DIODORUS OF SICILY

IN TWELVE VOLUMES

II
BOOKS II (continued) 35-IV, 58

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY

C. H. OLDFATHER

PROFESSOR OF ANCIENT HISTORY AND LANGUAGES,
THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
MCMLXVII
CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION TO BOOKS II, 35-IV, 58 . . . vii

BOOK II (continued) . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 1

BOOK III . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 85

BOOK IV, 1-58 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 335

A PARTIAL INDEX OF PROPER NAMES . . . . . 535

MAPS—

1. ASIA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . At end

2. AEGYPTUS–ETHIOPIA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . "
INTRODUCTION

Books II, 35–IV, 58

Book II, 35–42 is devoted to a brief description of India which was ultimately derived from Megasthenes. Although Diodorus does not mention this author, his use of him is established by the similarity between his account of India and the Indica of Arrian and the description of that land by Strabo, both of whom avowedly drew their material from that writer. Megasthenes was in the service of Seleucus Nicator and in connection with embassies to the court of king Sandracottus (Chandragupta) at Patna was in India for some time between 302 and 291 B.C. In his Indica in four Books he was not guilty of the romances of Ctesias, but it is plain that he was imposed upon by interpreters and guides, as was Herodotus on his visit to Egypt. It cannot be known whether Diodorus used Megasthenes directly or through a medium; his failure to mention his name a single time is a little surprising, if he used him directly.¹ The Scythians, the Amazons of Asia Minor, and the Hyperboreans are then briefly discussed, and Chapters 48–54 are devoted to Syria, Palestine, and Arabia. It is thought that this last section may go

¹ On Megasthenes see now B. C. J. Timmer, Megasthenes en de Indische Maatschappij, Amsterdam, 1930.
INTRODUCTION

back to the Stoic philosopher, Poseidonius of Apameia, especially because of its explanation of the varied colouring of birds and different kinds of animals as being due to the "helpful influence and strength of the sun." The Book closes with a description of a fabulous people living in a political Utopia on an island "in the ocean to the south," the account purporting to be the adventure of a certain Iambulus, which may indeed be the name of the author of the original tale.

The Third Book opens with an account of the Ethiopians on the upper Nile, then describes the working of the gold mines on the border between Egypt and Ethiopia, and includes a long discussion of the Red Sea and the peoples dwelling about it, with some mention of the tribes along the shores of the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf. Much of this material was drawn from the geographer Agatharchides of Cnidus, whose work, On the Red Sea, is preserved to us in the excerpts of Photius. This work of Agatharchides, composed in the latter part of the second century B.C., embraced five Books and is on the whole a sober and fairly trustworthy discussion of that region; much of it was certainly based upon the stories and accounts of travellers in these parts and on personal observation. With chapter 49 Diodorus turns to Libya and embarks upon the myths of the Libyans about the Gorgons and Amazons, this subject serving to lead him over into Greek mythology, which is the theme of the entire Fourth Book.

Since, as Diodorus tells us, Ephorus, and Callisthenes and Theopompus, contemporaries of Ephorus, had not included the myths in their histories,
Diodorus opens the Fourth Book with a defence of his exposition of Greek mythology. The gods were once kings and heroes who have been deified because of the great benefits which they conferred upon mankind; they have been the object of veneration by men of old and we "should not fail to cherish and maintain for the gods the pious devotion which has been handed down to us from our fathers" (ch. 8. 5); if their deeds appear superhuman it is because they are measured by the weakness of the men of Diodorus' day. Much of this material was drawn directly from Dionysius of Mitylene who lived in Alexandria in the second century B.C. and composed, doubtless with the aid of the library in that city and certainly with considerable indulgence in the romantic, his Kyklos, a kind of encyclopaedia of mythology, which included accounts of the Argonauts, Dionysus, the Amazons, events connected with the Trojan War, and all this he described with such devotion and assiduity that he was given the nickname Skytobrachion ("of the leathern arm"). It is generally held that for his account of Heracles Diodorus took generously from a Praise of Heracles by Matris of Thebes,¹ who is otherwise unknown and composed his encomium with vigorous rhetorical flourishes, taking care to mention every maiden ravished by Heracles and her child, in order to establish Heraclean ancestry for the numerous families in the Greek world which raised such a claim. But here and there, when he touched the western Mediterranean, Diodorus used Timaeus of Tauromenium, who, an exile in Athens for the best

¹ Cp. E. Holzer, Matris, ein Beitrag zur Quellenkritik Diodors, Program Tübingen, 1881.
fifty years of his life, completed, not long before his death about 250 B.C. and almost altogether from literary sources, a history of Sicily and the western Mediterranean in thirty-eight Books. Any attempt to continue further the quest for the sources of Diodorus in this section of his work must run into the sands.
THE LIBRARY OF HISTORY
OF
DIODORUS OF SICILY

BOOK II
ΔΙΟΔΩΡΟΥ
ΤΟΥ ΣΙΚΕΛΙΩΤΟΥ
ΒΙΒΛΙΟΘΕΚΗΣ ΙΣΤΟΡΙΚΗΣ

ΒΙΒΛΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΑ

35. Ἡ τούνν Ἰνδικὴ τετράπλευρος οὖσα τῶι σχήματι, τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἀνατολὰς νεύουσαν πλευρὰν καὶ τὴν πρὸς ἕμεραν ἐρείχει θάλαττα, τὴν δὲ πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους τὸ Ἑμωδὸν ὅρος διείργει τῆς Σκυθίας, ἣν κατοικοῦσι τῶι Σκυθῶι οἱ προσαγορευόμενοι Σάκκαι. τὴν δὲ τετάρτην πρὸς δύσιν ἐστραμμένην διείληφεν ὁ Ἰνδὸς προσαγορευόμενος ποταμός, μέγιστος ὁ ἃ λ ὁ πάντων μετὰ τὸν Νέιλον. τὸ δὲ μέγεθος τῆς ὄλης Ἰνδικῆς φασίν ὑπάρχειν ἀπὸ μὲν ἀνατολῶν πρὸς δύσιν δισμυρίων ὄκτακισχίλιων σταδίων, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶι ἄρκτων πρὸς μεσημβρίαν τρισμυρίων δισχίλιων. τηλικαύτη δ' οὖσα τὸ μέγεθος δοκεῖ τοῦ κόσμου μάλιστα περιέχειν τὸν τῶι θερινῶν τροπῶι κύκλον, καὶ πολλαχῆ μὲν ἐπ' ἄκρας τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἰδεῖν ἐστὶν ἀσκίους ὄντας τοὺς γνώμονας, νυκτὸς δὲ τὰς ἄρκτους

1 τὴν πρὸς Bekker: πρὸς D, τὴν πρὸς τὴν Vulgate.
2 τὴν after τετάρτην omitted by D, Bekker, Vogel.

1 The Indian Ocean.
35. Now India is four-sided in shape and the side which faces east and that which faces south are embraced by the Great Sea,\(^1\) while that which faces north is separated by the Emodus range of mountains from that part of Scythia which is inhabited by the Scythians known as the Sacae; and the fourth side, which is turned towards the west, is marked off by the river known as the Indus, which is the largest of all streams after the Nile. As for its magnitude, India as a whole, they say, extends from east to west twenty-eight thousand stades, and from north to south thirty-two thousand. And because it is of such magnitude, it is believed to take in a greater extent of the sun's course in summer\(^2\) than any other part of the world, and in many places at the Cape of India the gnomons of sundials may be seen which do not cast a shadow, while at night the Bears are

\(^{2}\) Lit. "of the summer turnings" of the sun, i.e., the course which the sun seems to traverse in the heavens from the solstice on June 22 to the equinox in September, corresponding to the part of the earth lying between the Tropic of Cancer and the equator.
διεωρήτους· ἐν δὲ τοῖς ἑσχάτοις οὐδ’ αὐτὸν τὸν ἀρκτούρον φαίνεσθαι· καθ’ δὴ τὸπον ¹ φαίνει καὶ τὰς σκιὰς κεκλίσθαι πρὸς μεσημβρίαν.

3 Ἡ δ’ οὖν Ἰνδικὴ πολλὰ μὲν ὀρη καὶ μεγάλα ἔχει δένδρα, παντοδαποῖς καρπίμοις πλήθοντα, πολλὰ δὲ πεδία καὶ μεγάλα καρποφόρα, τῷ μὲν κάλλει διάφορα, ποταμῶν δὲ πλήθει διαρρέουμεν. τὰ πολλὰ δὲ τῆς χώρας ἀρδεύεται, καὶ διὰ τούτο διπτοὺς ἔχει τοὺς καὶ ἐτοὺς καρποὺς· ἡμῶν τε παντοδαπῶν γέμει διάφόρων τοῖς μεγέθεσι καὶ ταῖς ἁλκαίς, τῶν μὲν χερσαίων, τῶν δὲ καὶ πτηνῶν. καὶ πλείστους δὲ καὶ μεγίστους ἐλέφαντας ἐκτρέφει, χορηγοῦσα τὰς τροφὰς ἀφθόνους, δ’ ἂς ταῖς ρώμαις τὰ θηρία ταῦτα πολὺ προέχει τῶν κατὰ τὴν Λιβύην γεννωμένων. διὸ καὶ πολλῶν θηρευμένων ὑπὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν καὶ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμικοὺς ἀγῶνας κατασκευαζομένων μεγάλας συμβαίνει ῥοπᾶς γίνεσθαι πρὸς τὴν νίκην.

36. Ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἡ πολυκαρπία τρέφουσα τοῖς τε ἀναστήμασι τῶν σωμάτων καὶ τοῖς ὄγκοις ὑπερφέροντας κατασκευάζει· εἶναι δ’ αὐτοὺς συμβαίνει καὶ πρὸς τὰς τέχνας ἐπιστήμονας, ὡς ἄν αέρα μὲν ἐλκοντας καθαρόν, ὑδωρ δὲ λεπτομερέστατον πινόντας. ἡ δὲ γῆ πάμφορος οὕσα τοῖς ἡμέροις καρποῖς ἔχει καὶ φλέβας καταγείος πολλῶν καὶ παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων· γίνεται γὰρ ἐν αὐτῇ πολὺς μὲν ἀργυρὸς καὶ χρυσὸς, οὐκ ὁλίγος δὲ χάλκος καὶ σίδηρος, ἐτὶ δὲ καττήρεος καὶ τάλλα τὰ πρὸς κόσμων τε καὶ χρεῖαν καὶ πολεμικὴν

¹ τόπον Hertlein: τρόπον.
not visible; in the most southerly parts not even Arcturus can be seen, and indeed in that region, they say, the shadows fall towards the south.  

Now India has many lofty mountains that abound in fruit trees of every variety, and many large and fertile plains, which are remarkable for their beauty and are supplied with water by a multitude of rivers. The larger part of the country is well watered and for this reason yields two crops each year; and it abounds in all kinds of animals, remarkable for their great size and strength, land animals as well as birds. It also breeds elephants both in the greatest numbers and of the largest size, providing them with sustenance in abundance, and it is because of this food that the elephants of this land are much more powerful than those produced in Libya; consequently large numbers of them are made captive by the Indians and trained for warfare, and it is found that they play a great part in turning the scale to victory.

36. The same is true of the inhabitants also, the abundant supply of food making them of unusual height and bulk of body; and another result is that they are also skilled in the arts, since they breathe a pure air and drink water of the finest quality. And the earth, in addition to producing every fruit which admits of cultivation, also contains rich underground veins of every kind of ore; for there are found in it much silver and gold, not a little copper and iron, and tin also and whatever else is suitable

1 Cp. Strabo, 2. 5. 37: "In all the regions that lie between the tropic and the equator the shadows fall in both directions, that is, towards the north and towards the south... and the inhabitants are called Amphiscians" (i.e., "throwing shadows both ways"); tr. of Jones in L.C.L.)
DIODORUS OF SICILY

3 παρασκευήν ἀνήκοντα. χωρίς δὲ τῶν δὴμη-
tριακῶν καρπῶν φύεται κατὰ τὴν 'Ινδικὴν πολλή-
μὲν κέγχρος, ἀρδευμένη τῷ τῶν ποταμῶν να-
μάτων δαμάλεια, πολὺ δὲ ὄσπρον καὶ διάφορον,
ἐτὶ δὲ ὀρύζα καὶ ὁ προσαγορεύομενος βόσπορος,
καὶ μετὰ ταῦτ' ἄλλα πολλὰ τῶν πρὸς διατροφήν
χρήσιμών καὶ τούτων τά πολλά ὑπάρχει αὐ-
tοφυν. οὐκ ὄλγους δὲ καὶ ἄλλους ἐδώδιμους
καρποὺς φέρει δυναμένους τρέφειν ζῶα, περὶ ὧν
μακρὸν ἂν εἶη γράφειν.

4 Διὸ καὶ φασὶ μηδέποτε τὴν 'Ινδικὴν ἐπισχεῖν
λιμῶν ἢ καθόλου σπάνων τῶν πρὸς τροφὴν
heimerον ἀνηκόντων. διηττῶν γὰρ ὀμβρών ἐν αὐτῇ
γινομένων καθ' ἐκαστὸν ἐτος, τοῦ μὲν χειμερινοῦ,
καθὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὁ σπόρος τῶν πυρίων
gίνεται καρπῶν, τοῦ δὲ ἐτέρου κατὰ τὴν θερινὴν
tροπὴν 1 σπείρεσθαι συμβαίνει τὴν ὀρύζαν καὶ
tῶν βόσπορον, ὅτι δὲ σήσαμον καὶ κέγχρον·
kατὰ δὲ τὸ πλείστον ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς καρποῖς
οἱ κατὰ τὴν 'Ινδικὴν ἐπιτυγχάνουσι, πάντων δὲ,
tελεσφορουμένων θατέρου τῶν καρπῶν, οὐκ

5 ἀποτυγχάνουσιν. οἱ τε αὐτοματίζοντες καρποὶ
cαὶ αἱ κατὰ τοὺς ἐλώδεις τόπους φυόμεναι βίζαι
dιάφοροι ταῖς γλυκύτησιν ὅσαι πολλὴν παρέ-
χονται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις δαμάλειαν. πάντα γὰρ
σχεδὸν τὰ κατὰ τὴν χώραν πεδία γλυκεῖαν ἔχει
τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ποταμῶν ικμάδα καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν
ὀμβρῶν τῶν ἐν τῷ θέρει 2 κατ' ἐναυτὸν κυκλικῇ
τῶν περιόδων παραδόξως εἰσωθότων γίνεσθαι,

1 καθ' ἦν after τροπήν deleted by Vogel.
2 γινομένων after θέρει deleted by Reiske.
for adornment, necessity, and the trappings of war. In addition to the grain of Demeter\(^1\) there grows throughout India much millet, which is irrigated by the abundance of running water supplied by the rivers, pulse in large quantities and of superior quality, rice also and the plant called \textit{bosporos};\(^2\) and in addition to these many more plants which are useful for food; and most of these are native to the country. It also yields not a few other edible fruits, that are able to sustain animal life, but to write about them would be a long task.

This is the reason, they say, why a famine has never visited India\(^3\) or, in general, any scarcity of what is suitable for gentle fare. For since there are two rainy seasons in the country each year, during the winter rains the sowing is made of the wheat crops as among other peoples, while in the second, which comes at the summer solstice, it is the general practice to plant the rice and \textit{bosporos}, as well as sesame and millet; and in most years the Indians are successful in both crops, and they never lose everything, since the fruit of one or the other sowing comes to maturity. The fruits also which flourish wild and the roots which grow in the marshy places, by reason of their remarkable sweetness, provide the people with a great abundance of food. For practically all the plains of India enjoy the sweet moisture from the rivers and from the rains which come with astonishing regularity, in a kind of fixed

---

\(^1\) Wheat.
\(^2\) A kind of millet; called \textit{bosmoron} in Strabo, 15. 1. 13.
\(^3\) This statement may be true in the sense of a general and protracted famine; but the Buddhist records often refer to scarcity of food because of drought or floods; cp. \textit{The Cambridge History of India}, I. p. 203.
δαψιλεία. 1 χλιαρῶν πιπτόντων ὑδάτων ἐκ τοῦ 
περιέχοντος ἀέρος, καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἔλεγε ρίζας 
ἐφοντος τοῦ καύματος, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν μεγάλων 
6 καλάμων. συμβάλλονται δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Ἰνδόις 
καὶ τὰ νύμμα πρὸς τὸ μηδέποτε ἐνδεικτον τροφῆς 
pαρ’ αὐτοῖς εἶναι: παρὰ μὲν γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις 
ἀνθρώποις οἱ πολέμιοι καταφθείροντες τὴν χώραν 
ἀγεώργητον κατασκευάζουσι, παρὰ δὲ τούτους 
τῶν γεωργῶν ἵερῶν καὶ ἀσύλων ἑωμένων, οἱ 
πλησίον τῶν παρατάξεων γεωργοῦντες ἀνέ-
7 παῖσθητι τῶν κυνόνων εἰσίν. ἀμφότεροι γὰρ 
οἱ πολεμοῦντες ἀλλήλους μὲν ἀποκτείνουσιν ἐν 
ταῖς μάχαις, τοὺς δὲ περὶ τὴν γεωργίαν ὄντας 
ἐωσίν ἀβλαβεῖς, ὡς κοινοὺς ὄντας ἀπάντων 
ἐνεργετας, τάς τε χώρας τῶν ἀντιπολεμοῦντων 
οὔτ' ἐμπυρίζουσιν οὔτε δενδρομοῦσιν.

37. ᾖχει δὲ καὶ ποταμοὺς ἡ χώρα τῶν Ἰνδῶν 
πολλοὺς καὶ μεγάλους πλωτοὺς, οἱ τὰς πηγὰς 
ἐχοντες ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι τοῖς πρὸς τὰς ἄρκτους 
κεκλιμένους φέροντας διὰ τῆς πεδιάδος, ὡν οὐκ 
ὄλγου συμμισθοῦσιν ἀλλήλους ἐμβάλλουσιν εἰς 
2 ποταμὸν τὸν ὄνομαζόμενον Γάγγην. οὕτως δὲ 
τὸ πλάτος γινόμενον σταδίων πριάκοντα φέρεται 
μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἄρκτου πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, ἐξερεύ-
γεται δ’ εἰς τὸν ὦκεανον, ἀπολαμβάνων εἰς τὸ 
πρὸς ἐω μέρος τὸ ἐθνός τὸ τῶν Γανδαρίδῶν,
3 πλείστους ἔχου καὶ μεγίστους ἐλέφαντας. διὸ 
καὶ τῆς χώρας ταύτης οὐδεὶς πῶποτε βασιλεὺς 
ἐπηλις ἐκράτησε, πάντων τῶν ἀλλοεθνῶν φοβού-

1 δαψιλεία Oldfather: δαψιλεία D, δαψιλείαν A B, Bekker, 
Dindorf, Vogel, δαψιλείαν . . . ἀέρος omitted II.

8
cycle, every year in the summer, since warm showers fall in abundance from the enveloping atmosphere and the heat ripens\(^1\) the roots in the marshes, especially those of the tall reeds. Furthermore, the customs of the Indians contribute towards there never being any lack of food among them; for whereas in the case of all the rest of mankind their enemies ravage the land and cause it to remain uncultivated, yet among the Indians the workers of the soil are let alone as sacred and inviolable, and such of them as labour near the battle-lines have no feeling of the dangers. For although both parties to the war kill one another in their hostilities, yet they leave uninjured those who are engaged in tilling the soil, considering that they are the common benefactors of all, nor do they burn the lands of their opponents or cut down their orchards.

37. The land of the Indians has also many large navigable rivers which have their sources in the mountains lying to the north and then flow through the level country; and not a few of these unite and empty into the river known as the Ganges. This river, which is thirty stades in width, flows from north to south and empties into the ocean, forming the boundary towards the east of the tribe of the Gandaridae, which possesses the greatest number of elephants and the largest in size. Consequently no foreign king has ever subdued this country, all alien

---

\(^1\) Literally, "boils" or "heats." Strabo (15. 1. 20) says that what other peoples call the "ripening" of fruits is called by the Indians the "heating."
A fuller account of this incident is given in Book 17. 93. But Alexander did not reach the river system of the Ganges, the error being due to a confusion of the Ganges with the

---

1 katáφυτον Dindorf: κατάρρυτον.
nations being fearful of both the multitude and the strength of the beasts. In fact even Alexander of Macedon, although he had subdued all Asia, refrained from making war upon the Gandaridae alone of all peoples; for when he had arrived at the Ganges river with his entire army, after his conquest of the rest of the Indians, upon learning that the Gandaridae had four thousand elephants equipped for war he gave up his campaign against them.

The river which is nearly the equal of the Ganges and is called the Indus rises like the Ganges in the north, but as it empties into the ocean forms a boundary of India; and in its course through an expanse of level plain it receives not a few navigable rivers, the most notable being the Hypanis, Hydaspes, and Acesinus. And in addition to these three rivers a vast number of others of every description traverse the country and bring it about that the land is planted in many gardens and crops of every description. Now for the multitude of rivers and the exceptional supply of water the philosophers and students of nature among them advance the following cause:

The countries which surround India, they say, such as Scythia, Bactria, and Ariana, are higher than India, and so it is reasonable to assume that the waters which come together from every side into the country lying below them, gradually cause the regions to become soaked and to generate a multitude of Sutlej, a tributary of the Indus; cp. W. W. Tarn, "Alexander and the Ganges," Journal of Hellenic Studies, 43 (1923), 93 ff.

2 In Book 17. 93. 1 and Arrian, 5. 24. 8, this river is called the Hyphasis, which is the name preferred by most modern writers. Strabo (15. 1. 27, 32), however, calls it the Hypanis, and Quintus Curtius (9. 1. 35), Hypasis.
7 potamων πλῆθος. ὃδιον δὲ τι συμβαίνει περὶ τινα τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικήν ποταμῶν τὸν ὄνομα-
ζόμενον Σίλλαν, βέοντα δ' ἐκ τινος ὀμωνύμου κρήνης· ἐπὶ γὰρ τούτοι μόνον τῶν ἀπάντων ποτα-
μῶν οὐδὲν τῶν ἐμβαλλομένων εἰς αὐτόν ἐπιπλεῖ, πάντα δ' εἰς τὸν βυθὸν καταδύεται παραδόξως.

38. Τὴν δ' ὅλην Ἰνδικήν οὕσαν ὑπερμεγέθη λέγεται κατοικεῖν ἔθνη πολλὰ καὶ παντοδαπά, καὶ τούτων μηδὲν ἐχειν τὴν εἰς ἄρχησ γένεσιν ἔπηλυν, ἄλλα πάντα δοκεῖν ὑπάρχειν αὐτόχθονα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις μῆτε ἐξενικὴν ἀποκικίαν προδέχεσθαι πῦπτε

2 μήτ' εἰς ἄλλο ἔθνος ¹ ἀπεσταλκέναι. μυθολογοῦσι
de τοὺς ἀρχαιοτάτους ἀνθρώπους τροφαῖς μὲν κε-
χρησθαι τοῖς αὐτομάτως φυομένοις ἐκ τῆς γῆς καρ-
ποῖς, ἐσθήσει δὲ ταῖς δοραῖς τῶν ἐγχωρίων ζώων,
καθάπερ καὶ παρ' Ἔλλησιν. δομοῖς δὲ καὶ τῶν
tεχνῶν τὰς εὑρέσεις καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πρὸς βίον
χρησίμων ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὀλίγον γενέσθαι, τῆς
χρείας αὐτῆς υφηγουμένης εὑφεὶ ζώω καὶ συνερ-
γοὺς ἔχοντι πρὸς ἄπαντα χείρας καὶ λόγον καὶ
ψυχῆς ἀγχώνοιαν.

3 Μυθολογοῦσι δὲ παρὰ τοῖς 'Ἰνδοῖς οἱ λογιώ-
tατοί, περὶ οὐ ² καθήκον ἀν εἰς συντόμως
dιελθεῖν. φασὶ γὰρ ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαιοτάτοις
χρόνοις, παρ' αὐτοῖς ἔτι τῶν ἀνθρώπων κωμηδῶν
οἰκούντων, παραγενέσθαι τὸν Διόνυσον ἐκ τῶν
πρὸς ἐσπέραν τῶν ἔχοντα δύσαιμι ξειλόγον·
ἐπελθεῖν δὲ τῇ Ἐνδικήν ἀπασαν, μηδεμίας οὕσης

¹ ἄλλο ἔθνος MSS., Bekker: ἀλλοεθεῖς emendation of
Dindorf and adopted by Vogel (cp. ch. 39. 4).
² οὗ Vogel: ὅν F, Bekker, Dindorf.

¹ The same words appear in Book 1. 8. 9.
rivers. And a peculiar thing happens in the case of one of the rivers of India, known as the Silla, which flows from a spring of the same name; for it is the only river in the world possessing the characteristic that nothing cast into it floats, but that everything, strange to say, sinks to the bottom.

38. Now India as a whole, being of a vast extent, is inhabited, as we are told, by many peoples of every description, and not one of them had its first origin in a foreign land, but all of them are thought to be autochthonous; it never receives any colony from abroad nor has it ever sent one to any other people. According to their myths the earliest human beings used for food the fruits of the earth which grew wild, and for clothing the skins of the native animals, as was done by the Greeks. Similarly too the discovery of the several arts and of all other things which are useful for life was made gradually, necessity itself showing the way to a creature which was well endowed by nature and had, as its assistants for every purpose, hands and speech and sagacity of mind.¹

The most learned men among the Indians recount a myth which it may be appropriate to set forth in brief form. This, then, is what they say: In the earliest times, when the inhabitants of their land were still dwelling in scattered clan-villages,² Dionysus came to them from the regions to the west of them with a notable army; and he traversed all India, since there was as yet no notable city which would

² It was the teaching of Aristotle that the State (or city) rises out of the Household through the intermediate institution of the Village. So the Indians, in this case, were in the second stage of this evolution; Dionysus, as is stated below, combines the villages into cities and thus makes the good life possible.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

4 ἀξιολόγοι πόλεως ἄνυμανεν ἀντιτάξασθαι. ἐπιγενομένων δὲ καυμάτων μεγάλων, καὶ τῶν τοῦ Διονύσου στρατιωτῶν λοιμικῇ νόσῳ διαφθειρομένων, συνέσει διαφέροντα τὸν ἥγεμόνα τοῦτον ἀπαγαγεῖν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐκ τῶν πεδίων τόπων εἰς τὴν ῥεινὴν. ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ πνεόντων ψυχρῶν ἀνεμών καὶ τῶν ναματιαίων ὕδατων καθαρῶν ῥεόντων πρὸς αὐτοῖς ταῖς πηγαῖς, ἀπαλλαγήναι τῆς νόσου τὸ στρατόπεδον. ὅνομαξεσθαι δὲ τῆς ῥεινῆς τῶν τόπων τοῦτον Μηροῖν, καθ' ὄν ὁ Διονύσος ἐξέπρεψε τὰς δυνάμεις ἐκ τῆς νόσου. ἀφ' οὗ δὴ καὶ τοὺς Ἔλληνας περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦτον παραδεδωκέναι τοῖς μεταγενεστέροις τεθράφθαι τὸν Διονύσου ἐν μηρῷ.

5 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῆς παραθέσεως τῶν καρπῶν ἐπιμεληθέντα μεταδιδόναι τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς, καὶ τῆν εὑρέσιν τοῦ οἴνου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν εἰς τὸν βίον χρησίμων παραδοῦναι. πρὸς δὲ τούτων πόλεων τε ἀξιολόγων γενηθῆναι κτίστην, μεταγγύντα τὰς κύμας εἰς τοὺς εὐθέτους τόπους, τιμᾶν τε καταδείξαι τὸ θεῖον καὶ νόμους εἰσηγήσασθαι καὶ δικαστήρια, καθόλου δὲ πολλῶν καὶ καλῶν ἔργων εἰσηγητὴν γενόμενον θεῶν νομισθῆναι καὶ τυχεῖν ἀδανάτων τιμῶν. ἱστοροῦσι δ' αὐτῶν καὶ γυναικῶν πλῆθος μετὰ τοῦ στρατοπέδου περιάγεσθαι, καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις παρατάξεις τιμπάνους καὶ κυμβάλους κεχρησθαί, μῆτης σάλπιγγος εὐρημένης. βασιλεύσαντα δὲ πάσης τῆς Ἰνδι-

1 τῆς after πόλεως omitted CD, Dindorf, Vogel, retained by Bekker.
2 ἐν ταύτῃ Dindorf, Vogel: ἐνταύθα C F, Bekker.
have been able to oppose him. But when an oppressive heat came and the soldiers of Dionysus were being consumed by a pestilential sickness, this leader, who was conspicuous for his wisdom, led his army out of the plains into the hill-country; here, where cool breezes blew and the spring waters flowed pure at their very sources, the army got rid of its sickness. The name of this region of the hill-country, where Dionysus relieved his forces of the sickness, is Meros; and it is because of this fact that the Greeks have handed down to posterity in their account of this god the story that Dionysus was nourished in a thigh (meros).

After this he took in hand the storing of the fruits and shared this knowledge with the Indians, and he communicated to them the discovery of wine and of all the other things useful for life. Furthermore, he became the founder of notable cities by gathering the villages together in well-situated regions, and he both taught them to honour the deity and introduced laws and courts; and, in brief, since he had been the introducer of many good works he was regarded as a god and received immortal honours. They also recount that he carried along with his army a great number of women, and that when he joined battle in his wars he used the sounds of drums and cymbals, since the trumpet had not yet been discovered. And after he had reigned over all

1 When Zeus, at the request of Semelê, appeared to her with his thunderbolts, the sight was too much for her mortal eyes and her child by Zeus, Dionysus, was born untimely. Zeus covered the babe in his thigh until it came to maturity. There is no agreement among modern writers on the location of Meros.
κής ἔτη δύο πρὸς τοῖς πεντῆκοντα γῆρα τελευτήσαι. διαδεξαμένους δὲ τοὺς ύιοὺς αὐτοῦ τὴν ἤγερον ἀνεί ὁ γάρ ἐαυτῶν ἀπολυπεῖν τήν ἀρχὴν· τὸ δὲ τελευταίον πολλαὶς γενεαῖς ύστερον καταλυθέσθη τῆς ἤγερον δημοκρατηθήσαι τὰς πόλεις.

39. Περὶ μὲν οὖν τοῦ Διονύσου καὶ τῶν ἀπογόνων αὐτοῦ τουαῦτα μυθολογοῦσιν οἱ τὴν ὥρει ὁν Ἱνδικῆς κατοικοῦντες. τὸν τε Ἡρακλέα φασὶ παρ' αὐτοῖς γεγενήσθαι, καὶ παραπληγιῶς τοῖς Ἐλλησι τὸ τε ῥόπαλον καὶ τὴν λεοντην αὐτῷ 2 προσάπτοντι. τῇ δὲ τοῦ σώματος χώμη καὶ ἀλκή πολλῶ τῶν ἀλλῶν ἀνθρώπων διενεγκείν, καὶ καθάραν ποιήσαι τῶν τηρίων γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν. γήμαντα δὲ πλείους γυναικάς ύιοὺς μὲν πολλοὺς, θυγατέρα δὲ μίαν γεννήσαι, καὶ τούτων ἐνηλίκων γενομένων πάσαιν τὴν Ἱνδικῆς διελόμενον εἰς ἱερσα τοῖς τέκνοις μερίδας, ἀπαντας τὸν ύιὸν ἀποδείξει βασιλέας, μίαν δὲ θυγατέρα θρέψαντα καὶ ταύτην 3 βασιλίσσαν ἀποδείξει. κτίστην τε πόλεων οὐκ οἰκίγων γενέσθαι, καὶ τούτων τὴν ἐπιφανεστάτην καὶ μεγίστην προσαγορεύσαι Παλίβοθρα. κατασκευάσαι δὲ ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ βασίλεια πολυτελῆ καὶ πλήθος οἰκητόρων καθιδρύσαι· τὴν τε πόλιν ὀχυρώσαι τάφρους αξιολόγους ποταμίους ὑδασι 4 πληρουμένως. 1 καὶ τὸν μὲν Ἡρακλέα τὴν ἑξ ἀνθρώπων μετάστασιν ποιησάμενον ἄθανάτου τυχεῖν τιμῆς, τοὺς δὲ ἀπογόνους αὐτοῦ βασιλεύσαντας ἐπὶ πολλὰς γενεὰς καὶ πράξεις ἀξιολόγους μεταχειρισμένους μήτε στρατείαν ὑπερ-

1 πληρουμένως Rhodomann: πληρουμένως C F, πληρουμένην ols D.
India for fifty-two years he died of old age. His sons, who succeeded to the sovereignty, passed the rule on successively to their descendants; but finally, many generations later, their sovereignty was dissolved and the cities received a democratic form of government.

39. As for Dionysus, then, and his descendants, such is the myth as it is related by the inhabitants of the hill-country of India. And with regard to Heracles they say that he was born among them and they assign to him, in common with the Greeks, both the club and the lion's skin. Moreover, as their account tells us, he was far superior to all other men in strength of body and in courage, and cleared both land and sea of their wild beasts. And marrying several wives, he begot many sons, but only one daughter; and when his sons attained to manhood, dividing all India into as many parts as he had male children, he appointed all his sons kings, and rearing his single daughter he appointed her also a queen.\(^1\) Likewise, he became the founder of not a few cities, the most renowned and largest of which he called Palibothra. In this city he also constructed a costly palace and settled a multitude of inhabitants, and he fortified it with remarkable ditches which were filled with water from the river. And when Heracles passed from among men he received immortal honour, but his descendants, though they held the kingship during many generations and accomplished notable deeds, made no campaign beyond their own frontiers and despatched

\(^1\) Arrian, *Indica*, 8 f., gives a much fuller account of this daughter, whose name was Pandaea.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

οrióν ποιήσασθαι μήτε ἀποικίαν εἰς ἄλλο ἕθνος ἀποστείλαι. ὑστερον δὲ πολλοῖς ἔτεσι τὰς πλείστας μὲν τῶν πόλεων δημοκρατήθηναι, τινῶν δὲ ἐθνῶν τὰς βασιλείας διαμείναι μέχρι τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου διαβάσεως.

5 Νομίμων δὲ ὄντων παρὰ τοὺς Ἰνδοὺς ἐνίων ἐξηλαγμένων θαυμασιώτατον ἄν τις ἡγήσατο τὸ καταδείχθην ὑπὸ τῶν ἄρχαίων παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς φιλοσόφων νεομοθέτηται γὰρ παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς δούλον μὲν μηδένα εἶναι τὸ παράπαν, ἐλευθέρους δὲ ὑπάρχοντας τὴν ἰσότητα τιμῶν ἐν πάσι. τοὺς γὰρ μαθόντας μήθ᾽ ὑπερέχειν μήθ᾽ ὑποπίπτειν ἄλλους κράτιστον ἐξεῖν βίον πρὸς ἀπάσος τὰς περιστάσεις. εὐήθεις γὰρ εἶναι νόμον μὲν ἐπ᾽ ἱσθα τιθέναι πᾶσι, τὰς δ᾽ συνουσίας ἀνωμάλους κατασκευάζει.

40. Τὸ δὲ πάν πλήθος τῶν Ἰνδῶν εἰς ἐπτὰ μέρη διήρηται, ὥστε τὸ μὲν πρῶτον σύστημα φιλοσοφῶν, πλήθει μὲν τῶν ἀλλῶν μερῶν λειτόμενον, τῇ δ᾽ ἐπιφανείᾳ πάντων πρωτεύον. ἀλειτούργητοι γὰρ οὕτως ὁι φιλόσοφοι πάσης ὑπουργίας ὑπὸ ἐτέρων κυριεύουσιν ὑπὸ ὕφ᾽ ἐτέρων δεσπόζονται.

2 παραλαμβάνονται δ᾽ ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν ἱδιωτῶν εἰς τε τὰς ἐν τῷ βίῳ θυσίας καὶ εἰς τὰς τῶν τετελευτηκότων ἐπιμελείας, ὡς θεοῖς γεγονότες προσφιλέστατοι καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐν ἄδου μάλιστ᾽ ἐμπείρως ἔχοντες, ταύτης τε τῆς ὑπουργίας δώρα τε καὶ τιμᾶς

1 ἄλλο ἕθνος C F, Dindorf, Bekker: ἄλλος ἔθνος remaining MSS., Vogel.
2 εὐήθεις Rhodomann: εὐήθεις.
3 So Capps: οὐσίας MSS., Vogel, ἐξουσίας Dindorf, Bekker.
no colony to any other people. But many years later most of the cities had received a democratic form of government, although among certain tribes the kingship endured until the time when Alexander crossed over into Asia.

As for the customs of the Indians which are peculiar to them, a man may consider one which was drawn up by their ancient wise men to be the most worthy of admiration; for the law has ordained that under no circumstances shall anyone among them be a slave, but that all shall be free and respect the principle of equality in all persons. For those, they think, who have learned neither to domineer over others nor to subject themselves to others will enjoy a manner of life best suited to all circumstances; since it is silly to make laws on the basis of equality for all persons, and yet to establish inequalities in social intercourse.

40. The whole multitude of the Indians is divided into seven castes,¹ the first of which is formed of the order of the philosophers, which in number is smaller than the rest of the castes, but in dignity ranks first. For being exempt from any service to the state the philosophers are neither the masters nor the servants of the others. But they are called upon by the private citizens both to offer the sacrifices which are required in their lifetime and to perform the rites for the dead, as having proved themselves to be most dear to the gods and as being especially experienced in the matters that relate to the underworld, and for this service they receive both notable

¹ Cp. the account of the castes in Strabo, 15. 1. 39 ff., and in Arrian, Indica, 11 ff., and the article "Caste" in the Encyclopaedia Britannica.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

λαμβάνονσιν ἀξιολόγουσιν· τῷ δὲ κοινῷ τῶν Ἰνδῶν μεγάλας παρέχονται χρείας παραλαμβανόμενοι μὲν κατὰ τὸ νέον ἔτος ἐπὶ τὴν μεγάλην σύνοδον, προ- λέγοντες δὲ τοῖς πλήθεις περὶ αὐχμῶν καὶ ἐπομ- βρίας, ἐτί δ' ἀνέμων εὐπνοίας καὶ νόσων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν δυναμένων τοὺς ἀκούοντας ὀφελῆσαι.

3 τὰ μέλλοντα γὰρ προακούσαντες οὐ τε πολλοὶ καὶ ὅ βασιλεὺς ἐκπληροῦσιν ἀεὶ τὸ μέλλον ἐκλείπειν καὶ προκατασκευάζοντο ἀεὶ τι τῶν χρησίμων. ὅ δ' ἀποτυχῶν τῶν φιλοσόφων ἐν ταῖς προρρήσεσιν ἄλλην μὲν οὐδεμίαν ἀναδέχεται τιμωρίαν ἡ βλασ- φημίαν, ἀφωνόσ ὃ εἴδατε τὸν λοιπὸν βίον.

4 Δεύτερον δ' ἐστὶ μέρος τὸ τῶν γεωργῶν, οὐ τῷ πλήθει τῶν ἄλλων πολύ προέχει δοκοῦσιν. οὐτοὶ δὲ πολέμων καὶ τῆς ἄλλης λειτουργίας ἀφειμένοι περὶ τὰς γεωργίας ἀσχολοῦνται· καὶ οὔτε ἂν πολέμιοι περιτυχῶν γεωργῷ κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἀδική- σειν ἀν, ἀλλ' ὅς κοινοὺς εὐργεῖτας ἡγούμενοι πάσης ἀδίκιας ἀπέχονται. διότερ διάδρομος ἡ χώρα διαμένουσα καὶ καρποῖς βρίθουσα πολλήν ἀπόλαυσιν παρέχεται τῶν ἐπιτηθεῖσιν τοῖς ἀνθρώ- ποις. βιοῦσι δ' ἐπὶ τῆς χώρας μετὰ τέκνων καὶ γυναικῶν οἱ γεωργοὶ, καὶ τῆς εἰς τὴν πόλιν κατα- βάσεως παντελῶς ἀφεστήκασι. τῆς δὲ χώρας μισθοὺς τελοῦσι τῷ βασιλεί διὰ τὸ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἰνδικὴν βασιλικὴν εἶναι, ἰδιωτῇ δὲ μηδενὶ γῆν

1 ὁν D, Dindorf, Vogel: omitted by Vulgate, Bekker.
gifts and honours. Moreover, they furnish great services to the whole body of the Indians, since they are invited at the beginning of the year to the Great Synod and foretell to the multitude droughts and rains, as well as the favourable blowing of winds, and epidemics, and whatever else can be of aid to their auditors. For both the common folk and the king, by learning in advance what is going to take place, store up from time to time that of which there will be a shortage and prepare beforehand from time to time anything that will be needed. And the philosopher who has erred in his predictions is subjected to no other punishment than obloquy and keeps silence for the remainder of his life.

The second caste is that of the farmers, who, it would appear, are far more numerous than the rest. These, being exempt from war duties and every other service to the state, devote their entire time to labour in the fields; and no enemy, coming upon a farmer in the country, would think of doing him injury, but they look upon the farmers as common benefactors and therefore refrain from every injury to them. Consequently the land, remaining as it does unravaged and being laden with fruits, provides the inhabitants with a great supply of provisions. And the farmers spend their lives upon the land with their children and wives and refrain entirely from coming down into the city. For the land they pay rent to the king, since all India is royal land and no man of private station is permitted

1 Strabo (loc. cit.) says he must have erred "three times."
2 Cp. chap. 36. 6 f.
6 Τρίτον δ' ἐστὶ φύλον τὸ τῶν βουκόλων καὶ ποιμένων καὶ καθόλου πάντων τῶν νομέων, οἵ πόλιν μὲν ἢ κόμην οὐκ οἰκοῦσι, σκηνίτη δὲ βίων χρώνται, οἱ δ' αὐτοὶ καὶ κυνηγοῦσι ταπείνως ποιοῦσι τὴν χώραν ὅρνευν τε καὶ θηρίων. εἰς ταύτα δ' ἀσκοῦσι καὶ φιλοτεχνοῦντες ἐξημεροῦσι τὴν ἰδικύην, πλήθουσαν πολλῶν καὶ παντοδαπῶν θηρίων τε καὶ ὅρνευν τῶν κατεσθιόντων τὰ σπέρματα τῶν γεωργῶν.

41. Τέταρτον δ' ἐστὶ μέρος τὸ τῶν τεχνιτῶν καὶ τούτων οἱ μὲν εἰσὶν ὀπλοποιοί, οἱ δ' τοῖς γεωργοῖς ἢ τυσιν ἀλλοι τὰ χρήσιμα πρὸς ὑπηρεσίαν κατασκευάζοντο. οὕτω δ' οὐ μόνον ἀτελεῖς εἰσὶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ στομητρίαν ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ λαμβάνουσι.

2 Πέμπτον δὲ τὸ ἑτορστρατιωτικὸν, εἰς τούς πολέμους εὐθετοῦν, τῷ μὲν πληθεὶς δεύτερον, ἀνέσει δὲ καὶ παιδιὰ πλείστη χρώμενον ἐν ταῖς εἰρήναις. τρέφεται δ' ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ πάν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῶν πολεμιστῶν ἵππων τε καὶ ἑλεφάντων.

3 Ἐκτὸν δ' ἐστὶ τὸ τῶν ἑφόρων οὕτω δὲ πολυπραγμονοῦσι πάντα καὶ ἑφορῶσι τὰ κατὰ τῆν ἰδικυὴν ἀπαγγέλλουσι τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν, ἐὰν δ' ἡ πόλις αὐτῶν ἅβασιλεύσει, τοῖς ἀρχούσι.

4 Ἐβδομον δ' ἐστὶ μέρος τὸ βουλευτικὸν μὲν καὶ συνέδρευον τοὺς ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν βουλευμένους, πληθεὶς μὲν ἐλάχιστον, εὐγενείᾳ δὲ καὶ φρονήσει

1 φιλοτεχνοῦντες B D, Vogel: φιλοποιοῦντες F, Dindorf, Bekker, φιλοσοφοῦντες A C.

2 τὸ added by Hertlein.

1 i.e. of the produce.
to possess any ground; and apart from the rental they pay a fourth part\(^1\) into the royal treasury.

The third division is that of the neatherds and shepherds, and, in general, of all the herdsmen who do not dwell in a city or village but spend their lives in tents; and these men are also hunters and rid the country of both birds and wild beasts. And since they are practised in this calling and follow it with zest they are bringing India under cultivation, although it still abounds in many wild beasts and birds of every kind, which eat up the seeds sown by the farmers.

41. The fourth caste is that of the artisans; of these some are armourers and some fabricate for the farmers or certain others the things useful for the services they perform. And they are not only exempt from paying taxes but they even receive rations from the royal treasury.

The fifth caste is that of the military, which is at hand in case of war; they are second in point of number and indulge to the fullest in relaxation and pastimes in the periods of peace. And the maintenance of the whole multitude of the soldiers and of the horses and elephants for use in war is met out of the royal treasury.

The sixth caste is that of the inspectors. These men inquire into and inspect everything that is going on throughout India, and report back to the kings or, in case the state to which they are attached has no king, to the magistrates.

The seventh caste is that of the deliberators and councillors, whose concern is with the decisions which affect the common welfare. In point of number this group is the smallest, but in nobility of birth and
DIODORUS OF SICILY

μάλιστα θαυμαζόμενον· ἐκ τούτων γὰρ οἱ τε σύμβουλοι τοῖς βασιλεύσαν εἰσιν οἱ τε διοικηται τῶν κοινῶν καὶ οἱ δικασταὶ τῶν ἁμφισβητουμένων, καὶ καθόλου τοὺς ἠγεμόνας καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐκ τούτων ἔχουσι.

5 Τὰ μὲν οὖν μέρη τῆς διηρρήμενης πολιτείας παρ' Ἰνδοῖς σχεδὸν ταύτ' ἔστων· οὐκ ἔξεστι δὲ γαμεῖν ἐξ ἀλλο γένους ἥ προσαρέσεις ἥ τέχνες μεταχειρίζεσθαι, οἷον στρατιώτην ὄντα γεωργεῖν ἡ τεχνίτην ὄντα φιλοσοφεῖν.

42. Ἐρευνή ἢ τῶν Ἰνδῶν χώρα πλείστους καὶ μεγίστους ἐλέφαντας, ἀλκή τε καὶ μεγέθει πολὺ διαφέροντας. ὄχευται δὲ τούτῳ τὸ ξύον οὐχ ὦσπερ τινὲς φασιν, ἔξηλλαγμένως, ἀλλ' ὦμοιώς ὑποικοὶ καὶ τοῖς ἀλλοις τετράποσι ξύοις· κυνοῦσι δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἐλαχίστους μῆνας ἐκκαίδεκα, τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ὀκτώκαιδεκα. τίκτουσι δὲ καθάπερ ὑποικοὶ κατὰ τὸ πλείστον ἐν, καὶ τρέφουσι τὸ γεννηθὲν αἱ 1 μητέρες ἐπ' ἐτη ἐξ. ζωσι δ' οἱ πλείστοι καθάπερ ὁ μακροβιώτατος ἀνθρώπος, οἱ δὲ μάλιστα γηράσαντες ἐτη διακόσια.

3 Εἰσὶ δὲ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ξένους ἄρχοντες τεταγμένου καὶ φροντίζοντες ὅπως μηδεὶς ξένος ἀδικήται· τοῖς δ' ἄρρωτοις τῶν ξένων ἰατροῖς εἰσάγουσι καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἐπιμέλειαν ποιοῦνται, καὶ τελευτήσαντας θάπτουσιν, ἐτι δὲ τὰ καταλειφθέντα

4 χρήματα τοῖς προσήκουσιν ἀποδιδόσιν. ο_semaphore δικασταὶ τὰς κρίσεις παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀκριβῶς διαγωνισκοῦσι, καὶ πικρῶς τοὺς ἀμαρτάνουσι προσφέρονται.

1 αἳ added by Reiske.
wisdom the most worthy of admiration; for from their body are drawn the advisers for the kings and the administrators of the affairs of state and the judges of disputes, and, speaking generally, they take their leaders and magistrates from among these men.

Such in general terms are the groups into which the body politic of the Indians is divided. Furthermore, no one is allowed to marry a person of another caste or to follow another calling or trade, as, for instance, that one who is a soldier should become a farmer, or an artisan should become a philosopher.

42. The country of the Indians also possesses a vast number of enormous elephants, which far surpass all others both in strength and in size. Nor does this animal cover the female in a peculiar manner, as some say, but in the same way as horses and all other four-footed beasts; and their period of gestation is in some cases sixteen months at the least and in other cases eighteen months at the most. They bring forth, like horses, but one young for the most part, and the females suckle their young for six years. The span of life for most of them is about that of men who attain the greatest age, though some which have reached the highest age have lived two hundred years.

There are among the Indians also magistrates appointed for foreigners who take care that no foreigner shall be wronged; moreover, should any foreigner fall sick they bring him a physician and care for him in every other way, and if he dies they bury him and even turn over such property as he has left to his relatives. Again, their judges examine accurately matters of dispute and proceed rigorously against such as are guilty of wrongdoing.
Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς Ἰνδικῆς καὶ τῶν κατ’ αὐτὴν ἀρχαιολογομένων ἀρκεσθησόμεθα τοῖς ῥήθεισιν.

43. Περὶ δὲ τῶν Σκύθων τῶν οἰκονόμων τὴν ὁμορον χώραν ἐν μέρει διεξείμεν. οὗτοι γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἔξ ἄρχης ὀλίγην ἐνέμοντο χώραν, ὑστερον δὲ κατ’ ὀλίγον αὐξηθέντες διὰ τὰς ἀλκάς καὶ τὴν ἀνδρείαν πολλήν μὲν κατεκτήσαντο χώραν, τὸ δὲ ἔθνος εἰς μεγάλην ἡγεμονίαν καὶ δόξαν προήγαγον. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον παρὰ τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμὸν ὀλίγοι κατώφθως παντελῶς καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀδοξίαν καταφρονύμενοι, ἐνα δὲ τῶν ἄρχαϊων ἔχοντες βασιλέα φιλοπόλεμον καὶ διαφέροντα στρατηγία προσεκτήσαντο χώραν, τῆς μὲν ὅρειν ἔως πρὸς τὸν Καῦκασον, τῆς δὲ πεδινῆς τὰ παρὰ τὸν ωκεανὸν καὶ τὴν Μαιώτιν Λύμνην καὶ τὴν ἀλλήν χώραν ἔως Τανάίδος ποταμὸν.

3 Ὑστερον δὲ μυθολογοῦσι Σκύθαι παρ’ αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι γηγενῆ παρθένου· ταύτην δ’ ἔχειν τὰ μὲν ἀνω μέρη τοῦ σώματος μέχρι τῆς ξώνης γυναικεία, τὰ δὲ κατώτερα ἐχθνῆς. ταύτη δὲ Δία μιγέντα γενῆσαι παίδα Σκύθην ὄνομα. τούτοι δὲ γενόμενοι ἐπιφανεστατον τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ τοὺς λαοὺς ἀφ’ ἑαυτοῦ Σκύθας προσαγορεῦσαι. τῶν δὲ ἀπογόνων τούτου τοῦ βασιλέως ἀδελφοὺς δύο γενέσθαι διαφόρους ἅρετην, καὶ τὸν μὲν Πάλουν, τὸν δὲ Νάπην ὀνομάσθαι. τούτων δ’ ἐπιφανεῖς πράξεις κατεργασμένων καὶ διελομένων τὴν βασιλείαν, ἀφ’ ἐκατέρου τοὺς λαοὺς τοὺς μὲν Πάλους, τοὺς

1 The Aras.
2 The Sea of Azof.
As for India, then, and its antiquities we shall be satisfied with what has been said.  

43. But now, in turn, we shall discuss the Scythians who inhabit the country bordering upon India. This people originally possessed little territory, but later, as they gradually increased in power, they seized much territory by reason of their deeds of might and their bravery and advanced their nation to great leadership and renown. At first, then, they dwelt on the Araxes river, altogether few in number and despised because of their lack of renown; but since one of their early kings was warlike and of unusual skill as a general they acquired territory, in the mountains as far as the Caucasus, and in the steppes along the ocean and Lake Maeotis and the rest of that country as far as the Tanaïs river. 

At a later time, as the Scythians recount the myth, there was born among them a maiden sprung from the earth; the upper parts of her body as far as her waist were those of a woman, but the lower parts were those of a snake. With her Zeus lay and begat a son whose name was Scythes. This son became more famous than any who had preceded him and called the folk Scythians after his own name. Now among the descendants of this king there were two brothers who were distinguished for their valour, the one named Palus and the other Napes. And since these two performed renowned deeds and divided the kingship between them, some of the people were called Pali after one of them and some Napae

3 The Don.

4 A similar story is in Herodotus (4. 8 ff.), where, however, the father is Heracles and the sons are Agathyrsus, Gelonus, and Scythes.
δὲ Νάπας προσαγορευθήναι. μετὰ δὲ τινὰς χρόνους τοὺς ἀπογόνους τούτων τῶν βασιλέων ἀνδρεῖα καὶ στρατηγία διενεγκόντας πολλὴν μὲν πέραν τοῦ Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ χώραν καταστρέφασθαι μέχρι τῆς Θράκης, ἐπὶ δὲ θάτερα μέρη στρατεύσαντας διατείναι τῇ δύναμι 1 μέχρι τοῦ κατ’ Αἰγυπτον Νείλου. 

5 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ μεγάλα τῶν ἀνὰ μέσον τούτων ἐθνῶν καταδουλωσαμένους προβιβάσαι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τῶν Σκυθῶν τῇ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸν πρὸς ἀνατολάς ῥυγεανόν, τῇ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Κασπίαν θάλατταν καὶ Μαυώτιν λίμνην ἡπάζηθη γὰρ ἐπὶ πολὺ τούτῳ τῷ ἐθνοῖς καὶ βασιλεῖς ἐσχεν ἀξιολόγον, ἀφ’ ὅν τοὺς μὲν Σάκας προσαγορευθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ Μασσαγέτας, τινὰς δ’ Ἀρμαστοὺς, καὶ τούτως ὁμοίως ἄλλους πλείονας. ὑπὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν βασιλέων πολλὰ μὲν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν καταπολεμηθέντων ἐθνῶν μετωκίσθαι, δύο δὲ μεγίστας ἀποκιάς γενέσθαι, τῇ μὲν ἐκ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων μετασταθεὶσαν εἰς τὴν μεταξὺ χώραν τῆς τε Παφλαγονίας καὶ τοῦ Πόντου, τὴν δὲ ἐκ τῆς Μηδίας παρὰ τὸν Τάναϊν καθιδρυθεῖσαν, ἥς τοὺς λαοὺς Σαυρομάτας ἀνομασθῆναι.

6 τοῦτος δ’ ύστερον πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν αὐξηθέντας πορθῆσαι πολλὴν τῆς Σκυθίας, καὶ τοὺς καταπολεμηθέντας ἀρδῆν ἀναιροῦντας ἐρημον ποιῆσαι τὸ πλεῖστον μέρος τῆς χώρας. 44. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναρχίας γενομένης κατὰ τὴν Σκυθίαν, ἐβασίλευσαν γυναῖκες ἀλκῆ διαφέ-

1 τῇ δύναμι II, Dindorf, Vogel (cp. 1. 4. 3): τὴν δύναμιν A B D, Bekker.

1 Probably the south side of the Black Sea is meant; cp. chap. 46. 2.

28
after the other. But some time later the descendants of these kings, because of their unusual valour and skill as generals, subdued much of the territory beyond the Tanaïs river as far as Thrace, and advancing with their armies to the other side they extended their power as far as the Nile in Egypt. And after enslaving many great peoples which lay between the Thracians and the Egyptians they advanced the empire of the Scythians on the one side as far as the ocean to the east, and on the other side to the Caspian Sea and Lake Maeotis; for this people increased to great strength and had notable kings, one of whom gave his name to the Sacaé, another to the Massagetae, another to the Arimaspi, and several other tribes received their names in like manner. It was by these kings that many of the conquered peoples were removed to other homes, and two of these became very great colonies: the one was composed of Assyrians and was removed to the land between Paphlagonia and Pontus, and the other was drawn from Media and planted along the Tanaïs, its people receiving the name Sauromatae. Many years later this people became powerful and ravaged a large part of Scythia, and destroying utterly all whom they subdued they turned most of the land into a desert.

44. After these events there came in Scythia a period of revolutions, in which the sovereigns were women endowed with exceptional valour. For

2 In this incursion, which occurred between 630 and 625 B.C., the Scythians overran Palestine, but according to Herodotus (1. 105) were turned back from Egypt by Psammetichus. A vivid picture of these foes from the north is preserved in Jeremiah, 4–5 passim.

3 These are the "White Syrians" of Strabo (12. 3. 9).
DIODORUS OF SICILY

ρουσαί. ἐν τούτους γὰρ τοὺς ἑθνεῖς αἱ γυναῖκες γυμνάζονται πρὸς πόλεμον παραπλησίως τοῖς ἀνδράσι καὶ ταῖς ἀνδρείαις οὐδὲν λείπονται τῶν ἀνδρῶν. διὸ καὶ γυναικῶν ἐπιφανῶν πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι πράξεις ἐπετελέσθησαν οὐ μόνον κατὰ τὴν Σκυθίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὴν ὀμορον ταύτης

2 χώραν. Κύρον μὲν γὰρ τού Περσῶν βασιλέως πλείστον ἵσχύσαντος τῶν καθ’ αὐτὸν καὶ στρατευ¬

2 κατάκοψε καὶ τὸν Κύρον αἴχμαλωτον γενόμενον ἀνεσταύρωσε· τὸ τε συσταθὲν ἔθνος τῶν Ἀμαζόνων τοσοῦτον ἀνδρεία διήνεγκεν ὡστε μὴ μόνον πολλὴν χώραν ὀμορον καταδραμεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλὴν τῆς Εὐρώπης καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας

3 καταστρέψασθαι. ἦμείς δ’ ἐπειδὴ περὶ τῶν Ἀμαζόνιδων ἐμνήσθημεν, οὐκ ἁνοίκειον εἶναι νομίζομεν διελθεῖν περὶ αὐτῶν, εἰ καὶ διὰ τὴν παραδοξολογίαν μόθοις ὀμοια φανήσεται τὰ ῥηθέντα.

45. Παρὰ τὸν Θερμώδοντα τοῖνυν ποταμὸν ἑθνοὺς κρατοῦντος 1 γυναικοκρατομένου, καὶ τῶν γυναι¬

κῶν ὀμοίως τοῖς ἀνδράσι τὰς πολεμικὰς χρείας μεταχειρίζομένων, φασὶ μίαν ἐξ αὐτῶν βασιλικὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχουσαν ἄλκη καὶ ρώμη διενεγκεῖν· συστηματικὴν δὲ γυναικῶν στρατόπεδον γυμνάσαι τε τοῦτο καὶ τινὰς τῶν ὀμόροιν καταπολεμῆσαι.

2 αὐξομένης δὲ τῆς περὶ αὐτὴν ἄρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης

1 κρατοῦντος MSS: κατοικοῦντος Rhodemann, Dindorf, Vogel.

30
among these peoples the women train for war just as do the men and in acts of manly valour are in no wise inferior to the men. Consequently distinguished women have been the authors of many great deeds, not in Scythia alone, but also in the territory bordering upon it. For instance, when Cyrus the king of the Persians, the mightiest ruler of his day, made a campaign with a vast army into Scythia, the queen of the Scythians not only cut the army of the Persians to pieces but she even took Cyrus prisoner and crucified him; and the nation of the Amazons, after it was once organized, was so distinguished for its manly prowess that it not only overran much of the neighbouring territory but even subdued a large part of Europe and Asia. But for our part, since we have mentioned the Amazons, we feel that it is not foreign to our purpose to discuss them, even though what we shall say will be so marvellous that it will resemble a tale from mythology.

45. Now in the country along the Thermodon river, as the account goes, the sovereignty was in the hands of a people among whom the women held the supreme power, and its women performed the services of war just as did the men. Of these women one, who possessed the royal authority, was remarkable for her prowess in war and her bodily strength, and gathering together an army of women she drilled it in the use of arms and subdued in war some of the neighbouring peoples. And since her valour and fame increased, she made war upon

1 There are many different accounts of the death of Cyrus, but they all agree that he met his end fighting on the far eastern border of his empire.
2 In Pontus (cp. Strabo, 12. 3. 14–15).
συνεχῶς ἐπὶ τὰ πλησιόχωρα τῶν ἔθνων στρατεύειν, καὶ τῆς τύχης εὐροούσης φρονήματος ἐμπύμπλασθαι, καὶ θυγατέρα μὲν ὁ Ἀρέως αὐτὴν προσαγορεύσα, τοῖς δὲ ἀνδράσι προσνείμαι τὰς τάλασιουργίας καὶ τὰς τῶν γυναικῶν κατ’ οἶκους ἐργασίας. νόμους τε καταδείξαι, δι’ ὃν τὰς μὲν γυναικὰς επὶ τοὺς πολεμικοὺς ἀγώνας προάγειν, τοῖς δὲ ἀνδράσι ταπείνωσι καὶ δουλείαν περιάπτειν. τῶν δὲ γεννωμένων τοὺς μὲν ἄρρενας ἐπήρουν τὰ τε σκέλη καὶ τοὺς βραχίονας, ἀχρήστους κατασκευά-ζοντες πρὸς τὰς πολεμικὰς χρείας, τῶν δὲ θηλυτε-ρῶν τὸν δεξίον μαστὸν ἑπέκασαν, ἵνα μή κατὰ τὸς ἀκμὰς¹ τῶν σωμάτων ἐπαιρόμενος ἐνοχλημένος ἀφ’ ὧς αἰτίας συμβῆναι τὸ ἔθνος τῶν Ἀμαζόνων ταύτης τυχεῖν τῆς προσηγορίας. καθόλου δὲ διαφέρουσαν αὐτὴν συνετει καὶ στρατηγία πόλιν μὲν κτίσαί μεγάλην παρὰ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Θερμώδοντος ποτα-μοῦ, τοῦνομα Θεμισκυράν, καὶ βασιλεία κατασκευά-σαι περιβόττα, κατὰ δὲ τὰς στρατείας ἐπιμελομέ-νην πολύ τῆς εὐταξίας τὸ μὲν πρῶτον καταπολε-μῆσαι πάντας τοὺς ὁμόρους μέχρι τοῦ Τανάδως ποταμοῦ. καὶ ταύτην μὲν φασι ταύτας τὰς πράξεις ἐπιτελεσαμένην καὶ κατὰ τίνα μάχην λαμπρῶς ἀγωνισμένην ἠρωικῶς τελευτήσαι τὸν βίον.

46. Διαδεξαμένην δὲ τὴν ταύτης θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλείαν ἓλθον μὲν τὴν ἄρετὴν τῆς μητρὸς, ὑπερβαλέσθαι δὲ ταῖς κατὰ μέρος πράξεις. τὰς ¹ ἀκμὰς Dindorf: μάχας.
people after people of neighbouring lands, and as the tide of her fortune continued favourable, she was so filled with pride that she gave herself the appellation of Daughter of Ares; but to the men she assigned the spinning of wool and such other domestic duties as belong to women. Laws also were established by her, by virtue of which she led forth the women to the contests of war, but upon the men she fastened humiliation and slavery. And as for their children, they mutilated both the legs and the arms of the males, incapacitating them in this way for the demands of war, and in the case of the females they seared the right breast that it might not project when their bodies matured and be in the way; and it is for this reason that the nation of the Amazons received the appellation it bears. In general, this queen was remarkable for her intelligence and ability as a general, and she founded a great city named Themiscyra at the mouth of the Thermodon river and built there a famous palace; furthermore, in her campaigns she devoted much attention to military discipline and at the outset subdued all her neighbours as far as the Tanaïs river. And this queen, they say, accomplished the deeds which have been mentioned, and fighting brilliantly in a certain battle she ended her life heroically.

46. The daughter of this queen, the account continues, on succeeding to the throne emulated the excellence of her mother, and even surpassed her in

1 Amazon is commonly derived from ἄ and μαζός, a form of μαζώτος ("breast"), and so means "without a breast," because the right breast was got rid of, that it might not hinder the use of the bow. For a slightly different account, cp. Book 3. 53.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

μὲν γὰρ παρθένους ἀπὸ τῆς πρῶτης ἡλικίας ἐν τῇ ταῖς θήραις γυμνάζειν καὶ καθ’ ἡμέραν ἀσκεῖν τὰ πρὸς πόλεμον ἀνήκοντα, καταδείξαι δὲ καὶ θυσίας μεγαλοπρεπεῖς Ἀρεί τε καὶ Ἀρτέμιδι τῇ προσα-

2 γορευομένη Ταυροπόλως οστρατεύσασαι δ’ εἰς τὴν πέραν τοῦ Ταυνάδος ποταμοῦ χῶραν καταπολεμήσαι πάντα τὰ ἔθνη τὰ συνεχὴ μέχρι τῆς Θράκης· ἀνακάμψασαι δὲ μετὰ πολλῶν λαφύρων εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν ναοὺς μεγαλοπρεπεῖς κατασκευάσαι τῶν προερημένων θεῶν, καὶ τῶν ὑποτεταγμένων ἐπιεικῶς ἀρχουσαν ἀποδοχῆς τυγχάνειν τῆς μεγίστης. οστρατεύσαι δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ θάτερα μέρη, καὶ πολλὴν τῆς Ἁσίας κατακτήσασαι, καὶ διατείναι τῇ δυνάμει μέχρι τῆς Συρίας.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τῆς ταύτης τελευτῆς ἀεὶ τὰς προσηκούσας τῷ γένει διαδεχομένας τὴν βασιλείαν ἄρξαι μὲν ἐπιφανῶς, αὐξήσαι δὲ τὸ ἔθνος τῶν Ἀμαζώνων δυνάμει τε καὶ δόξῃ. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πολλαῖς γενεάῖς ὑστεροῦν, διαβεβημένης κατὰ πάσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην τῆς περὶ αὐτᾶς ἀρετῆς, Ἡρακλέα φασὶ τὸν ἐξ Ἀλκμήνης καὶ Δίων ἄθλων λαβεῖν παρ’ Εὐρυσθέως τὸν Ἰππολύτης

4 τῆς Ἀμαζώνος ζωστήρα. διόπερ οστρατεύσαι μὲν αὐτὸν, παρατάξει δὲ μεγάλη νυκτήσαντα τὸ τε οστρατοπεδον τῶν Ἀμαζώνων κατακόψαι καὶ τῇν Ἰππολύτην μετὰ τοῦ ζωστῆρος ζωγρήσαντα τὸ ἔθνος τούτῳ τελέως συντρίψαι. διόπερ τοὺς περιουκοῦντας βαρβάρους τῆς μὲν ἀσθενείας αὐτῶν καταφρονήσαντας,
some particular deeds. For instance, she exercised in the chase the maidens from their earliest girlhood and drilled them daily in the arts of war, and she also established magnificent festivals both to Ares and to the Artemis who is called Tauropolus.\(^1\) Then she campaigned against the territory lying beyond the Tanaïs and subdued all the peoples one after another as far as Thrace; and returning to her native land with much booty she built magnificent shrines to the deities mentioned above, and by reason of her kindly rule over her subjects received from them the greatest approbation. She also campaigned on the other side \(^2\) and subdued a large part of Asia and extended her power as far as Syria.

After the death of this queen, as their account continues, women of her family, succeeding to the queenship from time to time, ruled with distinction and advanced the nation of the Amazons in both power and fame. And many generations after these events, when the excellence of these women had been noised abroad through the whole inhabited world, they say that Heracles, the son of Alcmene and Zeus, was assigned by Eurystheus the Labour of securing the girdle of Hippolytē the Amazon.\(^3\) Consequently he embarked on this campaign, and coming off victorious in a great battle he not only cut to pieces the army of Amazons but also, after taking captive Hippolytē together with her girdle, completely crushed this nation. Consequently the neighbouring barbarians, despising the weakness of

1 The Taurian Artemis, so well known from the *Iphigeneia among the Taurians* of Euripides.
2 *i.e.* south of the Black Sea.
3 The story is given in detail in Book 4. 16.
tōn dê kath' ēanotous μνησικακῆςαντας, πολε-μῆσαι συνεχῶς τὸ ἔθνος ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ὦστε μηδ' ὄνομα τοῦ γένους τῶν 'Αμαζόνιδων ἀπολι-δεὶ πεῖν. μετὰ γὰρ τὴν Ἡρακλέους στρατείαν ὁλίγοις ύστερον ἔτεσι κατὰ τῶν Τρωικόν πόλεμον φασὶ Πεινθεῦλειαι τήν βασιλεύουσαν τῶν ὑπολειμ-μένων 'Αμαζόνιδων, Ἀρεός μὲν οὖσαν θυγατέρα, φόνον δ' ἐμφύλου ἐπιτελεσαμένην, φυγεῖν ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος διὰ τὸ μύσος. συμμαχήσασαν δὲ τοὺς Τρωίς μετὰ τὴν Ἐκτορος τελευτῆν πολλοὺς ἀνελεῖν τῶν Ἐλλήνων, ἀριστεύσασαν δ' αὐτὴν ἐν τῇ παρατάξει καταστρέψαι τὸν βίον ἥρωικῶς ὑπ' Ἀχιλλέως ἀναρεθείσαν. τῶν μὲν οὖν 'Αμα-ζόνιδων ἐσχάτην ταύτην λέγουσιν ἀνδρεία διενεγ-κείν, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἀεὶ τὸ ἔθνος ταπεινοῦμενον ἀσθενήσαι παντελῶς. διὸ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς νεωτέρους καυροὺς, ἐπειδὰν τινὲς περὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ἀνδρείας διεξίωσι, μύθους ἡγοῦνται πεπλασμένους τὰς περὶ τῶν 'Αμαζόνιδων ἄρχαιολογίας.

47. Ἡμεῖς δ' ἔπει τὰ πρὸς ἀρκτοὺς κεκλιμένα μέρη τῆς Ἀσίας ἡξιώσαμεν ἀναγραφῆς, οὐκ ἀνοίκειον εἶναι νομίζομεν τὰ περὶ τῶν Ἰπερβορέων μυθολογοῦμενα διελθεῖν. τῶν γὰρ τὰς παλαιὰς μυθολογίας ἀναγεγραφῶτον Ἐκαταῖος καὶ τινὲς ἐτεροί φασιν ἐν τοῖς ἀντιπέρας τῆς Κελτικῆς τόποις κατὰ τὸν ὁκεανὸν εἶναι νῆσον οὐκ ἔλαττων

---

1 Quintus Smyrnaeus (1. 24 f.) says that she killed her sister Hippolytē on a hunt, while hurling her spear at a stag.

2 There seems good reason (see R. Hennig, “Die Anfänge des kulturellen und Handelsverkehr in der Mittelmeerwelt,” Historische Zeitschrift, 139 (1928), 1–33) to see in this people who live “beyond the north wind,” as their name signifies,
this people and remembering against them their past injuries, waged continuous wars against the nation to such a degree that they left in existence not even the name of the race of the Amazons. For a few years after the campaign of Heracles against them, they say, during the time of the Trojan War, Penthesileia, the queen of the surviving Amazons, who was a daughter of Ares and had slain one of her kindred, fled from her native land because of the sacrilege. And fighting as an ally of the Trojans after the death of Hector she slew many of the Greeks, and after gaining distinction in the struggle she ended her life heroically at the hands of Achilles. Now they say that Penthesileia was the last of the Amazons to win distinction for bravery and that for the future the race diminished more and more and then lost all its strength; consequently in later times, whenever any writers recount their prowess, men consider the ancient stories about the Amazons to be fictitious tales.

47. Now for our part, since we have seen fit to make mention of the regions of Asia which lie to the north, we feel that it will not be foreign to our purpose to discuss the legendary accounts of the Hyperboreans. Of those who have written about the ancient myths, Hecataeus and certain others say that in the regions beyond the land of the Celts there lies in the ocean an island no smaller

an early acquaintance of the Greeks, through the medium of the Celts, with Britain and its inhabitants. In this chapter Apollo would be the Celtic sun-god Borvon, and the "sacred precinct" of Apollo would be the famous Stone Age remains of Stonehenge.

1 i.e. Gaul.
1 The mother by Zeus of Apollo and Artemis.
2 The island of Delos was from the earliest period of the Greek civilization a centre of the worship of Apollo.
than Sicily. This island, the account continues, is situated in the north and is inhabited by the Hyperboreans, who are called by that name because their home is beyond the point whence the north wind (Boreas) blows; and the island is both fertile and productive of every crop, and since it has an unusually temperate climate it produces two harvests each year. Moreover, the following legend is told concerning it: Leto was born on this island, and for that reason Apollo is honoured among them above all other gods; and the inhabitants are looked upon as priests of Apollo, after a manner, since daily they praise this god continuously in song and honour him exceedingly. And there is also on the island both a magnificent sacred precinct of Apollo and a notable temple which is adorned with many votive offerings and is spherical in shape. Furthermore, a city is there which is sacred to this god, and the majority of its inhabitants are players on the cithara; and these continually play on this instrument in the temple and sing hymns of praise to the god, glorifying his deeds.

The Hyperboreans also have a language, we are informed, which is peculiar to them, and are most friendly disposed towards the Greeks, and especially towards the Athenians and the Delians, who have inherited this good-will from most ancient times. The myth also relates that certain Greeks visited the Hyperboreans and left behind them there costly votive offerings bearing inscriptions in Greek letters. And in the same way Abaris, a Hyperborean, came

---

1 Leto
2 The Athenians and the Delians
3 Abaris is apparently a purely mythical figure, who in some authors sailed on his arrow, as on a witch’s broomstick, through the air over rivers and seas.
"Αβαρὶ ν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα καταντήσαντα τὸ παλαιὸν ἀνασώσαι τὴν πρὸς Δηλίους εὐνοιάν τε καὶ συγγένειαν. φασὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν σελήνην ἐκ ταύτης τῆς νήσου φαίνεσθαι παντελῶς ὅλιγον ἀπέχουσαν τῆς γῆς καὶ τινὰς ἐξοχὰς γεώδεις ἔχουσαν ἐν 6 αὐτῇ φανεράς. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὸν θεὸν δι᾽ ἐτῶν ἐνεακαίδεκα καταντῶν εἰς τὴν νῆσον, ἐν οἷς αἱ τῶν ἀστρων ἀποκαταστάσεις ἐπὶ τέλος ἀγονται καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τὸν ἐνεακαίδεκαστὴν χρόνον ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Μέτωνος ἐναυτὸν ὀνομάζεσθαι. κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν ταύτην τὸν θεὸν κυθαρίζεν τε καὶ χορεύειν συνεχῶς τὰς νύκτας ἀπὸ ἱσημερίας ἑαρινῆς ἐως πλειάδος ἀνατολῆς ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱδίοις εὐμερήμασι τερπόμενον. βασιλεύειν δὲ τῆς πόλεως ταύτῃς καὶ τοῦ τεμένους ἐπάρχειν τοὺς ὀνομαζόμενους Βορεάδας, ἀπογόνους ὄντας Βορέου, καὶ κατὰ γένος αἱ διαδέχεσθαι τὰς ἀρχὰς.

48. Τούτων δ′ ἦμιν διευκρινημένων μεταβιβάσομεν τὸν λόγον ἐπὶ τὰ ἑτερα μέρη τῆς Ἀσίας τὰ μὴ τετευχότα τῆς ἀναγραφῆς, καὶ μάλιστα τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἄραβλαν. αὐτὴ γὰρ κεῖται μὲν μεταξὺ Συρίας καὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου, πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ παντοδαποῖς ἔθνεσι διείληπται. τὰ μὲν οὖν πρὸς τὴν ἑω μέρη κατοικοῦσιν Ἀραβὲς οὓς ὀνομάζουσι Ναβαταίους, νεμόμενοι χώραν τὴν μὲν ἔρημον, τὴν δὲ ἄνυδρον, ὅλιγην δὲ καρποφόρον. ἔχουσι δὲ βίων ληστρικοῖν, καὶ πολλὴν τῆς ὀμόρου χώρας κατατρέ-

1 The "Metonic Cycle" is described in Book 12. 36. The cycle of Meton, which was introduced in Athens in 432 B.C., was designed to reconcile the lunar and the solar year, the latter being reckoned at 365\(\frac{5}{6}\) days. That this nineteen-year cycle
to Greece in ancient times and renewed the goodwill and kinship of his people to the Delians. They say also that the moon, as viewed from this island, appears to be but a little distance from the earth and to have upon it prominences, like those of the earth, which are visible to the eye. The account is also given that the god visits the island every nineteen years, the period in which the return of the stars to the same place in the heavens is accomplished; and for this reason the nineteen-year period is called by the Greeks the "year of Meton." At the time of this appearance of the god he both plays on the cithara and dances continuously the night through from the vernal equinox until the rising of the Pleiades, expressing in this manner his delight in his successes. And the kings of this city and the supervisors of the sacred precinct are called Boreadae, since they are descendants of Boreas, and the succession to these positions is always kept in their family.

48. But now that we have examined these matters we shall turn our account to the other parts of Asia which have not yet been described, and more especially to Arabia. This land is situated between Syria and Egypt, and is divided among many peoples of diverse characteristics. Now the eastern parts are inhabited by Arabs, who bear the name of Nabataeans and range over a country which is partly desert and partly waterless, though a small section of it is fruitful. And they lead a life of brigandage, and overrunning a large part of the neighbouring terri-

was actually inaugurated at this time has been maintained, most recently, by W. B. Dinsmoor, *The Archons of Athens in the Hellenistic Age* (1931), pp. 320–1 and passim.
χοντες ληστεύουσιν, ὃντες δύσμαχοι κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους. κατὰ γὰρ τὴν ἀνάδρον χώραν λεγο-
μένην κατεσκευακότες εὐκαίρα φρέατα, καὶ ταύτα πεποιηκότες τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐθνεσιν 1 ἄγνωστα, συμ-
φεύγουσιν εἰς τὴν χώραν ταύτην ἀκινδύνως.

3 αὐτοὶ μὲν γὰρ εἰδότες τὰ κατακεκρυμμένα τῶν ὑδάτων, καὶ ταῦτ᾽ ἀνοίγοντες, χρώνται δαβιλέσι ποτοῖς· οἱ δὲ τούτους ἐπιδιώκοντες ἀλλοεθνεῖς ἑποίζοντες τῆς ὑδρείας διὰ τὴν ἁγνοια τῶν φρέα-
tῶν, οἱ μὲν ἀπόλλυται διὰ τὴν σπάνιο τῶν ὑδάτων, οἱ δὲ πολλὰ κακοπαθήσαντες μόνης εἰς τὴν

4 οἰκεῖαν σώζονται. διόπερ οἱ ταύτῃ τῆς χώρας κατοικοῦντες Ἠραβῆς, ὃντες δυσκαταπολέμητοι, διατελοῦσιν ἁδούλωτοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἐπηλθὰν μὲν ἡγεμόνα τὸ παράπαν οὐ προσδέχονται, διατε-
λοῦσι δὲ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν διαφυλάττοντες ἀσάλευτον.

5 διόπερ οὖτ' Ἀσσύρωι τὸ πολαίον οὐδ' οἱ Μηδῶν καὶ Περσῶν, ἐτὶ δὲ Μακεδόνων βασιλεῖς ἡδυνή-
θησαν αὐτοὺς καταδουλώσασθαι, πολλὰς μὲν καὶ μεγάλας δυνάμεις ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἁγαγόντες, οὐδέποτε δὲ τὰς ἐπιβολὰς συντελέσαντες.

6 Ἡστί δ' ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ τῶν Νάβαταῖων καὶ πέτρα καθ' ὑπερβολὴν χώρα, μίαν ἀνάβασιν ἔχουσα, δι' ἥς κατ' ὀλίγους ἀναβαίνοντες ἀποτίθενται τὰς ἀποσκευάς. λίμνῃ τε μεγάλῃ φέρουσα πολλῆν

1 ἄλλοις ἐθνεσιν MSS.: ἀλλοεθνέας Dindorf, Vogel.

1 A fuller description of this custom is given in Book 19. 94 in connection with the expedition of Antigonus against the Nabataeans.
2 Cp. chap. 1. 5.
3 The city of Petra (rock); cp. Book 19. 97 and Strabo, 16. 21.
tory they pillage it, being difficult to overcome in war. For in the waterless region, as it is called, they have dug wells at convenient intervals and have kept the knowledge of them hidden from the peoples of all other nations, and so they retreat in a body into this region out of danger. For since they themselves know about the places of hidden water and open them up, they have for their use drinking water in abundance; but such other peoples as pursue them, being in want of a watering-place by reason of their ignorance of the wells, in some cases perish because of the lack of water and in other cases regain their native land in safety only with difficulty and after suffering many ills. Consequently the Arabs who inhabit this country, being difficult to overcome in war, remain always unenslaved; furthermore, they never at any time accept a man of another country as their over-lord and continue to maintain their liberty unimpaired. Consequently neither the Assyrians of old, nor the kings of the Medes and Persians, nor yet those of the Macedonians have been able to enslave them, and although they led many great forces against them, they never brought their attempts to a successful conclusion.

There is also in the land of the Nabataeans a rock, which is exceedingly strong since it has but one approach, and using this ascent they mount it a few at a time and thus store their possessions in safety. And a large lake is also there which pro-

4 The Dead Sea; cp. Strabo 16. 42 f. The remainder of this chapter appears in the same words in Book 19. 98, which has been the basis of many changes in the text of the present passage.
Diódoros, ἡς λαμβάνουσιν οὐκ ὀλίγας προσό-
7 δοὺς. αὐτὴ δ' ἔχει τὸ μὲν μήκος σταδίων ὡς
πεντακοσίων, τὸ δὲ πλάτος ὡς εξῆκοντα, τὸ δ' ὕδωρ
dυσώδες καὶ διάπικρον, ὥστε μὴ δύνασθαι
μὴ' ἱχθυν τρέφειν μὴ' ἄλλο τῶν καθ' ὕδατος
eἰωθότων ζῴων εἶναι. ἐμβαλλόντων δ' εἰς αὐτὴν
ποταμῶν μεγάλων τῇ γλυκύτητι διαφόρων, τούτων
μὲν περιγίνεται κατὰ τὴν δυσώδιαν, εξ' αὐτῆς
dὲ μέσης κατ' ἐναντίον ἐκφυσᾶ ἀσφάλτου μέγεθος
ποτὲ μὲν μείζον ἡ τρίπλεθρον, ἐστι δ' ὅτε δυνῶν
πλέθρων. ἐφ' ὧ 1 δὴ συνήθως οἱ περιοικοῦν-
tες βάρβαροι τὸ μὲν μείζον καλοῦσι ταῖρον, τὸ δ'
8 ἐλαττὸν μόσχων ἐπονομαζοῦσιν. ἐπιπλεοῦσθαι δὲ τῆς
ἀσφάλτου πελαγίας ὁ τύπος 2 φαίνεται τοῖς 3 εξ
ἀποστήματος θεωροῦσιν οἶνει νήσος. τὴν δ' ἐκπτω-
σιν τῆς ἀσφάλτου συμβαίνει φαινέραν γίνεσθαι τοῖς
ἀνθρώποις πρὸ ἡμερῶν εἴκοσι. 4 κύκλω γὰρ τῆς
λίμνης ἐπὶ πολλοὺς σταδίους ὁμήρη προσπίπτει μετὰ
πνεύματος, καὶ πάς ὁ περὶ τὸν τόπον ἄργυρός τε
cαι χρυσός καὶ χαλκός ἀποβάλλει τὴν ἰδιότητα τοῦ
χρώματος. ἂλλ' αὐτὴ μὲν ἀποκαθίσταται πάλιν,
ἐπειδὰν ἀναφυσιζήθηναι 5 συμβή πάσαν τὴν ἀσφάλ-
tον. ὁ δ' ὅτε πλησίον τόπος ἐμπυρος ὡν καὶ
dυσώδης ποιεῖ τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπίνοσα καὶ παντε-
9 λὸς ὀλιγοχρόνια. ἀγαθὴ δ' ἐστὶ φοινικόφυτος ὅσην
αὐτῆς συμβαίνει ποταμῶς διειλήφθαι χρησίμους
ἡ πηγαῖς δυναμέναι ἀρδεύειν. γίνεται δὲ περὶ

1 Ὁ Wesseling: ὡν.
2 τύπος Schäfer: τόπος.
3 μὲν after τοῖς deleted by Dindorf.
4 δύο after εἰκοσι deleted by Dindorf.
5 ἀναφυσιζήθηναι Dindorf: ἀναφυσίζωσι.
duces asphalt in abundance, and from it they derive not a little revenue. It has a length of about five hundred stades and a width of about sixty, and its water is so ill-smelling and so very bitter that it cannot support fish or any of the other animals which commonly live in water. And although great rivers of remarkable sweetness empty into it, the lake gets the better of them by reason of its evil smell, and from its centre it spouts forth once a year a great mass of asphalt,¹ which sometimes extends for more than three plethra, and sometimes for only two; and when this occurs the barbarians who live about the lake usually call the larger flow a "bull," and to the smaller one they give the name "calf." Since the asphalt floats on the surface of the lake, to those who view it from a distance it takes the appearance of an island. And the fact is that the emission of the asphalt is made known to the natives twenty days before it takes place; for to a distance of many stades around the lake the odour, borne on the wind, assails them, and every piece of silver and gold and brass in the locality loses its characteristic lustre. But this returns again as soon as all the asphalt has been spouted forth; and the region round about, by reason of its being exposed to fire and to the evil odours, renders the bodies of the inhabitants susceptible to disease and makes the people very short-lived. Yet the land is good for the growing of palms, wherever it happens to be traversed by rivers with usable water or to be supplied with springs which can irrigate it. And

¹ Asphalt even now occasionally floats ashore from the Dead Sea.
49. Ἡ δ' ἐχομένη τῆς ἀνύδρου καὶ ἔρημου χώρας Ἄραβία τοσοῦτο διαφέρει ταύτης ὡστε διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ φυομένων καρπῶν τε καὶ τῶν ἀλλων ἀγαθῶν Εὐδαιμόνα Ἄραβίαν προσαγο-2 ῥευθῆναι. κάλαμον μὲν γὰρ καὶ σχοῖνον καὶ τὴν ἀλλην υλην τὴν ἀρωματιζονσαν πολλην φέρει καὶ καθόλου παντοδαπὰς φύλλων εὐωδίας, καὶ τῶν ἀποσταζόντων δακρύων σέμαις ποικιλιας διει-ληπται. τὴν τε γὰρ σμύρναν καὶ τὸν προσφιλέ-στατον τοῖς θεοῖς εἰς τε τὴν οἰκουμένην ἀπασαν διαπόμπηον λιβανωτὸν αἱ ταύτης 3 ἐσχατιαὶ φέ-3 ροσι. τοῦ δὲ κόστου καὶ κασίας, ἐτὶ δὲ κιναμώ-μου καὶ τῶν ἀλλων τῶν τοιοῦτων χόρτων καὶ θάμνου βαθεῖαι τοσάντα πεφύκασιν ὡς τα παρὰ τοῖς ἀλλοις σπανίως ἐπὶ βωμοὺς θεῶν τιθέμενα παρ’ ἐκεῖνοι καὶ κλιβάνων υπάρχειν ἐκκαύματα, καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις μικρῷ δείγματι υπάρχοντα

1 τούτους omitted by C D F, Vogel; but cp. 19. 98. 4.
2 ἀδράν Vogel, from 19. 98. 4: μικρὰν D, Bekker, who adds οὗ, λαμπρὰν Π, Dindorf.
3 αἱ ταύτης Reiske: ἀπ’ αὐτῆς αἱ ταύτης.

1 The Jordan valley at Jericho.
2 Strabo (16. 2. 41) briefly describes how the resin, perhaps the Biblical "balm of Gilead," was extracted from this tree.

46
there is also found in these regions in a certain valley the balsam tree, as it is called, from which they receive a substantial revenue, since this tree is found nowhere else in the inhabited world and the use of it for medicinal purposes is most highly valued by physicians.

49. That part of Arabia which borders upon the waterless and desert country is so different from it that, because both of the multitude of fruits which grow therein and of its other good things, it has been called Arabia Felix. For the reed and the rush and every other growth that has a spicy scent are produced in great abundance, as is also, speaking generally, every kind of fragrant substance which is derived from leaves, and the land is distinguished in its several parts by the varied odours of the gums which drip from them; for myrrh and that frankincense which is most dear to the gods and is exported throughout the entire inhabited world are produced in the farthest parts of this land. And kostos and cassia and cinnamon and all other plants of this nature grow there in fields and thickets of such depth that what all other peoples sparingly place upon the altars of the gods is actually used by them as fuel under their pots, and what is found among all other peoples in small speci-

3 Chaps. 49-53 are commonly attributed to Posidonius (cp. Jacoby, FGR HIST., No. 87, F 114).
4 The "sweet reed" (sweet-flag) of Theophrastus, Enquiry into Plants, 9. 7. 1, 3 (Vol. 2, pp. 247 f. in L.C.L. tr. by Hort).
5 Ginger-grass; cp. ibid.
6 Saussurea Lappa; cp. ibid.
7 Cinnamomum iners, idem, 9. 5. 3 (Vol. 2, pp. 243 f. in L.C.L.).
8 i.e. aromatic plants.
παρ’ ἐκείνος στιβάδας οἰκετικὰς ἐπὶ τῶν οἰκιῶν παρέχεσθαι. τὸ τε καλούμενον κινάμωμον διά-
φορον χρείαν παρεχόμενον καὶ ῥητύνη καὶ τερέ-
βινθος ἀπλατος εὐώδης φύεται περὶ τοὺς τόπους.

4 ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὀρεσιν οὐ μόνον ἐλάτη καὶ πεύκη φύεται
dαμιλής, ἀλλὰ καὶ κέδρος καὶ ἄρκευθος ἀπλατος
cαὶ τὸ καλούμενον βόρατον. πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ
ἀλλαὶ φύσεις εὐώδεις καρποφοροῦσα τὰς ἀπορροιας
cαὶ προσπνεύσεις ἤχουσι τοῖς ἐγγύσασι προση-
νεστάτας. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸ τὸ τῆς γῆς ἤχει τι
φυσικὸν ἐνατμον καὶ θυμιάμασιν ἥδεσιν ἔοικος.

5 διὸ καὶ κατὰ τινας τόπους τῆς Ἀραβίας ὄρυττο-
μένης τῆς γῆς εὐρύσκονται φλέβες εὐώδεις, ὡν
μεταλλευμένων ἔξαισιοι τὸ μέγεθος λατομία
γίνονται. ἐκ δὲ τούτων τὰς οἰκίας συλλέγοντες
κατασκευάζοντων αἰς ὅταν ἐκ τοῦ περέχοντος
προσπέσωσι ψεκάδες, τὸ διατηκόμενον

50. Μεταλλεύεται δὲ κατὰ τὴν Ἀραβίαν καὶ ὁ
προσαγορεύμενος ἀπυρος χρυσός, οὐχ ὀσπρη
παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐκ ψηγμάτων καθεφόμενος,
ἀλλ’ εὐθὺς ὄρυττόμενος εὑρίσκεται τὸ
καρύους κασταναῖκοις παραπλήσιος, τὴν
dὲ χρόαν οὗτω φλογώδης ὡςτε τοὺς ἐντιμοτάτους
λίθονς ὑπὸ τῶν τεχνιτῶν ἐνδεθέντας ποιεῖν τὰ κάλλιστα

1 τὸ διατηκόμενον Wesseling: τὸ omitted A D, διὰ τὸ
tηκόμενον C F.
2 ὑπὸ Dindorf: ἀπό.
3 μέν after το added by Jacoby.

1 Turpentine tree; cp. Theophrastus, ibid. 3. 15. 3–4 and
passim.
48
mens there supplies material for the mattresses of
the servants in their homes. Moreover, the cinnamon,
as it is called, which is exceptionally useful, and resin
of the pine, and the terebinth, are produced in these
regions in great abundance and of sweet odour. And
in the mountains grow not only silver fir and pine in
abundance, but also cedar and the Phoenician cedar in
abundance and boraton, as it is called. There
are also many other kinds of fruit-bearing plants of
sweet odour, which yield sap and fragrances most
pleasing to such as approach them. Indeed the very
earth itself is by its nature full of a vapour which is
like sweet incense. Consequently, in certain regions
of Arabia, when the earth is dug up, there are
discovered veins of sweet odour, in the working of
which quarries of extraordinary magnitude are
formed; and from these they gather stones and
build their houses. And as for their houses, whenever
rain drops from the enveloping atmosphere,
that part which is melted down by the moisture
flows into the joints of the stones and hardening
there makes the walls solid throughout.

50. There is also mined in Arabia the gold called
"fireless," which is not smelted from ores, as is
done among all other peoples, but is dug out directly
from the earth; it is found in nuggets about the
size of chestnuts, and is so fiery-red in colour that
when it is used by artisans as a setting for the most
precious gems it makes the fairest of adornments.

2 These two cedars are distinguished in Theophrastus,
3 Juniper.
4 Presumably, the clay of the roof.
5 i.e. unsmelted.
2 τῶν κοσμημάτων. θρεμμάτων τε παντοδαπῶν τοσοῦτο κατ' αὐτὴν ὑπάρχει πλῆθος ὡστε ἐθνή
polla noma-da bion ήρημένα δύνασθαι καλώς
diatrέ-φεσθαι, σίτου μὲν μὴ προσδέομενα, ἡ τῇ ὀ
ἀπὸ τούτων δαμιλέας χορηγύμενα. θηρίων τε
πλῆθος ἀλκίμων ἡ προσορίζουσα τῇ Συρίᾳ τρέθει,
καὶ γὰρ λέοντας καὶ παράδεισιν ἐν αὐτῇ πολλῷ
πλεῖονας καὶ μείζους καὶ ταῖς ἄλκαις διαφόρους
πεφυκέναι ἦπερ ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ συμβέβηκε. πρὸς
δὲ τούτοις οἱ καλούμενοι Βαβυλώνων τίγρεις.

3 φέρει δὲ καὶ ξώα διφυή καὶ μεμιγμένα ταῖς
ἰδέαις, ὃν αἱ μὲν ὄνομαζόμεναι στρουθοκάμηλοι
περιειλήφασι τοῖς τṵποις μίγματα πτηνῶν ¹ καὶ
camhλων ἀκολούθως τῇ προσηγορίᾳ. τὸ μὲν γὰρ
μέγεθος ἔχουσι νεογενεῖ καμήλων παραπλήσιον,
tas δὲ κεφαλᾶς πεφυκυίας ² θριξὶ λεπταῖς, τοὺς
d' ὀφθαλμοὺς μεγάλους καὶ κατὰ τὴν χροαν
μέλανας, ἀπαραλλάκτους κατὰ τὸν τύπον καὶ τὸ
χρώμα τοῖς τῶν καμήλων. μακροτράχηλον δ' ὑπάρχον ῥύγχος ἔχει βραχὺ παντελῶς καὶ eis
ὀξὺ συνηγμένον. ἐπέρωται δὲ ταρσοῖς μαλακῶς ³
tετριχωμένους, καὶ δυσὶ σκέλεσι στηριζόμενον καὶ
ποσὶ διηλόις χερσαίον ἀμα ψανέται καὶ πτηνών.

4 διὰ δὲ τὸ βάρος οὐ δυνάμενον ἐξάραι καὶ πέτεσθαι
κατὰ τῆς γῆς ὠκέως ἀκροβατεῖ, καὶ διωκόμενον
ὑπὸ τῶν ἰππέων τοῖς ποσὶ τους ὑποπίπτοντας
λίθους οὕτως εὐτόνως ἀποσφενδοῦα πρὸς τοὺς
diwkóντας ὡστε πολλάκις καρτεραῖς πληγαῖς

¹ ptenw Rhodoman, Dindorf, Bekker: χηρῶν MSS.,
Vogel.
² pephukias Cobet: pephukias.

50
There is also in the land such a multitude of herds that many tribes which have chosen a nomad life are able to fare right well, experiencing no want of grain but being provided for in abundance by their herds. That part of the country which borders upon Syria breeds a multitude of fierce wild beasts; for the lions and leopards there are far more numerous and larger and superior in ferocity as compared with those of Libya, and in addition to these there are the Babylonian tigers, as they are called. And it produces animals which are of double form and mingled in their natures, to which belong the struthocamelii, which, as their name implies, embrace in their form the compound of a bird and of a camel. For in size they are like a newly-born camel, but their heads bristle with fine hair, and their eyes are large and black, indistinguishable in general appearance and colour from those of the camel. It is also long-necked and has a beak which is very short and contracted to a sharp point. And since it has wings with feathers which are covered with a fine hair, and is supported upon two legs and on feet with cloven hoofs, it has the appearance of a land animal as well as of a bird. But being unable by reason of its weight to raise itself in the air and to fly, it swiftly skims over the land, and when pursued by hunters on horseback with its feet it hurls stones as from a sling upon its pursuers, and with such force

1 The MSS. write "of a goose." Oppian, *Cynegitica*, 3. 483, says that the animal was of the nature of a camel and of an "ostrich" (*strouthos*).

3 *μάλακος* suggested by Vogel, adopted by Jacoby: *μάλακοις*. 
auctus periπττεων. ἐπειδὰν δὲ περικατάληπτον
6 ἢ, τὴν κεφαλὴν εἰς τινα θάμνον ἡ τοιαύτην
σκέπην ἀποκρύπτεται, οὐχ, ὡς οἷον ταῖς,
ἀφροτῦνη καὶ νωθρότητι ψυχῆς διὰ τὸ μὴ βλέπειν
ἐτέρους μηδ' αὐτὸ βλέπεσθαι διαλαμβάνον υφ' ἐτέρων,
ἄλλα διὰ τὸ τοῦ σώματος ἔχειν τοῦτο τὸ
μέρος ἀσθενέστατον σκέπην αὐτῷ 1 πρὸς σωτηρίαν
7 περιποιεὶ· ἀγαθῇ γὰρ ἡ φύσις διδάσκαλος ἅπασι
τοῖς ζώοις πρὸς διατήρησιν οὐ μόνον ἑαυτῶν,
ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν γεννωμένων, διὰ τῆς συγγενείας
фιλοξείας τὰς διαδοχὰς εἰς αὐτὸν ἄγουσα διαμονῆς
κύκλων.

51. Αἱ δὲ καλούμεναι καμηλοπαρδάλεις τὴν 2
μέξιν ἀμφοτέρων ἔχουσι τῶν ἐν τῇ προσηγορίᾳ
περιελημμένων ζώων. τῷ μὲν γὰρ μεγέθει μικρό-
τεραι τῶν καμηλών εἰσὶ καὶ βραχυτραχηλότεραι, 3
τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν τῶν ὄμματων διάθεσιν
παρδάλει παρεμφερεῖς 4 διατετύπωνται· τὸ δὲ
κατὰ τὴν ράχιν κύρτωμα παρεμφερές ἔχουσαι
καμήλω, τῷ χρώματι καὶ τῇ τριχώσει παρδάλεσιν
ἐοίκασιν· ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὴν οὐρὰν μακρὰν ἔχουσαι
2 τὴν τοῦ θηρίου φύσιν ἀποτυπούονται. γίνονται δὲ
καὶ τραγέλαφοι καὶ βοῦβαλοι καὶ ἄλλα πλείω γένη
δίμορφα ζώων καὶ τὴν σύνθεσιν ἐκ τῶν πλεῖστον
τὴν φύσιν κεχωρισμένων ἔχοντα, περὶ ὧν τὰ κατὰ

1 αὐτῷ Jacoby: αὐτῷ.
2 μὲν after τὴν deleted by Dindorf.
3 μακροτραχηλότεραι has been suggested.
4 παρεμφερεῖς Hertlein: προσεμφερῆ D, προσεμφερεῖ A B, παρεμφερεῖ C.
that they often receive severe wounds. And whenever it is overtaken and surrounded, it hides its head in a bush or some such shelter, not, as some men suppose, because of its folly and stupidity of spirit, as if it thought that since it could not see the others it could not itself be seen by others either, but because its head is the weakest part of its body it seeks a shelter for it in order to save its life; for Nature is an excellent instructor of all animals for the preservation not only of their own lives but also of their offspring, since by planting in them an innate love of life she leads successive generations into an eternal cycle of continued existence.

51. The camelopards, as they are called, represent the mixing of the two animals which are included in the name given to it. For in size they are smaller than the camel and have shorter necks, but in the head and the arrangement of the eyes they are formed very much like a leopard; and although they have a hump on the back like the camel, yet with respect to colour and hair they are like leopards; likewise in the possession of a long tail they imitate the nature of this wild beast. There are also bred tragelaphoi (goat-stags) and bubali and many other varieties of animals which are of double form and combine in one body the natures of creatures most widely different, about all of which it would

1 "Camel-leopards," or giraffes.
2 "Longer necks" has been suggested. Agatharchides (ap. Photius 455. 4) had said that their necks were so long that they could get their food from the "tops of trees." Giraffes had been exhibited in Alexandria in the third century B.C., and one was brought to Rome by Julius Caesar in 46 B.C. (Dio 43. 23).
3 Apparently a kind of antelope.
3 μέρος μακρὸν ἂν εἰτη γράφεων. δοκεί γὰρ ἡ συνεγ-
γύζουσα χώρα τῇ μεσημβρίᾳ τὴν ἀφ' ἥλιον δύναμιν
ζωτικωτάτην οὔσαν πολλὴν ἐμπνεύσθαι, καὶ διὰ
tοῦτο πολλῶν καὶ ποικίλων, ἔτι δὲ καλῶν ζῷων
4 φύσεις γεννᾶν. διὰ δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς αἰτίας κατὰ μὲν
τὴν Αἴγυπτον τοὺς τε κροκόδείλους φύεσθαι καὶ
tοὺς ποταμίους ὕππους, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Ἀἴθιοπιαν καὶ
tὴν τῆς Λιβύης ἔρημον ἐλεφάντων τε πλῆθος καὶ
παντοδαπῶν ὀφεών τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων
καὶ δρακόντων ἐξηλλαγμένων τοῖς τε μεγέθεσι καὶ
tαῖς ἄλκαισ, ὀμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς περὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν
ἐλέφαντας, ὑπερβάλλοντας τοῖς τε ὄγκοις καὶ
πλῆθεσιν, ἔτι δὲ ταῖς ἄλκαισ.

52. Οὐ μόνον δὲ ἐν ταύταις ταῖς χώραις ζῶα γεν-
nάται ταῖς ἱδέαις ἐξηλλαγμένα διὰ τὴν ἀφ' ἥλιον
συνεργίαν καὶ δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ λίθων παντοίων
ἐκφύσεις διάφοροι ταῖς χρώσις καὶ ταῖς λαμπρότησιν
2 διαφάνεις. τοὺς γὰρ κρυστάλλους λίθους ἔχειν τὴν
σύστασιν εἰς ὕδατος καθαροῦ παγέντοις οὐχ ὑπὸ
ψύχους, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ θείου πυρὸς δυνάμεως, δι' ἥν
ἀσηπτοὺς μὲν αὐτοὺς διαμένειν, βαφῆναι δὲ πολυ-
3 μόρφων ἀναθυμάσει πνεύματος. σμαράγδους γὰρ
καὶ τὰ καλοῦμενα βηρύλλια κατὰ τὰς ἐν τοῖς
χαλκούργειοις μεταλλείας γυνόμενα διὰ τὴν ἀπὸ
tῶν θείων βαφῆν καὶ σύνδεσιν συγχρόζεσθαι, τοὺς
δὲ χρυσολίθους ὑπὸ καπνώδους ἀναθυμάσεως
ἥλιον θερμότητι φυομένους λέγουσι τυγχάνειν
4 τούτου τοῦ χρώματος. διὸ καὶ τοὺς ὄνομα-
ζομένους ψευδοχρύσους κατασκευάζεσθαι διὰ τοῦ
θυητοῦ καὶ ὑπ' ἀνθρώπων γεγονότος πυρὸς βαπτο-

1 Perhaps emeralds.
be a long task to write in detail. For it would seem that the land which lies to the south breathes in a great deal of the sun's strength, which is the greatest source of life, and that, for that reason, it generates breeds of beautiful animals in great number and of varied colour; and that for the same reason there are produced in Egypt both the crocodiles and the river-horses, in Ethiopia and in the desert of Libya a multitude of elephants and of reptiles of every variety and of all other wild beasts and of serpents, which differ from one another in size and ferocity, and likewise in India the elephants of exceptional bulk and number and ferocity.

52. In these countries are generated not only animals which differ from one another in form because of the helpful influence and strength of the sun, but also outcroppings of every kind of precious stone which are unusual in colour and resplendent in brilliancy. For the rock-crystals, so we are informed, are composed of pure water which has been hardened, not by the action of cold, but by the influence of a divine fire, and for this reason they are never subject to corruption and take on many hues when they are breathed upon. For instance *smaragdi*\(^2\) and *beryllia,\(^2\) as they are called, which are found in the shafts of the copper mines, receive their colour by having been dipped and bound together in a bath of sulphur, and the chrysoliths,\(^3\) they say, which are produced by a smoky exhalation due to the heat of the sun, thereby get the colour they have. For this reason what is called "false gold," we are told, is fabricated by mortal fire, made

\(^1\) A diminutive of the word beryl.
\(^2\) "Gold-stones," perhaps the topaz.
Diodorus of Sicily

μένων τῶν κρυστάλλων. τὰς δὲ τῶν ἀνθράκων
φύσεις φωτὸς δύναμιν ἐμπιληθεῖσαν τῇ πήξει
φασὶν ἀποτελεῖν τῷ μᾶλλον καὶ ἣττον τὰς ἐν
5 αὐτοῖς διαφοράς. παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τὰς τῶν
ὀρνέων μορφὰς ἐπιχρύζεσθαι, τὰς μὲν ὀλοπορφύρους
φαινομένας, τὰς δὲ κατὰ μέρος παντοίας χρῶν
dieilhmeménas· τὰ μὲν γὰρ φλόγινα, τὰ δὲ κροκώδη,
tiná δὲ σμαραγδίζοντα, πολλά δὲ χρυσοειδῆ
φαίνεσθαι κατὰ τὰς πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἐγκλίσεις αὐτῶν,
καὶ καθόλου πολυειδές καὶ δυσερμηνεύτους ἀποτε-
λεῖσθαι χρῶν· ὁπερ καὶ ἐπὶ τῆς κατ’ οὔρανὸν
ἲριδος ὀρᾶσθαι γινόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ περὶ τὸν ἦλιον
6 φωτός. ἐκ δὲ τούτων τοὺς ψυσιολόγους συλλογιζο-
μένους ἀποφαίνεσθαι διότι καὶ τὴν ἀνωθὲν τῆς
tῶν προειρημένων ἐκφύσεως ποικιλίαν ἔβαψεν
ἡ συγγενὴς θερμασία, συνεργάσαντος ὕλον τοῦ
7 ἡωποιοῦντος τὰς ἕκάστων μορφὰς. καθόλου δὲ
καὶ τῆς περὶ τὰ ἀνθῆ διαφοράς τῆς χρῶς καὶ
tῆς τῆς γῆς ποικιλίας τοῦτον ὑπάρχειν αὐτῶν καὶ
δημιουργὸν· ὡς τὴν ψυσικὴν ἐνέργειαν τὰς ἑνητὰς
tέχνας μιμησαμένας βάπτειν ἐκαστὰ καὶ ποικίλλειν,
8 μαθητρίας γενομένας τῆς φύσεως. τὰ μὲν γὰρ χρῶ-
ματα τὸ φῶς ἀπεργάζεσθαι, τὰς δὲ ὀσμὰς τῶν καρ-
pῶν καὶ τὰς ἱδιότητας τῶν χυλῶν, ἐτι δὲ τὰ
μεγέθη τῶν ἔσων καὶ τὰς ἕκάστου διαθέσεις,
πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὰς τῆς γῆς ἱδιότητας, γεννῶν τὴν

1 φασὶν Rhodomann: φύσων.

1 Such as carbuncles, rubies, and garnets.
by man, by dipping the rock crystals into it. And as for the natural qualities of the dark-red stones,\(^\text{1}\) it is the influence of the light, as it is compressed to a greater or less degree in them when they are hardening, which, they say, accounts for their differences. In like manner, it is reported, the different kinds of birds get their colouring, some kinds appearing to the eye as pure red, other kinds marked with colours of every variety one after the other; for some birds are flaming red in appearance, others saffron yellow, some emerald green, and many of the colour of gold when they turn towards the light, and, in brief, hues are produced in great variety and difficult to describe; and this same thing can be seen taking place in the case of the rainbow in the heavens by reason of the light of the sun. And it is from these facts that the students of nature draw their arguments when they affirm that the variety of colouring that is put forth by the things which we have mentioned above was caused by the heat coincident with their creation which dyed them, the sun, which is the source of life, assisting in the production of each several kind. And it is generally true, they continue, that of the differences in the hues of the flowers and of the varied colours of the earth the sun is the cause and creator; and the arts of mortal men, imitating the working of the sun in the physical world, impart colouring and varied hues to every object, having been instructed in this by nature. For the colours, they continue, are produced by the light, and likewise the odours of the fruits and the distinctive quality of their juices, the different sizes of the animals and their several forms, and the peculiarities which the earth shows, all are
DIODORUS OF SICILY

περὶ τὸν ἂλιον θερμασίαν, εἰς πολυτραφῇ χώραν καὶ γόνημον ὕδωρ ἐνθάλπουσαν καὶ δημιουργὸν

9 γινομένην τῆς ἐκάστου φύσεως. διόπερ οὔτε ἡ Παρία λύγδος οὔτε ἀλλή θαυμαζομένη πέτρα τοῖς Ἀραβίοις λίθοις ἐξισωθήναι δύναται, ἀλλὰ λαμπροτάτη μὲν ἡ λευκότης, βαρύτατος δὲ ὁ σταθμὸς, ἡ δὲ λειότης ὑπερβολὴν ἐτέρας οὐκ ἀπολείπουσα. αὕτη δὲ τῆς χώρας τῆς κατὰ μέρος ἰδιότητος, καθάπερ προεῖπον, ἡ περὶ τὸν ἂλιον δύναμις, θερμασία μὲν πῆξασα, ἐηρότητι δὲ πυλῆσασα, φέγγει δὲ λαμπρύνασα.

53. Διὸ καὶ τὸ τῶν ὄρνεον γένος πλείστης θερμασίας κεκουνωνήκος ἐγένετο διὰ μὲν τὴν κουφότητα πτημονά, διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀφ’ ἄλιον συνεργίαν ποικίλον, καὶ μάλιστα κατὰ τὰς προσκεμένας ἄλιως χώρας. ἡ μὲν γὰρ Βαβυλωνία ταῦτων ἐκτρέφει πλῆθος παντοίας χρώσεως ἐπηνθυμεμένων, αἱ δὲ τῆς Συρίας ἑσχατίας ψυττακῶν καὶ πορφυρίων καὶ μελεαγρίδας καὶ ἄλλας ζώων ἵδαις φύσεις τοῖς χρώμασι καὶ ποικίλας συγκρίσεις. ὁ δ’ αὐτὸς λόγος καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας χώρας τῆς γῆς τὰς κατὰ τὴν ὁμοίαν κράσιν κειμένας, λέγω δὲ Ἰνδικὴν καὶ τὴν Ἑρυθρὰν θάλατταν, ἐτὶ δὲ Ἀἰθιοπίαν καὶ τινα μέρη τῆς Λιβύης. ἀλλὰ τῆς μὲν πρὸς ἀνατολὰς κεκλιμένης πιοτέρας οὖσης εὐγενέστερα καὶ μείζωνα φύεται ζώα: τῆς δ’ ἄλλης αὐτὰ κατὰ τὸν τῆς ἀρετῆς λόγον ἑκαστὰ ταῖς διαθέσεις γεννᾶται.

5 Ὑμοῖος δὲ καὶ τῶν δένδρων οἱ φοίνικες κατὰ μὲν

1 προσκεμένας Jacoby: προκεμένας.
generated by the heat of the sun which imparts its warmth to a fertile land and to water endowed with the generative power and thus becomes the creator of each separate thing as it is. Consequently, neither the white marble of Paros nor any other stone which men admire can be compared with the precious stones of Arabia, since their whiteness is most brilliant, their weight the heaviest, and their smoothness leaves no room for other stones to surpass them. And the cause of the peculiar nature of the several parts of the country is, as I have said, the influence of the sun, which has hardened it by its heat, compressed it by its dryness, and made it resplendent by its light.

53. Hence it is that the race of birds also, having received the most warmth, became flying creatures because of their lightness, and of varied colour because of the influence of the sun, this being especially true in the lands which lie close to the sun. Babylonia, for instance, produces a multitude of peacocks which have blossomed out with colours of every kind, and the farthest parts of Syria produce parrots and purple coots and guinea-fowls and other kinds of animals of distinctive colouring and of every combination of hues. And the same reasoning applies also to all the other countries of the earth which lie in a similar climate, such as India and the Red Sea and Ethiopia and certain parts of Libya. But the eastern part, being more fertile, breeds nobler and larger animals; and as for the rest of Libya, each animal is produced in form and characteristics corresponding to the quality of the soil.

Likewise as regards trees, the palms of Libya bear

---

1 Cp. Book 1. 7. 5.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

τὴν Διβύην αὐχμηροὺς καὶ μικροὺς ἔκφερονι καρποὺς, τῆς δὲ Συρίας κατὰ μὲν τὴν Κολῆν οἱ καρυωτοὶ προσαγορεύμενοι γεννώνται, διάφοροι κατὰ τὴν γλυκύτητα καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, ἐτι δὲ τοὺς χυμοὺς. τούτων δὲ πολλῶ μείζους κατὰ τὴν Ἀραβίαν καὶ τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν ὅραν ἐστὶ γινομένους, κατὰ μὲν τὸ μέγεθος ἐξ δακτύλων ὄντας, τῇ δὲ χρόνῳ τοὺς μὲν μηλίνους, τοὺς δὲ φοινικοὺς, ἐνίους δὲ πορφυρίζοντας· ὥσθ' ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀμα καὶ τὴν ὁψιν τέρπεσθαι καὶ τὴν γεύσιν ψυχαγωγεῖσθαι. τὰ δὲ στελέχη τῶν φοινίκων τὸ μὲν μῆκος ἀέριον ἔχει, τὴν δὲ περιφέρειαν ψυλὴν πανταχόθεν ἕπερι τῆς κορυφῆς. ἀκρόκομα δ' ὄντα διαφόρους ἔχει τὰς ἀπὸ τῆς κόμης διαθέσεις· τὰ μὲν γὰρ πάντῃ τοὺς ράδικας ἔχει περικεκυμένους, καὶ κατὰ μέσον ἐκ τινος περιρραγέντος φλοιοῦ βοτρυώδη καρπὸν ἀνύησι, τὰ δὲ ἐφ' ἐν μέρος ἔχοντα κεκλιμένας τὰς ἐπὶ τῆς κορυφῆς κόμας σχηματισμὸν ἀποτελεῖ λαμπάδος ἀπαθοσομένης, ἐνα δ' ἐπ' ἀμφότερα τὰ μέρη περικλώμενα καὶ διπλῇ τῇ καταθέσει τῶν κλάδων ἀμφίχαντα γινόμενα γραφικὴν ἀποτελεῖ τὴν πρόσοψιν.

54. Τῆς δ' ὀλίγης Ἀραβίας τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ μεσημβρίας νεύσουσαν Εὐδαίμονα προσαγορεύουσι, τὴν δ' ἐνδοτέρω κειμένην νέμεται πλῆθος Ἀράβων νομάδων καὶ σκηνήτην βίον ἠρημένων. οὕτω δὲ θρεμματοπροφούντες ἁγέλας μεγάλας βοσκημάτων ἐναυλίζονται πεδίοις ἀμετρήτους. ἡ δ' ἀνὰ μέσον ταύτης τε καὶ τῆς Εὐδαίμονος Ἀραβίας ἔρημος καὶ ἀνυδρὸς ἐστι, καθάπερ προείρηται· τὰ δὲ πρὸς δυσμᾶς μέρη

1 i.e. at the side. The lamp of Diodorus' period had its
dry and small fruit, but in Coele-Syria dates called *caryoti* are produced which excel as to both sweetness and size and also as to their juices. But dates much larger than these can be seen growing in Arabia and Babylonia, six fingers in size and in colour either yellow like the quince, or dark red, or in some cases tending to purple, so that at the same time they both delight the eye and gratify the taste. The trunk of the palm stretches high in the air and its surface is smooth all over as far as its crown. But though they all have a tuft of foliage at the top, yet the arrangement of the foliage varies; for in some cases the fronds spread out in a complete circle and from the centre the trunk sends up, as if from out its broken bark, the fruit in a cluster like grapes, in other cases the foliage at the crown droops down on only one side so that it produces the appearance of a lamp from which the flame flares out,¹ and occasionally they have their fronds bent down on both sides and by this double arrangement of the branches show a crown of foliage all about the trunk, thus presenting a picturesque appearance.

54. That part of Arabia as a whole which lies to the south is called Felix, but the interior part is ranged over by a multitude of Arabians who are nomads and have chosen a tent life. These raise great flocks of animals and make their camps in plains of immeasurable extent. The region which lies between this part and Arabia Felix is desert and waterless, as has been stated ²; and the parts of Arabia which lie to

¹ Cp. chap. 48.
κεκλιμένα τῆς Ἀραβίας διείληπται πεδίοις ἀμ-
μώδεσιν ἀερίοις τὸ μέγεθος, δι' ὅν οἱ τὰς ὀδοιπο-
ρίας ποιούμενοι καθάπερ ὦν τοῖς πελάγεσι
πρὸς τὰς ἀπὸ τῶν ἄρκτων σημασίας τὴν διέξοδον
3 ποιοῦνται. τὸ δ' ὑπολειπόμενον μέρος τῆς Ἀρα-
βίας τὸ πρὸς τὴν Συρίαν κεκλιμένον πλήθει
γεωργία καὶ παντοδαπῶν ἐμπόρων, οἱ διὰ τὰς
τῶν φορτίων εὐκαίρους ἀντιδόσεις τὰ παρ' ἄμφοτέ-
ρους σπανίζοντα πρὸς δαβίλειαν τῶν χρησίμων
4 διορθοῦνται. ἢ δὲ παρὰ τὸν ὦκεανὸν Ἀραβία
κεῖται μὲν ὑπεράνω τῆς Εὐδαιμονος, ποταμοῖς
ὅς πολλοῖς καὶ μεγάλοις διειλημμένη πολλοῖς
ποιεῖ τόποις λυμνάζοντας καὶ μεγάλων ἐλῶν
5 περιμέτρους. τοῖς δὲ ἐκ τῶν ποταμῶν ἐπακτοῖς
ἀδαστοί τοὺς ἑκ τῶν θερινῶν ὀμβρῶν γινομένοις
ἀρδεύοντες πολλῆς χώραν, καὶ διπλοὺς καρποὺς
λαμβάνουσιν. τρέφει δὲ ὁ τόπος οὕτως ἑλεφάντων
ἀγέλας καὶ ἀλλὰ ζώα κητώδη χερσαία 1 καὶ
dύμορφα, ταῖς ἱδέαις ἐξηλλαγμένα πρὸς δὲ
tοῦτος θρεμμάτων παντοδαπῶν πληθύει, καὶ
μάλιστα βοῶν καὶ προβάτων τῶν τὰς μεγάλας καὶ
παχέιας ἑχόντων οὐράς.
6 Πλεῖστα δὲ καὶ διαφορώτατα γένη καμῆλων
τρέφει, τῶν τε ἕλικων καὶ δασέων καὶ διπλῶν
ἀναστακτῶν τὸ κατὰ τὴν ράχιν κύρτωμα καὶ
ὅς τοῦτο διτύλων ὄνομαζομένων, ὃν αἱ μὲν γάλα
παρεχόμεναι καὶ κρεοφαγοῦμεναι πολλῆς παρ-
έχονται τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις δαβίλειαν, αἱ δὲ πρὸς
νωστοφορίαν ἑσκημέναι πυρῶν μὲν ἀνὰ δέκα
μεδίμνους νωστοφοροῦσιν, ἀνθρώπους δὲ κατακει-

1 θηρία after χερσαία omitted by E.
the west are broken by sandy deserts spacious as the air in magnitude, through which those who journey must, even as voyagers upon the seas, direct their course by indications obtained from the Bears. The remaining part of Arabia, which lies towards Syria, contains a multitude of farmers and merchants of every kind, who by a seasonable exchange of merchandise make good the lack of certain wares in both countries by supplying useful things which they possess in abundance. That Arabia which lies along the ocean is situated above Arabia Felix, and since it is traversed by many great rivers, many regions in it are converted into stagnant pools and into vast stretches of great swamps. And with the water which is brought into them from the rivers and that which comes with the summer rains they irrigate a large part of the country and get two crops yearly. This region also breeds herds of elephants and other monstrous land animals, and animals of double shape which have developed peculiar forms; and in addition to these it abounds in domestic animals of every kind, especially in cattle and in the sheep with large and fat tails.

This land also breeds camels in very great numbers and of most different kinds, both the hairless and the shaggy, and those which have two humps, one behind the other, along their spines and hence are called *dituloi.* Some of these provide milk and are eaten for meat, and so provide the inhabitants with a great abundance of this food, and others, which are trained to carry burdens on their backs, can carry some ten *medimni* 2 of wheat and bear up five

1 "Double-humped" or "double-knobbed."
2 About 14½ bushels, or 900 pounds.
ménous ἐπὶ κλίνης πέντε βαστάζουσιν· αἱ δὲ ἀνάκωλοι καὶ λαγαραὶ ταῖς συστάσεσι δρομάδες εἰσί, καὶ διατείνουσι πλεῖστον ὄδου μήκος, καὶ μάλιστα πρὸς τὰς διὰ τῆς ἀνύδρου καὶ ἐρήμου 7 συντελούμενας ὀδοιπορίας. αἰ δὲ αὐταὶ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους εἰς τὰς μάχας ἔχουσαι τοξότας ἀγονται δύο ἀντικαθημένους ἀλλήλους ἀντινότους· τούτων δὲ ὁ μὲν τους κατὰ πρόσωπον ἀπαντᾶντας, ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἐπιδιώκοντας ἀμύνεται.

Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς Ἅραβίας καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ φυομενῶν εἰ καὶ πεπλευνάκαμεν, ἀλλ' οὖν πολλὰ τοὺς φιλαναγνωστοῦσι πρὸς φιληκοίναν ἀπηγγέλκαμεν.

55. Περὶ δὲ τῆς κατὰ τὸν ὦκεανόν εὐρεθείσης νήσου κατὰ τὴν μεσημβρίαν καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν παραδοξολογομενῶν πειρασόμεθα συντόμως διελθεῖν, προεκθέμενοι τὰς αἰτίας τῆς εὐρέσεως ἄκριβῶς.

2 Ἡσαμβούλος ἦν ἐκ παῖδων παιδείας ἐξηλωκώς, μετὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτῆν ὄντος ἐμπόρου καὶ αὐτὸς ἐδωκεν ἐαυτὸν ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμπορίαν ἀναβαίνων δὲ 1 τῆς Ἅραβίας ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρωματοφόρον ύπὸ τινων ληστῶν συνελήφθη μετὰ τῶν συνοδοιπόρων. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον μετὰ τινος τῶν συναλωκότων ἀπεδείχθη νομεὺς, ὕστερον δ' ὑπὸ τινῶν Ἁθιώπων μετὰ τοῦ συνόντος λῃστευθεὶς ἀπήχθη πρὸς τὴν 3 παραθαλάσσιον τῆς Ἁθιοπίας. οὕτω δὲ συνηρπά-

1 διὰ after δὲ deleted by Kallenberg.

1 Perhaps Ceylon, if the unknown writer of the following account of a fabulous people and a political Utopia localized it in any known spot.
men lying outstretched upon a couch. Others which have short legs and are slender in build are dromedaries and can go at full stretch a day’s journey of a very great distance, especially in the trips which they make through the waterless and desert region. And also in their wars the same animals carry into battle two bowmen who ride back to back to each other, one of them keeping off enemies who come on them from in front, the other those who pursue in the rear.

With regard, then, to Arabia and the products of that land, even if we have written at too great length, we have at any rate reported many things to delight lovers of reading.

55. But with regard to the island¹ which has been discovered in the ocean to the south and the marvellous tales told concerning it, we shall now endeavour to give a brief account, after we have first set forth accurately the causes which led to its discovery. There was a certain Iambulus² who from his boyhood up had been devoted to the pursuit of education, and after the death of his father, who had been a merchant, he also gave himself to that calling; and while journeying inland to the spice-bearing region of Arabia³ he and his companions on the trip were taken captive by some robbers. Now at first he and one of his fellow-captives were appointed to be herdsmen, but later he and his companion were made captive by certain Ethiopians and led off to the coast of Ethiopia. They were kid-

² Perhaps the author of the following account, which is known only from this passage.
³ The "spice-bearing country" was usually placed in Somaliland, but according to Strabo (1. 2. 32) it is in Arabia, where Diodorus also apparently places it.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

gησαν εἰς καθαρμόν τῆς χώρας, ὄντες ἀλλοεθνεῖς.
νόμιμον γὰρ ἦν τοῖς τῇδε κατοικοῦσιν Ἀλθίσῳ
παραδεδομένον ἐκ παλαιῶν χρόνων, χρήσιμοῖς θεῶν
κεκυρωμένον, διὰ γενεῶν μὲν εἰκοσιν, ἐτῶν δ’
ἐξακοσίων, τῆς γενεᾶς ἁρμημουμένης τριακοντα-
ετοῦς. τοὐ δὲ καθαρμοῦ γινομένου δυσὶν ἀνθρώποις
ἡν αὐτοῖς πλοιάριον κατεσκευασµένον τῷ μεγέθει
σύµµετρον, τοὺς τ’ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ χειµώνας
ἀναφέρειν ἵσχυον καὶ ῥαδίως ὑπὸ δυσὶν ἀνθρώπων
ὑπηρετεῖσθαι δυνάµενον. εἰς δὲ τοῦτο τροφὴν δυσὶν
ἀνθρώποις ἰκανὴν εἰς ἔξ μῆνας ἐνθέμενον, καὶ τοὺς
ἀνδρας ἐμβιβάσαντες, προσέταττον ἀνάγεσθαι κατὰ
τὸν χρήσιμόν. πλεῖν δὲ διεκελέυοντο πρὸς τὴν

4 μεσηµβρίαν. ἦξεν γὰρ αὐτοὺς εἰς νῆσον εὐδαιµόνα
καὶ ἐπιεικεῖς ἀνθρώποις, παρ’ οἷς μακαρίως
ζῆσθαι. ὅµοιως δὲ καὶ τὸ ἑαυτῶν ἔθνος ἐφασαν,
ἐὰν μὲν οἱ πεµφθέντες εἰς τὴν νῆσον διασωθῶσιν,
ἐξακοσίων ἐτῶν εἰρήνης καὶ βίου κατὰ πάν
εὐδαιµόνος ἀπολαύσειν. εἰ δὲ καταπλαγέντες τὸ
µήκος τοῦ πελάγους εἰς τούτισσον ποιήσων τὸν
πλοῦν, ὡς ἀσεβεῖς καὶ λυµεώνας ὀλοῦ τοῦ ἔθνους

5 τιµωρίας περιπεσεῖσθαι ταῖς µεγίσταις. τοὺς µὲν
οὖν Ἀλθίσιος φασὶ µεγάλην πανήγυριν ἀγαγεῖν
παρὰ τὴν θαλατταν, καὶ θυσίας µεγαλοπρεπεῖς
ἐπιτελέσαντας καταστέψαι τοὺς σκεψοµένους καὶ
καθαρµὸν ποιησοµένους τοῦ ἔθνους ἐξαποστείλαι.

6 τούτους δὲ πλεύσαντας πελάγος µέγα καὶ χειµασ-
θέντας ἐν µησί τέτταροι προσενεχθήµαι τῇ προση-
napped in order that, being of an alien people, they might effect the purification of the land. For among the Ethiopians who lived in that place there was a custom, which had been handed down from ancient times, and had been ratified by oracles of the gods, over a period of twenty generations or six hundred years, the generation being reckoned at thirty years; and at the time when the purification by means of the two men was to take place, a boat had been built for them sufficient in size and strong enough to withstand the storms at sea, one which could easily be manned by two men; and then loading it with food enough to maintain two men for six months and putting them on board they commanded them to set out to sea as the oracle had ordered. Furthermore, they commanded them to steer towards the south; for, they were told, they would come to a happy island and to men of honourable character, and among them they would lead a blessed existence. And in like manner, they stated, their own people, in case the men whom they sent forth should arrive safely at the island, would enjoy peace and a happy life in every respect throughout six hundred years; but if, dismayed at the extent of the sea, they should turn back on their course they would, as impious men and destroyers of the entire nation, suffer the severest penalties. Accordingly, the Ethiopians, they say, held a great festal assembly by the sea, and after offering costly sacrifices they crowned with flowers the men who were to seek out the island and effect the purification of the nation and then sent them forth. And these men, after having sailed over a vast sea and been tossed about four months by storms, were carried to the island
μανθείση νήσω, στρογγύλη μεν ύπαρχούση τῷ σχήματι, τήν δὲ περίμετρον ἐξούσῃ σταδίων ὡς πεντακισχιλίων.

56. "Ἡδη δ' αὐτῶν ἐγγιξόντων τῇ νήσῳ τῶν ἐγχωρίων τινὰς ἀπαντήσαντας καταγαγεῖν τὸ σκάφος: τοὺς δὲ κατὰ τὴν νῆσον συνδραμόντας θαυμάζειν μὲν τὸν τῶν ξένων κατάπλουν, προσενεκθῆναι δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐπιεικῶς καὶ μεταδιδόναι τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς χρησίμων. εἰναι δὲ τοὺς τὴν νῆσον οἰκοῦντας ταῖς τε τῶν σωμάτων ἱδίότησι καὶ ταῖς ἀγωγαῖς πολὺ διαλλάττοντας τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἡμετέραν οἰκουμένην πάντας μὲν γὰρ παραπλησίους εἶναι τοῖς ἀναπλάσασθαι τῶν σωμάτων, καὶ κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος ὑπεράγειν τοὺς τέτταρας πῆχεις, τὰ δὲ ὡστὰ τοῦ σώματος ἔχειν ἐπὶ ποσὸν καμπτόμενα καὶ πάλιν ἀποκαθιστάμενα παραπλησίως τοῖς νευρώδεσι τόποις. εἰναι δὲ τοῖς σώμασιν ἀπαλοῦς μὲν καθ' ὑπέρβολὴν, εὐτονωτέρους δὲ πολὺ τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν· δραχαμένων γὰρ αὐτῶν ταῖς χερσὶν ὀδηποτοῦν μηδένα δύνασθαι τὸ τοῖς δακτύλοις περιληφθέν ἐκτρέψαι. τρίχας δ' ἀπλῶς μηδαμὴ τοῦ σώματος ἔχειν πλὴν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ καὶ ὀφρύσι καὶ βλεφάροις, ἔτι δὲ καὶ πώγωνι, τὰ δὲ ἄλλα μέρη τοῦ σώματος οὕτω λεῖα ὡστε μηδὲ τὸν ἐλάχιστον χρονὸν ἐν τῷ σώματι φαίνεσθαι. εἰναι δὲ καὶ τῷ κάλλει διαπρεπεῖς καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις περιγραφαῖς τοῦ σώματος εὐρύθμους. καὶ τὰ μὲν τῆς ἀκοῆς τρήματα πολὺ τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ἔχειν εὐρυχωρέστερα, καὶ καθάπερ ἐπιγλωττίδας αὐτοῖς ἐκπεφυκέναι.

5 ἴδιον δὲ τι καὶ περὶ τὴν γλώτταν αὐτοὺς ἔχειν, τὸ μὲν φυσικῶς αὐτοῖς συγγεγενημένον, τὸ δ' ἐξ ἐπινοιῶν φιλοτεχνούμενον. δίπτυχον μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῖς
about which they had been informed beforehand; it was round in shape and had a circumference of about five thousand stades.

56. But when they were now drawing near to the island, the account proceeds, some of the natives met them and drew their boat to land; and the inhabitants of the island, thronging together, were astonished at the arrival of the strangers, but they treated them honourably and shared with them the necessities of life which their country afforded. The dwellers upon this island differ greatly both in the characteristics of their bodies and in their manners from the men in our part of the inhabited world; for they are all nearly alike in the shape of their bodies and are over four cubits in height, but the bones of the body have the ability to bend to a certain extent and then straighten out again, like the sinewy parts. They are also exceedingly tender in respect to their bodies and yet more vigorous than is the case among us; for when they have seized any object in their hands no man can extract it from the grasp of their fingers. There is absolutely no hair on any part of their bodies except on the head, eyebrows and eyelids, and on the chin, but the other parts of the body are so smooth that not even the least down can be seen on them. They are also remarkably beautiful and well-proportioned in the outline of the body. The openings of their ears are much more spacious than ours and growths have developed that serve as valves, so to speak, to close them. And they have a peculiarity in regard to the tongue, partly the work of nature and congenital with them and partly intentionally brought about by artifice; among them, namely, the tongue
DIODORUS OF SICILY

έχειν τὴν γλῶτταν ἐπὶ ποσόν, τὰ δ’ ἐνδοτέρω προσδιαιρεῖν, ὅστε διπλὴν αὐτὴν γήνεσθα μέχρι τῆς θύελλας. διό καὶ πουκιλωτάτους αὐτοὺς εἶναι ταῖς φωναῖς οὐ μόνον πᾶσαν ἀνθρωπίνην καὶ διηθρωμένην διάλεκτον μυμομένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς τῶν ὅρνεων πολυσφωνίας, καὶ καθόλου πᾶσαν ἦχου ἰδιότητα προέσθαι: τὸ δὲ πάντων παραδοξότατον, ἕμα πρὸς δύο τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων λαλεῖν ἐντελῶς, ἀποκρινομένους τε καὶ ταῖς ὑποκειμέναις περιστάσεσιν οἰκείως ὀμλοῦντας τῇ μὲν γὰρ ἐτέρᾳ πτυχῇ πρὸς τὸν ἔνα, τῇ δ’ ἄλλῃ πάλιν ὄμοιώς πρὸς τὸν ἑτέρου διαλέγεσθαι.

7 Εὐκρατότατον δ’ εἶναι τὸν ἀέρα παρ’ αὐτοῖς, ὡς ἂν κατὰ τὸν ἱστηρείνον οἰκοῦντας, καὶ μὴν ὑπὸ καύματος μὴν ὑπὸ ψύχους ἐνοχλομένους. καὶ τὰς ὀπίσθας δὲ παρ’ αὐτοῖς παρ’ ὅλον τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἀκμάζειν, ὠσπερ καὶ ὁ ποιητὴς φησιν ὀχυρ ἐπὶ ὀχυρ γηράσκει, μήλον δ’ ἐπὶ μήλῳ, αὐτάρ ἐπὶ σταφυλῇ σταφυλῇ, σοῦκον δ’ ἐπὶ σῦκῳ.

εἶναι δὲ διὰ πάντως παρ’ αὐτοῖς τὴν ἡμέραν ᾗν τῇ νυκτὶ, καὶ κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῆς ἡμέρας μὴ γίνεσθαι παρ’ αὐτοῖς σκιάν μηδενὸς διὰ τὸ κατὰ κορυφὴν εἶναι τὸν ἧλιον.

57. Βιοῦν δ’ αὐτοὺς κατὰ συγγενείας καὶ συστήματα, συνηγμενῶν τῶν οἰκείων οὐ πλειόνων ἡ τετρακοσίων: τούτοις δ’ ἐν τοῖς λειμώσαι διαζήν, πολλὰ τής χώρας ἑξούσιας πρὸς διατροφὴν: διὰ γὰρ τὴν

1 προσδιαιρεῖν Schäfer: πρὸς διαίρεσιν.  
2 καὶ after εἶναι deleted by Dindorf.
is double for a certain distance, but they divide the inner portions still further, with the result that it becomes a double tongue as far as its base. Consequently they are very versatile as to the sounds they can utter, since they imitate not only every articulate language used by man but also the varied chatterings of the birds, and, in general, they can reproduce any peculiarity of sound. And the most remarkable thing of all is that at one and the same time they can converse perfectly with two persons who fall in with them, both answering questions and discoursing pertinently on the circumstances of the moment; for with one division of the tongue they can converse with the one person, and likewise with the other talk with the second.

Their climate is most temperate, we are told, considering that they live at the equator, and they suffer neither from heat nor from cold. Moreover, the fruits in their island ripen throughout the entire year, even as the poet writes,\footnote{\textit{Odyssey}, 7. 120–21, describing the land of the Phaeacians.}

\begin{quote}
Here pear on pear grows old, and apple close
On apple, yea, and clustered grapes on grapes,
And fig on fig.
\end{quote}

And with them the day is always the same length as the night, and at midday no shadow is cast of any object because the sun is in the zenith.

57. These islanders, they go on to say, live in groups which are based on kinship and on political organizations, no more than four hundred kinsmen being gathered together in this way; and the members spend their time in the meadows, the land supplying them with many things for sustenance;
DIODORUS OF SICILY

ἀρετὴν τῆς νῆσου καὶ τῆς εὐκρασίαν τοῦ ἀέρος γεννᾶσθαι τροφὰς ἀυτομάτους πλείους τῶν ἰκανῶν.

2 οὐ μὲν τῶν συναγαγόντες βρέχουσιν ἐν ὕδατι θερμῷ, μέχρι ἃν τὸ μέγεθος σχῆσιν ὡς ψων περιστερᾶς· ἔπειτα συνθλάσαντες καὶ τρύματες ἐμπείρως ταῖς χερσὶ διαπλάττουσιν ἄρτους, οὓς ὀπτῆσαντες σιτοῦνται διαφόρους ὄντας τῇ γλυκύτητι. εἰναι δὲ καὶ πηγὰς ὕδατων δαμιλεῖς, τὰς μὲν θερμῶν εἰς λουτρὰ καὶ κόπων ἀφαίρεσιν εὐθέτους, τὰς δὲ ψυχρῶν τῇ γλυκύτητι διαφόρους καὶ πρὸς ὑγίειαν συνεργεῖν δυναμένας. ὑπάρχειν δὲ παρ’ αὐτοῖς καὶ παιδείας πάσης ἐπιμέλειαν, μάλιστα

3 δὲ ἀστρολογίας· γράμμασι τε αὐτοὺς χρήσανται κατὰ μὲν τὴν δύναμιν τῶν σημαινόντων εἴκοσι καὶ ὅκτω τῶν ἀριθμῶν, κατὰ δὲ τοὺς χαρακτήρας ἐπτά, ὡς ἐκαστὸν τετραχῶς μετασχηματίζεσθαι. γράφοντι δὲ τοὺς στίχους οὐκ εἰς τὸ πλάγιον ἐκτείνοντες, ὡσπερ ἡμεῖς, ἀλλ’ ἀνωθεν κατὰ γράφοντες εἰς ὅρθον. ἕπειτα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους καθ’ ὑπερβολὴν, ὡς ἂν ἄρχει τῶν πεντῆκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐτῶν ζῶντας καὶ γυνομένους

4 ἄνόσους κατὰ τὸ πλεῖστον. τὸν δὲ πηροβεντὸν ἦν καθόλου τι ἑλάττωμα ἔχοντα ἐν τῷ σώματι μεθιστάνειν εἰς τοῦ ζην ἀναγκάζουσι κατὰ τίνα νόμον ἀπότομον. νόμομον δ’ αὐτοῖς ἔστι ζῆν ἄρχει ἐτῶν ὀρισμένων, καὶ τὸν χρόνον τούτον

1 ὅρθον transposed by Wesseling: after ἀπότομον in second sentence below.
for by reason of the fertility of the island and the mildness of the climate, food-stuffs are produced of themselves in greater quantity than is sufficient for their needs. For instance, a reed grows there in abundance, and bears a fruit in great plenty that is very similar to the white vetch.\(^1\) Now when they have gathered this they steep it in warm water until it has become about the size of a pigeon's egg; then after they have crushed it and rubbed\(^2\) it skilfully with their hands, they mould it into loaves, which are baked and eaten, and they are of surprising sweetness. There are also in the island, they say, abundant springs of water, the warm springs serving well for bathing and the relief of fatigue, the cold excelling in sweetness and possessing the power to contribute to good health. Moreover, the inhabitants give attention to every branch of learning and especially to astrology; and they use letters which, according to the value of the sounds they represent, are twenty-eight in number, but the characters are only seven, each one of which can be formed in four different ways. Nor do they write their lines horizontally, as we do, but from the top to the bottom perpendicularly. And the inhabitants, they tell us, are extremely long-lived, living even to the age of one hundred and fifty years, and experiencing for the most part no illness. Anyone also among them who has become crippled or suffers, in general, from any physical infirmity is forced by them, in accordance with an inexorable law, to remove himself from life. And there is also a law among them that they should live only for a stipulated number of

\(^1\) Possibly a reference to rice.

\(^2\) In order to remove the husk.
Diodorus of Sicily

εκπληρώσαντας ἐκουσίως μεταλλάττειν ἐξηλλαγ-
μένω θανάτων φύσεθαι γάρ παρ’ αὐτοῖς ἰδιοφυὴ 1
βοτάνην, ἐφ’ ἂς ὅταν τις κουμηθῇ, λεληθότως καὶ
προσηνῷς εἰς ὑπὸν κατενεχθεῖς ἀποθνήσκει.

58. Γυναῖκας δὲ μὴ γαμεῖν, ἀλλὰ κοινὰς ἔχειν,
καὶ τοὺς γεννηθέντας παῖδας ὡς κοινοὺς τρέφοντας
ἐπ’ ὑσθα ἄγαπάν. νηπίων δ’ ὄντων αὐτῶν πολλάκις
τὰς τρεφοῦσας διαλαττεῖν τὰ βρέφη, ὅπως μηδ’
αἱ μητέρες ἐπιγενώσκωσι τοὺς ἰδίους. διόπερ
μηδεμιᾶς παρ’ αὐτοῖς γυνομένης φιλοτιμίας ἀστα-
σιάστους καὶ τὴν ὁμόνοιαν περὶ πλείστου ποιομε-
νοῦσι διατελεῖν.

2 Εἶναι δὲ παρ’ αὐτοῖς καὶ ζῶα, μικρὰ μὲν τοῖς
μεγέθεσι, παράδοξα δὲ τῇ φύσει τοῦ σώματος καὶ
τῇ δυνάμει τοῦ αἴματος: εἶναι γὰρ αὕτα τῷ
σχῆματι στρογυλὰ καὶ παρεμφερέστατα ταῖς
χειλώνας, τὴν δ’ ἐπιφάνειαν δυσὶ γραμμαῖς μηλι-
ναῖς κεχισμένα, ἐφ’ ἐκάστης δὲ ἀκρας ἔχειν

3 ὀφθαλμὸν καὶ στόμα: διὸ καὶ τέταρτον ὡμοσὶ
βλέποντα καὶ τοῖς ὑσθα στόμασι χρώμενα εἰς ἐνα
φάρυγα συνάγειν τὰ σιτία, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καταπνο-
μένης τῆς τροφῆς εἰς μίαν κοιλίαν συρρεῖν ἀπαντα-
ἀμοίως δὲ τὰ σπλάγχνα καὶ τάλλα τὰ ἐντός πάντα
ἔχειν μοναχά. πόδας δὲ ὑποκεῖσθαι κύκλῳ τῆς
περιφερείας πολλοὺς, δι’ ὦν δύνασθαι πορεύεσθαι

4 πρὸς δ’ ἂν μέρος βούληται, τὸ δ’ αἴμα τοῦτο τοῦ
ζῴου θαυμάσιον ἔχειν δύναμιν: πάν γὰρ τὸ δια-
tημθῆνεν ἐμπνον σῶμα κολλᾶν παραχρῆμα, κἂν

1 ἰδιοφυὴ Dindoif; διφυή.

1 Plato’s famous theory recurs here.
years, and that at the completion of this period they should make away with themselves of their own accord, by a strange manner of death; for there grows among them a plant of a peculiar nature, and whenever a man lies down upon it, imperceptibly and gently he falls asleep and dies.

58. They do not marry, we are told, but possess their children in common, and maintaining the children who are born as if they belonged to all, they love them equally ¹; and while the children are infants those who suckle the babes ² often change them around in order that not even the mothers may know their own offspring. Consequently, since there is no rivalry among them, they never experience civil disorders and they never cease placing the highest value upon internal harmony.

There are also animals among them, we are told, which are small in size but the object of wonder by reason of the nature of their bodies and the potency of their blood; for they are round in form and very similar to tortoises, but they are marked on the surface by two diagonal yellow stripes, at each end of which they have an eye and a mouth; consequently, though seeing with four eyes and using as many mouths, yet it gathers its food into one gullet, and down this its nourishment is swallowed and all flows together into one stomach; and in like manner its other organs and all its inner parts are single. It also has beneath it all around its body many feet, by means of which it can move in whatever direction it pleases. And the blood of this animal, they say, has a marvellous potency; for it immediately glues on to its place any living member that has been

² i.e. the wet-nurses of the community.
ἀποκοπείσαια χείρ ἢ ὀμοιον εἶπεν τύχῃ, δὴ αὐτοῦ κολλάσθαι προσφάτου τῆς τομῆς οὕσης, καὶ τάλλα δὲ μέρη τοῦ σῶματος, ὥστα μὴ κυρίοις τόποις 5 καὶ συνέχουσι τὸ ζῆν κατέχεται. ἔκαστον δὲ τῶν συστημάτων τρέφειν ὀρέειον εὐμέγεθες ὕδιάζων τῇ φύσει, καὶ διὰ τούτου πειράζεται τὰ νήπια τῶν βρεφῶν ποίας τινὰς ἔχει τὰς τῆς ψυχῆς διαθέσεις· ἀναλαμβάνοντι γὰρ αὐτὰ ἐπὶ τὰ ζῶα, καὶ τούτων πετομένων τὰ μὲν τὴν διὰ τοῦ ἀέρος φορὰν ὑπομένουν τρέφουσι, τὰ δὲ περιναύτα γινόμενα καὶ θάμβους πληροῦμενα ῥίπτουσιν, ὡς οὔτε πολυχρόνως καθεστῶτα οὔτε τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς λήμασιν ἀξιόλογα.

6 Ἐκάστον δὲ συστήματος ὁ προσβύτερος ἄει τὴν ῥήμονιαν ἔχει, καθάπερ τις βασιλεύς, καὶ τούτων πάντες πείθονται· ὅταν δ' ὁ πρώτος τελέσας τὰ ἐκατόν καὶ πεντήκοντα ἔτη κατὰ τὸν νόμον ἀπαλλάξῃ ἑαυτὸν τοῦ ζῆν, ὁ μετὰ τούτου προσβύ-

7 τατος διαδέχεται τὴν ῥήμονιαν. ἡ δὲ περὶ τὴν νήσου θάλαττα, Ρώδης οὖσα καὶ μεγάλας ἀμπώτεις καὶ πλημύρας ποιομένη, γλυκεῖα τὴν γεῦσιν καθέστηκε. τῶν δὲ παρ' ἷμῖν ἀστρων τὰς ἀρκτούς καὶ πολλὰ 1 καθόλου μὴ φαίνεσθαι. ἐπτὰ δ' ἴσαν αὕται νήσου παραπλήσανται μὲν τοῖς μεγέθεσι, σύμμετρον δ' ἀλλήλων διεστηκυῖαι, πάσαι δὲ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἔθεσι καὶ νόμοις χρώμεναι.

59. Πάντες δ' οἱ κατοικοῦντες ἐν αὐταῖς, καίπερ δαφιλεῖς ἔχοντες πάντων χορηγίας αὐτοφυεῖς, ὡμοσ οὐκ ἀνέδην χρώνται ταῖς ἀπολαύσεισιν, ἀλλὰ τὴν

1 πολλὰ E, Wesseling: πολλὰ τὸ C, πολλὰ τῶν καθ' ἦμᾶς all other MSS.
severed; even if a hand or the like should happen to have been cut off, by the use of this blood it is glued on again, provided that the cut is fresh, and the same thing is true of such other parts of the body as are not connected with the regions which are vital and sustain the person's life. Each group of the inhabitants also keeps a bird of great size and of a nature peculiar to itself, by means of which a test is made of the infant children to learn what their spiritual disposition is; for they place them upon the birds, and such of them as are able to endure the flight through the air as the birds take wing they rear, but such as become nauseated and filled with consternation they cast out, as not likely either to live many years and being, besides, of no account because of their dispositions.

In each group the oldest man regularly exercises the leadership, just as if he were a kind of king, and is obeyed by all the members; and when the first such ruler makes an end of his life in accordance with the law upon the completion of his one hundred and fiftieth year, the next oldest succeeds to the leadership.

The sea about the island has strong currents and is subject to great flooding and ebbing of the tides and is sweet in taste. And as for the stars of our heavens, the Bears and many more, we are informed, are not visible at all. The number of these islands was seven, and they are very much the same in size and at about equal distances from one another, and all follow the same customs and laws.

59. Although all the inhabitants enjoy an abundant provision of everything from what grows of itself in these islands, yet they do not indulge in the enjoyment of this abundance without restraint, but they
2 § Seymour de the one πάντα καὶ ἥλιον καὶ
καθόλου πάντα τὰ ὄντα. ἵχθυων δὲ παντοδαπῶν
πλῆθος ἄλιεύοντες ποικίλως καὶ τῶν πτηνῶν οὐκ
3 ὀλίγα θηρεύοντο. γίνεται δὲ παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀκρο-
δρύων τε πλῆθος αὐτομάτων, καὶ ἐλαίαι φύονται καὶ
ἀμπελοί, ἐς ὃν ἐλαιὸν τε ποιοῦσιν δαμιλές καὶ
ἐὸν. ὃφεις τε τοῖς μεγέθεσι διαφέροντας, οὔδὲν
δὲ ἀδικοῦντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, οὐδόδιον ἑχειν τὴν
4 σάρκα καὶ γλυκύττητι διαφέρουσαν. ἐσθήτας δὲ
αὐτοὺς κατασκευάζειν ἐκ τινῶν καλάμων ἐχόντων
ἐν τῷ μέσῳ χυμον λαμπρῶν καὶ μαλακῶν, ὅπως
συνάγονται καὶ τοῖς θαλασσίως ὀστρεέως συγκεκομ-
μένους ¹ μύγοντας θαμμαστὰ κατασκευάζειν ἴματια
πορφυρᾶ. ζώων δὲ παρηλλαγμένας φύσεις καὶ διὰ
tὸ παράδοξον ἀπιστομένας.
5 Πάντα δὲ παρ' αὐτοῖς ὄρυσμένην ἑχειν ² τάξιν τὰ
κατὰ τὴν διαίτην, οὐχ ἀμα πάντων τὰς τροφὰς καὶ
tός αὐτας λαμβανόντων. διατετάξθη δ' ἐπὶ τινας
ωρυσμένας ἥμερας ποτὲ μὲν ἵχθυων βρῶσιν, ποτὲ
δὲ ὀρνέων, ἐστὶ δ' ὁτε χερσαίων, ἐνίστε δὲ ἐλαιῶν
6 καὶ τῶν λιτοτάτων προσοψημάτων. ἐναλλάξ δὲ
αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν ἄλληλοις διακονεῖν, τοὺς δὲ

1 συγκεκομμένους Reiske: συγκεκολλημένους.
² ἑχειν Reiske: ἑχει.
practise simplicity and take for their food only what suffices for their needs. Meat and whatever else is roasted or boiled in water are prepared by them, but of all the other dishes ingeniously concocted by professional cooks, such as sauces and the various kinds of seasonings, they have no notion whatsoever. And they worship as gods that which encompasses all things¹ and the sun, and, in general, all the heavenly bodies. Fishes of every kind in great numbers are caught by them by sundry devices and not a few birds. There is also found among them an abundance of fruit trees growing wild, and olive trees and vines grow there, from which they make both olive oil and wine in abundance. Snakes also, we are told, which are of immense size and yet do no harm to the inhabitants, have a meat which is edible and exceedingly sweet. And their clothing they make themselves from a certain reed which contains in the centre a downy substance² that is bright to the eye and soft, which they gather and mingle with crushed sea-shells and thus make remarkable garments of a purple hue. As for the animals of the islands, their natures are peculiar and so amazing as to defy credence.

All the details of their diet, we are told, follow a prescribed arrangement, since they do not all take their food at the same time nor is it always the same; but it has been ordained that on certain fixed days they shall eat at one time fish, at another time fowl, sometimes the flesh of land animals, and sometimes olives and the most simple side-dishes. They also take turns in ministering to the needs of one

¹ *i.e.* the atmosphere or aether.
² Probably cotton is meant.
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ ΟΙΣ ΣΙΚΙΛΙΑ

άλλα είναι, άλλοι δέ περί τά τέχνας είναι, άλλοι δέ περί άλλα τῶν χρησίμων ἀσχολεῖσθαι, τοὺς δ' ἐκ περιόδου κυκλικῆς λειτουργεῖν, πλὴν τῶν ἥδη γεγραμένων. ἐν τε ταῖς ἐορταῖς καὶ ταῖς εὐωχίαις λέγεσθαι τε καὶ ἄδεσθαι παρ' αὐτοῖς εἰς τοὺς θεοὺς ὑμνοὺς καὶ ἐγκώμια, μάλιστα δὲ εἰς τὸν ἠλιον, ἀφ' οὗ τάς τε νήσους καὶ ἑαυτοὺς προσαγορεύουσιν.

8 Ὁπποῦσι δὲ τοὺς τελευτήσαντας ὅταν ἄμμωτος γένηται καταχωνύντες εἰς τὴν ἁμόμον, ὡστε κατὰ τὴν πλημμύριδα τὸν τόπον ἐπιχώνυσθαι. τοὺς δὲ καλάμους, ἔξ ὅν δ' ἄρῃς τῆς τροφῆς γίνεται, φαύλη σπυραμαίνους 3 οὕτως τὸ πάχος κατὰ τὰς τῆς σελήνης ἀναπληρώσεις ἀναπληροῦσθαι, καὶ πάλιν κατὰ τὰς ἐλαττώσεις ἀνὰ λόγον ταπεινοῦσθαι.

9 τὸ δὲ τῶν θερμῶν πηγῶν ὑδώρ γλυκό καὶ ὑγιεῖνον ὁν 4 διαφυλάττει τὴν θερμασίαν, καὶ οὐδέποτε πῦχεται, ἐὰν μὴ πυρρὸν ὑδώρ η ὁ ὁ νός συμμίσγηται.

60. Ἐπὶ δ' ἔτη μείναντας παρ' αὐτοῖς τοὺς περὶ τὸν Ἰαμβοῦλον ἐκβληθῆναι ἀκούοντας, ὡς κακούργους καὶ πονηροῖς ἰδιαμοίρα ἄπτεθερμαμένους. πάλιν οὖν τὸ πλοϊαρίον κατασκεύασαντας συναναγκασθῆναι τὸν χωρισμὸν ποιήσασθαι, καὶ τροφὴν ἐνθεμένους πλεύσαι πλέον ἡ τέταρτας μῆνας ἐκπεινεὶν δὲ κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν εἰς ἁμόμον καὶ 2 τεναγώδεις τόπους· καὶ τὸν μὲν ἐτερον αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ κλύδωνος διαφθαρῆναι, τὸν δὲ Ἰαμβοῦλον πρὸς των κώμην προσενεχθέντα ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχωρίων

1 εὐωχίαι Wesseling; εὐχαῖς MSS., Bekker.
2 ἀφ' added by Kallenberg.
3 σπυραμαίνους Reiske; στεφαναῖος MSS., Bekker.
4 ὁν added by Dindorf.
another, some of them fishing, others working at the crafts, others occupying themselves in other useful tasks, and still others, with the exception of those who have come to old age, performing the services of the group in a definite cycle. And at the festivals and feasts which are held among them, there are both pronounced and sung in honour of the gods hymns and spoken laudations, and especially in honour of the sun, after whom they name both the islands and themselves.¹

They inter their dead at the time when the tide is at the ebb, burying them in the sand along the beach, the result being that at flood-tide the place has fresh sand heaped upon it. The reeds, they say, from which the fruit for their nourishment is derived, being a span in thickness increase at the times of full-moon and again decrease proportionately as it wanes. And the water of the warm springs, being sweet and health-giving, maintains its heat and never becomes cold, save when it is mixed with cold water or wine.

60. After remaining among this people for seven years, the account continues, Iambulus and his companion were ejected against their will, as being malefactors and as having been educated to evil habits. Consequently, after they had again fitted out their little boat they were compelled to take their leave, and when they had stored up provisions in it they continued their voyage for more than four months. Then they were shipwrecked upon a sandy and marshy region of India; and his companion lost his life in the surf, but Iambulus, having found his way to a certain village, was then brought by the

¹ i.e. "The Islands and Children of the Sun."
DIODORUS OF SICILY

ἀναχθήναι πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα εἰς πόλιν Παλίβοθρα, πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὅδον ἀπέχουσαν τῆς θαλάττης. 3 ὁντὸς δὲ φιλέλληνος τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ παιδείας ἀντεχομένου, μεγάλης αὐτὸν ἀποδοχῆς κατα-ξιώσας· τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον μετὰ τινος ἀσφαλείας τὸ μὲν πρῶτον εἰς τὴν Περσίδα διελθεῖν, ὅπερ πρὸς δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα διασωθῆναι.

Ὁ δὲ Ἰαμβούλος 1 ταῦτα τε ἀναγραφῆς ἥξιώσε καὶ περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἡπείρον οὐκ ὀλίγα συνετα-ξιῶσα τῶν ἀγνοούμενων παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις. ἴμεῖς δὲ τὴν ἐν ἀρχῇ τῆς βιβλίου γεγενημένην ἐπαγγελίαν τετελεκότες αὐτοῦ περιγράψομεν τῆςδε τὴν βιβλίου.

1 οὖτος after Ἰαμβούλος omitted E, all editors.
natives into the presence of the king at Palibothra, a city which was distant a journey of many days from the sea. And since the king was friendly to the Greeks and devoted to learning he considered Iambulus worthy of cordial welcome; and at length, upon receiving a permission of safe-conduct, he passed over first of all into Persia and later arrived safe in Greece.

Now Iambulus felt that these matters deserved to be written down, and he added to his account not a few facts about India, facts of which all other men were ignorant at that time. But for our part, since we have fulfilled the promise made at the beginning of this Book, we shall bring it to a conclusion at this point.
BOOK III
Τάδε ἐνεστιν ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ τῶν
Διοδώρου βίβλων

Περὶ Αἰθιόπων τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς Διβύνης καὶ τῶν παρ’ αὐτοῖς ἀρχαιολογομενῶν.
Περὶ τῶν χρυσείων μετάλλων τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐσχατιαῖς τῆς Αἰγύπτου καὶ τῆς κατασκευῆς τοῦ χρυσοῦ.
Περὶ τῶν κατοικοῦντων ἐδών τῇ παράλιον τῇ παρὰ τὸν Ἀραβικὸν κόλπον καὶ καθόλου πᾶσαν τὴν παρὰ τὸν ὀκεανὸν μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς. ἐν δὲ τούτοις δηλοῦται τὰ κατὰ μέρος ἐδών τίς νομίμος χρήται καὶ παρὰ τίνας αἰτίας πολλὰ παρ’ αὐτοῖς ἱστορεῖται παντελῶς ἔξηλλαγμένα καὶ διὰ τὸ παράλογον ἀπιστούμενα.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Διβύνην ἀρχαιολογομενῶν καὶ περὶ Γοργόνων καὶ Ἀμαζώνων καὶ Ἀμμωνος καὶ Ἀτλαίτος ἱστορομενῶν.
Περὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Νῆσαν μυθολογομενῶν, ἐν οἷς ἐστι καὶ περὶ Τιτάνων καὶ Διονύσου καὶ μητρὸς θεῶν.
CONTENTS OF THE THIRD BOOK OF DIODORUS

On the Ethiopians who dwell beyond Libya and their antiquities (chaps. 1–11).
On the gold mines on the farthest borders of Egypt and the working of the gold (chaps. 12–14).
On the peoples who dwell upon the coast of the Arabian Gulf and, speaking generally, upon all the coast of the ocean as far as India. In this connection there is a discussion of the customs which each people follows and of the reasons why history records many things in connection with them which are entirely unique and are not believed because they are contrary to what one expects (chaps. 15–48).
On the myths related about Nysa, in connection with which there is also an account of the Titans and Dionysus and the Mother of the Gods (chaps. 62–74).
ΒΙΒΛΟΣ ΤΡΙΤΗ

1. Τῶν πρὸ ταύτης βιβλίων δυοὶν οὐσῶν ἢ μὲν πρώτη περιέχει τὰς κατὰ τὴν Αἵγυπτου πράξεις τῶν ἀρχαίων βασιλέων καὶ τὰ μυθολογούμενα περὶ τῶν παρ’ Αἵγυπτοις θεῶν, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις περὶ τοῦ Νείλου καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ φυομένων καρπῶν τε καὶ παντοδαπῶν ζώων, περὶ τε τῆς τοποθεσίας τῆς 1 Αἵγυπτου καὶ τῶν νομίμων τῶν παρὰ τοῖς ἑγχωρίοις καὶ τῶν δικαστηρίων, ἢ δὲ δεύτερα τὰς κατὰ τὴν Ἁσίαν 2 ἐν τοῖς ἀρχαίοις συντελεσθείσαις πράξεις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἄσσυριῶν, ἐν αἷς ἐστὶν ἢ τε Σεμιράμιδος γένεσις καὶ αὐξῆσις, καθ’ ἦν ἐκτισε μὲν Βαβυλῶνα καὶ πολλὰς ἄλλας πόλεις, ἔστρατευσε δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰνδικήν μεγάλαις δυνάμεσιν. ἔξῆς δὲ περὶ τῶν Χαλδαίων καὶ τῆς παρ’ αὐτοῖς τῶν ἀστρων παρατηρήσεως, καὶ περὶ τῆς Ἀραβίας καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ παραδόξων, περὶ τε τῆς Σκυθῶν βασιλείας, καὶ περὶ Ἁμαζώνων, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον περὶ τῶν 'Ἰπερβορέων. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τὰ συνεχῇ τοῖς προϊστο-

2. Αἰθιόπας τούς ἱστοροῦσι πρῶτους ἀνθρώπων ἀπόντων γεγονέναι, καὶ τὰς ἀποδείξεις τούτων ἐμφανεῖς εἶναι φασιν. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἐπήλυδες

1 οὐσὶς after τῆς deleted by Reiske.
2 καὶ τὰς after Ἁσίαν deleted by Dindorf.
BOOK III

1. Of the two preceding Books the First embraces the deeds in Egypt of the early kings and the accounts, as found in their myths, of the gods of the Egyptians; there is also a discussion of the Nile and of the products of the land, and also of its animals, which are of every kind, and a description of the topography of Egypt, of the customs prevailing among its inhabitants, and of its courts of law. The Second Book embraces the deeds performed by the Assyrians in Asia in early times, connected with which are both the birth and the rise to power of Semiramis, in the course of which she founded Babylon and many other cities and made a campaign against India with great forces; and after this is an account of the Chaldaeans and of their practice of observing the stars, of Arabia and the marvels of that land, of the kingdom of the Scythians, of the Amazons, and finally of the Hyperboreans. In this present Book we shall add the matters which are connected with what I have already narrated, and shall describe the Ethiopians and the Libyans and the people known as the Atlantians.

2. Now the Ethiopians, as historians relate, were the first of all men and the proofs of this statement, they say, are manifest. For that they did not come into their land as immigrants from abroad but were

---

8 "'Ατλαντιών Dindorf: 'Ατλαντίδων."
Diodorus of Sicily

έλθόντες, ἀλλ' ἐγγενεῖς ὄντες τῆς χώρας δικαίως αὐτόχθονες ὁνομάζονται, σχεδὸν παρὰ πᾶσι συμφωνεῖσθαι. ὁτι δὲ τοὺς ὑπὸ τὴν μεσημβρίαν οἰκούντας πυθανόν ἔστι πρῶτος ὑπὸ τῆς γῆς ἐξωγονήσθαι, προφανεῖς ὑπάρχειν ἀπασί τῆς γὰρ περὶ τὸν ἥλιον θερμασίας ἀναξηρανοῦσης τῆς γῆς ὑγράν οὕτων ἐτι2 κατὰ τὴν τῶν ὀλων γένεσιν καὶ ἐξωγονοῦσης, εἰκὸς εἶναι τὸν ἐγγυτάτω τόπον ὄντα τὸν ἥλιον πρῶτον ἑνεγκεῖν φύσεις ἐμψύχους.

2 φασὶ δὲ παρ' αὐτοῖς πρῶτος καταδεικθῆναι θεοῦς τιμᾶν καὶ θυσίας ἐπιτελεῖν καὶ πομπάς καὶ πανηγύρεις καὶ τάλλα δι᾽ ὃν ἀνθρώποι τὸ θείον τιμῶσι· διὸ καὶ τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς εὑσέβειαν διαβεβηθῆσαν παρὰ πάσιν ἀνθρώποις, καὶ δοκεῖν τὰς παρ’ Ἀθηναίης θυσίας μᾶλιστ' εἶναι τῷ δαμονίῳ κεχαρισμένας.

3 μάρτυρα δὲ τούτων παρέχονται τὸν πρεσβύτατον σχεδὸν καὶ μάλιστα τῶν ποιητῶν θαυμαζόμενον παρ’ Ἐλλησι. τούτον γὰρ κατὰ τὴν Ἰλιάδα παρεισάγειν τὸν τε Δία καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μετ’ αὐτοῦ θεοὺς ἀποδημοῦντας εἰς Ἀθηναίαν πρὸς τε τὰς θυσίας τὰς ἀπονεμομένας αὐτοῖς κατ’ ἐτος καὶ εὐωχίαν κοινὴν παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναίης,

Ζεὺς γὰρ ἐσ’ Ὀμειανὸν μετ’ ἀμύμονον Ἀθηναίης χθύδος ἐβη μετὰ δαιτα, θεοὶ δ’ ἀμα πάντες ἐποντο.

4 λέγουσι δὲ καὶ τῆς εἰς τὸ θείον εὑσεβείας φανερῶς αὐτοὺς κομίζεσθαι τὰς χάριτας, μηδέποτε δεσπο-

---

1 συμφωνεῖσθαι Wesseling: συμφώνειται.
2 δὲ after ἐτι deleted by Vogel.

1 i.e. "sprung from the soil itself."
natives of it and so justly bear the name of "autochthones" is, they maintain, conceded by practically all men; furthermore, that those who dwell beneath the noon-day sun were, in all likelihood, the first to be generated by the earth, i.e. clear to all; since, inasmuch as it was the warmth of the sun which, at the generation of the universe, dried up the earth when it was still wet and impregnated it with life, it is reasonable to suppose that the region which was nearest the sun was the first to bring forth living creatures. And they say that they were the first to be taught to honour the gods and to hold sacrifices and processions and festivals and the other rites by which men honour the deity; and that in consequence their piety has been published abroad among all men, and it is generally held that the sacrifices practised among the Ethiopians are those which are the most pleasing to heaven. As witness to this they call upon the poet who is perhaps the oldest and certainly the most venerated among the Greeks; for in the Iliad he represents both Zeus and the rest of the gods with him as absent on a visit to Ethiopia to share in the sacrifices and the banquet which were given annually by the Ethiopians for all the gods together:

For Zeus had yesterday to Ocean's bounds
Set forth to feast with Ethiop's faultless men,
And he was followed there by all the gods.

And they state that, by reason of their piety towards the deity, they manifestly enjoy the favour of the gods, inasmuch as they have never experienced the
Diodorus of Sicily

teías ἐπήλυδος πείραν λαβόντας· εξ αἰώνοις γὰρ ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ μεμενηκέναι καὶ τῇ πρὸς ἄλληλους ὀμονοία, πολλῶν μὲν καὶ δυνατῶν ἐστρατευκότων ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς, μηδενὸς δὲ τῆς ἐπιβολῆς καθικομένου.

3. Καμβύσην μὲν γὰρ μεγάλη δυνάμει στρατεύσαντα τὴν τε στρατιὰν ἀποβαλεῖν ἅπασαν καὶ αὐτὸν τοὺς ὅλους κινδυνεύσαν. Σεμίραμν δὲ, τῳ μεγέθει τῶν ἐπιβολῶν καὶ πράξεων διωνομασμένην, ἐπὶ βραχῷ τῆς Αἰθιοπίας προελθοῦσαν ἀπογνώναι τὴν ἑπὶ τὸ σύμπαν ἔθνους στρατεύαν· τοὺς τε περὶ Ἡρακλέα καὶ Δίονυσον ἐπιόντας ἅπασαν τὴν οἰκουμένην μόνους τοὺς Αἰθιοπας τοὺς ὑπὲρ Ἀγγύπτου μὴ καταπολεμήσαι διὰ τε τὴν εὐσέβειαν τῶν ἀνδρῶν καὶ τὸ δυσκράτητον τῆς ἐπιβολῆς.

Φασὶ δὲ καὶ τοὺς Ἀγγυπτίους ἐαυτῶν ἀποίκους ὑπάρχειν, Ὄσιρίδος ἤγησαμένου τῆς ἀποικίας.

2 καθόλου γὰρ τὴν νῦν οὕσαν Ἀγγύπτων λέγουσιν οὐ χώραν, ἀλλὰ θάλασσαν γεγονόντες κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἄρχης τοῦ κόσμου σύστασιν· ύστερον μέντοι τοῦ Νείλου κατὰ τὰς ἀναβάσεις τὴν ἓκ τῆς Αἰθιοπίας ἢλίου καταφέροντος ἕκ τοῦ κατ’ ὅλων προσχωσθῆναι. ὅτι δ’ ἐστὶν αὐτῶν ἢ χώρα πᾶσα ποταμόχωστος ἐναργεστάτην ἔχειν ἀπόδειξιν τὴν

3 γνωμένην κατὰ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Νείλου· καθ’ ἐκαστον γὰρ ἔτος ἐτι νέας ἢλίους αἰθροισμένης πρὸς τὰ στόματα τοῦ ποταμοῦ καθορᾶται τὸ μὲν πέλαγος ἔξωθομενον τοῖς προσχώμασιν, ἢ δὲ χώρα τῆς αὐξησιν λαμβάνουσα. τὰ δὲ πλείστα τῶν νομίμων τοῖς Ἀγγυπτίους ὑπάρχειν Αἰθιοπικά, ηπομένης

1 An account of his campaign is in Herodotus 3. 25.
rule of an invader from abroad; for from all time they have enjoyed a state of freedom and of peace one with another, and although many and powerful rulers have made war upon them, not one of these has succeeded in his undertaking.

3. Cambyses, for instance, they say, who made war upon them with a great force, both lost all his army and was himself exposed to the greatest peril; Semiramis also, who through the magnitude of her undertakings and achievements has become renowned, after advancing a short distance into Ethiopia gave up her campaign against the whole nation; and Heracles and Dionysus, although they visited all the inhabited earth, failed to subdue the Ethiopians alone who dwell above Egypt, both because of the piety of these men and because of the insurmountable difficulties involved in the attempt.

They say also that the Egyptians are colonists sent out by the Ethiopians, Osiris having been the leader of the colony. For, speaking generally, what is now Egypt, they maintain, was not land but sea when in the beginning the universe was being formed; afterwards, however, as the Nile during the times of its inundation carried down the mud from Ethiopia, land was gradually built up from the deposit. Also the statement that all the land of the Egyptians is alluvial silt deposited by the river receives the clearest proof, in their opinion, from what takes place at the outlets of the Nile; for as each year new mud is continually gathered together at the mouths of the river, the sea is observed being thrust back by the deposited silt and the land receiving the increase. And the larger part of the customs of the Egyptians are, they hold, Ethiopian, the
τῆς παλαιᾶς συνηθείας παρὰ τοῖς ἀποκισθεῖσι. 4
τὸ τε γὰρ τοὺς βασιλείς θεοὺς νομίζειν καὶ τὸ περὶ
tὰς ταφὰς μάλιστα σπουδάζειν καὶ πολλὰ τουαθ'
ἐτερα πράττεν Αἰθιόπων ὑπάρχειν ἐπιτηδεύματα,
tάς τε τῶν ἁγαλμάτων ἰδέας καὶ τοὺς τῶν γραμ-
μάτων τύπους Αἰθιοπικοὺς ὑπάρχειν. διττῶν
γὰρ Αἰγυπτίους ὄντων γραμμάτων, τὰ μὲν δημόδη
προσαγορευόμενα πάντας μανθάνειν, τὰ δ' ἱερὰ
καλοῦμενα παρὰ μὲν τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις μόνονς
γινώσκειν τοὺς ἱερεῖς παρὰ τῶν πατέρων ἐν
ἀπορρήτους μανθάνοντας, παρὰ δὲ τοῖς Αἰθιοπιν
6 ἀπαντας τούτοις χρήσθαι τοῖς τύποις. τα τε
υστήματα τῶν ἱερείων παραπλησίαν ἔχειν τάξιν
παρ' ἀμφοτέρους τοῖς έθνεσι: καθαρεύν ὁρὰ
ἀπαντας τοὺς περὶ τὴν τῶν θεῶν θεραπείαν ὄντας,
ὁμοίως ἐξυρημένους καὶ τὰς στολὰς τὰς αὐτὰς
ἐχοντας καὶ τὸν σκήπτρου τύπων ἀρτοτροειδῆ
καθεστώτα, ὃν ἐχοντας τοὺς βασιλεῖς χρήσθαι
πίλοις μακροῖς ἐπὶ τοῦ πέρατος ὀμφαλὸν ἔχουσι
καὶ περιεσπειραμένους ὀφεισι, οὓς καλοῦσιν ἁσπίδας.
τούτο δὲ τὸ παράσημον έοικε συνεμφαίνειν ὃτι
τοὺς ἐπιθέσατι τολμήσοντας τῷ βασιλεῖ συμβηκη-
7 σεται θανατηφόροις περιπεσεῖν θήγμασι. πολλὰ
dὲ καὶ ἄλλα λέγουσι περὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ἀρχαίοττητος
καὶ τῆς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἀποκισάς, περὶ ὅν οὐδὲν
κατεπείγει γράφειν.

4. Περὶ δὲ τῶν Αἰθιοπικῶν γραμμάτων τῶν παρ'
Αἰγυπτίους καλομένων ἱερογλυφικῶν ῥητέοι, ἤνα

1 διττῶν Stroth: ἰδίων.

1 Cp. Book 1. 81. 1 and note.
2 Now commonly called the “hieratic.”
colonists still preserving their ancient manners. For instance, the belief that their kings are gods, the very special attention which they pay to their burials, and many other matters of a similar nature are Ethiopian practices, while the shapes of their statues and the forms of their letters are Ethiopian; for of the two kinds of writing which the Egyptians have, that which is known as "popular" (demotic) is learned by everyone, while that which is called "sacred" is understood only by the priests of the Ethiopians, who learn it from their fathers as one of the things which are not divulged, but among the Ethiopians everyone uses these forms of letters. Furthermore, the orders of the priests, they maintain, have much the same position among both peoples; for all are clean who are engaged in the service of the gods, keeping themselves shaven, like the Ethiopian priests, and having the same dress and form of staff, which is shaped like a plough and is carried by their kings, who wear high felt hats which end in a knob at the top and are circled by the serpents which they call asps; and this symbol appears to carry the thought that it will be the lot of those who shall dare to attack the king to encounter death-carrying stings. Many other things are also told by them concerning their own antiquity and the colony which they sent out that became the Egyptians, but about this there is no special need of our writing anything.

4. We must now speak about the Ethiopian writing which is called hieroglyphic among the Egyptians,

3 *i.e.* they observe certain rites and practices of purification.

4 The snake was the sacred uraeus, the symbol of the Northern Kingdom.
μηδὲν παραλίπωμεν τῶν ἄρχαιοι ὁμοιομόνων. συμβέβηκε τούς τοὺς μὲν τύπους ὑπάρχειν αὐτῶν ὀμοιοῖς ἐξούσιος παντοδαπός καὶ ἀκρωτηρίοις ἀνθρώπων, ἐτί δ’ ὁργάνοις, καὶ μάλιστα τεκτονικοῖς· οὐ γὰρ ἐκ τῆς τῶν συλλαβῶν συνθέσεως ἡ γραμματική παρ’ αὐτοῖς τὸν ὑποκείμενον λόγον ἀποδίδωσιν, ἀλλ’ ἐξ ἐμφάσεως τῶν μεταγραφομένων καὶ 2 μεταφορᾶς μνήμης συνθηλημένης. γράφουσι γὰρ ἱέρακα καὶ κροκόδειλον, ἔτι δ’ ὁφίν καὶ τῶν ἕκ τοῦ σώματος τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄφθαλμον καὶ χεῖρα καὶ πρόσωπον καὶ ἐτερα τοιαῦτα. ὁ μὲν όυν ἱέρας αὐτοῖς σημαίνει πάντα τὰ ὄξεως γνώμενα, διὰ τὸ τὸ ὄσπον τοῦτο τῶν πτηνῶν σχέδον ὑπάρχει ὀξύτατον. μεταφέρεται τε ὁ λόγος ταῖς οἰκείαις μεταφοραῖς εἰς πάντα τὰ ὄξεα καὶ τὰ τοῦτοι

3 οἰκεία παραπλησίως τοῖς εἰρημένοις. ὁ δὲ κροκόδειλος σημαντικός ἐστι πάσης κακίας, ὁ δὲ ὄφθαλμος δίκης τηρητῆς καὶ παντος τοῦ σώματος φύλαξ. τῶν δ’ ἀκρωτηρίων ἢ μὲν δεξία τοὺς δακτύλους ἑκτεταμένους ἔχουσα σημαίνει βίου πορισμόν, ἢ δ’ εὐώνυμος συνηγμένη τήρησιν καὶ

4 φυλακήν χρημάτων. ὁ δ’ αὐτὸς λόγος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων τύπων τῶν ἐκ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῶν ὄργανικῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων· τοῖς γὰρ ἐκάστοις ἐνούσας ἐμφάσει συνακολουθοῦντες, καὶ μελέτῃ πολυχρωμόν καὶ μνήμη γυμνάζοντες τὰς ψυχὰς, ἐκτικῶς ἐκαστὰ τῶν γεγραμμένων ἀναγνώσκουσι.

5. Τῶν δὲ παρ’ Ἀιθίοψι νομίμων οὐκ ὀλίγα δοκεῖ

1 τῶν Hertlein: τῶν.
order that we may omit nothing in our discussion of their antiquities. Now it is found that the forms of their letters take the shape of animals of every kind, and of the members of the human body, and implements and especially carpenters' tools; for their writing does not express the intended concept by means of syllables joined one to another, but by means of the significance of the objects which have been copied and by its figurative meaning which has been impressed upon the memory by practice. For instance, they draw the picture of a hawk, a crocodile, snake, and of the members of the human body—an eye, a hand, a face, and the like. Now the hawk signifies to them everything which happens swiftly, since this animal is practically the swiftest of winged creatures. And the concept portrayed is then transferred, by the appropriate metaphorical transfer, to all swift things and to everything to which swiftness is appropriate, very much as if they had been named. And the crocodile is a symbol of all that is evil, and the eye is the warder of justice and the guardian of the entire body. And as for the members of the body, the right hand with fingers extended signifies procuring of livelihood, and the left with the fingers closed, a keeping and guarding of property. The same way of reasoning applies also to the remaining characters, which represent parts of the body and implements and all other things; for by paying close attention to the significance which is inherent in each object and by training their minds through drill and exercise of the memory over a long period, they read from habit everything which has been written.

5. As for the customs of the Ethiopians, not a few
DIODORUS OF SICILY

πολύ τῶν παρά τοῖς ἄλλοις διαφέρειν, καὶ μάλιστα
tὰ περὶ τὴν αἱρέσιν τῶν βασιλέων. οἳ μὲν γὰρ
ἱερεῖς ἐξ αὐτῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους προκρίνουσιν, ἐκ δὲ
tῶν καταλεχέντων, ὅτι ἂν ὁ θεὸς κωμάξων κατὰ
tινα συνήθειαν περιφερόμενος λάβῃ, τούτον τὸ
πλῆθος αἱρεῖται βασιλέα· εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ προσκυνεῖ
cαὶ τιμᾷ καθάπερ θεὸν, ὡς ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ δαμονίου

2 προνοίας ἐγκεκεχεχωμένης αὐτῷ τῆς ἀρχῆς. ὃ δ’
αἱρεθεὶς διαίτη τε χρήται τῇ τεταγμένη κατὰ τοὺς
νόμους καὶ τάλλα πράττει κατὰ τὸ πάτριον ἔθος,
οὔτε εὐεργεσίαν οὔτε τιμωρίαν ἀπονέμων οὐδενὶ
παρὰ τὸ δεδογμένον ἐξ ἀρχῆς παρ’ αὐτοῖς νόμομιν·
ἔθος δ’ αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ μηδένα τῶν ὑποτεταγμένων
θανάτῳ περιβάλλειν, μηδ’ ἂν καταδικασθεῖς ἐπὶ
θανάτῳ τις φανὴ τιμωρίας ἄξιος, ἀλλὰ πέμπειν τῶν
ὑπηρετῶν τινα σημείων ἔχοντα θανάτου πρὸς τὸν
παρανομηκότα. οὔτος δ’ ἴδιών τὸ σύστημαν, καὶ
παραχρῆμα εἰς τὴν ἴδιαν οἰκίαν ἀπελθών, ἔστων ἐκ
τοῦ ζῆν μεθύσησθι. φεύγειν δ’ ἐκ τῆς ἴδιας
χώρας εἰς τὴν ὁμορον καὶ τῇ μεταστάσει τῆς πα-
τρίδος λύειν τὴν τιμωρίαν, καθάπερ παρὰ τοῖς

3 Ἔλλησιν, οὐδαμῶς συγκεκριμένα τοιαίως
τού θανατηφόρου σημείον πρὸς αὐτοῦ ἀποστα-
λέντος ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἐπιβαλέσθαι μὲν ἐκ τῆς
Αἰθιοπίας φεύγειν, αἰσθομένης δὲ τῆς μητρὸς καὶ
tῇ ζώνη τὸν τράχηλον αὐτοῦ σφιγγοῦσις, ταύτῃ
μηδὲ καθ’ ἕνα τρόπον τολμήσαι προσενεγκεῖν τὰς

1 δ’ ἐκ Vogel: δὲ MSS., Bekker, Dindorf.
of them are thought to differ greatly from those of the rest of mankind, this being especially true of those which concern the selection of their kings. The priests, for instance, first choose out the noblest men from their own number, and whichever one from this group the god may select, as he is borne about in a procession in accordance with a certain practice of theirs, him the multitude take for their king; and straightway it both worships and honours him like a god, believing that the sovereignty has been entrusted to him by Divine Providence. And the king who has been thus chosen both follows a regimen which has been fixed in accordance with the laws and performs all his other deeds in accordance with the ancestral custom, according neither favour nor punishment to anyone contrary to the usage which has been approved among them from the beginning. It is also a custom of theirs that the king shall put no one of his subjects to death, not even if a man shall have been condemned to death and is considered deserving of punishment, but that he shall send to the transgressor one of his attendants bearing a token of death; and the guilty person, on seeing the warning, immediately retires to his home and removes himself from life. Moreover, for a man to flee from his own into a neighbouring country and thus by moving away from his native land to pay the penalty of his transgression, as is the custom among the Greeks, is permissible under no circumstances. Consequently, they say, when a man to whom the token of death had been sent by the king once undertook to flee from Ethiopia, and his mother, on learning of this, bound his neck about with her girdle, he dared not so much as raise his
Diodorus of Sicily

χείρας, αὐτὸν δ' ἀγχόμενον καρτερῆσαι μέχρι τῆς τελευτῆς, ἵνα μὴ τοῖς συγγενέσιν ὅνειδη καταλύτη μείζω.

6. Πάντων δ' ἐστὶ παραδοξότατον τὸ γινόμενον περὶ τὴν τελευτὴν τῶν βασιλεῶν. κατὰ γὰρ τὴν Μερόπην οἱ περὶ τὰς τῶν θεῶν θεραπείας τε καὶ τιμᾶς διατρίβοντες ἱερεῖς, μεγίστην καὶ κυριωτάτην τάξιν ἔχοντες, ἐπειδὰν ἐπὶ νοῦν αὐτοῖς ἐλθῇ, πέμπουσιν ἄγγελον πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα, κελεύοντες ἀποδήμους. τοὺς γὰρ θεοὺς αὐτοῖς ταῦτα κεχρηματίκευναι, καὶ δεῖ τὸ πρόσταγμα τῶν ἀθανάτων ὑπὸ θυγητῆς φύσεως μηδαμώς παροραθῆναι. καὶ ἐπέτρους δ' ἐπιφθέγγονται λόγους, οίους ᾧν ἀπλὴ διανοίᾳ προσδεξαίτο φύσις ἄρχαία μὲν καὶ δυσε- ἀλείπτων συνηθείᾳ συντεθραμμενή, λόγον δ' οὐκ ἔχουσα τὸν ἐναντιωσόμενον τοῖς οὐκ ἀναγκαίως προστατομένους. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τοὺς ἐπάνω χρόνους ὑπήκοουν οἱ βασιλεῖς τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν, οὐχ ὁπλοὶς οὐδὲ βίᾳ κρατηθέντες, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς δεισιδαιμονίας τοὺς λογισμοὺς κατασχύμενου· κατὰ δὲ τὸν δεύτερον Πτολεμαίον ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Αἰθιόπων Ἐργαμένης, μετεσχηκὼς Ἑλληνικῆς ἀγωγῆς καὶ φιλοσοφίας, πρῶτος ἐθάρρησε κατα- 4 φρονήσαι τοῦ προστάγματος. λαβὼν γὰρ φρόνημα τῆς βασιλείας ἄξιον παρῆλθε μετὰ τῶν στρα- τιωτῶν εἰς τὸ ἀβατόν, οὐ συνεβαίνει εἰναι τὸν χρυσοῦν ναὸν τῶν Αἰθιόπων, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἱερεῖς

1 ᾧν added by Dindorf.
2 τῶν omitted by D, Vogel.

1 The Greeks considered strangling a shameful death, but it would have been a "greater disgrace" for an Ethiopian to flee from his country.
hands against her in any way but submitted to be strangled until he died, that he might not leave a greater disgrace\(^1\) to his kinsmen.

6. Of all their customs the most astonishing is that which obtains in connection with the death of their kings.\(^2\) For the priests at Meroë who spend their time in the worship of the gods and the rites which do them honour, being the greatest and most powerful order, whenever the idea comes to them, dispatch a messenger to the king with orders that he die. For the gods, they add, have revealed this to them, and it must be that the command of the immortals should in no wise be disregarded by one of mortal frame. And this order they accompany with other arguments, such as are accepted by a simple-minded nature, which has been bred in a custom that is both ancient and difficult to eradicate and which knows no argument that can be set in opposition to commands enforced by no compulsion. Now in former times the kings would obey the priests, having been overcome, not by arms nor by force, but because their reasoning powers had been put under a constraint by their very superstition; but during the reign of the second Ptolemy the king of the Ethiopians, Ergamenes, who had had a Greek education and had studied philosophy, was the first to have the courage to disdain the command. For assuming a spirit which became the position of a king he entered with his soldiers into the unapproachable place where stood, as it turned out, the golden shrine of the Ethiopians, put the priests to the sword, and after

\(^2\) Some of the following account is found in Strabo (17. 2. 1–3, especially § 3, tr. by Jones, in the *L.C.L.*).
Diodorus of Sicily

ἀπέσφαξε, τὸ δὲ ἔθος τοῦτο καταλῦσας διωρθώσατο πρὸς τὴν ἐαυτοῦ προαίρεσιν.

7. Τὸ δὲ περὶ τοὺς φίλους τοῦ βασιλέως νόμιμον, καίτερ ὁν παράδοξον, διαμένειν ἐφασαν ἔως τῶν καθ’ ἡμᾶς χρόνων. ἔθος γὰρ ὑπάρχειν λέγουσι τοῖς Αἰθίοψιν, ἐπὰν ὁ βασιλεὺς μέρος τὶ τοῦ σώματος πηρωθῇ δι’ ἴνηδηποτοῦν αἰτίαν, ἀπαντᾷ τοὺς συνήθεις συναποβάλλειν τοῦτο κατὰ προαιρεσιν’ αἰσχρὸν γὰρ ὑπολαμβάνειν τοῦ βασιλέως πεπηρωμένου τὸ σκέλος ἀρτίτοδας εἶναι τοὺς φίλους, καὶ μὴ πάντας ἐν ταῖς ἐξόδοις συνέπεσθαι

2 χωλοῦσ ὁμοίως: ἀτοπὸν γὰρ εἶναι τὸ συμπενθεῖν μὲν καὶ 1 συλλυπεῖσθαι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὅμοιως ἀγαθῶν ἀπάντων τε καὶ κακῶν κοινωνεῖν τῇ βεβαιαν φιλίαν, τῆς δ’ εἰς τὸ σῶμα λύπης ἁμοιρον γίνεσθαι. φασὶ δὲ σύνηθες εἶναι καὶ τὸ συντελεύτᾶν ἐκουσίως τοὺς ἑταίρους τοῖς βασιλεύσει, καὶ τοῦτον εἶναι τὸν θάνατον ἐνδοξον καὶ φιλίας ἀληθινῆς

3 μάρτυρα. διόπερ μὴ ῥαδίως ἐπιβολὴν γίνεσθαι παρὰ τοῖς Αἰθίοψι κατὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ὡς ἂν τῶν φίλων ἀπάντων 2 ἐπ’ ἵσις προνοομένων τῆς τ’ ἐκείνου καὶ τῆς ἴδιας ἁσφαλείας. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τὰ νόμιμα παρὰ τοῖς Αἰθίοψιν ἐστι τοῖς τῆς μητρόπολιν αὐτῶν οἰκοῦσι καὶ νεομένοις τὴν τε νῆσον τὴν Μερόην καὶ τὴν χώραν τὴν πλησίον Αἰγύπτου.

8. Ἔστι δὲ καὶ ἄλλα γένη τῶν Αἰθιόπων παμπληθῆ, τὰ μὲν ἐξ ἁμφοτέρων τῶν μερῶν τὴν παραποτάμου τοῦ Νείλου κατοικοῦντα καὶ τὰς ἐν τῷ

1 τὸ after καὶ deleted by Dindorf.
2 So Eichstätt: κατὰ τῶν φίλων ὡς ἂν τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν φίλων ἀπάντων.

102
abolishing this custom thereafter ordered affairs after his own will.

7. As for the custom touching the friends of the king, strange as it is, it persists, they said, down to our own time. For the Ethiopians have the custom, they say, that if their king has been maimed in some part of his body through any cause whatever, all his companions suffer the same loss of their own choice; because they consider that it would be a disgraceful thing if, when the king had been maimed in his leg, his friends should be sound of limb, and if in their goings forth from the palace they should not all follow the king limping as he did; for it would be strange that steadfast friendship should share sorrow and grief and bear equally all other things both good and evil, but should have no part in the suffering of the body. They say also that it is customary for the comrades of the kings even to die with them of their own accord and that such a death is an honourable one and a proof of true friendship. And it is for this reason, they add, that a conspiracy against the king is not easily raised among the Ethiopians, all his friends being equally concerned both for his safety and their own. These, then, are the customs which prevail among the Ethiopians who dwell in their capital and those who inhabit both the island of Meroë and the land adjoining Egypt.

8. But there are also a great many other tribes of the Ethiopians, some of them dwelling in the land lying on both banks of the Nile and on the islands in

---

1 Napata.
ποταμῶν νῆσους, τὰ δὲ τὴν ὀμορον τῆς Ἀραβίας νεμόμενα, τὰ δ' ἐν τοῖς μεσογείοις τῆς Αἰβύνης
2 καθιδρυμένα. οἱ πλείστοι δὲ τούτων καὶ μάλιστ' οἱ παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν οἰκοῦντες ταῖς μὲν χρόαις εἰσὶ μέλανες, ταῖς δὲ ἴδεαις σιμοὶ, τοὺς δὲ τριχώμασιν οὐλοὶ. καὶ ταῖς μὲν ψυχαῖς παντελῶς ὑπάρχουσιν ἁγριοὶ καὶ τὸ θηριῶδες ἐμφαίνοντες, οὐχ οὕτω δὲ τοῖς θυμοῖς ὤς τοῖς ἐπιτηθεύμασιν ἀυχμηροὶ γὰρ ὄντες τοῖς ὀλοῖς σώμασι τοὺς μὲν ὄνυχας ἐπὶ πολὺ παρηγμένους ἔχουσι τοῖς θηρίοις παραπλησίως, τῆς δὲ πρὸς ἄλληλους φιλανθρωπίας
3 πλείστον ὃσον ἀφεστήκασι καὶ τὴν μὲν φωνὴν ὄξείαν προβάλλοντες, τῶν δὲ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐπιτηθεύμενων εἰς βίον ἦμερον οὐδ' ὄτιοιν ἔχοντες, μεγάλην ποιοῦσι πρὸς τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἔθη τὴν διαφορὰν.

4 Καθοπλίζονται δ' αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν ἀσπίδων ὁμοβοῦναι καὶ μικροῖς δόρασιν, οἱ δὲ ἄκοντίοις ἀναγκύλους, ἐνίοτε δὲ ξυλίνους τόξους τετραπήχεσιν, οίς τοξεύοντο μὲν τῷ ποδὶ προσβαίνοντες, ἀναλωθέντων δὲ τῶν οἰστῶν σκυτάλαις ξυλίναις διαγωνιζονται. καθοπλίζουσι δὲ καὶ τὰς γυναικας, ὀρίζοντες αὐταῖς τεταγμένην ἡλικίαν, ὅπερ ταῖς πλείσταις νόμιμον ἔστι χαλκοῦν κρίκον φέρειν ἐν τῷ χείλει
5 τοῦ στόματος. ἐσθίτι δὲ τινὲς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπλῶς οὐ χρώνται, γυμνῆτα βίον ἔχοντες δι' αἰῶνος καὶ πρὸς μόνα τὰ καύματα ποριζόμενοι βοήθειαν αὐτουργοῦν ἐκ τοῦ παραπεσόντος· τινὲς δὲ τῶν προβάτων τὰς ῥώσας ἀποκόπτοντες ἐκ τῶν ὀπίσθεν καλύπτουσι διὰ τοῦτων τὰ ἱσχία, καθάπερ αἰῶν
the river, others inhabiting the neighbouring country of Arabia,¹ and still others residing in the interior of Libya. The majority of them, and especially those who dwell along the river, are black in colour and have flat noses and woolly hair. As for their spirit they are entirely savage and display the nature of a wild beast, not so much, however, in their temper as in their ways of living; for they are squalid all over their bodies, they keep their nails very long like the wild beasts, and are as far removed as possible from human kindness to one another; and speaking as they do with a shrill voice and cultivating none of the practices of civilized life as these are found among the rest of mankind, they present a striking contrast when considered in the light of our own customs.

As for their arms, some of them use shields of raw ox-hide and short spears, others javelins without a slinging-thong and sometimes bows of wood, four cubits in length, with which they shoot by putting their foot against them, and after their arrows are exhausted they finish the fight with wooden clubs. They also arm their women, setting an age limit for their service, and most of these observe the custom of wearing a bronze ring in the lip. As for clothing, certain of them wear none whatsoever, going naked all their life long and making for themselves of whatever comes to hand a rude protection from the heat alone; others, cutting off the tails and the ends of the hides of their sheep, cover their loins with them, putting the tail before them to screen, after a

taútn proballoúmenon. énou dé chróntai taíς
doraíz tón κτηνών, eísi δ' oí periçwmasi méchri
méson 1 to sóma kalúptoussin, ek tón trichón
plékóntes, ós ãn tónn par' autois probráton onúton
mè pherónton éria diá tìn idióttta tìn χóras.

6 turoph dé chróntai tivès mèn lambránontes tón
gevínwmenon en tois údasi karptón, ðs autófýh
anatellëi perí te tás lýmas kai tous élwdeis
tópons, tivès dé tís ápaloatátis ùlhis tous ákremó-
vas periklóstes, òis kai tâ sómata skêázontes perí
tâs meseumbrías katafýkhounv, énou dé spéirontes
sísaimon kai lwtón, éisi δ' oí taís rízais tôn
kalámmov tais ápaloatátes diatrefómenev. ouk
ólygoi δ' autóv kai taís toxéiais ènðelhikótes
tów petnhn evostóchws pollla toxévousi, di' ãin
thn tís fýseos èndeian anapleroussin. òis pléisostoi
dè tois ãpò tónn basikmatón kréais kai gálakti
kai turiw tòv pánta bion diaxóswi.

9. Peri dé theon oì mèn anóteron Mérois oikównves
énnolías exousi dittás. úpolambánoun gar toûs
mèn autón autóvnoi exein kai aftharont tìn fýsin,
óton ëloun kai selýnhen kai tôn sýmpanta kósmou,
tous dé nómioun thnithíth fýseos kekouñoikénvai
kai di' árethi kai kouhén eis ãnthróvous euergeías
2 tetoikhénai tímôv ãthanátov. tìn te gar 'Ison
kai tôn Pána, prós dé toûtov 'Hráklea kai Día

1 méson Dindorf: méson.

1 The obscure description of this custom may be clarified
by a statement of Strabo (17. 2. 3) who apparently is greatly
condensing the same source which Diodorus has used in this
passage. Strabo writes of the Ethiopians: "... and some
go naked, or wear around their loins small sheep-skins or

106
manner, the shameful part\(^1\); and some make use of the skins of their domestic animals, while there are those who cover their bodies as far as the waist with shirts, which they weave of hair, since their sheep do not produce wool by reason of the peculiar nature of the land. For food some gather the fruits which are generated in their waters and which grow wild in both the lakes and marshy places, certain of them pluck off the foliage of a very tender kind of tree, with which they also cover their bodies in the midday and cool them in this way, some sow sesame and lotus,\(^2\) and there are those who are nourished by the most tender roots of the reeds. Not a few of them are also well trained in the use of the bow and bring down with good aim many birds, with which they satisfy their physical needs; but the greater number live for their entire life on the meat and milk and cheese of their herds.

9. With regard to the gods, the Ethiopians who dwell above Meroë entertain two opinions: they believe that some of them, such as the sun and the moon and the universe as a whole, have a nature which is eternal and imperishable, but others of them, they think, share a mortal nature and have come to receive immortal honours because of their virtue and the benefactions which they have bestowed upon all mankind; for instance, they revere Isis and Pan, and also Heracles and Zeus, considering that girdles of well-woven hair” (tr. of Jones in the L.C.L.). When this statement is combined with that of Diodorus, it would appear that when the tail of the sheep was cut off a portion of the hide was left attached to it and that this hide was put about the loins in such a way that the tail hung down in front.

\(^1\) Cp. Book 1. 34. 6.
σέβονται, μάλιστα νομίζοντες ὑπὸ τούτων εὐηργετήσθαι τὸ τῶν ἄνθρωπων γένος. ὅλιγοι δὲ τῶν Ἀιθιόπων καθὸλου θεοὺς οὐ νομίζοντες εἶναι. διὸ καὶ τὸν ἥλιον ὡς πολεμιώτατον ἄντα κατὰ τὰς ἀνατολὰς βλασφημήσαντες φεύγουσι πρὸς τοὺς ἐλώδεις τῶν τόπων.

3 Παρηλλαγμένοις δ’ ἐθεσὶ χρώνται καὶ περὶ τοὺς παρ’ αὐτοῖς τελευτῶντας· οἱ μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν βάλλοντες ἀφιᾶσι, ἀρίστην ἤγοιμενοι ταφῆν ταύτην, οἱ δὲ περιχέαντες ὕελον ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις φυλάττοντες νομίζουσι δεῖν μήτε τῶν τελευτῶντων ἀγνοεῖσθαι τὰς ὤψεις τοῖς συγγενεῖσι μήτ’ ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι τοὺς προσήκοντας τῷ γένει τῶν προσωπειωμένων, ἐνιοί δ’ εἰς ὀστρακίνας σοροὺς ἐμβάλλοντες κατορύττουσι κύκλῳ τῶν ἱερῶν, καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τούτοις γινόμενον ὄρκον μέγιστον ἤγοινται.

4 Τὰς δὲ βασιλείας ἐγχειρίζοντοι οἱ μὲν τοῖς εὐπρεπεστάτοις, τύχης ἤγοιμενοι δῶρα ἀμφότερα, τὴν τε μοναρχίαν καὶ τὴν εὐπρέπειαν, οἱ δὲ τοῖς ἐπιμελεστάτοις κτηνοτρόφοις παραδίδασι τὴν ἀρχήν, ὡς μόνους ἀριστὰ τῶν ὑποτελαγμένων φροντιοῦντας, ἐνιοὶ δὲ τοῖς πλουσιωτάτοις τούτῳ τὸ τίμιον ἀπονέμουσι, ἤγοιμενοι μόνους αὐτοὺς ἐπικουρεῖν τοῖς ὅχλοις δύνασθαι διὰ τὴν ἕτοιμότητα τῆς εὐπορίας, εἰτὶ δ’ οἱ τοὺς ἄνδρεια διαφέροντας αἵροῦνται βασιλεῖς, κρίνοντες τοὺς ἐν πολέμῳ πλείστον δυναμένους ἄξιοὺς εἶναι μόνους τυγχάνειν τῶν πρωτείων.

108
these deities in particular have been benefactors of the race of men. But a few of the Ethiopians do not believe in the existence of any gods at all\(^1\); consequently at the rising of the sun they utter imprecations against it as being most hostile to them, and flee to the marshes of those parts.

Different also from those of other peoples are the customs they observe with respect to their dead; for some dispose of them by casting them into the river, thinking this to be the best burial; others, after pouring glass about the bodies,\(^2\) keep them in their houses, since they feel that the countenances of the dead should not be unknown to their kinsmen and that those who are united by ties of blood should not forget their near relations; and some put them in coffins made of baked clay and bury them in the ground in a ring about their temples, and they consider that the oath taken by them is the strongest possible.

The kingship some of them bestow upon the most comely, believing both supreme power and comeliness to be gifts of fortune, while others entrust the rule to the most careful keepers of cattle, as being the only men who would give the best thought to their subjects; some assign this honour to the wealthiest, since they feel that these alone can come to the aid of the masses because they have the means ready at hand; and there are those who choose for their kings men of unusual valour, judging that the most efficient in war are alone worthy to receive the meed of honour.

\(^1\) Strabo \(17.2.3, \text{tr. by Jones in the } L.C.L.\) says that these Ethiopians lived near the torrid zone.

\(^2\) Cp. Book 2. 15 for a fuller account of this custom.
10. Τῆς δὲ παρὰ τὸν Νείλον χώρας τῆς ἐν τῇ Διβύῃ κειμένης ἐστὶ τὶ μέρος τῷ κάλλει διαφέρον· τερφάς τε γὰρ φέρει δαμβιλεῖς καὶ πουκίλας, καὶ πρὸς τὰς τῶν καυμάτων ὑπερβολὰς ἔχει βοηθείας εὐθέτους τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἑλεσι καταφυγάς. διὸ καὶ περιμάχητος οὗτος ὁ τόπος γίνεται τοῖς τῇ Διβύῃ καὶ τοῖς Αἰθίοφι, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ πολεμοῦντες διατελοῦσι. φοιτά δὲ εἰς αὐτὸν καὶ πλῆθος ἐλεφάντων ἔκ τῆς ἄνω χώρας, ὡς μὲν ἔννοι λέγοντοι, διὰ τὴν δαμβίλειαν καὶ τὴν ἡδονήν τῆς νομῆς· ἐλη γὰρ βαύμαστα παρεκτείνεται τοῖς χείλεσι τοῦ ποταμοῦ, πολλῆς καὶ παντοῖας ἐν αὐτοῖς φυομένης τροφῆς. διὸσπερ ὅταν γεύσωνται τοῦ θρύνου καὶ τοῦ καλάμου, διὰ τὴν γλυκύτητα τῆς τροφῆς μένει καὶ τὴν τῶν ἄνθρώπων δίαματα καταφθείρει. δι’ ἤν αἰτίαν καταναγκάζονται φέυγειν τούτους τοὺς τόπους, ὡντες νομάδες καὶ σκηνίται, τὸ σύνολον τῷ συμφέροντι τὰς πατρίδας ὁρίζοντες. αἱ δ’ ἀγέλαι τῶν εἰρημένων θηρίων τῆς μεσόγειον χώραν ἐκλαίπουσι διὰ σπάνων τροφῆς, ἀτε συντόμως τῶν φυομένων ἐν τῇ γῆ πάντων αὐθαυ Lightning καὶ τὴν γηνυδρίαν τῶν πηγαίων καὶ ποταμίων ὕδατων σκληρᾶς καὶ σπανίους συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι τὰς τροφᾶς.

5 Ὡς δὲ τινὲς φασίν, ὁφεῖς βαύμαστοι γίνονται τὸ τέ μέγεθος καὶ τὸ πλῆθος κατὰ τὴν θηριώδη καλομένην χώραν· οὕτῳ δὲ περὶ τὰς συντάσεις τῶν ὕδατων ἐπιτίθενται τοῖς ἐλέφασι, καὶ τραπέντες εἰς ἀλκήν περιπλέκονται ταῖς σπείραις εἰς τὰ

1 eis after feugew deleted by Vogel.
In that part of the country which lies along the Nile in Libya there is a section which is remarkable for its beauty; for it bears food in great abundance and of every variety and provides convenient places of retreat in its marshes where one finds protection against the excessive heat; consequently this region is a bone of contention between the Libyans and the Ethiopians, who wage unceasing warfare with each other for its possession. It is also a gathering-place for a multitude of elephants from the country lying above it because, as some say, the pasturage is abundant and sweet; for marvellous marshes stretch along the banks of the river and in them grows food in great plenty and of every kind. Consequently, whenever they taste of the rush and the reed, they remain there because of the sweetness of the food and destroy the means of subsistence of the human beings; and because of this the inhabitants are compelled to flee from these regions, and to live as nomads and dwellers in tents—in a word, to fix the bounds of their country by their advantage. The herds of the wild beasts which we have mentioned leave the interior of the country because of the lack of food, since every growing thing in the ground quickly dries up; for as a result of the excessive heat and the lack of water from springs and rivers it comes to pass that the plants for food are rough and scanty.

There are also, as some say, in the country of the wild beasts, as it is called, serpents which are marvellous for their size and multitude; these attack the elephants at the water-holes, pit their strength against them, and winding themselves in coils about

\[1\] i.e. on the west bank.
Diodorus of Sicily

σκέλη, καὶ πέρας ἐως τοῦτον συνέχουσι βιαζόμενοι καὶ σφίγγοντες τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐως ἂν ἀφρίσαντα τὰ θηρία πέσῃ διὰ τὸ βάρος. ἔπειτ' ἀδροιζόμενοι τὸ πεσὸν σαρκοφαγοῦσι, βαδίσως ἐπικρατοῦντες διὰ τὴν δυσκινησίαν τοῦ ξώου. ἀπολειπομένου δὲ ἀπορήματος, διὰ τὸν αἴτιαν οὐ συνέπονται τοῖς ἐλέφασιν εἰς τὴν προερημένην παραποταμίαν διώκοντες τὰς συνήθεις τροφὰς, φασὶ 1 τοὺς τηλικούτους ὀφεῖς τὴν μὲν ἐπίπεδον τῆς χώρας φεύγειν, περὶ δὲ τὴν ὑπόρειαν ἐν ταῖς φάραγξι ταῖς εἰς 2 τὸ μῆκος ἄνθκουσαί καὶ τοῖς σπηλαίοις τοῖς τὸ βάθος ἔχουσι συνεχῶς ἐναυλίζεσθαι. διόπερ τοὺς συμφέροντας καὶ συνήθεις τόπους μηδαμῶς ἐκλείπειν, αὐτοδιδάκτου πρὸς τὰ τοιαῦτα τῆς φύσεως οὕσης ἀπασὶ τοῖς ξώουις.

Περὶ μὲν οὖν Ἀιθιόπων καὶ τῆς χώρας αὐτῶν τοσαῦτα λέγομεν.

11. Περὶ δὲ τῶν συγγραφέων ἢμῶν διοριστέόν, ὅτι πολλοὶ συγγεγράφασι περὶ τε τῆς Ἁιγύπτου καὶ τῆς Ἀιθιοπίας, ἃν οἱ μὲν ἕφευνει φήμη πεπιστευκότες, οἱ δὲ παρ᾽ ἐαυτῶν πολλὰ τῆς ψυχαγωγίας ἑνεκα πεπλακότες, δικαίως ἂν ἀπιστοῦντο. Ἀγαθαρχίδης μὲν γὰρ ὁ Κνίδιος ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ βιβλίῳ τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἁσίαν, καὶ ὁ τὰς γεωγραφίας συνταξάμενος ὁ Ἀρτεμίδωρος ὁ Ἐφέσιος κατὰ τὴν ὄγδόνα βιβλίον, καὶ των ἑτέρων τῶν ἐν Ἁιγύπτῳ κατοικοῦντων, ἱστορικότες τὰ πλείστα τῶν προει-

1 δὲ after φασὶ deleted by Reiske.
2 eis added by Wesseling, Vogel; omitted by Bekker, Dindorf.

1 An historian and geographer of the second century B.C.
their legs continue squeezing them tighter and
tighter in their bands until at last the beasts, covered
with foam, fall to the ground from their weight.
Thereupon the serpents gather and devour the flesh
of the fallen elephant, overcoming the beast with
ease because it moves only with difficulty. But
since it still remains a puzzle why, in pursuit of their
accustomed food, they do not follow the elephants
into the region along the river, which I have men-
tioned, they say that the serpents of such great
size avoid the level part of the country and con-
tinually make their homes at the foot of mountains
in ravines which are suitable to their length and in
deep caves; consequently they never leave the
regions which are suitable to them and to which
they are accustomed, Nature herself being the
instructor of all the animals in such matters.

As for the Ethiopians, then, and their land, this is
as much as we have to say.

11. Concerning the historians, we must distin-
guish among them, to the effect that many have
composed works on both Egypt and Ethiopia, of
whom some have given credence to false report and
others have invented many tales out of their own
minds for the delectation of their readers, and so
may justly be distrusted. For example, Agathar-
chides of Cnidus¹ in the second Book of his work on
Asia, and the compiler of geographies, Artemidorus of
Ephesus,² in his eighth Book, and certain others
whose homes were in Egypt, have recounted most of
what I have set forth above and are, on the whole,

² His work in eleven books on the lands and peoples about
the Mediterranean Sea was composed around 100 B.C.
3 ρημένων ἐν πᾶσι σχεδὸν ἐπιτυγχάνουσι. καὶ γὰρ ἡμεῖς καθ' ὅν καίρων παρεβάλομεν εἰς Αἰγύπτου, πολλοῖς μὲν τῶν ἱερέων ἐνετύχομεν, οὐκ ὀλίγοις δὲ καὶ πρεσβευταῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰθιοπίας παροῦσιν εἰς λόγους ἀφικόμεθα. παρ' ὃν ἀκριβῶς ἐκαστα πυθόμενοι, καὶ τοὺς λόγους τῶν ἰστορικῶν ἔξελεγ-ξαντες, τοῖς μάλιστα συμφωνοῦσιν ἀκόλουθον τὴν ἀναγραφὴν πεποιήμεθα.

4 Περὶ μὲν οὖν Αἰθιόπων τῶν πρὸς τῇ δύσει κατοικούντων ἀρκεσθησόμεθα τοῖς ῥηθεὶς, περὶ δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν μεσημβρίαν καὶ τὴν Ἑρυθρὰν θάλατταν κειμένων ἐν μέρει διεξιμεν. δοκεῖ δ' ἡμῖν ἀρμόττευν προδιελθεῖν περὶ τῆς τοῦ χρυσοῦ κατασκευῆς τῆς ἐν τούτοις τοῖς τόποις γυνώμενης.

12. Περὶ γὰρ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς τῆς Αἰγύπτου καὶ τῆς ὀμορούσης Αραβίας τε καὶ Αἰθιοπίας τόπος ἐστὶν ἐχὼν μέταλλα πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα χρυσοῦ, συναγομένου πολλοῦ πολλῆς κακοπαθεία τε καὶ δαπάνη. τῆς γὰρ γῆς μελαινῆς οὕσης τῇ φύσει καὶ διαφυάς καὶ φλέβας ἐχοῦσης μαρμάρου τῇ λευκότητι διαφερούσας καὶ πάσας τὰς περιλαμμομένας φύσεις ὑπερβαλλούσας τῇ λαμπρότητι, οἱ προσεδρεύοντες τοῖς μεταλλικοῖς ἔργοις τῷ πλήθει τῶν ἐργαζο-

2 μένων κατασκευάζουσι τὸν χρυσὸν. οἱ γὰρ βασιλεῖς τῆς Αἰγύπτου τοὺς ἔπι κακουργία καταδικαθέντας καὶ τοὺς κατὰ πόλεμον αἰχμαλωτισθέντας, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς ἄδικοις διαβολαῖς περιπεσόντας καὶ διὰ θυμὸν εἰς φυλακὰς παραδεδομένους, ποτε μὲν αὐτοὺς, ποτε δὲ καὶ μετὰ πάσης συγγενείας, ἀθροίσαντες παραδιδόσασι πρὸς τὴν τοῦ χρυσοῦ

1 The Persian Gulf.
accurate in all they have written. Since, to bear
witness ourselves, during the time of our visit to
Egypt, we associated with many of its priests and con-
versed with not a few ambassadors from Ethiopia as
well who were then in Egypt; and after inquiring
carefully of them about each matter and testing the
stories of the historians, we have composed our
account so as to accord with the opinions on which
they most fully agree.

Now as for the Ethiopians who dwell in the west,
we shall be satisfied with what has been said, and we
shall discuss in turn the peoples who live to the south
and about the Red Sea. However, we feel that it
is appropriate first to tell of the working of the gold
as it is carried on in these regions.

12. At the extremity of Egypt and in the con-
tiguous territory of both Arabia and Ethiopia there
lies a region which contains many large gold mines,
where the gold is secured in great quantities with
much suffering and at great expense. For the
earth is naturally black and contains seams and
veins of a marble which is unusually white and in
brilliance surpasses everything else which shines
brightly by its nature, and here the overseers of the
labour in the mines recover the gold with the aid of
a multitude of workers. For the kings of Egypt
gather together and condemn to the mining of the
gold such as have been found guilty of some crime
and captives of war, as well as those who have been
accused unjustly and thrown into prison because of
their anger, and not only such persons but occasionally
all their relatives as well, by this means not only

2 Cp. the account of the mines in Spain (Book 5. 35 ff.).
3 i.e. a quartz-rock; cp. below, § 5.
μεταλλείαν, ἀμα μὲν τιμωρίαν λαμβάνοντες παρὰ τῶν καταγωγισθέντων, ἀμα δὲ διὰ τῶν ἐργαζομένων
3 μεγάλας προσόδους λαμβάνοντες. οἱ δὲ παραδο-
θέντες, πολλοὶ μὲν τὸ πλῆθος ὄντες, πάντες δὲ πέδας
dεδεμένοι, προσκαρτεροῦσι τοῖς ἔργοις
συνεχῶς καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν καὶ δι' ὀλῆς τῆς νυκτός,
ἀνάπαυσιν μὲν οὐδεμίαν λαμβάνοντες, δρασμοῦ δὲ
παντὸς φιλοτήμως εἰργόμενοι· φυλάκαι γὰρ ἐκ
στρατιωτῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ταῖς διαλέκτοις διαφό-
ροις 1 χρωμένων ἐφεστήκασιν, ὡστε μηδένα δύνα-
σθαι δι' ὀμιλίας ἢ φιλανθρώπου τινὸς ἐντεύξεως
4 φθειρᾶ τινα τῶν ἐπιστατοῦντων. τῆς δὲ τῶν
χρυσῶν ἔχουσης γῆς τὴν μὲν σκληροτάτην πυρὶ
pολλῷ καύσαντες καὶ ποιήσαντες χαύνῃ προσά-
gουσι τὴν διὰ τῶν χειρῶν κατεργασίαν· τὴν
dὲ ἀνεμένην πέτραν καὶ μετρῶν πόνῳ δυναμένην
ὑπείκεν λατομικῷ σιδήρῳ καταπονοῦσι μυριάδες
5 ἀκληροῦντων ἀνθρώπων. καὶ τῆς μὲν ὀλῆς πραγ-
ματείας δὴ τῶν λίθων διακρίνων τεχνίτης καθη-
γεῖται καὶ τοῖς ἐργαζομένοις ύποδείκνυσι· τῶν
dὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀτυχίαν ταύτην ἀποδειχθέντων οἱ
μὲν σῶματος ῥώμη διαφέροντες τυπίσα σιδήρας
τὴν μαρμαρίζουσαν πέτραν κόπτουσιν, οὔ τε
τοὺς ἔργους, ἀλλὰ βιὰν προσάγοντες, ὑπονόμους
dὲ διακόπτοντες, οὐκ ἐπ' εὐθείας, ἀλλ' ὡς ᾧ
6 διάφορος ἤ τῆς ἀποστιλβούσης πέτρας. οὗτοι
μὲν οὖν διὰ τὰς ἐν ταῖς διώρυξι καμπάς καὶ
σκολιότητας ἐν σκότει διατρίβοντες λύχνους ἐπὶ
tῶν μετώπων πεπηγμένους 2 περιφέρουσι πολ-

1 διαφόροις Dindorf: διαφόρως.
2 So Capps, πεπραγματευμένουs all editors, πεφραγμένουs
inflicting punishment upon those found guilty but also securing at the same time great revenues from their labours. And those who have been condemned in this way—and they are a great multitude and are all bound in chains—work at their task unceasingly both by day and throughout the entire night, enjoying no respite and being carefully cut off from any means of escape; since guards of foreign soldiers who speak a language different from theirs stand watch over them, so that not a man, either by conversation or by some contact of a friendly nature, is able to corrupt one of his keepers. The gold-bearing earth \(^1\) which is hardest they first burn with a hot fire, and when they have crumbled it in this way they continue the working of it by hand; and the soft rock which can yield to moderate effort is crushed with a sledge by myriads of unfortunate wretches. And the entire operations are in charge of a skilled worker who distinguishes the stone \(^2\) and points it out to the labourers; and of those who are assigned to this unfortunate task the physically strongest break the quartz-rock \(^3\) with iron hammers, applying no skill to the task, but only force, and cutting tunnels through the stone, not in a straight line but wherever the seam of gleaming rock may lead. Now these men, working in darkness as they do because of the bending and winding of the passages, carry lamps bound on their foreheads; and since

\(^1\) Here and below "earth" must be the equivalent of the "marble" mentioned before.

\(^2\) i.e. picks out that which is gold-bearing.

\(^3\) Literally, "the rock which contains the marble."

CE; cp. Agatharchides 25 (Müller): οὗτοι μὲν οὖν λίχνους προσδεδέμενους τοῖς μετῶποις ἔχοντες λατομοῦσιν.
λαχῶς δὲ πρὸς τὰς τῆς πέτρας ἰδιότητας μετασχη-
ματίζοντες τὰ σώματα καταβάλλουσιν εἰς ἔδαφος
τὰ λατομούμενα θραύματα· καὶ τούτο ἀδιάλειπτως
ἐνεργοῦσι πρὸς ἐπιστάτου βαιρύτητα καὶ πληγάς.

13. Οἱ δὲ ἁνήβοι παῖδες εἰσοδύμενοι διὰ τῶν ὑπο-
νόμων εἰς τὰ κεκολωμένα τῆς πέτρας ἀναβάλλουσιν
ἐπιπόνως τήν ριπτουμένην κατὰ μικρὸν πέτραν καὶ
πρὸς τὸν ἐκτός τοῦ στομίου τόπον εἰς ὑπαίθρον
ἀποκομίζουσιν. οἱ δ’ ὑπὲρ ἐτή τριάκοντα παρὰ
τούτων λαμβάνοντες ὑρισμένον μέτρον τοῦ λατομη-
ματος ἐν ὀλίμως λιθίνους τύππουσι σιδηροῖς ὑπέροις,
ἄξρι ἃν ὀρόβον τὸ μέγεθος κατεργάσωνται.

2 παρὰ δὲ τούτων τὸν ὀροβίτην λίθον αἱ γυναικεῖς καὶ
οἱ πρεσβύτεροι τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκδέχονται, καὶ μύλων
ἐξῆς πλεῖόνων ὄντων ἐπὶ τούτους ἐπιβάλλουσι,
καὶ παραστάντες ἀνὰ τρεῖς ἢ δύο πρὸς τὴν κώπην
ἀλήθουσιν, ἐὼς ἃν εἰς σεμιδάλεως τρόπον τὸ δοθὲν
μέτρον κατεργάσωνται. προσούσης δ’ ἀπασίν ἀθε-
ραπευσίας σώματος καὶ τῆς τῆς αἰών περιστελλούσης
ἐσθήτος μὴ προσούσης, οὐκ ἔστων δὲ ἴδων οὐκ
ἀν ἐλεήσει τοὺς ἀκληροῦντας διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν

3 τῆς ταλαιπωρίας. οὐ γὰρ τυγχάνει συγγνώμη
οὕτ’ ἀνέσεως ἀπλῶς οὐκ ἄφρωστος, οὐ πεπηρω-
μένος, οὐ γεγηρακός, οὐ γυναικὸς ἀσθένεια,
πάντες δὲ πληγαὶς ἀναγκάζονται προσκαρτερεῖν
τοὺς ἔργοις, μέχρι ἃν κακονυμίμενοι τελευτήσωσιν
ἐν ταῖς ἀνάγκαις. διόπερ οἱ δυστυχεῖς φοβερῶ-

1 i.e. as the gold-bearing stratum turns in one direction and
another.
2 Agatharchides 26 (ed. Müller), whom Diodorus is following
here, say these workers were “under” thirty.
much of the time they change the position of their bodies to follow the particular character \(^1\) of the stone they throw the blocks, as they cut them out, on the ground; and at this task they labour without ceasing beneath the sternness and blows of an overseer.

13. The boys there who have not yet come to maturity, entering through the tunnels into the galleries formed by the removal of the rock, laboriously gather up the rock as it is cast down piece by piece and carry it out into the open to the place outside the entrance. Then those who are above \(^2\) thirty years of age take this quarried stone from them and with iron pestles pound a specified amount of it in stone mortars, until they have worked it down to the size of a vetch. Thereupon the women and older men receive from them the rock of this size and cast it into mills of which a number stand there in a row, and taking their places in groups of two or three at the spoke or handle of each mill they grind it until they have worked down the amount given them to the consistency of the finest flour. And since no opportunity is afforded any of them to care for his body and they have no garment to cover their shame, no man can look upon the unfortunate wretches without feeling pity for them because of the exceeding hardships they suffer. For no leniency or respite of any kind is given to any man who is sick, or maimed, or aged, or in the case of a woman for her weakness,\(^3\) but all without exception are compelled by blows to persevere in their labours, until through ill-treatment they die in the midst of their tortures. Consequently the poor unfortunates be-

---

\(^1\) Or "illness."

\(^2\) Or "illness."

\(^3\) Or "illness."
DIODORUS OF SICILY

terov ἀεὶ τὸ μέλλον τοῦ παρόντος ἴσχοῦται διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς τιμωρίας, ποθεινότερον δὲ τοῦ ζῆν τὸν θάνατον προσδέχονται.

14. Τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον οἳ τεχνίται παραλαβόντες τὸν ἁλησμένον λίθον πρὸς τὴν ὁλὴν ἀγουσί συντέλειαν· ἐπὶ γὰρ πλατεῖας σανίδος μικρὸν ἐγκλημένης τρίβουσι τὴν κατειργασμένην μάρμαρον ὑδωρ ἐπιχεόντες· εἶτα τὸ μὲν γεώδες αὐτῆς ἐκτηκόμενον διὰ τῶν ὕγρων καταρρεῖ κατὰ τὴν τῆς σανίδος ἐγκλίσιν, τὸ δὲ χρυσὸν ἕχον ἐπὶ 2 τοῦ ξύλου παραμένει διὰ τὸ βάρος. πολλάκις δὲ τούτῳ ποιοῦντες, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ταῖς χεραίν ἐλαφρῶς τρίβουσι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα σπόγγους ἀραιοὶς κούφως ἐπιθλίβοντες τὸ χαύνοι καὶ γεώδες διὰ τούτων ἀναλαμβάνουσι, μέχρι ὦν ὁτου καθαρὸν 3 γενήται τὸ ψῆμα τοῦ χρυσοῦ. τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον ἄλλοι τεχνίται παραλαμβάνοντες μέτρῳ καὶ σταθμῷ τὸ συνηγμένον εἰς κεραμεοῦς χύτρους ἐμβάλλουσι· μίξαντες δὲ κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἀνάλογον μολίβδου βῷλον καὶ χόνδρους ἀλῶν, ἔτι δὲ βραχὺ καττιέρον, καὶ κρίθινον πίτυρον προσεμβάλλουσιν· ἀρμοστὸν δ’ ἐπίθημα ποιήσαντες καὶ πηλῶ ϕιλοτόνως περιχρίσαντες ὅπτωσιν ἐν καμίνῳ πέντε ἡμέρας καὶ 4 νῦκτας ἦσαν ἀδιάλειπτος· ἐπείτα ἐάσαντες ψυχθῆναι τῶν μὲν ἄλλων οὐδὲν εὑρίσκουσιν ἐν τοῖς ἁγγείοις, τὸν δὲ χρυσὸν καθάρον λαμβάνουσιν ὀλίγης ἀποσύασι γεγενημένης. ἦ μὲν ὦν ἐργασία τοῦ χρυσοῦ περὶ τὰς ἔσχατιὰς τῆς Αἰγύπτου γινομένη μετὰ τοσούτων καὶ τηλικοῦτων πόνων 5 συντελεῖται· αὐτῇ γὰρ ἡ φύσις, οἴμαι, ποιεῖ

1 Vogel suggests χρυσὸν.
lieve, because their punishment is so excessively severe, that the future will always be more terrible than the present and therefore look forward to death as more to be desired than life.

14. In the last steps the skilled workmen receive the stone which has been ground to powder and take it off for its complete and final working; for they rub the marble\(^1\) which has been worked down upon a broad board which is slightly inclined, pouring water over it all the while; whereupon the earthy matter in it, melted away by the action of the water, runs down the inclined board, while that which contains the gold remains on the wood because of its weight. And repeating this a number of times, they first of all rub it gently with their hands, and then lightly pressing it with sponges of loose texture they remove in this way whatever is porous and earthy, until there remains only the pure gold-dust. Then at last other skilled workmen take what has been recovered and put it by fixed measure and weight into earthen jars, mixing with it a lump of lead proportionate to the mass, lumps of salt and a little tin, and adding thereto barley bran; thereupon they put on it a close-fitting lid, and smearing it over carefully with mud they bake it in a kiln for five successive days and as many nights; and at the end of this period, when they have let the jars cool off, of the other matter they find no remains in the jars, but the gold they recover in pure form, there being but little waste. This working of the gold, as it is carried on at the farthest borders of Egypt, is effected through all the extensive labours here described; for Nature herself, in my opinion, makes

\(^1\) Cp. p. 115, n. 3.
πρόδηλον ώς ὣς ὁ χρυσός γένεσιν μὲν ἐπίπονον ἔχει, φυλακὴν δὲ χαλεπῶς, σπουδὴν δὲ μεγίστην, χρῆσιν δὲ ἀνὰ μέσον ἥδονης τε καὶ λύπης.

Ἡ μὲν οὖν τῶν μετάλλων τούτων εὐρέσις ἀρχαία παντελῶς ἔστιν, ώς ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν 6 βασιλέων καταδειχθείσα. περὶ δὲ τῶν ἐθνῶν τῶν κατοικοῦντων τὴν τε παράλιον τοῦ Ἀραβίου κόλπου καὶ Τρωγοδυτικήν, ἐτι δ' Ἀιθιοπίαν τὴν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν καὶ νότον, πειρασόμεθα διεξεῖναι. 15. Περὶ πρώτων δὲ τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων ἔροµεν τῶν κατοικοῦντων τὴν παράλιον τὴν ἀπὸ Καρμανίας καὶ Γεδρωσίας ἔως τῶν ἐσχάτων τοῦ μυχοῦ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν Ἀραβίον κόλπον ἵδρυµένου, ὅσ εἰς τὴν μεσόγειον ἀνήκων ἀπίστου διάστημα δυσὶν ἥπειροις περικλείεται πρὸς τὸν ἐκπλουν, τῇ μὲν ὑπὸ τῆς Εὐδαίμονος Ἀραβίας, τῇ δ' ὑπὸ τῆς Τρωγοδυτικῆς. 2 τούτων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων τινές μὲν γυμνοὶ τὸ παρόπαν βιοῦντες κοινὰς ἔχουσι τὰς γυναίκας καὶ τὰ τέκνα παραπλησίως ταῖς τῶν θρεμάτων ἀγέλαις, ἥδονής δὲ καὶ πόνου τῆς φυσικῆς μόνον ἀντιληψιν ποιούμενοι τῶν αἰσχρῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδεμίαν 3 λαμβάνουσιν ἐννοιαν. τὰς δὲ οἰκήσεις ἔχουσιν οὐκ ἀπωθεῖ πῆς θαλάττης παρὰ τὰς βαχίας, καθ' ἃς εἰσών οὐ μόνον βαθεῖαι κοιλάδες, ἀλλὰ καὶ φάραγγες ἀνώμαλοι καὶ στενοὶ παντελῶς αὐλώνες σκολιαῖς ἐκτροπαῖς ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως διειλημμένοι. τούτων δὲ τῇ χρείᾳ τῶν ἐγχωρίων περικότων ἄρμοζόντως, τὰς ἐκτροπάς καὶ 3 διεξόδους συγκεχώκασι λίθοις

1 ὁ Reiske: ὁ μὲν.
2 τούτων after ἐθνῶν deleted by Dindorf.
3 For καὶ Capps suggests κατὰ τὰς, "at their outlets."
it clear that whereas the production of gold is laborious, the guarding of it is difficult, the zest for it very great, and that its use is half-way between pleasure and pain.

Now the discovery of these mines is very ancient, having been made by the early kings. But we shall undertake to discuss the peoples which inhabit the coast of the Arabian Gulf\(^1\) and that of the Trogodytes and the part of Ethiopia that faces the noon-day sun and the south wind.

15. The first people we shall mention are the Ichthyophagi\(^2\) who inhabit the coast which extends from Carmania and Gedrosia\(^3\) to the farthest limits of the arm of the sea which is found at the Arabian Gulf, which extends inland an unbelievable distance and is enclosed at its mouth by two continents, on the one side by Arabia Felix and on the other by the land of the Trogodytes. As for these barbarians, certain of them go about entirely naked and have the women and children in common like their flocks and herds, and since they recognize only the physical perception of pleasure and pain they take no thought of things which are disgraceful and those which are honourable. They have their dwellings not far from the sea along the rocky shores, where there are not only deep valleys but also jagged ravines and very narrow channels which Nature has divided by means of winding side-branches. These branches being by their nature suited to their need, the natives close up the passages and\(^4\) outlets with heaps of great

---

1 The Red Sea.
2 Fish-eaters.
3 Approximately modern south-eastern Persia and Baluchistan.
4 Or "at their outlets"; cp. critical note.
μεγάλοις, δι' ὄν ὀσπέρ δικτύων τήν θήραν τῶν
1 ἱχθύων ποιοῦνται. ὅταν γὰρ ἡ πλημμρίς τῆς
θαλάττης ἐπὶ τήν χέρσον ψῆθηται λάβρως, ὁ ποιεῖ
dις τῆς ἡμέρας περὶ τρίτην καὶ ἐνάτην μάλιστα πως
ωρᾶν, ἥ μὲν θαλαττα πᾶσαν τήν ραχίαν ἐπικλύζουσα
καλύπτει, καὶ λάβρω καὶ πολλῆς κύματι συναποκο-
μίζει πρὸς τήν χέρσον ἀπιστοῦν πλῆθος παντοῖων
ἱχθύων, οἳ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐν τῇ παραλίᾳ μένουσι,
νομῆς χάριν πλαγώμενοι περὶ τὰς ὑποδύσεις καὶ τὰ
κοιλώματα. ἐπὶν δ' ὁ τῆς ἀμπώτεως ἔλθη χρόνος,
tὸ μὲν ύγρὸν ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὀλίγον διὰ τῶν κεχωσμένων
λίθων καὶ φαράγγων ἀπορρέει, οἳ δ' ἱχθύς ἐν τοῖς
5 κοιλώμασι καταλείπονται. κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν
καρπὸν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐγχωρῶν μετὰ τέκνων καὶ
γυναικῶν εἰς τὰς ραχίας ἀδροίζεται καθάπερ ἀφ'
ἐνός κελεύσματος. σχιζομένων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων
eἰς τὰ κατὰ μέρος συστήματα, πρὸς τοὺς ἱδίους
ἐκαστοι τόπους μετὰ βοῆς ἐξαισίως φέρονται,
cαθάπερ αἰσθιδίου τινὸς κυνηγίας ἐμπεπτωκυίας.
6 εἰδ' αὗ μὲν γυναῖκες μετὰ τῶν παιδῶν τοὺς ἐλατ-
tονας τῶν ἱχθύων καὶ πλησίων ὄντας τῆς χέρσου
νυκταμβάνουσαι δίπτουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν, οἳ δὲ τοῖς
σώμασιν ἀκμαίζοντες προσφέρουσι τὰς χεῖρας τοῖς
diὰ τὸ μέγεθος δυσκαταγωνιστοῦς· ἐκπίπτουσι γὰρ
ἐκ τοῦ πελάγους ὑπερμεγέθεις οὐ μόνον σκορπίοι
cαὶ μύραιναι καὶ κύνες, ἀλλὰ καὶ φῶκαι καὶ πολλὰ
τοιαῦτα ἐξένα καὶ ταῖς ὀψεῖ καὶ ταῖς προσηγορίαις.
7 ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία καταμάχονται τεχνικῆς μὲν
ὄπλων κατασκευῆς οὐδὲν ἐχοῦσες, κέρασι δὲ αἰγῶν
124
BOOK III. 15. 3-7

stones, and by means of these, as if with nets, they carry on the catching of the fish. For whenever the flood-tide of the sea sweeps violently over the land, which happens twice daily and usually about the third and ninth hour, the sea covers in its flood all the rocky shore and together with the huge and violent billow carries to the land an incredible multitude of fish of every kind, which at first remain along the coast, wandering in search of food among the sheltered spots and hollow places; but whenever the time of ebb comes, the water flows off little by little through the heaps of rocks and ravines, but the fish are left behind in the hollow places. At this moment the multitude of the natives with their children and women gather, as if at a single word of command, at the rocky shores. And the barbarians, dividing into several companies, rush in bands each to its respective place with a hideous shouting, as if they had come unexpectedly upon some prey. Thereupon the women and children, seizing the smaller fish which are near the shore, throw them on the land, and the men of bodily vigour lay hands upon the fish which are hard to overcome because of their size; for there are driven out of the deep creatures of enormous size, not only sea-scorpions¹ and sea-eels and dog-fish, but also seals² and many other kinds which are strange both in appearance and in name. These animals they subdue without the assistance of any skilful device of weapons but by piercing them through with sharp goathorns and by

¹ Perhaps the *scorpaena scrofa*, which is described in Athenaeus 320 D, where Gulick (in the *L.C.L.*) suggests "sculpin" as an "inexact but convenient" equivalent.
² Perhaps the *phoca monachus* of Odyssey 4. 404.
δέσι κατακεντούντες καὶ ταῖς ἀπορρώξει πέτραις ἐπιτέμνοντες· πάντα γὰρ ἡ χρεία διδάσκει τὴν φύσιν, οἰκείως τοῖς ὑποκειμένοις καιροῖς ἀρμοζο-μένην πρὸς τὴν ἐκ τῆς ἐλπίδος εὐχρηστίαν.

16. Ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀθροίσωσιν ἰχθύων παντοδαπῶν πλῆθος, μεταφέρουσι τοὺς ληφθέντας καὶ πάντας ὀπτῶσιν ἐπὶ τῶν πετρῶν τῶν ἐγκεκλημένων πρὸς μεσημβρίαν. διαπύρων δ᾽ οὐσῶν διὰ τὴν τοῦ καύματος ὑπερβολῆν, βραχὺν ἐάσαντες χρόνον στρέφουσι, κάπετα τῆς οὐρᾶς λαμβανόμενοι σείουσι

2 τὸν ἄλον ὅγκον. καὶ αἱ μὲν σάρκες θρυπτόμεναι διὰ τὴν θερμασίαν ἀποπτέπτουσιν, αἱ δ᾽ ἀκανθαὶ ῥιπτοῦμενα πρὸς ἕνα τόπον μέγαν σωρὸν ἀποτε-λοῦσιν, ἀθροιζόμεναι χρείας ἐνεκεν περὶ ἢς μικρὸν ύστερον ἔροιμεν. μετά δὲ ταῦτα τὰς μὲν σάρκας ἐπὶ των λεωπετρίων κατατιθέμενοι πατοῦσιν ἐπιμελῶς ἐφ᾽ ἵκανὸν χρόνον καὶ καταμίσγουσι τὸν τοῦ παλιοῦ-

3 ροῦ καρποῦ· τοῦτον γὰρ συναναχρωσθέντος τὸ πᾶν γίνεται χρήμα· καὶ δοκεῖ τοῦτο καθάπερ ἡδύσματος παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἔχειν τάξιν. τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον τὸ καλῶς παθηθὲν εἰς πλυνθίδας παραμῆκες τυπούντες τιθέασιν εἰς τὸν ἔλιον· ἃς συμμετρῶς ἔγγραφείς καθίσαντες κατευχοῦνται, οὐ μὴν πρὸς μέτρον ἡ στομόν· ἐσθίοντες, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὴν ἴδιαν ἐκάστου βούλησιν, τὴν φυσικὴν

4 ὀρέξιν ἔχοντες τῆς ἀπολαύσεως περιγραφήν· ἀνεκλείπτους γὰρ καὶ διὰ παντὸς ἐτοίμους χρῶνται ταμεύμασιν, ὡς ἂν τοῦ Ποσειδώνος τὸ τῆς Δήμητρος ἔργον μετειληφότος.

---

1 χρήμα Reiske: χρώμα MSS, Bekker, Dindorf.
2 ἐκάστου MSS, Bekker, Vogel: ἐκαστος Hertlein, Dindorf.
3 ἀνεκλείπτους Dindorf: ἀνεκλείπτως.
gashing them with the jagged rocks; for necessity teaches Nature everything, as Nature, in her own fashion, by seizing upon the opportunities which lie at hand adapts herself to their hoped-for utilization.

16. Whenever they have collected a multitude of all kinds of fish they carry off their catch and bake the whole of it upon the rocks which are inclined towards the south. And since these stones are red-hot because of the very great heat, they leave the fish there for only a short time and then turn them over, and then, picking them up bodily by the tail, they shake them. And the meat, which has become tender by reason of the warmth, falls away, but the backbones are cast into a single spot and form a great heap, being collected for a certain use of which we shall speak a little later. Then placing the meat upon a smooth stone they carefully tread upon it for a sufficient length of time and mix with it the fruit of the Christ's thorn; for when this has been thoroughly worked into the meat the whole of it becomes a glutinous mass, and it would appear that this takes the place among them of a relish. Finally, when this has been well trodden, they mould it into little oblong bricks and place them in the sun; and after these have become thoroughly dry they sit down and feast upon them, eating not according to any measure or weight but according to every man's own wish, inasmuch as they make their physical desire the bounds of their indulgence. For they have at all times stores which are unfailing and ready for use, as though Poseidon had assumed the task of Demeter.

1 A shrub of the buckthorn family.
'Ενίοτε δὲ τηλικοῦτον ἐκ τοῦ πελάγους εἰς τὴν χέρσον κυλινδεῖται κύμα καὶ τὰς ραχίας ἐφ’ ἡμέρας πολλὰς κατακλύζει λάβρον,\(^1\) ώστε μηδένα δύνασθαι τοῖς τόποις προσεγγίζειν. διόπερ κατὰ τούτους τοὺς καιροὺς σπανίζοντες τροφῆς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τοὺς κόγχους συλλέγουσι, τηλικοῦτος τὸ μέγεθος ὃν εὑρίσκονται τυχε τετραμναίοι· τὰ μὲν γὰρ κύτη συντρίβουσι λίθους εὐμεγέθεις ἐμβάλλοντες, τὴν δ’ ἐντὸς σάρκα κατεσθίουσιν ὡμήν, τῆς γενέσεως οὕσης παρεμφεροῦσ τοῖς ὀστρέοις. επὶ δὲ διὰ τὴν συνέχειαν τῶν πνευμάτων ἐπὶ πλείονα χρόνον πλῆθεν συμβαίνῃ τὸν ὥκεανόν, καὶ τὴν εἰωθηνίαν θήραν τῶν ἱζθων ἐκκλείσῃ τὸ τῆς περιστάσεως ἀδύνατον, ἐπὶ τοὺς κόγχους, ὡς εἴρηται, τρέπονται. εἰ δὲ ἢ ἐκ τῶν κόγχων τροφῆς σπανίζει, καταφεύγουσιν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀκανθῶν σωρῶν· ἐκ τούτου γὰρ ἐκλέγοντες τὰς ἐγχύλους καὶ προσφάτους τῶν ἀκανθῶν διαμερισθῇ κατ’ ἄρθρον, καὶ τὰς μὲν αὐτὸθεν τοῖς ὀδούσι κατεργάζονται, τὰς δὲ σκληρὰς λίθους θραύνουσι καὶ προὔπεργαζόμενοι κατεσθίουσι, παραπλησίαν διάθεσιν ἔχουσι τοῖς φωλεύουσι τῶν θηρίων.

17. Τῆς μὲν οὖν ἵηρᾶς τροφῆς τὸν εἰρημένον τρόπον εὐποροῦσι, τῆς δ’ ὑγρᾶς παράδοξον ἔχουσι καὶ παντελῶς ἀπιστομενῆ νὴν χρῆσιν. ταῖς μὲν γὰρ θηρίως προσκαρπεόσιν ἐφ’ ἡμέρας τέτταρας, εὑρισκομένους παιδήν μεθ’ ἱλαρότητος καὶ ταῖς ἀνάρθροις ὑδαῖς ἀλλήλους ψυχαγωγοῦντες· πρὸς δὲ τούτους ἐπιμισάγοντα τότε ταῖς γυναιξὶν αἰς ἄν τὴν εἰκοσικαὶ τὴν ψευδοποία ἕνεκα, πάσης ἀσχολίας

\(^1\) For λάβρον Vogel suggests λάβρως (ch. 15. 4).
But at times a tidal wave of such size rolls in from the sea upon the land, a violent wave that for many days submerges the rocky shores, that no one can approach those regions. Consequently, being short of food at such times, they at first gather the mussels, which are of so great a size that some of them are found that weigh four minas\(^1\); that is, they break their shells by throwing huge stones at them and then eat the meat raw, its taste resembling somewhat that of oysters. And whenever it comes to pass that the ocean is high for a considerable period because of the continued winds, and the impossibility of coping with that state of affairs prevents them from making their usual catch of fish, they turn, as has been said, to the mussels. But if the food from the mussels fails them, they have recourse to the heap of backbones; that is, they select from this heap such backbones as are succulent and fresh and take them apart joint by joint, and then they grind some at once with their teeth, though the hard ones they first crush with rocks and thus prepare them before they eat them, their level of life being much the same as that of the wild beasts which make their homes in dens.

17. Now as for dry\(^2\) food they get an abundance of it in the manner described, but their use of wet food is astonishing and quite incredible. For they devote themselves assiduously for four days to the sea-food they have caught, the whole tribe feasting upon it merrily while entertaining one another with inarticulate songs; and furthermore, they lie at this time with any women they happen to meet in order to beget children, being relieved of every concern

\(^1\) About five pounds.\(^\)\(^2\) i.e. "solid."
DIODORUS OF SICILY

ἀπολελυμένοι διὰ τὴν εὐκοπίαν καὶ τὴν ἐτοιμότητα

2 τῆς τροφῆς. τῇ δὲ πέμπτῃ πρὸς τὴν ὑπόρειαν ἐπείγονται πανθημεῖ ποτῶν χάριν, ἐνθα συρρύσσεις ὑδάτων γλυκέων εἰςί, πρὸς αἰς οἱ νομάδες τὰς

3 ἀγέλας τῶν θρεμμάτων ποτίζουσιν. ἡ δὲ ὅδιοπορία τούτων παραπλήσιος γίνεται ταὶς ἀγέλαις τῶν βοῶν, πάντων φωνήν ἀφιέντων οὐκ ἕναρθρον, ἀλλ' ἤχον μόνον ἀποτελοῦσαν. τῶν δὲ τέκνων τὰ μὲν νύπτια παντελῶς αἱ μητέρες ἐν ταῖς ἄγκαλαις φέρουσι, τὰ δὲ κεκυρισμένα τοῦ γάλακτος οἱ πατέρες, τὰ δ' ὑπὲρ πενταετῆ χρόνον ὄντα προάγει μετὰ τῶν γονέων σὺν παιδιά, πεπληρωμένα χαράς, ὥς ἀν πρὸς τὴν ἡδοστὴν ἀπόλαυσιν ὀρμώμενα.

4 ἡ γὰρ φύσις αὐτῶν ἀδιάστροφος οὕσα τὴν ἀναπλήρωσιν τῆς ἐνδείας ἥγειται μέγιστον ἀγάθων, οὐδὲν τῶν ἐπεισάκτων ἤδεων ἐπιζητοῦσα.

5 ὅταν δὲ ταῖς τῶν νομάδων ποτίστρας ἐγγίσσωσι καὶ τοῦ ποτοῦ πληρωθῶσι 1 τὰς κουλίας, ἐπανέρχονται, μόνης βαδίζοντες διὰ τὸ βάρος. κακείνην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν οὐδενὸς γενόνται, κεῖται δὲ ἐκαστὸς ὑπεργέμων καὶ δύσπνους καὶ τὸ σύνολον παρεμφερῆς τῶν μεθύουτι. τῇ δὲ ἐξῆς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἰχθύων πάλιν τροφήν ἀνακάμπτουσι, καὶ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον ἡ δίαιτα κυκλεῖται παρ' αὐτοῖς πάντα τοῦ τοῦ ἥξιν χρόνον.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν τὴν παράλιον τὴν ἐντὸς τῶν στενῶν κατοικοῦντες οὔτω βιοῦσι, νόσοις μὲν διὰ τὴν ἀπλότητα τῆς τροφῆς σπανίως περπιττοῦντες, ὀλιγοχρονώτεροι δὲ πολὺ τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ὄντες.

18. Τοῖς δὲ τὴν ἐκτὸς τοῦ κόλπου καράλιον νεμομέ-  

1 Dindorf suggests πληρῶσωσι.
because their food is easily secured and ready at hand. But on the fifth day the whole tribe hurries off in search of drink to the foothills of the mountains, where there are springs of sweet water at which the pastoral folk water their flocks and herds. And their journey thither is like that of herds of cattle, all of them uttering a cry which produces, not articulate speech, but merely a confused roaring. As for their children, the women carry the babies continually in their arms, but the fathers do this after they have been separated from their milk, while those above five years of age lead the way accompanied by their parents, playing as they go and full of joy, as though they were setting out for pleasure of the sweetest kind. For the nature of this people, being as yet unperverted, considers the satisfying of their need to be the greatest possible good, desiring in addition none of the imported pleasures. And so soon as they arrive at the watering-places of the pastoral folk and have their bellies filled with the water, they return, scarcely able to move because of the weight of it. On that day they taste no food, but everyone lies gorged and scarcely able to breathe, quite like a drunken man. The next day, however, they turn again to the eating of the fish; and their way of living follows a cycle after this fashion throughout their lives.

Now the inhabitants of the coast inside the Straits lead the kind of life which has been described, and by reason of the simplicity of their food they rarely are subject to attacks of disease, although they are far shorter-lived than the inhabitants of our part of the world.

18. But as for the inhabitants of the coast outside
νοις πολλῶ τούτων παραδοξότερον εἶναι τῶν βίων συμβέβηκεν, ὡς ἂν ἄδιψον ἔχοντων καὶ ἀπαθῆ τὴν φύσιν. ἀπὸ γὰρ τῶν οὐκουμένων τῶν εἰς τὴν ἔρημον ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης ἐκτετοπισμένου τῆς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν ἁγίων ἀγγας εὐποροῦσιν, ὑγρὰν δὲ τροφὴν

2 οὖν ἐπιζητοῦσι. προσφερόμενοι γὰρ τὸν ἰχθὺν ἐγχυλον, μικράν ἔχοντα τῶν ὁμών τὴν παραλλαγῆν, οὐχ οἷον ὑγρὰν τροφὴν ἐπιζητοῦσιν, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐννοιαν ἔχουσιν ποτοῦ. στέργουσι δὲ τὴν εἰς ἀρχῆς διὰ τοῦ ὑπὸ τῆς τύχης αὐτοῖς προσκληρωθεῖσαν, εὐδαιμονίαν ἦγομένουι τῆς ἐκ τῆς ἐνδείας αὐτοῦ τὸ λυποῦντος ὑπεξαιρέσιν.

3 Τὸ δὲ πάντων παραδοξότατον, ἀπαθεία τοσοῦτον ὑπερβάλλουσι πάντας ὡστε μὴ ῥαδίως πιστευθήμερον τὸν λόγον. καίτοι γε πολλοὶ τῶν ἀπ' Ἀιγύπτου πλεόντων διὰ τῆς Ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάττης ἐμπορούμενοι μέχρι τοῦ νῦν, πολλάκις προσπεπλευκότες πρὸς τὴν τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων χώραν, ἐξηγοῦνται σύμφωνα τοῖς ὧφ' ἡμῶν εἰρημένοις περὶ τῶν ἀπαθῶν ἀνθρώπων. καὶ ὁ τρίτος δὲ Πτολεμαῖος, ὁ φιλοτιμηθεὶς περὶ τὴν θήραν τῶν ἔλεφάντων τῶν περὶ τὴν χώραν ταύτην ὄντων, ἐξέπεμψεν ἕνα τῶν φίλων, ὅνομα Σιμμίαν, κατασκεφόμενον τὴν χώραν οὕτος δὲ μετὰ τῆς ἀρμοττούσης χορηγίας ἀποστάλεις ἀκριβῶς, ὡς φησὶν Ἡγαθαρχίδης ὁ Κνίδιος ἱστοριογράφος, ἐξῆτασε τὰ κατὰ τὴν παραλλαγὴν ἐθνῆ. φησίν οὖν τὸ τῶν ἀπαθῶν Αἰθιόπων

1 The Epicurean doctrine. Cp. Lucretius 2.20-1: ergo corpoream ad naturam pauca videmus esse opus omnino, quae demant cumque dolorem. (Therefore we see that few things altogether are necessary for the bodily nature, only such in each case as take pain away”; tr. of Rouse.)
the gulf, we find that their life is far more astonishing than that of the people just described, it being as though their nature never suffers from thirst and is insensible to pain. For although they have been banished by fortune from the inhabited regions into the desert, they fare quite well from their catch of the fish, but wet food they do not require. For since they eat the fish while it is yet juicy and not far removed from the raw state, they are so far from requiring wet food that they have not even a notion of drinking. And they are content with that food which was originally allotted to them by fortune, considering that the mere elimination of that pain which arises from want (of food) is happiness.¹

But the most surprising thing of all is, that in lack of sensibility they surpass all men, and to such a degree that what is recounted of them is scarcely credible. And yet many merchants of Egypt, who sail, as is their practice, through the Red Sea down to this day and have often sailed as far as the land of the Ichthyophagi, agree in their accounts with what we have said about the human beings who are insensible to pain. The third Ptolemy ² also, who was passionately fond of hunting the elephants which are found in that region, sent one of his friends named Simmias to spy out the land; and he, setting out with suitable supplies, made, as the historian Agatharchides of Cnidus asserts, a thorough investigation of the nations lying along the coast. Now he ³ says that the nation of the "insensible" Ethiopians ⁴

² Ptolemy Euergetes I, who reigned 246–221 B.C.
³ i.e. Agatharchides, who is the chief source of Diodorus in this section of his work; cp. Agatharchides, 41 (Müller).
⁴ The Ethiopians of the east; cp. Book 2. 22. 2 and note.
DAOXOV TOY STOYLOV YOTPΩY MΗ XRHΩSαI, MΗΔΕ ΤΗΝ
FYΩN AΥΤΩΝ ΕΠΙΤΗΣΕΩΝ DΗΑ ΤΑΣ ΠΡΟΕΙΚΡΗΜΕΝΑΣ
6 AITIAS. KΑΘΩΛOU D' ΑΠΟΦΑΙΝΕΤΑΙ ΜΗΤ' ΕΙΣ ΣΥΛΛΟΓΟΥ
ΕΡΧΕΣΘΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΟΥΣ ΑΛΛΟΕΘΒΕΙΣ, ΜΗΤΕ ΤΟ ΕΞΕΝΟΝ ΤΗΣ
ΌΙΘΕΩΣ ΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΣΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝ ΚΙΝΕΙΝ ΤΟΥΣ ΕΓΧΩΡΙΩΝ,
ΑΛΛ' ΕΜΒΛΕΠΟΝΤΑΣ ΑΤΕΝΩς ΑΠΑΘΕΙΣ ΕΧΕΙΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΚΙΝΗ-
ΤΟΥΣ ΤΑΣ ΑΙΣΘΗΣΕΙΣ, ΩΣ ΑΝ ΜΗΔΕΝΩΣ ΠΑΡΟΝΤΟΣ. ΟΥΤΕ
ΓΑΡ ΕΙΦΟΣ ΣΠΑΣΑΜΕΝΟΥ ΤΙΝΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΚΑΤΑΦΕΡΟΝΤΟΣ
ΥΠΕΞΕΦΥΓΟΝ, ΟΥΘ' ΥΒΡΙΝ ΟΥΔΕ 2 ΠΛΗΓΑΣ ΥΠΟΜΕΝΟΝΤΕΣ
ΗΡΕΘΙΖΟΝΤΟ, ΤΟ ΤΕ ΠΛΗΘΟΣ ΟΥ ΣΥΝΗΓΓΑΝΑΚΕ ΤΟΙΣ
ΠΑΣΧΟΥΝ, ΑΛΛ' ΕΝΙΟΤΕ ΤΕΚΝΩΝ Ή ΓΥΝΑΙΚΩΝ ΣΦΑΤ-
ΤΟΜΕΝΩΝ ΕΝ ΌΦΘΑΛΜΟΙΣ ΑΠΑΘΕΙΣ ΤΑΙΣ ΔΙΑΘΕΣΕΙΝ
ΕΙΜΕΝΟΥ, ΟΥΔΕΜΙΑΝ ΕΜΦΑΣΙΝ ΟΡΓΗΝ Ή ΠΑΛΙΝ ΕΛΕΟΥ
6 DIOΝΤΕΣ. KΑΘΩΛΟΥ ΔΕ ΤΟΙΣ ΕΚΠΛΗΚΤΙΚΩΤΑΙΣ ΔΕΙ-
ΝΟΙΣ ΠΕΡΙΠΙΤΤΟΝΤΕΣ ΉΡΕΜΑΙΟΙ ΔΙΕΜΕΝΟΥ, ΒΛΕΠΟΝΤΕΣ
ΜΕΝ ΑΤΕΝΩΣ ΕΙΣ ΤΑ ΣΥΝΤΕΛΟΥΜΕΝΑ, ΤΑΙΣ ΔΕ ΚΕΦΑΛΑΙΣ
ΠΑΡ' ΕΚΑΣΤΑ ΔΙΑΝΕΟΝΤΕΣ. ΔΙΟ ΚΑΙ ΦΑΣΙΝ ΑΥΤΟΥΣ
ΔΙΑΛΕΚΤΩΝ ΜΕΝ ΜΗ ΧΡΗΘΑΙ, ΜΥΜΗΤΙΚΗ ΔΕ ΔΗΛΩΣΕΙ ΔΙΑ
ΤΩΝ ΧΕΙΡΩΝ ΔΙΑΣΘΗΜΑΙΝΕΙΝ ΕΚΑΣΤΑ ΤΩΝ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΗΝ
7 ΧΡΕΙΑΝ ΑΝΗΚΟΝΤΩΝ. ΚΑΙ ΤΟ ΠΑΝΤΩΝ ΘΑΥΜΑΣΙΩΤΑΤΟΝ,
ΦΩΚΑΙ ΤΟΙΣ ΓΕΝΕΣΙ ΤΟΥΤΟΙΣ ΣΥΝΔΙΑΤΡΙΒΟΥΣΑΙ ΘΗΡΑΝ
ΠΟΙΟΥΝΤΑΙ ΤΩΝ ΙΧΘΥΩΝ ΚΑΘ' ΑΥΤΑΣ ΠΑΡΑΠΛΗΣΙΩΣ
ΑΝΘΡΩΠΟΥΣ. ΔΟΜΟΙΣ ΔΕ ΚΑΙ ΠΕΡΙ ΤΑΣ ΚΟΙΤΑΣ ΚΑΙ
ΤΗΝ ΤΩΝ ΓΕΝΝΗΘΕΝΤΩΝ ΑΣΦΑΛΕΙΑΝ ΜΕΓΙΣΤΗ ΠΙΣΤΕΙ ΤΑ
ΓΕΝΗ ΧΡΗΘΑΙ ΤΑΥΤΑ ΠΡΟΣ ΑΛΛΗΛΑ: ΧΩΡΙΣ ΓΑΡ
ΑΓΙΚΗΜΑΤΟΣ ΑΛΛΟΦΥΛΟΙΣ ΖΩΙΟΙΣ Ή ΣΥΝΑΝΑΣΤΡΟΦΗ
ΓΙΝΕΤΑΙ ΜΕΤ' ΕΙΡΗΝΗΣ ΚΑΙ ΠΑΣΗΣ ΕΥΛΑΒΕΙΑΣ. ΟΥΤΟΣ
ΜΕΝ ΟΥΝ Ο ΒΙΟΣ, ΚΑΙΠΕΡ ΩΝ ΠΑΡΑΔΟΞΟΣ, ΕΚ ΠΑΛΑΙΩΝ
ΧΡΟΝΩΝ ΤΕΤΗΡΗΤΑΙ ΤΟΙΣ ΓΕΝΕΣΙ ΤΟΥΤΟΙΣ, ΕΙΤΕ ΘΗΣΙΜΩ

1 "ν deleted by Vogel.
2 oude Dindorf: outhe.
makes no use whatsoever of drink and that their nature does not require it for the reasons given above. And as a general thing, he relates, they have no intercourse with other nations nor does the foreign appearance of people who approach their shores have any effect upon the natives, but looking at them intently they show no emotion and their expressions remain unaltered, as if there were no one present. Indeed when a man drew his sword and brandished it at them they did not turn to flight, nor, if they were subjected to insult or even to blows, would they show irritation, and the majority were not moved to anger in sympathy with the victims of such treatment; on the contrary, when at times children or women were butchered before their eyes they remained "insensible" in their attitudes, displaying no sign of anger or, on the other hand, of pity. In short, they remained unmoved in the face of the most appalling horrors, looking steadfastly at what was taking place and nodding their heads at each incident. Consequently, they say, they speak no language, but by movements of the hands which describe each object they point out everything they need. And the most marvellous fact of all is that seals live with these tribes and catch the fish for themselves in a manner similar to that employed by the human beings. Likewise with respect to their lairs and the safety of their offspring these two kinds of beings place the greatest faith in one another; for the association with animals of a different species continues without any wrongdoing and with peace and complete observance of propriety. Now this manner of life, strange as it is, has been observed by these tribes from very early times, whether it
DIODORUS OF SICILY

dia tov xronon eite anakaià xreia dia to kate-
peigovymenos.

19. Oi khrwísei de tâ éthan oux òmoeias xhríti, pròs
de tâs tis perissatasews idióttas dithllagménas
eymbioun. Tínes men gar ev stpelaioi katoikous
kekliménoi màlista pròs tos arktous, en ois
katapsiáxoun éantous diá te to bâthos tis skías
kai dia tás peripteousas aúras. Tâ men gar pro
mesambrían neúonta, tois òpnoi paraplastásian
éxonta tīn therrmíasan, ápróita tois ànthrwptois
2 esti dia tîn toû kaúmatos úperbolhn. Oi de tò
tpòs arktov neúontov stpelaioîn stpanízontes
áthroiçousi tâs plèvras tòv en toû pełagous
ékupántonov khetôn. Tîs de tòútov dafielias
polles ouûs, katapléxantes ëx ékateron mérous
kurtás kai pròs allítias nevnikías, tò proso-
fatw fúkes tautas diaplekousi. skepaizoménhs
ou tîs kemáras, en taûtì tò bárútaton toû
kaúmatos anapauontai, tîs kata fûsin xreias
autodidaktov téchnhn ùffhnoménhs.

3 Trítos de tròpos esti tois 'Ikhvofágous tîs
skhunwsew toûtòs. 'Elaiai 2 fíntai pâvn pollai
peri toûs tônous toûtous, tâ men peri tîn rîzan
éxousai prosoklugómoena tî òhllatih, puknavi de
tois filálomai, toû de karptón òmoein éxousai tî

1 kurtas kai ABD, Wesseling, Eichstâdt; kurtas FGMN,
Dindorf, Bekker, Vogel.
2 'Elaiai Casaubon, cp. Agatharchides, 43; Capps suggests
'Elaiai tînes for 'Elaiai of the MSS.

1 Diodorus evidently refers to the interweaving of the
rib-ends at the top, like the poles of the tepee or wigwam of
the American Indian.

136
has been fashioned by habit over the long space of time or by a need imposed by necessity because of stress of circumstances.

19. As for their dwelling-places, those used by these tribes are not all similar, but they inhabit homes modified to suit the peculiar nature of their surroundings. For instance, certain of them make their home in caves which open preferably towards the north and in which they cool themselves, thanks to the deep shade and also to the breezes which blow about them; since those which face the south, having as they do a temperature like that of an oven, cannot be approached by human beings because of the excessive heat. But others who can find no caves facing the north collect the ribs of the whales which are cast up by the sea; and then, since there is a great abundance of these ribs, they interweave them from either side, the curve outwards and leaning towards each other, and then weave fresh seaweed through them. Accordingly, when this vaulted structure is covered over, in it they gain relief from the heat when it is most intense, the necessity imposed by Nature suggesting to them a skill in which they were self-taught.

A third method by which the Ichthyophagi find a dwelling for themselves is as follows. Olive trees grow about these regions in very great numbers and their roots are washed by the sea, but they bear thick foliage and a fruit which resembles the sweet

\(^2\) Strabo (15. 2. 2) also says that their dwellings were made of whale ribs; cp. his account (15. 2. 11-13) of the “spouting whales” of the Persian Gulf (tr. by Jones in the L.C.L.).

\(^3\) Or “olive trees of a kind”; see critical note. Since the fruit is quite different the emendation seems justified.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

4 κασταναϊκῷ καρύῳ. ταύτας ἄλληλαις συμπλέκοντες καὶ συνεχῇ σκιάν ποιοῦντες ἰδιαζούσας σκηναῖς ἐμβιοῦσιν: ἀμα γὰρ ἐν γῇ καὶ θαλάττῃ διατρίβοντες ἐπιτερπῶς διεξάγουσι, τὸν μὲν ἥλιον φεύγοντες τῇ διὰ τῶν ἀκρεμόνων σκιᾶ, τὸ δὲ φυσικὸν περὶ τοὺς τόπους καῦμα τῇ συνεχεῖ τοῦ κύματος προσκλύσει διορθούμενοι, ταῖς δὲ περιπνοαῖς τῶν εὐκαίρων ἀνέμων εἰς ῥαστώνῃ ἤγοντες τὰ σώματα.

'Ῥητέον δ' ἡμῖν καὶ περὶ τοῦ τετάρτου μέρους τῆς 5 σκηνώσεως. ἐκ γὰρ τοῦ παντὸς αἵώνος σεσώρευται τοῦ μνίου φόρτος ἀπλατος, ὀρεί παρεμφερής οὕτος ὑπὸ τῆς συνεχοῦς τοῦ κύματος πληγῆς πεπλημένος τὴν φύσιν ἔχει στερεύμον καὶ συμπεπλεγμένην ἄμμῳ. ἐν τούτοις οὖν τοῖς ἀναστήμασιν ὑπονόμους ἀνδρομήκεις ὑπύπτοντες, τὸν μὲν κατὰ κορυφὴν τόπον ἑωσί στέγῃ, κάτωθεν δ' αὐλώνας παραμήκεις καὶ πρὸς ἄλληλους συντετριμένους κατασκευάζουσι. ἐν δὲ τούτοις ἀναφύχοντες έαυτοῦς αἵλπους κατασκευάζουσι καὶ κατὰ τάς ἐπικλύσεις τῶν κυμάτων ἐκπηδώντες περὶ τῆς θῆραν τῶν ἰχθύων ἁσχολοῦνται. ὅταν δὲ ἀμπωτίς γένηται, κατευχησόμενοι τὰ ληφθέντα συμφεύγοντες πάλιν εἰς τοὺς προειρημένους αὐλώνας. 6 τούς δὲ τελευτάσαντας θάπτουσι κατὰ μὲν τόν τῆς ἀμπωτεύς καιρὸν ἐώτες ἐρρημένους, ὅταν δ' ἡ πλημμρίς ἐπέλθῃ, βίππουσιν εἰς τὴν ἁλατταν τὰ σώματα. διὸ καὶ τὴν ἰδίαν ταφήν τροφὴν τῶν

1 κασταναϊκῷ Eichstädt: κασταϊνῳ.
2 So Eichstädt: κατευχησόμενοι.
chestnut. These trees they interlace, forming in this way a continuous shade, and live in tents of this peculiar kind; for passing their days as they do on land and in the water at the same time, they lead a pleasurable life, since they avoid the sun by means of the shade cast by the branches and offset the natural heat of the regions with the continual washing of the waves against them, giving their bodies comfort and ease by the pleasant breezes which blow about them.

We must speak also about the fourth kind of habitation. From time immemorial there has been heaped up a quantity of seaweed of tremendous proportions, resembling a mountain, and this has been so compacted by the unceasing pounding of the waves that it has become hard and intermingled with sand. Accordingly, the natives dig in these heaps tunnels of the height of a man, leaving the upper portion for a roof, and in the lower part they construct passage-ways connected with each other by borings. As they cool themselves in these tunnels they free themselves from all troubles, and leaping forth from them at the times when the waves pour over the shore they busy themselves with the catching of the fish; then, when the ebb-tide sets in, they flee back together into these same passage-ways to feast upon their catch. Their dead, moreover, they "bury" by leaving the bodies just as they are cast out at the ebb of the tide, and then when the flood-tide sets in they cast the bodies into the sea. Consequently, by making their own interment a

1 This custom and the following about the disposal of the dead is recounted by Strabo (16. 4. 14) in connection with the "Turtle-eaters."

2 i.e. without formal burial.
20. "Εν δὲ γένος τῶν Ἰχθυοφάγων τοιαύτας ἔχει τὰς οἰκήσεις ὡστε πολλὴν ἀπορίαν παρέχεσθαι τοῖς τὰ τοιαύτα φιλοτιμουμένους ζητεῖν. ἐν γὰρ ἀποκρήμνοις φάραγξι καθίδρυνται τινες, εἰς ὅς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἢν ἀδύνατον παραβάλλειν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἀνωθέν μὲν ἐπεχούσης πέτρας υψηλῆς καὶ πανταχόθεν ἀποτόμου, ἐκ πλαγίων δὲ κρημνῶν ἀπροσίτων ύφαινομένων τὰς παρόδους, τὴν δὲ λοιπὴν πλευρὰν τοῦ πελάγους ὀρίζοντος, ὃ πεζῇ μὲν διελθεῖν ἀδύνατον, σχεδιάς δὲ οὐ χρῶνται τὸ παράπαν, πλοίων τε τῶν παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ὑπάρχουσιν ἀνεννόητοι.

2 τοιαύτης δὲ ἀπορίας περὶ αὐτούς οὐσίας, ὑπολείπεται λέγειν αὐτόχθονας αὐτοὺς ὑπάρχειν, ἀρχὴν μὲν τοῦ πρῶτου γένους μηδεμιὰν ἐσχηκότας, ἀδὰς δὲ ἐξ αἰῶνος γεγονότας, καθάπερ ἐννοεῖ τῶν φυσιολόγων περὶ πάντων τῶν φυσιολογομένων ἀπεφήναντο.

3 ἀλλὰ γὰρ περὶ μὲν τῶν τοιούτων ἀνεφίκτου τῆς ἐπινοίας ἡμῖν οὕσης οὐδὲν κωλύει τοὺς τὰ πλεῖστα ἀποφημαμένους ἐλάχιστα γινώσκειν, ὡς ἂν τῆς ἐν τοῖς λόγοις πιθανότητος τῆς μὲν ἀκοήν πειθοῦσης, τὴν δ᾽ ἀλῆθειαν οὐδαμῶς εὐρίσκοντος.

21. 'Ῥητέον δ΄ ἡμῖν καὶ περὶ τῶν καλουμένων Χελωνοφάγων, ὅτι τρόπον ἔχουσι τὴν ὅλην διάλεσιν τοῦ βίου. νῆσον γὰρ εἰς κατὰ τῶν ὦκεανῶν πλησίον τῆς γῆς κείμενα, πολλὰ μὲν τὸ πλῆθος, μικρά δὲ τοῖς μεγέθεσι καὶ ταπειναῖ, καρπὸν δὲ οὔθ ἡμερον οὐτ' ἁγριον ἐχουσαι. ἐν ταύταις διὰ τὴν πυκνότητα κύμα μὲν οὐ γίνεται, τοῦ κλύδωνος

1 Cp. Book 1. 6. 2.
nutriment of the fish, they have a life which follows in singular fashion a continuous cycle throughout all eternity.

20. One tribe of the Ichthyophagi has dwellings so peculiar that they constitute a great puzzle to men who take a pride in investigating such matters; for certain of them make their homes among precipitous crags which these men could not possibly have approached at the outset, since from above there overhangs a lofty rock, sheer at every point, while on the sides unapproachable cliffs shut off entrance, and on the remaining face the sea hems them in, which cannot be passed through on foot, and they do not use rafts at all, while of boats such as we have they have no notion. Such being the puzzle concerning them, the only solution left to us is that they are autochthonous, and that they experienced no beginning of the race they originally sprang from, but existed always from the beginning of time, as certain natural philosophers have declared to be true of all the phenomena of nature. But since the knowledge of such matters is unattainable by us, nothing prevents those who have the most to say about them from knowing the least, inasmuch as, while plausibility may persuade the hearing, it by no means discovers the truth.

21. We must speak also about the Chelonophagi, as they are called, and the nature of their entire manner of life. There are islands in the ocean, which lie near the land, many in number, but small in size and low-lying, and bearing no food either cultivated or wild. Because these islands are so near to one another no waves occur among them,

2 Turtle-eaters; cf. Strabo 16. 4. 14 ff.
θραυσμένον περὶ τὰς ἀκρας τῶν νῆσων, χελωνῶν δὲ θαλαττίων πλῆθος ενδιατρίβει περὶ τοὺς τόπους τούτους, πανταγόθεν καταφεύγον πρὸς τὴν ἐκ
2 τῆς γαληνῆς σκέπην. αὐτὰ δὲ τὰς μὲν νῦκτας ἐν
βυθῷ διατρίβουσιν ἀσχολοῦμεναι περὶ τὴν νυμῆν,
τὰς δὲ ἡμέρας εἰς τὴν ἀνὰ μέσον τῶν νῆσων θαλατ-
tαν φοιτῶσαι κοιμώντας μετέωροι τοῖς κύτεσι
πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον, παρεμφερῇ τὴν πρόσοψιν ποιοῦσαι
ταῖς κατεστραμμέναις ἀκάτοις. ἔξαισιοι γὰρ τοῖς
μεγέθεσιν ὑπάρχουσι καὶ τῶν ἐλαχίστων ἀλίαδων
3 οὐκ ἔλαττοις. οἱ δὲ τὰς νῆσους κατοικοῦντες
βάρβαροι κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν καυρὸν ἡρέμα προσνή-
χονται ταῖς χελώνας. πρὸς ἐκάτερον δὲ μέρος
πλησίασαντες, οἱ μὲν πιέζουσιν, οἱ δὲ ἔξαιρουσιν,
4 ἐως ἂν ὑπτιον γένηται τὸ ζῷων. ἐπεὶ οἱ μὲν
ἐξ ἐκάτερον μέρους οἰκίζουσι τὸν ὅλον ὄγκον,
ἵνα μὴ στραφεῖν τὸ ζῷων καὶ νηξάμενοι τῷ τῆς
φύσεως βοηθήματι φύγῃ κατὰ βάθους, εἰς δὲ ἔχων
μέρμιθα μακραῖν καὶ δήσας τῆς οὐρᾶς νῆχεται πρὸς
τὴν γῆν καὶ προσέλκεται μετάγων τὸ ζῷων ἐπὶ τὴν
χέρσον, συμπαρακομιζομένων τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὴν
5 ἐπίθεσιν πεποιημένων. ὅταν δὲ εἰς τὴν νῆσον
ἐκκομίσωσι, τὰ μὲν ἐντὸς πάντα βραχὺς χρόνου ἐν
ηλίῳ παροπτήσαντες κατευχοῦνται, τοῖς δὲ
κύτεσιν οὖσι σκαφοειδεῖς χρῶνται πρὸς τὸν εἰς
τὴν ἥπειρον διάπλουν, ὃν ποιοῦνται τῆς ὑδρείας
ἐνεκεν, καὶ πρὸς τὰς σκηνώσεις, τιθέντες πρηνεὶς
ἐφ' ὑψίλων τόπων, ὥστε δοκεῖν τούτους τὴν
φύσιν δεδωρήσθαι μιᾷ χάριτι πολλὰς χρείας.

1 ἀν added by Dindorf.
since the surf breaks upon the outermost islands, and so a great multitude of sea-turtles tarry in these regions, resorting thither from all directions to gain the protection offered by the calm. These animals spend the nights in deep water busied with their search for food, but during the days they resort to the sea which lies between the islands and sleep on the surface with their upper shells towards the sun, giving to the eye an appearance like that of overturned boats; for they are of extraordinary magnitude and not smaller than the smallest fishing skiffs. And the barbarians who inhabit the islands seize the occasion and swim quietly out to the turtles; and when they have come near the turtle on both sides, those on the one side push down upon it while those on the other side lift it up, until the animal is turned over on its back. Then the men, taking hold on both sides, steer the entire bulk of the creature, to prevent it from turning over and making its escape into the deep water by swimming with the means with which Nature has endowed it, and one man with a long rope, fastening it to its tail, swims towards the land, and drawing the turtle along after him he hauls it to the land, those who had first attacked it assisting him in bringing it in. And when they have got the turtles upon the shore of their island, all the inside meat they bake slightly for a short time in the sun and then feast upon it, but the upper shells, which are shaped like a boat, they use both for sailing over to the mainland, as they do in order to get water, and for their dwellings, by setting them right side up upon elevations, so that it would appear that Nature, by a single act of favour, had bestowed upon these peoples the
DIODORUS OF SICILY

τὴν γὰρ αὐτὴν αὐτοῖς εἶναι τροφῆν, ἀγγεῖον, οἰκίαν, ναῦν.

6 Οὐ μακρὰν δὲ τούτων διεστῶτες νέμονται τὴν παράλιον βάρβαροι βίον ἀνώμαλον ἐχοντες. δια-
τρέφονται γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκπιπτόντων εἰς τὴν
χέρσον κητῶν, ποτὲ μὲν δαφιλειαν τροφῆς ἐχοντες
dιὰ τὰ μεγέθη τῶν εὐρυσκομένων θηρίων, ποτὲ δὲ
dιαλειμάτων γυνομένων κακῶς ἀπαλλάττουσιν
ὑπὸ τῆς ἐνδείας· καθό δὲ ἡ χρόνον ἀναγκάζονται
κατεργάζεσθαι διὰ τὴν σπανίων τῶν ἀρχαίων
βασιῶν χόνδρους καὶ τὰς ἄκρας τῶν πλευρῶν
ekφύσεις.

Τῶν μὲν οὖν Ἰχθυοφάγων τὰ γένη τοσαῦτ' ἐστὶ καὶ
tουότους χρῶνται βίοις, ὡς ἐν κεφαλαῖοις
εἰπεῖν.

22. Ἡ δὲ κατὰ τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν παράλιον συνάπτει
μὲν ἡμέρω καὶ καταφύτω χώρα, τοσοῦτο δὲ
ἐστὶ πλῆθος τῶν ἰχθύων τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις ὡστε τοὺς
ἀναλίσκοντας μὴ δύνασθαι ῥαδίως περιγενέσθαι

2 τῆς δαφιλειας. παρὰ γὰρ τοὺς αἰγιαλοὺς ἱστάσι
καλάμους πυκνοὺς καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους διαπεπλεγ-

μένους, ὡστε τὴν πρόσοψιν εἶναι δικτύων παρὰ
θάλατταν ἐστηκότι. κατὰ δὲ πάν τὸ ἃ ἐργὸν
ὑπάρχουσι πυκναὶ θύραι, τῇ μὲν πλοκῇ ταρσώδεις,
tὰς στροφᾶς ὀ ἐχοῦσαι πρὸς τὰς εἰς ἐκάτερα τὰ
μέρη κινήσεως εὐλύτους. ταύτας ὑ κλύδων φερό-

1 τὸ added by Dindorf.
2 ἱστάσι is not known elsewhere in the sense of "hinge"
and probably ἱστάσι (i.e. ἱστάσι) without the article,
the reading of C E, is what Diodorus actually wrote.

1 In using the term "Babylonia" Diodorus must be
thinking of the satrapy of that name, which included the
144
satisfaction of many needs; for the same gift constitutes for them food, vessel, house and ship.

Not far distant from these people the coast is inhabited by barbarians who lead an irregular life. For they depend for their food upon the whales which are cast up on the land, at times enjoying an abundance of food because of the great size of the beasts which they discover, but at times, when interruptions of the supply occur, they suffer greatly from the shortage; and when the latter is the case they are forced by the scarcity of food to gnaw the cartilages of old bones and the parts which grow from the ends of the ribs.

As for the Ichthyophagi, then this is the number of their tribes and such, speaking summarily, are the ways in which they live.

22. But the coast of Babylonia\(^1\) borders on a land which is civilized and well planted and there is such a multitude of fish for the natives that the men who catch them are unable readily to keep ahead of the abundance of them. For along the beaches they set reeds close to one another and interwoven, so that their appearance is like that of a net which has been set up along the edge of the sea. And throughout the entire construction there are doors which are fixed close together and resemble basket-work\(^2\) in the way they are woven, but are furnished with hinges that easily yield to movements of the water in either direction. These doors are opened by the north coast of the Persian Gulf and presumably extended down the west coast of the Gulf as far as "the uninhabited portion of Arabia" (cp. Book 18. 6. and below ch. 23. 1).

\(^1\) i.e. they are closely woven, so as to offer resistance to the water.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

μενος μὲν εἰς τὴν γῆν κατὰ τὸν τῆς πλημμύριδος καιρὸν ἀνοίγει, παλισσοῦτων δὲ κατὰ τὴν ἀμπωτιν
3 ἀποκλείει. διόπερ συμβαίνει καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν πλημμυρούσης μὲν τῆς θαλάττης ἐκ βυθοῦ τοὺς
ἀχθῶς συνεκφερομένους διὰ τῶν θυρῶν παρευσπί-πτευν, ἀναχωρούσης δὲ μὴ δύνασθαι τοῖς ύγροῖς
συνδιαρρεῖν διὰ τῆς τῶν καλάμων πλοκῆς. διὸ καὶ παρὰ τὸν ὦκεανὸν ἐνίοτε σωροὺς ἱχθυῶν
σπαρόντων ὑπὲρ ἐστὶ γινομένους, οὐς ἀναλεγόμενοι
συνεχῶς οἱ πρὸς τοὺς τεταγμένους δαφιλεῖς
ἀπολαύσεις ἔχουσι καὶ μεγάλας προσόδους. ἔνιοι
dὲ τῶν περὶ τοὺς τόπους διατριβῶντων, πεδιάδος
tε καὶ ταπεινῆς τῆς χώρας ύπαρχούσης, τάφρους
ὅρυττοις ἀπὸ θαλάττης εὑρείας ἐπὶ πολλοὺς
σταδίους μέχρι ἰδίων ἐπαύλεων, ῥαβδωτὰς δὲ
ὕρας ἐπὶ ἀκρας αὐτὰς ἐπιστήσαντες ἀναβαυνούσης
μὲν τῆς πλημμύριδος ἀνοίγουσιν, εἰς δὲ τοιναντίων
μεταπεπτούσης κλείουσων. εἰτα τῆς μὲν θαλάττης
dιὰ τῶν τῆς ύρας ἀραιωμάτων ἀπορρεούσης, τῶν
δ' ἱχθυῶν ἀποληθεῖστων ἐν ταῖς τάφροις, ταμιεύον-
tαι καὶ λαμβάνουσιν ὁσοὺς ἀν προαιρῶνται καὶ καθ'
όν ἀν χρόνον βούλωνται.

23. Διεληλυθότες δὲ περὶ τῶν παροικούντων
tῆν ἀπὸ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας παράλιον ἐως Ἀραβίαν
cόλπου, περὶ τῶν ἑξῆς τούτων ἑθνῶν διέξιμεν.
κατὰ γὰρ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν τὴν ὑπὲρ Αἰγύπτου παρὰ
tὸν Ἁσαν καλοῦμενον ποταμὸν παροικεῖ τὸ τῶν
Ῥιζοφάγων ἑθνος. ἐκ γὰρ τῶν πλησιοχώρων
146
waves as they roll towards the shore at the time of flood-tide, and are closed at ebb-tide as they surge back. Consequently it comes about that every day, when the sea is at flood-tide, the fish are carried in from the deep water with the tide and pass inside through the doors, but when the sea recedes they are unable to pass with the water through the interwoven reeds. As a result it is possible at times to see beside the ocean heaps being formed of gasping fish, which are being picked up unceasingly by those who have been appointed to this work, who have from their catch subsistence in abundance as well as large revenues. And some of the inhabitants of these parts, because the country is both like a plain and low-lying, dig wide ditches leading from the sea over a distance of many stades to their private estates, and setting wicker gates at their openings they open these when the flood-tide is coming inland and close them when the tide changes to the opposite direction. Then, inasmuch as the sea pours out through the interstices of the gate but the fish are held back in the ditches, they have a controlled store of fish and can take of them as many as they choose and at whatever time they please.

23. Now that we have discussed the peoples who dwell on the coast from Babylonia to the Arabian Gulf,¹ we shall describe the nations who live next to them. For in the Ethiopia which lies above Egypt there dwells beside the river Asa ² the nation of the Rhizophagi.³ For the barbarians here dig

¹ The Red Sea.
² Called Astabara by Agatharchides (On the Red Sea, 50) and Astaboras by Strabo (16. 4. 8).
³ Root-eaters.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

έλων 1 τὰς ρίζας τῶν καλάμων ὀρύττοντες οἱ βάρβαροι πλύνουσι φιλοτίμως: ποησαντες δὲ καθαρὰς κόπτουσι λίθους, μέχρι ἂν γένηται τὸ ἐργὸν λεῖον καὶ κολλῶδες: ἔπειτα περιπλάναστες χειροπληθυσίαν οὐγκοῦ ἐν ἱλίῳ παροπτῶσι, καὶ ταυτὴ χρώμενοι τροφή πάντα τὸν βίον διατελοῦσιν.

2 ἀνεκλεῖπτος δ’ ἔχοντες τὰς τῆς τροφῆς ταύτης δαμιλείας, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἀεὶ εἰρήνην ἁγοντες, ὑπὸ πλήθους λεόντων πολεμοῦντας ἐμπύρου γὰρ τοῦ περίξ ἀέρος ὄντος ἐκ τῆς ἐρήμου πρὸς αὐτοὺς φοιτῶσι λέοντες σκιὰς ένεκεν, οἱ δὲ καὶ θήρᾳς τῶν ἐλαττόνων θηρίων. διόπερ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν τελμάτων ἔξιστας τῶν Αἰθιόπων ὑπὸ τοῦτων τῶν θηρίων ἀναλίσκεσθαι συμβαίνει. ἀδύνατον γὰρ ὑφίστασθαι τὰς ἀλκάς τῶν λεόντων, ὥς ἂν μηδεμίαν βοήθειαν ὀπλῶν ἔχοντες, καὶ πέρας ἄρδην ἂν αὐτῶν διεφθάρη ὁ γένος, εἰ μὴ ἡ 2 φύσις τι αὐτοῖς

3 αὐτόματον ἐποίησε βοήθημα. ὑπὸ γὰρ τὴν ἀνα- τολὴν τοῦ κυνὸς παράδοξως 3 γυνομένης νηνεμίας περὶ τοὺς τόπους τοσοῦτο πλήθος ἀδροίζεται κωνώπων, ὑπερέχου δυνάμει τοὺς γυνωρίζομένους, ὡστε τοὺς μὲν ἀνθρώπους καταφυγόντας εἰς τὰς ἐλώδεις λύμας μηδὲν πάσχειν, τοὺς δὲ λέοντας πάντας φεύγειν ἐκ τῶν τόπων, ἀμα μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ δημοῦ κακουχουμένους, ἀμα δὲ τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς φωνῆς ἥχου καταπεπληγμένους.

24. Ἐπόμενοι 4 δὲ τούτοις εἰσὶν ο hashCode; Ἢ ἀλοφάγοι

1 ἔλων added by Rhodomann but by no other editors; yet cp. Agatharchides (50): ἐκ τοῦ παρῆκοντος ἐλοὺς τὰς ρίζας τῶν καλάμων ὀρύττει; Strabo 16. 4. 9; Book 2. 36. 5.
2 ἡ added by Dindorf.
3 μηδεμίας after παραδόξως deleted by Vogel, but retained by Bekker, Dindorf, who read μυλας (AB) for νημενίας.
148
up the roots of the reeds which grow in the neighbouring marshes and then thoroughly wash them; and after they have made them clean they crush them with stones until the stuff is without lumps and glutinous; and then, moulding it into balls as large as can be held in the hand, they bake it in the sun and on this as their food they live all their life long. Enjoying as they do the unfailing abundance of this food and living ever at peace with one another, they are nevertheless preyed upon by a multitude of lions; for since the air about them is fiery hot, lions come out of the desert to them in search of shade and in some cases in pursuit of the smaller animals. Consequently it comes to pass that when the Ethiopians come out of the marshy lands they are eaten by these beasts; for they are unable to withstand the might of the lions, since they have no help in the form of weapons, and indeed in the end the race of them would have been utterly destroyed had not Nature provided them with an aid which acts entirely of itself. For at the time of the rising of the dog-star, whenever a calm unexpectedly comes on, there swarms to these regions such a multitude of mosquitoes, surpassing in vigour those that are known to us, that while the human beings find refuge in the marshy pools and suffer no hurt, all the lions flee from those regions, since they not only suffer from their stings but are at the same time terrified by the sound of their humming.

24. Next to these people are the Hylophagi

---

1 Sirius.  
2 Wood-eaters.

4 ἐπόμενοι Bekker: ἐχόμενοι.
καὶ οἱ Σπερματοφάγοι καλοῦμενοι. τούτων δ’ οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τὴν θερείαν τὸν πίπτοντα καρπὸν ἀπὸ τῶν δένδρων ὄντα πολὺν ἀθροίζοντες ἀπόνως διατρέ- 
φονται, κατὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων καίρων τῆς βοτάνης τῆς 
ἐν ταῖς σκιαζομέναις συναγκείαις φυομένης προσ-
φέρονται τὴν προσηνεστάτην στερεὰ γὰρ ὦσα 
τὴν φύσιν, καὶ καυλὸν ἔχουσα παραπλήσιον ταῖς 
λεγομέναις βουνιάσιν, ἐκπληροὶ τὴν τῆς ἀναγκαῖας 
τροφῆς ἐνδειαν. οἱ δὲ Ἡλοφάγοι μετὰ τέκνων καὶ 
γυναικῶν ἐπὶ τὰς νομὰς ἐξώντες ἀναβαίνουσιν 
ἐπὶ τὰ δένδρα καὶ τοὺς ἀπαλοὺς τῶν ἀκρεμόνων 
προσφέρονται. τοιαύτην δ’ ἐκ τῆς συνεχοὺς μελέ-
tῆς τῆς ἐπ’ ἀκροὺς τοὺς κλάδους ἀναδρομὴ ὑποῦν-
tαι πάντες ὡστε ἀπιστον εἶναι τὸ γινόμενον· καὶ 
γὰρ μεταπηδῶσιν ἄφ’ ἔτερον ἔφ’ ἔτερον δένδρον 
ὅμοιος τοῖς ὅρνεοις, καὶ τὰς ἀναβάσεις ἐπὶ τῶν 
λεπτοτάτων κλάδων ποιοῦντα χωρὶς κυδύνων.
and the Spermatophagi,\textsuperscript{1} as they are called. The latter gather the fruit as it falls in great abundance from the trees in the summer season and so find their nourishment without labour, but during the rest of the year they subsist upon the most tender part of the plant which grows in the shady glens; for this plant, being naturally stiff and having a stem like the bounias,\textsuperscript{2} as we call it, supplies the lack of the necessary food. The Hylophagi, however, setting out with children and wives in search of food, climb the trees and subsist off the tender branches. And this climbing of theirs even to the topmost branches they perform so well as a result of their continued practice that a man can scarcely believe what they do; indeed they leap from one tree to another like birds and make their way up the weakest branches without experiencing dangers. For being in body unusually slender and light, whenever their feet slip they catch hold instead with their hands, and if they happen to fall from a height they suffer no hurt by reason of their light weight; and every juicy branch they chew so thoroughly with their teeth that their stomachs easily digest them. These men go naked all their life, and since they consort with their women in common they likewise look upon their offspring as the common children of all. They fight with one another for the possession of certain places, arming themselves with clubs, with which they also keep off enemies, and they dismember whomsoever they have overcome. Most of them die from becoming exhausted by hunger, when cataracts form upon

\textsuperscript{1} Seed-eaters, called by Strabo (16. 4. 9) Spermophagi.
\textsuperscript{2} "French turnip," \textit{Brassica Napus}.
Diocles of Sicily

25. Τὴν δὲ εξῆς χώραν τῶν Αἰθηόπων ἐπέ-κουσαν οἱ καλούμενοι Κυνηγοί, σύμμετροι μὲν κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος, βίον δ’ οἰκεῖον ἔχοντες τῇ προσηγορίᾳ. θηριόδους γὰρ οὕσης τῆς χώρας καὶ παντελῶς λυπρᾶς, ἔτι δὲ ἦδατων ρύσεις ναματιαίως ἐχούσης ὀλίγας, καθεύδουσι μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων διὰ τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν θηρίων φῶβον, ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἐωθινὴν πρὸς τὰς συρρύσεις τῶν ὦδατων μεθ’ ὄπλων φοιτῶντες ἐαυτοὺς ἀποκρύβουσιν εἰς τὴν ὕλην καὶ σκοπεύουνantes

2 σιμ ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων. κατὰ δὲ τὸν τοῦ καύματος καιρόν, ἐρχομένων βοῶν τε ἀγρίων καὶ παρδάλεων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων πλῆθος πρὸς τὸ ποτόν, ταῦτα μὲν διὰ τὴν ύπερβολὴν τοῦ τε καύματος καὶ δίφους λάβρως προσφέρεται τὸ υγρόν, μέχρι ἀν ἐμπληθῇ, οἵ δ’ Αἰθίοπες, γενομένων αὐτῶν βαρέων καὶ δυσκινήτων, καταπηδῶντες ἀπὸ τῶν δένδρων καὶ χρώμενοι ξύλοις πεπυρακτωμένοι καὶ λίθοις, ἔτι δὲ τοξεύμασι, ῥάδιως καταπονοῦσι. κατὰ δὲ συστήματα ταύτης χρώμενοι ταῖς κυνη-γιαίς σαρκοφαγούσι τὰ λιπθέντα, καὶ σπανίως μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀλκυμωτάτων ζώων αὐτοῖ διαφθεί-ρονται, τὰ δὲ πολλὰ δόλῳ τὴν ἐκ βίας ύπεροχὴν χειρόνται. ἔαν δὲ ποτε τῶν κυνηγουμένων ζώων σπανίζωσι, τὰς δορὰς τῶν πρότερον εἰθημένων βρέχαντες ἐπιτιθέασιν ἐπὶ πῦρ ἄπαλόν· ὅποδι-ςαντες δὲ τὰς τρίχας τὰ δέρματα διαφόροις, καὶ κατεσθίοντες βεβιασμένως ἀναπληροῦσι τὴν ἐνδειαν. τοὺς δὲ ἀνήβους παιδας γυμνάζουσιν ἐπὶ σκοποῖν

1 Hunters.
their eyes and the body is deprived of the necessary use of this organ of sense.

25. The next part of the country of the Ethiopians is occupied by the Cynegi, as they are called, who are moderate in number and lead a life in keeping with their name. For since their country is infested by wild beasts and is utterly worthless, and has few streams of spring water, they sleep in the trees from fear of the wild beasts, but early in the morning, repairing with their weapons to the pools of water, they secrete themselves in the woods and keep watch from their positions in the trees. And at the time when the heat becomes intense, wild oxen and leopards and a multitude of every other kind of beast come to drink, and because of the excessive heat and their great thirst they greedily quaff the water until they are gorged, whereupon the Ethiopians, the animals having become sluggish and scarcely able to move, leap down from the trees, and by the use of clubs hardened in the fire and of stones and arrows easily kill them. They hunt in this way in companies and feed upon the flesh of their prey, and although now and then they are themselves slain by the strongest animals, yet for the most part they master by their cunning the superior strength of the beasts. And if at any time they find a lack of animals in their hunt they soak the skins of some which they had taken at former times and then hold them over a low fire; and when they have singed off the hair they divide the hides among themselves, and on such fare as has been forced upon them they satisfy their want. Their boys they train in shooting at a mark and give

2 i.e. not suitable for agriculture.
βάλλειν, καὶ μόνοις διδόσας τροφῆν τοῖς ἐπιτυχοῦσιν. διὸ καὶ θαυμαστοί ταῖς εὐστοχίαις ἄνδρες γίνονται, κάλλιστα διδασκόμενοι ταῖς τοῦ λιμοῦ πληγαῖς.

26. Ταύτης δὲ τῆς χώρας εἰς τὰ πρὸς δυσμᾶς μέρη πολὺ διεστηκότες Αἰθίοπες ὑπάρχουσιν Ἑλε-

φαντομάχοι κυνηγοί. νεμόμενοι γὰρ δρυμώδεις καὶ πυκνοὺς τοῖς δένδροις τόπους παρατηροῦσι

τῶν ἑλεφάντων τὰς εἰσόδους καὶ τὰς ἐκτροπάς,

σκοπᾶς ἀπὸ τῶν ψηλοτάτων δένδρων ποιοῦ-

μενοί καὶ ταῖς μὲν ἀγέλαις αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐπιτί-

θενται διὰ τὸ μηδεμίαν ἐλπίδα ἔχειν κατορθώσεως,

τοῖς δὲ καθ’ ἕνα πορευομένοις ἐπιβάλλοντο τὰς

2 χειρὰς, παραδόξοις ἐγχειροῦντες τολμήμασιν. οταν γὰρ τὸ ζῷον διεξίον 1 γένηται κατὰ τὸ δένδρον

ἐν ὃς συμβαίνει τῶν σκοπεύοντα κεκρύθθαι, ἀμα
tὸ παραλλάττειν τὸν τόπον ταῖς μὲν χειρὶν

ἐδράξατο τῆς οὐρᾶς, τοῖς δὲ ποσὶν ἀντέβη πρὸς τὸν

ἀριστέρον μηρὸν· ἔχων δὲ ἐκ τῶν ὃμων ἔξηρτη-

μένον πέλεκυν, κοῦφον μὲν πρὸς τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς μιᾶς

χειρὸς πληγήν, ὃς πεῖ δὲ καθ’ ὑπερβολὴν, τοῦτον λα-

βόμενον ἐν τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ νευρόκοπει τὴν δεξιάν

ἰγνίν, πυκνὰς καταφέρων πληγάς καὶ διὰ τῆς

ἀριστερᾶς χειρὸς οἰκαίζων τὸ ἵδιον σώμα. παρά-

δοξον δὲ ὀξύτητα τοῖς ἔργοις προσφέρουσιν,

ὡς ἀν ἀθλοῦ τῆς ἱδίας ψυχῆς ἐκάστω 2 προκειμένου·

ἡ γὰρ χειρώσασθαι τὸ ζῷον ἡ τελευτῶν αὐτῶν

λείπεται, τῆς περιστάσεως οὐκ ἐπιδειχμένης ἔτερον

3 ἀποτέλεσμα. τὸ δὲ νευροκοπηθέν ζῷον ποτὲ μὲν
diὰ τῆς δυσκινησίαν ἀδυνατοῦν στρέφεσθαι καὶ

συνεγκλινόμενον ἐπὶ τὸν πεπονθότα τόπον πίπτει

1 διεξίον Dindorf: δεξιόν.
2 ἐκάστω Reiske: ἐκάστων.
food only to those who hit it. Consequently, when they come to manhood, they are marvellously skilled in marksmanship, being most excellently instructed by the pangs of hunger.

26. Far distant from this country towards the parts to the west are Ethiopians known as Elephant-fighters, hunters also. For dwelling as they do in regions covered with thickets and with trees growing close together, they carefully observe the places where the elephants enter and their favourite resorts, watching them from the tallest trees; and when they are in herds they do not set upon them, since they would have no hope of success, but they lay hands on them as they go about singly, attacking them in an astonishingly daring manner. For as the beast in its wandering comes near the tree in which the watcher happens to be hidden, the moment it is passing the spot he seizes its tail with his hands and plants his feet against its left flank; he has hanging from his shoulders an axe, light enough so that a blow may be struck with one hand and yet exceedingly sharp, and seizing this in his right hand he hamstrings the elephant’s right leg, raining blows upon it and maintaining the position of his own body with his left hand. And they bring an astonishing swiftness to bear upon the task, since there is a contest between the two of them for their very lives; for all that is left to the hunter is either to get the better of the animal or to die himself, the situation not admitting another conclusion. As for the beast which has been hamstrung, sometimes being unable to turn about because it is hard for it to move and sinking down on the place where it has been hurt, it falls to the ground and causes the death of the Ethiopian
DIODORUS OF SICILY

καὶ τὸν Ἀιθίοπα συναπόλλυσι, ποτὲ δὲ πρὸς πέτραν ἥ δένδρον ἀποθλύμαν τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν τῷ βάρει πιέζει μέχρι ἃν ἄποκτεῖν. Ἕνοι δὲ τῶν ἐλεφάντων περιάλγεις γυνόμενοι τοῦ μὲν ἀμύνεσθαι τὸν ἐπιβουλεύσαντα μακρὰν ἀφεστήκασι, τὴν δὲ φυγήν διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ποιοῦν, μέχρις ἃν οὐ συνεχῶς ὁ 1 προσβεβηκὼς τύπτων εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν τόπον τῷ πελέκει διακόψας τὰ νεῦρα ποιήσῃ πάρετον τὸ ζώον. ὅταν δὲ τὸ ζώον πέσῃ, συντρέχουσι κἀτὰ συστήματα, καὶ ζώντος ἑτὶ τέμνοντες τὰς σάρκας ἐκ τῶν ὁπίσθεν μερῶν εὐφυκοῦνται.

27. Ἕνοι δὲ τῶν πλησίων κατοικοῦντων χωρίς κινδύνων θηρεύοντο τοὺς ἐλεφάντας τέχνη τῆς βίας περιγνόμενοι. εἰσὶ δὲ τοῦτο τὸ ζώον, ἐπειδὰν ἀπὸ τῆς νομῆς πληρωθῇ, πρὸς ὕπνον καταφέρεσθαι, διαφοράν ἐξουσίας τῆς περὶ αὐτὸ διαθέσεως πρὸς τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν τετραπόδων. οὐ γὰρ δύναται τοῖς γόναις πρὸς τὴν γῆν συγκαθίζειν τὸν ὅλου όγκον, ἀλλὰ πρὸς δένδρον ἀνακλιθέν ποιεῖται τῆς δἰὰ τῶν ὕπνων ἀνάπαυσιν. διότι τὸ δένδρον διὰ τῆς γινομένης πρὸς αὐτὸ πλεονάκας πρόσκλισιν τοῦ ζώου τετριμμένον τέ ἔστι καὶ ρύπου πλῆρες, πρὸς δὲ τούτως ὁ περὶ αὐτὸ τόπος ἵχνη τε ἔχει καὶ σημεία πολλά, δι’ ὅν οἱ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐρευνῶντες Αἰθίοπες γνωρίζουσι τὰς τῶν ἐλεφάντων κοίτας. ὅταν οὖν ἐπιτύχωσι τοιούτως δένδρῳ, πρίξουσιν αὐτὸ παρὰ τὴν γῆν, μέχρι ἃν ὄλυγην ἐτι τὴν ῥοπὴν ἐχῆ πρὸς τὴν πτώσιν· εἰθ’ οὔτοι μὲν τὰ σημεῖα τῆς ἱδίας παρουσίας ἀφανίσαντες ταχεῖος ἀπαλλάτ-

1 ὁ after προσβεβηκὼς MSS, corrected by Ursinus and adopted by Dindorf, Bekker; Vogel reads προσβεβηκὼς (D) ὁ.

156
along with its own, and sometimes squeezing the man against a rock or tree it crushes him with its weight until it has killed him. In some cases, however, the elephant in the extremity of its suffering is far from thinking of turning on its attacker, but flees across the plain until the man who has set his feet upon it, striking on the same place with his axe, has severed the tendons and paralysed the beast. And as soon as the beast has fallen they run together in companies, and cutting the flesh off the hind-quarters of the elephant while it is still alive they hold a feast.

27. But some of the natives who dwell near by hunt the elephants without exposing themselves to dangers, overcoming their strength by cunning. For it is the habit of this animal, whenever it has had its fill of grazing, to lie down to sleep, the manner in which it does this being different from that of all other four-footed animals; for it cannot bring its whole bulk to the ground by bending its knees, but leans against a tree and thus gets the rest which comes from sleep. Consequently the tree, by reason of the frequent leaning against it by the animal, becomes both rubbed and covered with mud, and the place about it, furthermore, shows both tracks and many signs, whereby the Ethiopians who search for such traces discover where the elephants take their rest. Accordingly, when they come upon such a tree, they saw it near the ground until it requires only a little push to make it fall; thereupon, after removing the traces of their own presence, they quickly depart in antici-
28. Tóutōn δὲ τῶν γενῶν τὰ μὲν πρὸς ἐσπέραν μέρη κατοικούν Αἰθίοπες οἱ προσαγορευόμενοι Σιμοί, τὰ δὲ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν κεκλιμένα νέμεται τὸ τῶν Στρονθοφάγων 2 γένος. Ἐστὶ γὰρ παρ' αὐτοῖς ὄρνεον τι γένος μεμιμμένην ἔχον τὴν φύσιν τῷ χερσαίῳ ζῷῳ, δι' ἣν τῆς συνθέτου τέτευχη προσηγορίας. τοῦτο δὲ μεγέθει μὲν οὐ λειπέται τῆς μεγιστῆς ἑλάφου, τὸν δὲ αὐχένα μακρόν ἔχον καὶ περιφερεῖς τὰς πλευρὰς καὶ πτερωτὰς ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως δεδημουργηται. καὶ κεφάλιον μὲν ἀσθενὲς ἔχει καὶ μικρόν, 3 μηροὶς δὲ καὶ κώλους ὑπάρχει

3 καρτερώτατον, διικῆλου τῆς βάσεως οὐσίας. τοῦτο

1 ἄθρόω Dindorf: ἄθρως.
2 Bekker suggests Στρονθοκαμηλοφάγων.
3 μικρόν Rhodoman: μακρόν.

1 Strabo (16. 4. 10) in a similar account of the hunting of elephants says this is because "its legs have a continuous and unbending bone"; cp. a similar account of how the Germans capture the elk of the Hercynian forest in Caesar, Gallic War, 6. 27 (tr. by Edwards in the L.C.L.). J. E. Tennent, The Natural History of Ceylon, pp. 100–106, gives examples of the prevalence of the idea, both in antiquity and the Middle
pation of the approach of the animal, and towards evening the elephant, filled with food, comes to his accustomed haunt. But as soon as he leans against the tree with his entire weight he at once rolls to the ground along with the tree, and after his fall he remains there lying on his back the night through, since the nature of his body is not fashioned for rising. Then the Ethiopians who have sawn the tree gather at dawn, and when they have slain the beast without danger to themselves they pitch their tents at the place and remain there until they have consumed the fallen animal.

28. The parts west of these tribes are inhabited by Ethiopians who are called Simi, but those towards the south are held by the tribe of the Struthophagi. For there is found among them a kind of bird having a nature which is mingled with that of the land animal, and this explains the compound name it bears. This animal is not inferior in size to the largest deer and has been fashioned by Nature with a long neck and a round body, which is covered with feathers. Its head is weak and small, but it has powerful thighs and legs and its foot is cloven. It is unable to fly in the air.

Ages, that the legs of the elephant had no joints. The facts lying back of the account in our author are that elephants, after wallowing in pools, rub their sides against trees and that they do often sleep leaning against rocks or trees.

2 Flat-nosed.
3 Bird-eaters; but see the following note.
4 Probably a double compound stood above, such as "Struthocamelophagi" (cp. the critical note). The struthocameli (from strouthos, "sparrow," and kamelos, i.e. the "bird like a camel," or the "ostrich") are described in Book 2. 50. 3.
πέτεσθαι μὲν μετέωρον οὖ δύναται διὰ τὸ βάρος, τρέχει δὲ πάντων ὡκύτατον, μικρὸν ἄκροις τοῖς ποσὶ τῆς γῆς ἐπιφανοῦν, μάλιστα δὲ ὅταν κατ’ ἀνέμου πνοάς ἐξαίρῃ τὰς πτέρυγας, ὑπεξάγει καθαπερί τις ναῦς ἱστιοδρομοῦσα· τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας ἀμύνεται διὰ τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσφενδονῶν. ¹

4 παραδόξως λίθους χειροπληθιαίως. ὅταν δὲ ἐν νηνεμίᾳ διώκεται, ταχὺ συνιζουσῶν ² τῶν πτερύγων ἀδυνατεῖ χρῆσασθαι τοῖς τῆς φύσεως προτερήμασι, καὶ ραδίως καταλαμβανόμενον ἀλίσκεται.

5 τούτων δὲ τῶν ζώων ἀμυνητῶν ὄντων τῷ πλῆθει κατὰ τὴν χώραν, οἱ βάρβαροι παντοδαπᾶς μηχανὰς ἐπινοοῦσι κατ’ αὐτῶν τῆς θήρας· ραδίως δὲ πολλῶν ἀλυσκμένων ταῖς μὲν σαρξὶ χρῶνται πρὸς διατροφήν, ταῖς δὲ δοραῖς πρὸς ἐσθήτα καὶ στρωμήν.

6 ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν Σιμών ὄνομαζομένων Αἰθιόπων πολεμοῦμενοι διακυνδυνεύουσι πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους, ὁπλοὺς ἀμυντηρίως χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν ὀρύγων κέρασι· ταῦτα δὲ μεγάλα καὶ τμητικὰ καθεστῶτα μεγάλην παρέχεται χρείαι, δαμαλείας οὔσης κατὰ τὴν χώραν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐχόντων αὐτὰ ζῴων.

29. Βραχὺ δὲ τούτων ἀπέχοντες Ἀκριδοφάγοι κατοικοῦσι τὰ συνορίζοντα πρὸς τὴν ἔρημον, ἀνθρώποι μικρότεροι μὲν τῶν ἄλλων, ὅσχοι δὲ τοῖς ὄγκοις, μέλανες δὲ καθ’ ὑπερβολήν. κατὰ γὰρ τὴν εἰσρυθὴ ὡραν παρ’ αὐτοῖς ζέφυροι καὶ λίβες παμμεγέθεις ἐκρηπτοῦσιν ἐκ τῆς ἔρημον πλῆθος ἀκρίδων ἀμυνητοῦν, τοῖς τε μεγέθεσι διαλλάττον καὶ τῇ χρόα τοῦ πτερώματος εἰδεχθὲς καὶ ῥυπαρόν.

¹ So Wesseling: ἀποσφενδονῶσα.
because of its weight, but it runs more swiftly than any other animal, barely touching the earth with the tips of its feet; and especially when it raises its wings adown the blasts of the wind it makes off like a ship under full sail; and it defends itself against its pursuers by means of its feet, hurling, as if from a sling, in an astonishing manner, stones as large as can be held in the hand. But when it is pursued at a time of calm, its wings quickly collapse, it is unable to make use of the advantages given it by Nature, and being easily overtaken it is made captive. And since these animals abound in the land in multitude beyond telling, the barbarians devise every manner of scheme whereby to take them; moreover, since they are easily caught in large numbers, their meat is used for food and their skins for clothing and bedding. But being constantly warred upon by the Ethiopians known as "Simi," they are in daily peril from their attackers, and they use as defensive weapons the horns of gazelles; these horns, being large and sharp, are of great service and are found in abundance throughout the land by reason of the multitude of the animals which carry them.

29. A short distance from this tribe on the edge of the desert dwell the Acridophagi, men who are smaller than the rest, lean of body, and exceeding dark. For among them in the spring season strong west and south-west winds drive out of the desert a multitude beyond telling of locusts, of great and unusual size and with wings of an ugly, dirty colour.

1 Locust-eaters.

2 ὅνυξοιος οὐ Ρηθόμαν: ὅνυδροιος οὐ MSS and all editors.
ἐκ τούτου δαμιλείσ τροφᾶς ἐχοὺσιν ἀπαντα τὸν βίον, ἰδιοτρόπως αὐτῶν ποιούμενοι τὴν θήραν. παρὰ γὰρ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἐπὶ πολλοὺς σταδίους παρῆκει χαράδρα βάθος ἐχοῦσα καὶ πλάτος ἀξιόλογον. ταύτην πληροῦσιν ἀγρίας ὕλης, οὕσης ἀφθόνου κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπειδ' ὅταν τῶν προειρήμενων ἀνέμων πνεύστων προσφέρηται τὰ νέφη τῶν ἀκρίδων, καταδιελόμενοι πάντα τὸν τῆς χαράδρας
tόπον πυροῦσι τὸν ἐν αὐτῇ χόρτον. ἐγειρομένου δὲ καπνοῦ πολλοῦ καὶ δρμέος, αἱ μὲν ἀκρίδες ὑπερπετόμεναι τὴν χαράδραν, καὶ διὰ τὴν τοῦ καπνοῦ δρμύτητα πυγόμεναι, καταπίπτουσιν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ὀλίγων διαπετασθείσαι τόπον, τῆς δὲ τοῦτων ἀπωλείας ἐπὶ πλείονας ἡμέρας γινομένης μεγάλοι διανύστανται σωροὶ καὶ τῆς χώρας ἐχοῦσης ἀλμυρίδα πολλήν, πάντες προσφέρουσι ταύτην ἀθρόοις τοῖς σωροῖς, καὶ διατήξαντες οἰκεῖως ποιοῦσι τὴν τε γεῦσιν πρόσφορον καὶ τὸν
ἀποθησαυρισμὸν ἁσηπτοῦν καὶ ἁπολυχρόνων. ἡ μὲν οὐν διατροφῇ τούτως παραχρῆμα καὶ τὸν ύστερον χρόνον ἀπὸ τοῦτων τῶν ζῷων ὑπάρχει· οὕτη γὰρ κτηνοτροφοῦσιν οὔτε θαλάττης ἐγγύς οἰκούσιν οὔτε ἄλλης ἐπικουρίας οὐδεμᾶς τυγχάνουσι· τοῖς δὲ σώμασιν οὔτε οὐκ οὐκοὶ καὶ τοῖς ποσὶν ὑέξαται βραχύβιοι παντελῶς εἰσιν, ὡς ἀν τῶν πολυχρονωτῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς οὐχ ὑπερβαλλόντων ἐτη τεταράκοντα.

Τὸ δὲ τοῦ βίου τέλος οὐ μόνον παράδοξον ἐχοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντων ἀκληρότατον. οὕτως γὰρ πλησιάζῃ τὸ γῆρας, ἐμφύουσι τοῖς σώμασι

1 ἁσηπτοῦν καὶ omitted by D, Vogel; retained by Bekker, Dindorf.

162
From these locusts they have food in abundance all their life long, catching them in a manner peculiar to themselves. For along the border of their land over many stades there extends a ravine of considerable depth and width; this they fill with wood from the forests, which is found in plenty in their land; and then, when the winds blow which we have mentioned and the clouds of the locusts approach, they divide among themselves the whole extent of the ravine and set fire to the brush in it. And since a great volume of pungent smoke rises, the locusts, as they fly over the ravine, are choked by the pungency of the smoke and fall to the ground after they have flown through it only a short space, and as the destruction of them continues over several days, great heaps of them are raised up; moreover, since the land contains a great amount of brine, all the people bring this to the heaps, after they have been gathered together, soak them to an appropriate degree with the brine and thus both give the locusts a palatable taste and make their storage free from rot and lasting for a long time.1 Accordingly, the food of this people, at the moment and thereafter, consists of these animals; for they possess no herds nor do they live near the sea nor do they have at hand any other resources; and light in body and very swift of foot as they are, they are also altogether short-lived, the oldest among them not exceeding forty years of age.

As for the manner in which they end their lives, not only is it astounding but extremely pitiful. For when old age draws near there breed in their

1 A much shorter account of the same custom is in Strabo (16. 4. 12).
πτερωτοί φθείρες οὐ μόνον διάφοροι τοῖς ἐideσιν, ἄλλα καὶ ταῖς ἰδέαις ἄγριοι καὶ παντελῶς εἰδεχθεῖσι.

6 ἀρέσμενον δὲ τὸ κακὸν ἀπὸ τῆς γαστρὸς καὶ τοῦ θώρακος ἐπινέμεται πάντα τὸν ὅγκον ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ. οὗ δὲ πάσχων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὡς ὑπὸ ψώρας τυῶσ ἐρεθιζόμενος μετρίως ὀδαξάσθαι φιλοτιμεῖται, μεμυγμένην ἔχοντος τοῦ πάθους ἀλγηδόσι τὴν χαρὰν, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἂεὶ μᾶλλον τῶν ἐγγενομένων θηρίων εἰς τὴν ἐπίφανειαν ἐκπιπτόντων συνεκχεῖται πλῆθος ἵχωρος λεπτοῦ, τὴν δριμύτητα παντελῶς ἔχοντος ἀνυπομόνητου.

7 διόπερ ὁ συνεχόμενος τῷ πάθει βιαίοτερον ἀμύττει τοῖς ὄνυξι, στεναγμοῦς μεγάλους προϊέμενος. κατὰ δὲ τὰς τῶν χειρῶν ἐξελκῶσεις τοσοῦτο πλῆθος ἐκπίπτει τῶν ἐρπετῶν ὡστε μηδὲν ἄνυεν τοὺς ἀπολέγοντας, ὡς ἂν ἄλλων ἔπ' ἄλλοις ἐκφανομένων καθάπερ ἐκ τινος ἄγγειου πολλαχῶς κατατετρημένου. οὕτω μὲν οὖν εἰς τοιαῦτην διάλυσιν τοῦ σώματος καταστρέφουσι τὸν βίον δυστυχῶς, εἰτε διὰ τὴν ἰδιότητα τῆς τροφῆς εἰτε διὰ τῶν ἀέρα τοιαύτης τυγχάνοντες περιπετείας.

30. Τῷ δὲ ἔθνει τούτω χώρᾳ παρῆκει κατὰ τὸ μέγεθος πολλὴ καὶ κατὰ τὰς τῆς νομῆς ποικιλίας ἀγαθῆς· ἐρημοὶ δ' ἐστὶ καὶ παντελῶς ἅβατος, οὐκ ἀπ' ἄρχης σπανίζουσα τοῦ γένους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς ὑστερον χρόνοις ἐκ τινος ἐπομβρίας ἀκαίρου πλῆθος φαλαγγίων καὶ σκορπίων ἐξενεγ-2 κασα. τοσοῦτο γὰρ ἰστοροῦσιν ἐπιπολάσσαι τῶν
bodies winged lice, which not only have an unusual form but are also savage and altogether loathsome in aspect. The affliction begins on the belly and the breast and in a short time spreads over the whole body. And the person so affected is at first irritated by a kind of itching and insists on scratching himself a bit, the disease at this point offering a satisfaction combined with pain; but after this stage the animals, which have been continuously engendered more and more in the body, break out to the surface and there is a heavy discharge of a thin humour, the sting of which is quite unbearable. Consequently the man who is in the grip of the disease lacerates himself with his nails the more violently, groaning and moaning deeply. And as his hands tear at his body, such a multitude of the vermin pours forth that those who try to pick them off accomplish nothing, since they issue forth one after another, as from a kind of vessel that is pierced throughout with holes. And so these wretches end their lives in a dissolution of the body after this manner, a miserable fate, meeting with such a sudden reversal of fortune either by reason of the peculiar character of their food or because of the climate.

30. Along the borders of this people there stretches a country great in size and rich in its varied pasturage; but it is without inhabitants and altogether impossible for man to enter; not that it has from the first never known the race of men, but in later times, as a result of an unseasonable abundance of rain, it brought forth a multitude of venomous spiders and scorpions. For, as historians relate,¹ so great a multitude of these

¹ Cp. Strabo 16. 4. 12; Aelian, History of Animals, 17. 40; Pliny 8. 29.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

εἰρημένων θηρίων πλῆθος ὡστε τοὺς κατοικοῦντας ἀνθρώπους τὸ μὲν πρῶτον πανδημεῖ κτείνειν ἕτερον τῇ φύσει πολέμιον, ἀπεργενήτου δὲ τοῦ πλῆθους ὁυτὸς καὶ τῶν δημάτων ὥστε τοῖς πληγεῖαι τοὺς θανάτους ἐπιφερόντων, ἀπογνώτας τὴν πάτριον γῆν τε καὶ διάιταν φυγεῖν ἐκ τῶν τόπων. οὐ χρῆ δὲ θαναμάζειν οὐδὲ ἀπιστεῖν τοῖς λεγομένοις, πολλὰ τούτων παραδοξότερα κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην γεγονότα διὰ τῆς ἀληθοῦς ἱστορίας 3 παρειληφότας. περὶ γὰρ τὴν Ἰταλίαν μνῶν πλῆθος ἀρουραῖων ἐγγεννηθὲν τοῖς πεδίοις ἐξεβαλέ τινας ἐκ τῆς πατρίου χώρας, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Μηδιᾶν ἐπιπολάσαντες ἀμύθητοι στρούθοι καὶ τὰ σπέρματα τῶν ἄνθρωπων ἀφανίζοντες ημῶν πάσαν εἰς ἑτερογενεῖς τόπους μεταστήμαται, τοὺς δὲ καλομενοὺς Ἀὐταριάτας βάτραχοι τὴν ἀρχέγονον σύστασιν ἐν τοῖς νέφεσι λαμβάνοντες καὶ πίπτοντες ἀντὶ τῆς συνήθους ζεκάδος ἐβιάσαντο τὰς πατρίδας καταλιπεῖν καὶ καταφυγεῖν εἰς τοῦτον τὸν τόπον ἐν ὧν καθίδρυται. καὶ μὴν τὸ οὐχ ἱστορήσειν Ἡρακλεῖ τῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀθανασίας ἄθλων συντελεσθέντων ἐνα καταρθημοῦμενον καθ' ὃν ἐξήλασεν ἐκ τῆς Στυμφαλίδος λίμνης τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐπιπολασάντων ὀρνίθων ἐν αὐτῇ; ἀνάστατοι δὲ κατὰ τὴν Διβύην πόλεις τινὲς ἐγένοντο πλῆθους λεόντων ἐπελθόντος ἐκ τῆς ἐρήμου.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἠμῖν εἰρήσθω πρὸς τοὺς ἀπί-

1 παύν M, omitted F, πάντα other MSS, after κτείνειν deleted by Vogel.
2 πλῆθους Hertlein: πάθους.

166
animals came to abound that, although at the outset the human beings dwelling there united in killing the natural enemy, yet, because the multitude of them was not to be overcome and their bites brought swift death to their victims, they renounced both their ancestral land and mode of life and fled from these regions. Nor is there any occasion to be surprised at this statement or to distrust it, since we have learned through trustworthy history of many things more astonishing than this which have taken place throughout all the inhabited world. In Italy, for instance, such a multitude of field-mice was generated in the plains that they drove certain people out of their native country; in Media birds, which came to abound beyond telling and made away with the seeds sown by the inhabitants, compelled them to remove into regions held by another people; and in the case of the Autariatae, as they are called, frogs were originally generated in the clouds, and when they fell upon the people in place of the customary rain, they forced them to leave their native homes and to flee for safety to the place where they now dwell. And who indeed has not read in history, in connection with the Labours which Heracles performed in order to win his immortality, the account of the one Labour in the course of which he drove out of the Stymphalian Lake the multitude of birds which had come to abound in it? Moreover, in Libya certain cities have become depopulated because a multitude of lions came out of the desert against them.

Let these instances, then, suffice in reply to those

1 A people of Illyria; Justin (15. 2) also says that they were driven out in this way.
31. *Tas d' ἐσχατιάς τῶν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν μερῶν κατοικοῦσιν ἄνδρες ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων καλοῦμενοι Κυναμολογοὶ, κατὰ δὲ τὴν τῶν πλησιοχώρων βαρβάρων διάλεκτον Ἀγριοί. οὐτοὶ δὲ πώγωνας μὲν φέρουσι παμμεγέθεις, κυνῶν δὲ τρέφουσιν ἀγρίων ἀγέλας πρὸς τὴν τοῦ βίου χρείαν εὐθέτους. Απὸ γὰρ τῶν πρῶτων τροφῶν τῶν θερίνων μέχρι μέσου χειμῶνος Ἰνδικοὶ βόες ἀμύθητοι τὸ πλῆθος ἐπιθυμοῦσιν αὐτῶν τὴν χωρίαν, ἀδύναμος τῆς αἰτίας οὐσῆς. οὐδεὶς γὰρ οἶδεν εἰδὴ ὑπὸ ζῴων πολλῶν καὶ σαρκοφάγων πολεμοῦμενοι φεύγουσιν, εἰτε δι᾽ ἐνδειχθὲν τροφῆς ἐκλείποντες τοὺς οἰκεῖους τόπους εἰτε διὰ ἀλλήν περιπέτειαν, ἢν ἡ μὲν πάντα τὰ παράδοξα γεννώσα φύσις κατασκευάζει, τὸ δὲ τῶν ἄνθρωπων γένος ἀδυνατεῖ τῷ ναὶ συνιδεῖν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τοῦ πλῆθους οὐ κατασχῦσαι δι᾽ ἐαυτῶν περιγενέσθαι τοὺς κύνας ἐπαφιάση, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτων ποιούμενοι τὴν θηραν πολλὰ πάνω τῶν ζῴων χειροῦνται. τῶν δὲ λιθήνων ἀ μὲν πρόσφατα κατεσθίοντον, ἃ δὲ εἰς ἀλας συντιθέντες ἀποθησαυρίζουσι. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζῴων διὰ τῆς τῶν κυνῶν ἄλκης θηρεύοντες ἀπὸ κρεοφαγίας τὸν βίον ἔχουσι.

1 Milkers of bitches.
2 Savages.
3 Strabo (16. 4. 10) also says that the dogs hunt the cattle; but Agatharchides (60) and Aelian (History of Animals, 16. 31)
who adopt a sceptical attitude towards histories because they recount what is astonishing; and now we shall in turn pass on to what follows the subjects we have been treating.

31. The borders of the parts to the south are inhabited by men whom the Greeks call "Cynamolgi," but who are known in the language of the barbarians who live near them as Agrii. They wear great beards and maintain packs of savage dogs which serve to meet the needs of their life. For from the time of the beginning of the summer solstice until mid-winter, Indian cattle, in a multitude beyond telling, resort to their country, the reason for this being uncertain; for no man knows whether they are in flight because they are being attacked by a great number of carnivorous beasts, or because they are leaving their own regions by reason of a lack of food, or because of some other reversal of fortune which Nature, that engenders all astonishing things, devises, but which the mind of the race of men cannot comprehend. However, since they have not the strength of themselves to get the better of the multitude of the cattle, they let the dogs loose on them, and hunting them by means of the dogs they overcome a very great number of the animals; and as for the beasts which they have taken, some of them they eat while fresh and some they pack down with salt and store up. Many also of the other animals they hunt, thanks to the courage of their dogs, and so maintain themselves by the eating of flesh.

Now the most distant tribes of those peoples who live to the south have indeed the forms of men but add that this people drink the milk of bitches when they have no meat.
Much of what follows is in Strabo (16. 4. 17). The spelling of Trogodytes, without the λ, is supported by D, the oldest
their life is that of the beasts; however, it remains for us to discuss two peoples, the Ethiopians and the Trogodytes. But about the Ethiopians we have written in other connections, and so we shall now speak of the Trogodytes.

32. The Trogodytes,¹ we may state, are called Nomads by the Greeks, and living as they do a nomadic life off their flocks, each group of them has its tyrant, and their women, like their children, they hold in common, with the single exception of the wife of the tyrant; but if any man goes in to this woman the ruler exacts of him a fine of a specified number of sheep. At the time of the etesian winds, when there are heavy rains in their country, they live off blood and milk which they mix together and seethe for a short while. But after this season the pasturage is withered by the excessive heat, and they retreat into the marshy places and fight with each other for the pasturage of the land. They eat the older animals of their flocks and such as are growing sick and maintain themselves on them at all times. Consequently they give the name of parents to no human being, but rather to a bull and a cow, and also to a ram and a sheep; these they call their fathers or their mothers, by reason of the fact that they ever secure their daily food from them, and not from those who had begotten them. And as a drink the common people make use of juice from the plant Christ’s-thorn, but for the rulers there is prepared from a certain flower a beverage like the vilest of our sweet new wines. Following after their MS., and Vogel (I. lxxii) regrets that he did not adopt it. On further grounds for this spelling cp. Kallenberg, Textkritik u. Sprachgebrauch Diodors, I. 1.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

ἀγέλαις τῶν θρεμμάτων ἐπακολουθοῦντες ἄλλην ἔξ ἄλλης χώραν ἐπιπορεύονται, φεύγοντες τὸ
4 τοῖς αὐτοῖς τόποις ἐνδιατρίβειν. καὶ γυμνοὶ μὲν εἰσι πάντες τὰ σῶματα πλὴν τῶν ἱσχίων, ὁ δὲρμασι
σκεπάζουσι· τὰ δ’ αἰδοία πάντες οἱ Τρωγοδύται
παραπλησίως τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις περιτείμονται πλὴν
tῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ συμπτώματος ὀνομαζομένων κολο-
βῶν· οὕτω γὰρ μόνοι τὴν ἐντὸς τῶν στενῶν
νεμὸνει χώραν ἐκ νηπίου ἔυροις ἀποτείμονται
πᾶν τὸ ἄλλος μέρος περιτομῆς τυγχάνον.

33. Ὅπλισμόν δ’ ἔχουσι τῶν Τρωγοδύτων οἱ
μὲν ὀνομαζομένοι Μεγάβαροι κυκλοτερεῖς ὕμο-
βοινας ἀστίδας καὶ ρόσταλον τύλους ἔχουν περισυδή-
ρους, οί δέ ἄλλοι τόξα καὶ λόγχας. ταφαί δὲ
2 παντελῶς ἔξηλλαγμέναι 1 ἐπιχωριάζουσι· τοῖς γὰρ
tῶν παλινύρων λύγοις δήσαντες τῶν τετελε-
τηκῶτων τὰ σῶματα προσάπτουσι τὸν αὐχένα τοῖς
σκέλεσι, θέντες δὲ τὸν νεκρὸν ἐπὶ τινός ἀναστήματος
βάλλουσι λίθοις χειροπληθέσι γελώντες, μέχρι
ἀν ὦτου τοῖς λίθοις περιχωσάντες ἀποκρύψουσι τὰ
σῶματα· τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον αἰγός κέρας ἐπιθέντες
ἀπολύονται, συμπάθειαν οἰδεμίαν λαμβάνοντες.

3 πολεμοῦσι δὲ πρὸς ἄλληλους οὐχ ὄμοιος τοῖς "Ελλησιν ὑπὲρ γῆςν 2 ἢ τινῶν ἄλλων ἐγκλη-
μάτων, ἄλλ’ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐπιγυμνομένης αἰε νομῆς.
ἐν δὲ ταῖς φιλοσεβίαις τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἄλληλους
τοῖς λίθοις βάλλουσι, μέχρι ἄν τινες τρωθῶσι, καὶ
tὸ λοιπὸν ἐπὶ τὸν τῶν τόξων ἁγώνα κατατώσι.
πολλοὶ δὲ ἐν ἀκαρέι χρόνω τελευτῶσι, ὡς ἂν εὐ-

1 So Wesseling: ταφαίς . . ἔξηλλαγμέναι.
2 γῆς Dindorf: ὀργῆς.

172
herds and flocks they move about from one land to another, avoiding any stay in the same regions. And they are all naked as to their bodies except for the loins, which they cover with skins; moreover, all the Trogodytes are circumcised like the Egyptians with the exception of those who, because of what they have experienced, are called “colobi”¹; for these alone of all who live inside the Straits² have in infancy all that part cut completely off with the razor which among other peoples merely suffers circumcision.

33. As for the arms of the Trogodytes, those who bear the name of Megabari have round shields covered with raw ox-hide and a club with iron knobs, but the rest of them have bows and arrows and lances. Again, the burials practised by them differ entirely from all others; for after binding the bodies of the dead with withes of Christ’s-thorn they tie the neck to the legs, and then placing the corpse upon a mound they cast at it stones as large as can be held in the hand, making merry the while, until they have built up a heap of stones and have hidden the bodies from sight; and finally they set up a goat’s horn on the heap and separate, having shown no fellow-feeling for the dead. And they fight with one another, not, as the Greeks do, for the possession of land or because of some alleged misdeeds, but for the pasturage as it comes up at one time and another. In their quarrels they at first hurl stones at each other, until some are wounded, and the rest of the time they resort to the struggle with bows and arrows. And it is but a moment before many are

¹ The word means “mutilated” (persons whose sexual organs have been removed).
² At the entrance into the Red Sea.
στόχως μὲν βαλλόντων διὰ τὴν ἐν τούτοις ἀθλησιν, τὸν δὲ σκοπὸν ἑχόντων γυμνόν τῶν σκεπαστηρίων
4 ὁπλων. διαλύουσι δὲ τὴν μάχην τῶν γυναικῶν αἱ προσβύτεραι, προβαλλόμεναι 1 μὲν εἰς τὸ μέσον, ἐντροπὴς δὲ τυγχάνουσαι· νόμμιμον γὰρ ἐστὶν αὐτοῖς ταύτας κατὰ μηδένα τῶν τρόπων τύπτειν, ὅθεν ἀμα τῷ φανῇ παύονται τοῦ τοξεύειν.
5 οἱ δὲ διὰ τὸ γῆρας οὐ δυνάμενοι ταῖς ποίμναις ἀκολουθεῖν βοὸς οὐρὰ τὸν αὐχένα περισφίγχαντες ἑαυτῶν ἁπολύονται τοῦ ξὴν προθύμως· τοῦ δὲ τῶν θάνατον ἀναβαλλόμενον τὴν ἐξουσίαν ὁ βουλόμενος ἔχει τὸν δεσμὸν ὡς ἐπὶ εὐνοίᾳ περιθεῖναι καὶ
6 μετὰ νουθετήσεως στερῆσαι τοῦ ξῆν. ὅμωσι δὲ νόμμιμον αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ τοὺς πηρωθέντας ἡ νόσσοις δυσιάτοις συνεχομένους ἐξάγειν ἐκ τοῦ ξῆν· μέγιστον γὰρ τῶν κακῶν ἄγονται τὸ φιλοψυχεῖν τὸν μηδὲν ἄξιον τοῦ ξῆν πράττειν δυνάμενον. διὸ καὶ πάντας 2 ἓδειν ἐστὶ τοὺς Τρωγοδύτας ἀρτίους μὲν τοῖς σώμασιν, ἵσχυοντας δ’ ἐτὶ ταῖς ἥλικίαις, ὡς ἄν μηδενὸς ὑπερβάλλοντος τὰ ἔξηκοντα ἐτη.
7 Καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν Τρωγοδυτῶν ἰκανῶς εἰρήκαμεν· εἰ δὲ τις τῶν ἀναγινωσκόντων διὰ τὸν ξενισμὸν καὶ τὸ παράδοξον τῶν ἀναγεγραμμένων βίων ἀπιστήσει ταῖς ἰστορίαις, θείας πρὸ τῆς διανοιάς παρ’ ἄλληλα τὸν τε περὶ τὴν Σκυθίαν ἁέρα καὶ τὸν περὶ τὴν Τρωγοδυτικήν, καὶ τὰς ἑκατέρων διαφορὰς ἰδὼν, οὐκ ἀπιστήσει τοῖς ἰστορημένοις.
34. Τοσαύτη γὰρ παραλαγή τῶν παρ’ ἡμῖν ἁέρων πρὸς τοὺς ἰστορημένους ὡστε τὴν κατὰ

1 So the MSS. and Bekker; Dindorf and Vogel read προ-αλλόμεναι (“leaping in front of”).
2 μὲν after πάντας deleted by Dindorf.
dead, since they are accurate shooters by reason of their practice in archery and the object at which they are aiming is bare of protective armour. The fighting is terminated by the older women, who rush into the fray and offer themselves as a protection to the fighters, and are the object of respect; for it is a custom with these people that they shall in no wise strike one of these women, and so at their appearance they cease shooting. Those who can no longer accompany the flocks by reason of old age bind the tail of an ox about their own necks and so put an end to their lives of their own free will; and if a man postpones his death, anyone who wishes has the authority to fasten the noose about his neck, as an act of good-will, and, after admonishing the man, to take his life. Likewise it is a custom of theirs to remove from life those who have become maimed or are in the grip of incurable diseases; for they consider it to be the greatest disgrace for a man to cling to life when he is unable to accomplish anything worth living for. Consequently, a man can see every Trogodyte sound in body and of vigorous age, since no one of them lives beyond sixty years.

But we have said enough about the Trogodytes; and if anyone of our readers shall distrust our histories because of what is strange and astonishing in the different manners of life which we have described, when he has considered and compared the climate of Scythia and that of the Trogodyte country and has observed the differences between them, he will not distrust what has been here related.

34. So great, for instance, is the contrast between our climate and the climates which we have described that the difference, when considered in detail,
2 μέρος διαφορὰν ἀπιστον εἶναι. ὅπου μὲν γὰρ διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ ψύχους πήγνυται μὲν οἱ μέγιστοι ποταμοί, στέγοντος τοῦ κρυστάλλου διαβάσεις στρατοπέδων καὶ ἀμαξῶν καταγόμων ἐφόδους, πήγνυται δὲ ὁ οἶνος καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν χυμῶν ὅστε μαχαῖρας ἀποτέμνεσθαι, καὶ τὰ τούτων θαυμασιώτερα, τὰ μὲν ἀκρωτήρια τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῆς ἐσθήτος παρατριβούσης περιρρεῖ, τὰ δὲ ὀμματα ἀμαυροῦται, τὸ δὲ πῦρ ἀλεωρᾶν οὐ ποιεῖ, καὶ χαλκοὶ μὲν ἀνδριάντες ῥήγνυται, κατὰ δὲ τινὰς καιροὺς διὰ τὴν πυκνότητα τῶν νεφῶν οὔτε ἀστρατὴν οὔτε βροντὴν γίνεσθαι περὶ τοὺς τόπους φατέ. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα τούτων παραδοξότερα συντελεῖται, τοῖς μὲν ἀγνοοῦσιν ἀπιστα, τοῖς δὲ πείραν εἰληφόσων ἀνυπομόνητα. περὶ δὲ τὰς ἐσχατιὰς τῆς Αἰγύπτου καὶ Τρωγοδυτικῆς διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς ἄφ' ἥλιον θερμασίας κατὰ τὸν τῆς μεσημβρίας καιρὸν οὖθε συνορᾶν ἀλλήλους οἱ παρεστῶτες δύναται διὰ τὴν παχύτητα τῆς περὶ τὸν ἄερα πυκνώσεως, χωρὶς δὲ ὑποδέσεως πάντες ἀνυποτοῦσι βαδίζειν, ὡς ἃν τοῖς ἀνυποδήθοις παραχρήμα φλυκτίδων γινομένων. κατὰ δὲ τὸ ποτόν, ἐὰν μὴ τὴν ἐνδειαν ἐτώμως ἀφαιρήται, ταχέως τελευτώσων, ὡς ἃν τὴν θερμασία τὴν τῶν ψυρῶν ἐν τῶ σώματι φύσις ὡξέως ἀναλισκοῦσα. πρὸς δὲ τούτως, ὅταν τις εἰς χαλκοῦν ἀγγείον ἐμβαλῶν τῶν ἐδωδίμων ὀθηποτοῦν μεθ' ὑδατός εἰς τὸν ἥλιον θῆ, ταχέως ἐξεταί χωρὶς πυρὸς καὶ ξύλων. ἀλλ' ὦμως οἱ κατακομβῆς ἀμφοτέρας τὰς εἰρημένας χώρας οὐχ οἶνον φεύγεων βούλονται τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῶν συμβαίνοντων αὐτοῖς κακῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τούναντίον ἐκουσίως προϊέντα 1 τὸ ὕπ' ἐνεκα τοῦ μη βιασθήναι

176
surpasses belief. For example, there are countries where, because of the excessive cold, the greatest rivers are frozen over, the ice sustaining the crossing of armies and the passage of heavily laden wagons, the wine and all other juices freeze so that they must be cut with knives, yea, what is more wonderful still, the extremities of human beings fall off when rubbed by the clothing, their eyes are blinded, fire furnishes no protection, even bronze statues are cracked open, and at certain seasons, they say, the clouds are so thick that in those regions there is neither lightning nor thunder; and many other things, more astonishing than these, come to pass, which are unbelievable to such as are ignorant of them, but cannot be endured by any who have actually experienced them. But on the farthest limits of Egypt and the Trogodyte country, because of the excessive heat from the sun at midday, men who are standing side by side are unable even to see one another by reason of the thickness of the air as it is condensed, and no one can walk about without foot-gear, since blisters appear at once on any who go barefoot. And as for drink, unless it is ready to hand to satisfy the need of it, they speedily perish, since the heat swiftly exhausts the natural moistures in the body. Moreover, whenever any man puts any food into a bronze vessel along with water and sets it in the sun, it quickly boils without fire or wood. Nevertheless, the inhabitants of both the lands which we have mentioned, far from desiring to escape from the excessive evils which befall them, actually, on the contrary, give up their lives of their own accord simply to avoid being com-

1 i.e. Scythia and the Trogodyte land.

1 προέταυ Dindorf: προσέταυ BDG, προέταυ other MSS.
6 διαίτης ἐτέρας καὶ βίου πειράθηκαι. οὕτως αὐτοφυές ἔχει τι φίλτρον πάσα συνήθης χώρα, καὶ περιγίνεται τῆς ἐκ τῶν ἄερων κακοπαθείας ὁ
7 χρόνος ὃ τὴν ἐκ νηπίου παραλαβὼν ἥλικίαν. τὰς δὲ τηλικαύτας ἐπὶ ἀμφότερα διαφοράς οὐ πολὺ διορίζει τὸτον διάστημα. ἀπὸ γὰρ τῆς Μαυώτους λίμνης, ἣ προσοικοῦσι τινὲς τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐν πάγει καὶ ψύχεσιν ὑπερβάλλουσι καθιδρυμένοι, πολλοὶ τῶν πλοίζομένων οὐριοδρομούσας ναυσὶ φορτίσαν εἰς μὲν Ὁρὸνον δεκαταίοι καταπεπλεύκασιν, ἐξ ἂς εἰς Ἁλεξάνδρειαν τεταρταίοι καταντώσων, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης κατὰ τὸν Νείλον πλέοντες πολλοὶ δεκαταίοι κατηνήκασιν εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ὡστε ἀπὸ τῶν κατεψυγμένων μερῶν τῆς οἰκουμένης ἐπὶ τὰ θερμότατα μέρη μὴ πλέον εἰκοσι καὶ τεττάρων ἥμερῶν εἶναι τὸν πλοῦν τοῖς κατὰ τὸ συνεχές κομιζόμενοις.
8 διόπερ τῆς διαφορᾶς τῆς τῶν ἄερων ἐν ὀλίγῳ διαστήματι μεγάλης οὕσης οὐδὲν παράδοξον καὶ τὴν δίαιταν καὶ τοὺς βίους, ἐτὶ δὲ τὰ σώματα πολὺ διαλλάττειν τῶν παρ᾽ ἤμιν.

35. 'Ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν ἔθνῶν καὶ βίων τὰ κεφάλαια τῶν δοκοῦντων εἶναι παραδόξων διεληλύθαμεν, περὶ τῶν ¹ θηρίων τῶν κατὰ τὰς ὑποκειμένας χώρας ² ἐν μέρει διέξιμεν. ἐστὶ γὰρ ζῴων ὃ καλεῖται μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος ρινόκερως, ἀλκῇ δὲ καὶ βίᾳ παραπλήσιον ὅν ἐλέφαντι, τῷ δὲ ύπει ταπεινότερον, τὴν μὲν δορὰν ἴσχυροτάτην ἔχει, τὴν δὲ χρόαν πυξειδή. ἐπὶ δ᾽ ἄκρων τῶν μυκτήρων

¹ οὗτων after τῶν deleted by Eichstätt.
² οὐ added by Dindorf.

1 i.e. as to severe cold and severe heat.
pelled to make trial of a different fare and manner of life. Thus it is that every country to which a man has grown accustomed holds a kind of spell of its own over him, and the length of time which he has spent there from infancy overcomes the hardship which he suffers from its climate. And yet countries so different in both ways are separated by no great interval of space. For from Lake Maeotis, near which certain Scythians dwell, living in the midst of frost and excessive cold, many sailors of merchant vessels, running before a favourable wind, have made Rhodes in ten days, from which they have reached Alexandria in four, and from that city many men, sailing by way of the Nile, have reached Ethiopia in ten, so that from the cold parts of the inhabited world to its warmest parts the sailing time is not more than twenty-four days, if the journey is made without a break. Consequently, the difference in climates in a slight interval being so great, it is nothing surprising that both the fare and the manners of life as well as the bodies of the inhabitants should be very different from such as prevail among us.

35. And now that we have discussed the principal facts concerning the nations and the manners of life which men consider astonishing, we shall speak in turn of the wild animals of the countries which we are considering. There is an animal, for instance, which is called, from its characteristic, rhinoceros; in courage and strength it is similar to the elephant but not so high, and it has the toughest hide known and a colour like box-wood. At the tip of its nostrils

---

2 The Sea of Azof.
3 *i.e.* instead of by the Red Sea.
4 Nose-horn.
5 *i.e.* pale yellow.
Diodorus of Sicily

3 féreit kéras tò τύπων σιμόν, τῇ δὲ στερεό-
ti σιδήρῳ παρεμφερές. τούτῳ περὶ τῆς
νομῆς δέι διαφερόμενον ἐλέφαντι τὸ μὲν κέρας
πρὸς τινα τῶν πετρῶν θῆγει, συμπεσον δὲ εἰς
μάχην τῷ προειρημένῳ θηρίῳ καὶ ὑποδύον ὑπὸ
tὴν κοιλίαν ἀναρρήττει τῷ κέρατι καθάπερ ξίφει
τὴν σάρκα. τῷ δὲ τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ τῆς μάχης
χρώμενον ἔξαιμα ποιεῖ τὰ θηρία καὶ πολλὰ δια-
θείρει. ὅταν δὲ ὁ ἐλέφας φθάσας τὴν ὑπὸ τὴν
κοιλίαν ὑπόδυσεν τῇ προβοσκίδι προκαταλαβήτα
τὸν ἰπόκερων, περιγίνεται ῥαδίως τύπτων τοῖς
ὀδοὺς καὶ τῇ βίᾳ πλέον ἴσχυσιν.

4 Ai dè σφίγγες γίνονται μὲν περὶ τε τῆν Τρωγο-
dυτικὴν καὶ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν, ταῖς δὲ μορφαῖς
ὑπάρχουσιν υἱκ ἀνόμοιοι ταῖς γραφομέναις, μόνον
dὲ ταῖς δασύτησι διαλλάττουσι, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς
ἡμέρους ἔχουσαι καὶ πανούργους ἐπὶ πλέον καὶ
dιδασκαλίαν μεθοδικὴν ἐπιδέχονται.

5 Οἱ δ' ὀνομαζόμενοι κυνοκέφαλοι τοῖς μὲν σώμασιν
ἀνθρώπους δυσειδέσι παρεμφερεῖς εἰσι, ταῖς δὲ
φωναῖς μυγμοὺς ἀνθρωπίνους προέχεται. ἀγριῶ-
tata δὲ ταῦτα τὰ ξύα καὶ παντελῶς ἀτιθάσευτα
καθεστώτα τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ὄφρων πρόσοψιν αὐτη-
ροτέραν ἔχει. ταῖς δὲ θηλείαις ἰδιώτατον συμβαίνει
tὸ τῆν μὴ τραν ἐκτὸς τοῦ σώματος φέρειν πάντα
tὸν χρόνον.

6 'Ο δὲ λεγόμενος κῆπος ὀνόμασται μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς

1 i.e. bent backwards. Diodorus uses a term familiar to
the Greeks but not used of a back-pointing horn.
it carries a horn which may be described as snub\(^1\) and in hardness is like iron. Since it is ever contesting with the elephant about pasturage it sharpens its horn on stones, and when it opens the fight with this animal it slips under his belly and rips open the flesh with its horn as with a sword. By adopting this kind of fighting it drains the blood of the beasts and kills many of them. But if the elephant has avoided the attempt of the rhinoceros to get under his belly and has seized it beforehand with his trunk, he easily overcomes it by goring it with his tusks and making use of his superior strength.

These are also sphinxes\(^2\) in both the Trogodyte country and Ethiopia, and in shape they are not unlike those depicted in art save that they are more shaggy of hair, and since they have dispositions that are gentle and rather inclined towards cunning they yield also to systematic training.

The animals which bear the name cynocephali\(^3\) are in body like misshapen men, and they make a sound like the whimpering of human beings. These animals are very wild and quite untamable, and their eyebrows give them a rather surly expression. A most peculiar characteristic of the female is that it carries the womb on the outside of its body during its entire existence.

The animal called the cepus\(^4\) has received its

\(^1\) The large baboon (*Papio sphinx*).

\(^2\) Dog-heads, the sacred dog-faced baboon (*Papio hamadryas*).

\(^3\) A long-tailed monkey. The more common form of the word was “cebus,” but the explanation of the name shows that Diodorus used the spelling of the text (*kepos*, “garden,” was used metaphorically in the sense of “pleasure” or “grace”).
περὶ τὸν ὀγκον ὀλον ὃραιας καὶ προσηνοὺς ἡλικίας, τὸ δὲ πρόσωπον ἔχων ὁμοιον λέοντι τὸ λοιπὸν σῶμα φέρει πάνθερα παραπλησιον, πλὴν τοῦ μεγέθους, δι' παρισοῦται δορκάδι.

7 Πάντων δὲ τῶν εἰρμημένων ᾅσων ὁ σαρκοφάγος ταύρος ἀγριώτατος ἐστι καὶ παντελῶς δυσκαταμάχητος. τῷ μὲν γὰρ ὄγκῳ τούτῳ μεῖζον ἐστὶ τῶν ἡμέρων ταύρων, ὄξυτητι δὲ ποδῶν οὐ λειπόμενον ἵππου, τῷ στόματι δὲ διεστηκός ἄχρι τῶν ὀτών. τὸ δὲ χρόμα πυρρόν ἔχει καὶ ὑπερβολὴν, καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀμματα γλαυκότερα λέοντος καὶ τὰς νύκτας ὀστράπτουτα, τὰ δὲ κέρατα φύσεως ἰδιοτρόπου κοινωνοῦντα: τὸν μὲν γὰρ ἀλλὸν χρόνον αὐτὰ κυνεὶ παραπλησίως τοῖς ὁσί, κατὰ δὲ τὰς μάχας ἱστημὶ ἀραρότως. τὴν δὲ τῆς τριχὸς ἐπαγωγὴν ἔχει τοῖς ἀλλοῖς ἄσως ἐναντίαν. ἐστὶ δὲ τὸ θηρίον ἄλκη τε καὶ δυνάμει διάφορον, ὡς ἂν ἐπιτιθέμενον τοῖς ἁλκιμωτάτοις τῶν ᾅσων καὶ τὴν προφήν ἔχον ἐκ τῆς τῶν χειρωθέντων σαρκοφαγίας. διαφθείρει δὲ καὶ τὰς πούμας τῶν ἐγχώριων, καὶ καταπληκτικός ἀγωνίζεται πρὸς ὅλα συστήματα τῶν ποιμένων καὶ κυνῶν ἄγελας. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὸ δέρμα ἀτρωτὸν ἔχειν. πολλῶν γοῦν ἐπιβεβλημένων λαβέων ὑποχειρίον μηδένα κατοχυρώκειν. τὸ δ' εἰς ὀργυμα πεσόν ἢ δ' ἄλλης ἀπάτης χειρωθέν ὑπὸ τοῦ θυμοῦ γίνεται περιπνυγεῖ, καὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας οὐδαμῶς ἀλλάττεται τὴν ἐν τῷ τυβασεύσθαι φιλανθρωπίαν. διόπερ εἰκότως οἱ Τρωγοῦνται τοῦτο τὸ θηρίον κράτιστον κρίνουσιν, ὡς ἂν τῆς φύσεως αὐτῷ δεδωρημένης ἄλκην

1 ὀτών (Agatharchides 76) Dindorf: ὀμμάτων MSS., Bekker.

182
name from the beautiful and pleasing grace which characterizes its entire body, and it has a head like that of a lion, but the rest of its body is like that of a panther, save in respect to its size, in which it resembles a gazelle.

But of all the animals named the carnivorous bull is the wildest and altogether the hardest to overcome. For in bulk he is larger than the domestic bulls, in swiftness of foot he is not inferior to a horse, and his mouth opens clear back to the ears. His colour is a fiery red, his eyes are more piercing than those of a lion and shine at night, and his horns enjoy a distinctive property; for at all other times he moves them like his ears, but when fighting he holds them rigid. The direction of growth of his hair is contrary to that of all other animals. He is, again, a remarkable beast in both boldness and strength, since he attacks the boldest animals and finds his food in devouring the flesh of his victims. He also destroys the flocks of the inhabitants and engages in terrible combats with whole bands of the shepherds and packs of dogs. Rumour has it that their skin cannot be pierced; at any rate, though many men have tried to capture them, no man has ever brought one under subjection. If he has fallen into a pit or been captured by some other ruse he becomes choked with rage, and in no case does he ever exchange his freedom for the care which men would accord to him in domestication. It is with reason, therefore, that the Trogodytes hold this wild beast to be the strongest of all, since Nature has endowed it with the
DIODORUS OF SICILY

μὲν λέοντος, ὑποῦ δὲ τάχος, ρώμην δὲ ταύρον, τῆς δὲ πάντων κρατίστης σιδήρου φύσεως οὐχ ἓττιώμενον.

10 'Ο δὲ λεγόμενος παρ' Ἀιθίοψι κροκόττας μεμυμένη μὲν ἔχει φύσιν κυνός καὶ λύκου, τὴν δ' ἀγριότητα φοβερωτέραν ἄμφιτέρων, τοῖς δὲ ὀδοὺς πάντων ὑπεράγει. πάν γὰρ ὀστῶν μέγεθος συντριβεὶ ῥαδίως, καὶ τὸ καταποθὲν διὰ τῆς κοιλίας πέττει παραδόξως. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ζωὸν τῶν ἑυνόων παραδοξολογούντων ἱστοροῦντες ἔννοι μμείοθαι τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων διάλεκτον ἡμᾶς μὲν οὖν πειθοῦσαν.

36. "Ὀφεων δὲ γένη παντοδαπὰ καὶ τοῖς μεγέθεσιν ἀποτιθεῖσαν φασιν ὦ τὴν πλησίον τῆς ἥρμου καὶ θηρίωδους κατευθοῦτες. ἐκατὸν γὰρ πηχῶν τὸ μῆκος ἐορακέναι τινὲς ἀποφανόμενοι δικαῖως ἀν ὦν ὃ' ἡμῶν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀλλων ἄπαντων ἑυνόων ἑυνόων ὑπολήθεισαν προστιθέασι γὰρ τῷ διαπιστομένῳ πολλῷ παραδοξότερα, λέγοντες ὅτι τῆς χωρᾶς οὕσης πεδίαδος, ὅταν τὰ μέγιστα τῶν θηρίων περισσεύτω, ποιεὶ ταῖς ἐγκυκλωθείσαις ἐπ' ἀλλήλαις στείραις ἀναστήματα πόρρωθεν φαινόμενα λόφῳ παραπλήσια.

2 τῶν μὲν ὅσον μεγέθει τῶν ῥηθέντων θηρίων οὐκ ἂν τίς ὁδίως συγκατάθοιτο. περὶ δὲ τῶν μεγίστων θηρίων 1 τῶν εἰς οἷς ἑληλυθότων καὶ κομποθέντων ἐν τίσιν ἀγγείοις εὐθέτοις εἰς τὴν Ἀλέξανδρειαν πνευσόμεθα τὴν ἀναγραφὴν, προστιθεέντες καὶ τῆς 2 θῆρας τὴν κατὰ μέρος οἰκονομίαν.

1 θηρίων ὁφεων MSS.: ὁφεων deleted by Vogel, θηρίων deleted by Eichstadt, Dindorf, Bekker.
2 κατὰ μέρος after τῆς deleted by Dindorf.

1 Probably a kind of hyena.

184
prowess of a lion, the speed of a horse, and the might of a bull, and since it is not subdued by the native strength of iron which is the greatest known.

The animal which the Ethiopians call the crocottas has a nature which is a mixture of that of a dog and that of a wolf, but in ferocity it is more to be feared than either of them, and with respect to its teeth it surpasses all animals; for every bone, no matter how huge in size, it easily crushes, and whatever it has gulped down its stomach digests in an astonishing manner. And among those who recount marvellous lies about this beast there are some who relate that it imitates the speech of men, but for our part they do not win our credence.

36. As for snakes, those peoples which dwell near the country which is desert and infested by beasts say that there is every kind of them, of a magnitude surpassing belief. For when certain writers state that they have seen some one hundred cubits long, it may justly be assumed, not only by us but by everybody else, that they are telling a falsehood; indeed they add to this tale, which is utterly distrusted, things far more astonishing, when they say that, since the country is flat like a plain, whenever the largest of these beasts coil themselves up, they make, by the coils which have been wound in circles and rest one upon another, elevations which seen from a distance resemble a hill. Now a man may not readily agree as to the magnitude of the beasts of which we have just spoken; but we shall describe the largest beasts which have actually been seen and were brought to Alexandria in certain well-made receptacles, and shall add a detailed description of the manner in which they were captured.
3 'Ο γάρ δεύτερος Πτολεμαῖος, περὶ τε τὴν τῶν ἐλεφάντων κυνηγίαν φιλοτιμηθεὶς καὶ τοῖς τὰς παραδόξους θήρας τῶν ἁλκυμωτάτων ζῴων ποιουμένοις μεγάλας ἀπονέμων δωρεάς, πολλὰ δὲ χρήματα δαπανῆσας εἰς ταύτην τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν, ἐλεφαντάς τε συχνοὺς πολεμιστάς περιεποίησατο καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζῴων ἀθεωρήτους καὶ παραδόξους φύσεις ἐποίησεν εἰς γνῶσιν ἔλθειν τοῖς Ἔλλησι.

4 διὸ καὶ τινὲς τῶν κυνηγῶν, ὀρᾶντες τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως μεγαλοπρεπεῖαν ἐν ταῖς δωρεάις, συστραφέντες εἰς ἰκανὸν πλῆθος ἔκριναν παραβαλέσθαι ταῖς ψυχαῖς, καὶ τῶν μεγάλων ὀφεων ἔνα θηρεύσαντες ἀνακομίσασεν ζῶντα εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν

5 πρὸς τὸν Πτολεμαῖον. μεγάλῆς δ’ οὕτως καὶ παραδόξου τῆς ἐπιβολῆς, ἡ τύχη συνεργήσασα ταῖς ἐπινοιαῖς αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ τέλος οἰκεῖον περιεποίησε τῆς πράξεως. σκοπεύσαντες γὰρ ἐνα τῶν ὀφεων τριάκοντα πηχῶν διατρίβοντα περὶ τὰς συστάσεις τῶν ὑδάτων, τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον ἀκίνητον τοῦ σώματος τὸ κύκλωμα τηροῦντα, κατὰ δὲ τὰς ἐπιφανείας τῶν διὰ τὴν δύσην ζῴων φοιτώντων ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον ἄφων διανιστάμενον, καὶ τῷ μὲν στόματι διαρπάζοντα, τῷ δὲ σπευράματι καταπλέκοντα τὸν ὅγκον τῶν φανέρων ζῴων, ὡστε μηδενὶ τρόπῳ σύνασθαι τὸ παραπεσόν ἐκφυγεῖν—, προμήκους ὅπως ὄντος τοῦ ζῴου καὶ νωθροῦ τὴν φύσιν ἐλπίσαντες βρόχους καὶ σειραῖς κυριεύσειν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον παρῆσαν ἐπ’ αὐτὸ τεθαρρηκότες, ἔχοντες ἐξηρτυμένα πάντα τὰ πρὸς τὴν χρείαν.

1 Ptolemy Philadelphus, 285–246 B.C. Ptolemy's interest in wild animals has long been known from this passage and
The second Ptolemy, who was passionately fond of the hunting of elephants and gave great rewards to those who succeeded in capturing against odds the most valiant of these beasts, expending on this hobby great sums of money, not only collected great herds of war-elephants, but also brought to the knowledge of the Greeks other kinds of animals which had never before been seen and were objects of amazement. Consequently certain of the hunters, observing the princely generosity of the king in the matter of the rewards he gave, rounding up a considerable number decided to hazard their lives and to capture one of the huge snakes and bring it alive to Ptolemy at Alexandria. Great and astonishing as was the undertaking, fortune aided their designs and crowned their attempt with the success which it deserved. For they spied one of the snakes, thirty cubits long, as it loitered near the pools in which the water collects; here it maintained for most of the time its coiled body motionless, but at the appearance of an animal which came down to the spot to quench its thirst it would suddenly uncoil itself, seize the animal in its jaws, and so entwine in its coil the body of the creature which had come into view that it could in no wise escape its doom. And so, since the beast was long and slender and sluggish in nature, hoping that they could master it with nooses and ropes, they approached it with confidence the first time, having ready to hand everything which

Theocritus 2. 67–8. That he was as deeply interested in introducing new breeds of domesticated animals into Egypt is attested by a papyrus (P. Cairo Zenon I. 59,075), written in 257 B.C., in which an Ammonite chief from east of the Jordan river says that he is sending the king a gift of horses, dogs, asses and several specimens of cross-breeding with the wild ass.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

6 ὃς δ' ἐπλησίαξον, ἀεὶ μᾶλλον ἐξεπλήττοντο τῷ δέει, θεωροῦντες οὕμα πυρωπόν καὶ λιχμωμένην πάντη τὴν γλώτταν, ἐτί δὲ τῇ πραγμάτητι τῶν φολίδων ἐν τῇ διὰ τῆς υλῆς πορείᾳ καὶ παρατρύβει ψόφον ἐξαίσιον κατασκευάζοντα, τὸ μέγεθός τε τῶν ὁδόντων ὑπερφυές καὶ στόματος ἀγρίαν πρόσοψιν

7 καὶ κυκλώματος ἀνάστημα παράδοξον. διόπερ τῷ φόβῳ τὰ χρώματα τῶν προσώπων ἀποβεβληκότες δειλῶς ἐπέβαλον τοὺς βρόχους ἀπὸ τῆς οὐρᾶς· τὸ δὲ θηρίον ἀμα τῷ προσάφασθαι τοῦ σώματος τὸν κάλων ἐπεστράφη μετὰ πολλοῦ φυσήματος καταπληκτικῷς, καὶ τὸν μὲν πρώτον ἀρπάζει τῷ στόματι μετεωρισθέν ὑπὲρ τῆς κεφαλῆς, καὶ τὰς σάρκας ἐτι ζωντος κατεστείτο, τὸν δὲ δεύτερον φεύγοντα τῇ σπείρᾳ πόρρωθεν ἐπεσπάσατο, καὶ περιείλθεν ἐσφυγγὲ τὴν κολλαίν τῷ δεσμῷ· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ πάντες ἐκπλαγέντες διὰ τῆς φυγῆς τὴν σωτηρίαν ἐπορίσαντο.

37. Οὐ μὴν ἀπέγνωσαν τὴν θήραν, ὑπερβαλλούσης τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως χάριτος καὶ δωρεᾶς τους ἀπὸ τῆς πείρας ἐγνωσμένους κινδύνους, φιλοτεχνία δὲ καὶ δόλῳ τὸ τῇ βίᾳ δυσκαταγώνιστον ἐχειρόσαντο, τοιάνδε των μηχανὴν πορισάμενοι. κατεσκεύασαν ἀπὸ σχοῖνου πυκνῆς περιφερές πλόκανον, τῷ μὲν τύπῳ τῶν κύρτως ἐμφερές, τῷ δὲ μεγέθει καὶ τῇ διαλήψει τῆς χώρας δυνάμενον

2 δέξασθαι τὸν ὁγκὸν τοῦ θηρίου. κατοπτεύσαντες οὖν τὸν φωλεόν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν ὠραν τῆς τε ἐπὶ τὴν νομὴν ἐξόδου καὶ πάλιν τῆς ἐπανόδου, ὃς 188
they might need; but as they drew near it they constantly grew more and more terrified as they gazed upon its fiery eye and its tongue darting out in every direction, caught the hideous sound made by the roughness of its scales as it made its way through the trees and brushed against them, and noted the extraordinary size of its teeth, the savage appearance of its mouth, and the astonishing height of its heap of coils. Consequently, after they had driven the colour from their cheeks through fear, with cowardly trembling they cast the nooses about its tail; but the beast, the moment the rope touched its body, whirled about with so mighty a hissing as to frighten them out of their wits, and raising itself into the air above the head of the foremost man it seized him in its mouth and ate his flesh while he still lived, and the second it caught from a distance with a coil as he fled, drew him to itself, and winding itself about him began squeezing his belly with its tightening bond; and as for all the rest, stricken with terror they sought their safety in flight.

37. Nevertheless, the hunters did not give up their attempt to capture the beast, the favour expected of the king and his reward outweighing the dangers which they had come to know full well as the result of their experiment, and by ingenuity and craft they did subdue that which was by force well-nigh invincible, devising a kind of contrivance like the following:—They fashioned a circular thing woven of reeds closely set together, in general shape resembling a fisherman’s creel and in size and capacity capable of holding the bulk of the beast. Then, when they had reconnoitred its hole and observed the time when it went forth to feed and
Diodorus of Sicily

τάχισθ' ὄρμησεν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγραν τὴν συνῆθη τῶν ἑτερογενῶν ζώων, τὸ μὲν προὐπάρχον τοῦ φωλεοῦ στόμα λίθως εὐμεγέθεισι καὶ γῆ συνωκοδόμησαν, τὸν δὲ πλησίον τῆς λόχμης τόπον ὑπόνομον ποιήσαντες καὶ τὸ πλόκανον εἰς αὐτὸν ἐνθέντες ἐναντίον ἐποίησαν τὸ στόμιον, ὡστε ἐξ ἐτοίμου ταῖς θηρίων τὴν έἰσοδον ὑπάρχειν. κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἐπάνοδον τοῦ ζώου παρεσκευασμένοι τοξότας καὶ σφενδονήτας, ἐτι δὲ ἰππεῖς πολλοὺς, πρὸς δὲ τοῦτος σαλπικτᾶς καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ἀπασαν ἀρχηγίαν, ἀμα ¹ τῷ προσ-πελάζειν τὸ μὲν θηρίον μετεωρότερον τῶν ἰππέων ἐξῆρε τὸν αὐχένα, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τὴν θήραν ἠθροισμένοι προσεγγίσαι μὲν οὐκ ἐτόλμων, νενουθετημένοι ταῖς προγεγενημέναις συμφοραῖς, πόρρωθεν δὲ πολλαῖς χερσίν ἐφ' ἑνα καὶ μέγας σκοπὸν βάλλοντες ἐτύγχανον, καὶ τῇ τε τῶν ἰππέων ἐπιφανείᾳ καὶ πλήθει κυνῶν ἀλκίμων, ἐτι δὲ τῷ διὰ τῶν σαλπίγγων ἡχω, κατέπληττον τῷ ζώῳ. διότερ ὑποχωροῦντος αὐτοῦ ² πρὸς τὴν οἰκείαν λόχμην τοσοῦτον ἐπεδίωκον ὡστε μὴ παροξύνειν ἐπὶ πλέον. ὡς δὲ τῆς ἐνυκοδομημένης φάραγγος ἡγυγίας, ἀθρώς ψόφον μὲν πολὺν διὰ τῶν ὄπλων ἐποίησαν, ταραχὴν δὲ καὶ φόβον διὰ τῆς τῶν όχλων ἐπιφανείας καὶ σαλπίγγων. τὸ δὲ θηρίον τὴν μὲν έἰσοδον οὐχ ἡὕριε, τὴν δὲ τῶν κυνηγῶν ὀρμήν καταπληττόμενον κατέφυγεν εἰς τὸ πλησίον κατεσκευασμένον στόμιον. πυμπλαμένου δὲ τοῦ πλοκάνου τῇ διαλύσει τῆς σπείρας, ἐφθασαν τῶν κυνηγῶν τινες προσπεπά-μενοι, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ στραφῆναι τὸν ὀφν ἐπὶ τὴν

¹ δὲ after ἀμα deleted by Reiske.
² αὐτοῦ deleted by Dindorf, retained by Bekker, Vogel.
BOOK III. 37. 2-5

returned again, so soon as it had set out to prey upon the other animals, as was its custom, they stopped the opening of its old hole with large stones and earth, and digging an underground cavity near its lair they set the woven net in it and placed the mouth of the net opposite the opening, so that it was in this way all ready for the beast to enter. Against the return of the animal they had made ready archers and slingers and many horsemen, as well as trumpeters and all the other apparatus needed, and as the beast drew near it raised its neck in air higher than the horsemen. Now the company of men who had assembled for the hunt did not dare to draw near it, being warned by the mishaps which had befallen them on the former occasion, but shooting at it from afar, and with many hands aiming at a single target, and a large one at that, they kept hitting it, and when the horsemen appeared and the multitude of bold fighting-dogs, and then again when the trumpets blared, they got the animal terrified. Consequently, when it retreated to its accustomed lair, they closed in upon it, but only so far as not to arouse it still more. And when it came near the opening which had been stopped up, the whole throng, acting together, raised a mighty din with their arms and thus increased its confusion and fear because of the crowds which put in their appearance and of the trumpets. But the beast could not find the opening and so, terrified at the advance of the hunters, fled for refuge into the mouth of the net which had been prepared near by. And when the woven net began to be filled up as the snake uncoiled itself, some of the hunters anticipated its movements by leaping forward, and before the snake
ἐξοδον κατελάβοντο δεσμοῖς τὸ στόμιον πράμηκε
ὅν καὶ πεφιλοτεχυμένον πρὸς ταύτῃ τὴν ὀξύτητα·
ἐξελκύσαντες δὲ τὸ πλόκανον καὶ φάλαγγας
6 ὑποθέντες μετέωρον ἐξῆραν. τὸ δὲ θηρίον ἀπει-
λημμένον ἐν ἀπεστενωμένῳ τόπῳ παρὰ φύσιν συριγ-
μὸν ἔξαίσιον ἥφει καὶ τοῖς ὀδοὺσι τὴν περιέχουσαν
σχοῖνον κατέσπα, πάντη δὲ διασειόμενον προσ-
δοκίαν ἐποίησε τοῖς ζέρουσιν ώς ἐκπειθήσον εκ
τοῦ περιέχοντος αὐτὸ φιλοτεχυμάτος. διὸ καὶ
καταπλαγέντες ἔθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν τὸν ὄφιν, καὶ
tοὺς περὶ τὴν οὐρὰν τόπους κατακεντοῦντες ἀντι-
περιέσπων τοῦ θηρίου τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν θόντων
σπαραγμὸν ἐπὶ τὴν αἰσθήσιν τῶν ἀλγοῦντων μερῶν.
7 Ἀπενέγκαντες δὲ εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἐδωρή-
σαντο τῷ βασιλεί, παράδοξον θέαμα καὶ τοῖς
ἀκούσασιν ἀπιστούμενον. τῇ δ' ἐνδείᾳ τῆς τροφῆς
καταπονήσαντες τὴν ἀλκήν τοῦ θηρίου τιθασόν
ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὄλγον ἐποίησαν, ὡςτε θαυμαστὴν
8 αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι τὴν ἐξημέρωσιν. δὲ Πτολεμαῖος
τοῖς μὲν κυνηγοῖς τὰς άξιὰς ἀπένεμε δωρεάς,
tὸν δ' ὀφίν ἔτρεψε τετιθασεμένον καὶ τοῖς εἰς τὴν
βασιλείαν παραβάλλουσι ξένους μέγιστον παρεχό-
9 μενον καὶ παραδοξότατον θέαμα. διόπερ τηλι-
κούτου μεγέθους ὄφεως εἰς ὄφιν κοινῆς κατηντη-
κότος οὐκ ἄξιον ἀπιστεῖν τοῖς Αἰθίοισιν οὐδὲ
μὴν ὑπολαμβάνει τὸ θρυλοῦμενον ὑπ' αὐτῶν.
ἀποφαίνονται γὰρ ὀρᾶσθαι κατὰ τὴν χώραν
αὐτῶν ὄφεως τηλικούτους τὸ μέγεθος ὡστε μὴ

1 So Dindorf: μετεωρότερον.
could turn about to face the entrance they closed and fastened with ropes the mouth, which was long and had been shrewdly devised with such swiftness of operation in mind; then they hauled out the woven net and putting rollers under it drew it up into the air. But the beast, enclosed as it was in a straitened place, kept sending forth an unnatural and terrible hissing and tried to pull down with its teeth the reeds which enveloped it, and by twisting itself in every direction created the expectation in the minds of the men who were carrying it that it would leap out of the contrivance which enveloped it. Consequently, in terror, they set the snake down on the ground, and by jabbing it about the tail they diverted the attention of the beast from its work of tearing with its teeth to its sensation of pain in the parts which hurt.

When they had brought the snake to Alexandria they presented it to the king, an astonishing sight which those cannot credit who have merely heard the tale. And by depriving the beast of its food they wore down its spirit and little by little tamed it, so that the domestication of it became a thing of wonder. As for Ptolemy, he distributed among the hunters the merited rewards, and kept and fed the snake, which had now been tamed and afforded the greatest and most astonishing sight for the strangers who visited his kingdom. Consequently, in view of the fact that a snake of so great a size has been exposed to the public gaze, it is not fair to doubt the word of the Ethiopians or to assume that the report which they circulated far and wide was a mere fiction. For they state that there are to be seen in their country snakes so great in size that they not only eat both
Diodorus of Sicily

μόνον βοῦς τε καὶ ταύρους καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ζῴων τὰ τηλυκάτα τοῖς ὁγκοῖς ἀναλίσκειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἐλέφασιν εἰς ἀλκήν συνιστάσθαι, καὶ διὰ μὲν τῆς σπείρας ἐμπλεκομένους τοῖς σκέλεσιν ἐμποδίζειν τὴν κατὰ φύσιν κίνησιν, τὸν δ’ ἀνχένα μετεωρίσαντας ὑπὲρ 1 τὴν προβοσκίδα τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐναντίαν ποιεῖν τοῖς τῶν ἐλεφάντων ὄμμασι, διὰ τοῦ πυρωποῦ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀστραπῆς παραπλησίας 2 τὰς λαμπρόδονας προβάλλοντας ἀποτυφλοῦν τὴν ὄρασιν, καὶ σφῆλαντας ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν σαρκοφαγεῖν τὰ χειρωθέντα τῶν ζῴων.

38. Διευκρινήκοτες δ’ ἄρκοντως τὰ περὶ τῆς Ἀἰθιοπίας καὶ Τρῳγοδυτικῆς καὶ τῆς ταύταις συνάπτουσαν μέχρι τῆς διὰ καύμα ἀοικῆτον, πρὸς δὲ ταύταις περὶ τῆς παραλίας τῆς παρὰ τὴν Ἐρυθράν θάλασσαν καὶ τὸ Ἀτλαντικὸν πέλαγος τὸ πρὸς μεσημβρίας κεκλιμένον, περὶ τοῦ καταλειμμένου μέρους, λέγω δὲ τοῦ Ἀραβίου κόλπου, ποιησόμεθα τὴν ἀναγραφήν, τὰ μὲν ἐκ τῶν ἐν Ἀλεξανδρεία βασιλικῶν ὑπομνημάτων ἐξειληφότες, τὰ δὲ παρὰ τῶν αὐτοπτῶν πεπυμένου.

2 τούτο γὰρ τὸ μέρος τῆς οἰκουμένης καὶ τὸ περὶ τὰς Βρεττανικὰς νῆσους καὶ τὴν ἀρκτον ἦκιστα πέπτωκεν ὑπὸ τὴν κοινὴν ἀνθρώπων ἐπίγνωσιν. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τῶν πρὸς ἀρκτον κεκλιμένων μερῶν τῆς οἰκουμένης τῶν συναπτόντων τῇ διὰ ψύχος ἀοικητῶν διεξιμεν, ὅταν τὰς Γαῖου Καίσαρος

1 ὑπὲρ Reiske: ὑπό.
2 So Dindorf: παραπλησίως.

1 The Persian Gulf and contiguous shores must be meant.

194
oxen and bulls and other animals of equal bulk, but even join issue in battle with the elephants, and by intertwining their coil about the elephants’ legs they prevent the natural movement of them and by rearing their necks above their trunks they put their heads directly opposite the eyes of the elephants, and sending forth, by reason of the fiery nature of their eyes, brilliant flashes like lightning, they first blind their sight and then throw them to the ground and devour the flesh of their conquered foes.

38. But now that we have examined with sufficient care Ethiopia and the Trogodyte country and the territory adjoining them, as far as the region which is uninhabited because of excessive heat, and, beside these, the coast of the Red Sea and the Atlantic deep which stretches towards the south, we shall give an account of the part which still remains—and I refer to the Arabian Gulf—drawing in part upon the royal records preserved in Alexandria, and in part upon what we have learned from men who have seen it with their own eyes. For this section of the inhabited world and that about the British Isles and the far north have by no means come to be included in the common knowledge of men. But as for the parts of the inhabited world which lie to the far north and border on the area which is uninhabited because of the cold, we shall discuss them when we record the

---

2 Apparently Diodorus uses the term “Atlantic,” although it is derived from the word “Atlas,” and regularly designated the western ocean, in the sense employed by the geographer Eratosthenes, who, about 200 B.C., applied it to the entire expanse of water which surrounded the “inhabited world” (cp. H. Berger, Geschichte der wissenschaftlichen Erdkunde der Griechen, pp. 323, 377, 396).

3 The Red Sea.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

3 πράξεις ἀναγράφωμεν· οὗτος γὰρ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίαν εἰς ἔκεινα τὰ μέρη πορρωτάτῳ προβί-
βάσας πάντα τὸν πρότερον ἀγνοούμενον τόπον
4 ἐποίησε πεσεῖν εἰς σύνταξιν ἱστορίας· ὁ δὲ προσ-
αγορευόμενος Ἀράβιος κόλπος ἀνεστόμωται μὲν
eis τὸν κατὰ μεσημβρίαν κείμενον ὦκεανόν,
tῶ μῆκει δ᾽ ἐπὶ πολλοὺς πάνυ παρήκμων σταδίως
τὸν μυχὸν ἔχει περιορίζομενον ταῖς ἐσχατιαίς τῆς
Ἀραβίας καὶ Τρωγῳδυτικῆς. εὐθὺς δὲ κατὰ μὲν
τὸ στόμα καὶ τὸν μυχὸν ὑπάρχει περὶ ἐκκαΐδεκα
σταδίως, ἀπὸ δὲ Πανόρμου λιμένος πρὸς τὴν
ἀντιπέρας ἥπειρον μακράς νεῶς διωγμὸν ἥμερη-
σιον, τὸ δὲ μέγιστὸν ἄστι διάστημα κατὰ τὸ
Τύρκαιον ὅρος καὶ Μακαρίαν νῆσον πελαγίαν,
ὡς ἂν τῶν ἥπειρων οὕτω ὅρωμεν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων.
5 ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου τὸ πλάτος αἰὲ μᾶλλον συγκλείεται
καὶ τὴν συναγωγὴν ἔχει μέχρι τοῦ στόματος.
ὁ δὲ παράπλοιοι αὐτοῦ κατὰ πολλοὺς τόπους
ἔχει νῆσους μακρὰς, στενοὺς μὲν διαδρόμους
ἐχουσας, ὅροι δὲ πολὺν καὶ σφοδρόν. ἡ μὲν
οἷν κεφαλαιώδης τοῦ κόλπου τοῦτον θέσις ὑπάρχει
τοιαῦτη. ἡμεῖς δ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐσχάτων 1 τοῦ μυχοῦ
tόπων ἀρξάμενοι τὸν ἐφ᾽ ἐκάτερα τὰ μέρη παρά-
πλοιν τῶν ἥπειρων καὶ τὰς ἀξιολογοτάτας κατ᾽
αὐτὰς ἰδιότητας διεξεῖμεν· πρῶτον δὲ ληψόμεθα τὸ
δεξίον μέρος, οὐ τὴν παραλίαν τῶν Τρωγῳδυτῶν
ἐθνη νέμεται μέχρι τῆς ἐρήμου.

1 toûτou after ἐσχάτων deleted by Dindorf.

1 Cp. Book 1. 4. 7.
2 The Indian Ocean.
deeds of Gaius Caesar; for he it was who extended the Roman Empire the farthest into those parts and brought it about that all the area which had formerly been unknown came to be included in a narrative of history\textsuperscript{1}; but the Arabian Gulf, as it is called, opens into the ocean which lies to the south,\textsuperscript{2} and its innermost recess, which stretches over a distance of very many stades in length, is enclosed by the farthermost borders of Arabia and the Trogodyte country. Its width at the mouth and at the innermost recess is about sixteen \textsuperscript{3} stades, but from the harbour of Panormus to the opposite mainland is a day's run for a warship. And its greatest width is at the Tyrcaeus \textsuperscript{4} mountain and Macaria, an island out at sea, the mainlands there being out of sight of each other. But from this point the width steadily decreases more and more and continually tapers as far as the entrance. And as a man sails along the coast he comes in many places upon long islands with narrow passages between them, where the current runs full and strong. Such, then, is the setting, in general terms, of this gulf. But for our part, we shall make our beginning with the farthest regions of the innermost recess and then sail along its two sides past the mainlands, in connection with which we shall describe what is peculiar to them and most deserving of discussion; and first of all we shall take the right side,\textsuperscript{5} the coast of which is inhabited by tribes of the Trogodytes as far inland as the desert.

\textsuperscript{3} Strabo (16. 4. 4) and others say the straits at Deirê are sixty stades wide (about seven miles), which is much nearer the present width than the “sixteen” of Diodorus.

\textsuperscript{4} Panormus and this mountain are otherwise unknown.

\textsuperscript{5} i.e. the western or Egyptian side.
39. Ἀπὸ πόλεως τούν Ἀρσινόης κομιζο-μένοις παρὰ τὴν δεξιὰν ἦπειρον ἐκπίπτει κατὰ πολλοὺς τόπους ἐκ πέτρας εἰς θάλατταν ὕδατα πολλά, πικρᾶς ἀλμυρίδος ἔχοντα γεῦσιν. παραδρα-μόντι δὲ τὰς πηγὰς ταῦτας ὑπέρκειται μεγάλου πεδίου μιλτῶδη χρόαν ἔχων ὅρος καὶ τὴν ὀρασίαν τῶν ἐπὶ πλέον ἀτενίζοντων εἰς αὐτὸ λυμαινό-μενον. ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ἑσχατίας τῆς ὑπωρείας κεῖται λιμὴν σκολίον ἔχων τὸν εἰσπλοῦν, ἐπώνυμος 2 Ἀφροδίτης. ὑπέρκειται δὲ τοῦτον νῆσον τρεῖς, ὥν δύο μὲν πλήρεις εἰσιν ἔλαιων καὶ σύσκιοι, μία δὲ λειπομένη τῷ πλήθει τῶν προειρημένων δένδρων, πλήθος δ' ἔχουσα τῶν ὀνομαζομένων 3 μελεαγρίδων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κόλπος ἐστὶν εὐμεγέθης ὁ καλοῦμενος Ἀκάθαρτος, καὶ πρὸς αὐτῷ βαθεῖα καθ' ὑπερβολὴν χερρόνησος, ἢς κατὰ τὸν αὐχένα στενὸν ὄντα διακομίζουσι τὰ σκάφη πρὸς τὴν ἀντιπέρας θάλατταν. 4 παρακομισθέντι δὲ τοὺς τόπους τούτους κεῖται νῆσος πελαγία μὲν τῷ διαστήματι, τὸ δὲ μῆκος εἰς ὁγδοηκοντα σταδίους παρεκτεῖνοντα, καλομενή δὲ Ὀφιώδης, ἢ τὸ μὲν παλαιῶν ὑπήρχε πλήρης παντοδαπῶν καὶ φοβερῶν ἔρπετων, ἀφ' ὅν καὶ ταύτης ἔτυχε τῆς προσηγορίας, ἐν δὲ τοῖς μεταγενεστέροις χρόνοις ὑπὸ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν βασιλέως οὗτος ἐξημερώθη φιλοτιμῶς ὠστε μηδὲν ἔτι κατ' αὐτὴν ὀρᾶσθαι τῶν προὔπαρξάντων ζώων.

1 ταύτας Eichstadt: αὐτάς.
39. In the course of the journey, then, from the city of Arsinoë along the right mainland, in many places numerous streams, which have a bitter salty taste, drop from the cliffs into the sea. And after a man has passed these waters, above a great plain there towers a mountain whose colour is like ruddle and blinds the sight of any who gaze steadfastly upon it for some time. Moreover, at the edge of the skirts of the mountain there lies a harbour, known as Aphrodite’s Harbour, which has a winding entrance. Above this harbour are situated three islands, two of which abound in olive trees and are thickly shaded, while one falls short of the other two in respect of the number of these trees but contains a multitude of the birds called *meleagrides.* Next there is a very large gulf which is called Acathartus, and by it is an exceedingly long peninsula, over the narrow neck of which men transport their ships to the opposite sea. And as a man coasts along these regions he comes to an island which lies at a distance out in the open sea and stretches for a length of eighty stades; the name of it is Ophiodes and it was formerly full of fearful serpents of every variety, which was in fact the reason why it received this name, but in later times the kings at Alexandria have laboured so diligently on the reclaiming of it that not one of the animals which were formerly there is any longer to be seen on the island.

1 Strabo (16. 4. 5 ff.) follows much the same order in his description of the Gulf.
2 Strabo (16. 4. 5) says these islands lie "off," Agatharchides (81), that they lie "in" the harbour.
3 Guinea-fowls.
4 *i.e.* "Foul."
5 *i.e.* "Snaky."
5 Οὐ παραλειπτέον δ’ ἠμῖν οὐδὲ τὴν αὐτίαν τῆς περὶ τὴν ἡμέρωσιν φιλοτιμίας. εὐρίσκεται γὰρ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ταύτῃ τὸ καλοῦμενον τοπάζιον, ὅπερ ἐστὶ λίθος διαφανώμενος ἐπιτερπῆς, ὡς παρεμφερῆς καὶ θαυμαστῆν ἔγχρυσον πρόσοψιν παρεχόμενος. διόπερ ἀνεπίβατος τοῖς ἄλλοις τηρεῖται, βανατουμένου παντὸς τοῦ προσπλεύσαντος ὑπὸ τῶν καθεσταμένων ἐπ’ αὐτῆς φυλάκιων. οὕτω δὲ τὸν ἀρνημὸν ὄντες ὀλίγοι βίον ἔχουσιν ἀτυχῇ. ἢν μὲν γὰρ μηδεῖς λίθος διακλατηρί, πλοῦσιν οὐκ ἀπολείπεται τὸ παράπαν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. οἱ δὲ παραπλέοντες αὐτὴν διὰ τὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως φόβον πόρρωθεν παραθέουσιν τροφαί δὲ αἱ μὲν παρακομιζόμεναι ταχέως ἐκλείπουσιν, ἐπεραὶ δ’ ἐγχύριοι 7 τὸ σύνολον οὐχ ὑπάρχοι. διόπερ ὅταν τῶν συτίων οὐλίγα καταλείπηται, κάθεται πάντες οἱ κατὰ τὴν κώμην προσδεχομένοι τὸν τῶν κομιζόντων τὰς τροφὰς κατάπλουν· ὅν βραδυνότων εἰς τὰς ἐσχάτας ἐλπίδας συστέλλονται. δ’ ἐπ’ ἄπειρος ὑμένως λίθος φυλόμενος ἐν ταῖς πέτραις τῆς μὲν ἡμέρας διὰ τὸ πνῖγος οὐχ ὀράται, κρατοῦμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ περὶ τὸν ἡλιον φέγγους, τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἐπιγυμνόμενης ἐν σκότει διαλάμπει καὶ πόρρωθεν 9 δήλος ἐστὶν ἐν ὃ ποτ’ ἄν ἦ ὁ τόπῳ. οἱ δὲ νησοφύλakes κλήρῳ διηρημένοι τοὺς τόπους ἐφεδρεύοντο, καὶ τῷ φανέντι λίθῳ περιτιθέασι σημείου χαρίν ἁγγος τηλικοῦτον ἡλικον ἄν ὃ τό μέγεθος τοῦ ὀστίβοντος λίθου· τῆς δ’ ἡμέρας περινότας περιτέμνουσι τὸν σημειωθέντα τόπον τῆς πέτρας, καὶ παραδίδοσι τοῖς διὰ τῆς τέχνης δυναμένοις ἐκλειάνειν τὸ παραδόθεν οἰκεῖοι.

1 ἐπ’ αὐτῆς Hertlein: ὑπ’ αὐτῶν.
However, we should not pass over the reason why the kings showed diligence in the reclamation of this island. For there is found on it the topaz, as it is called, which is a pleasing transparent stone, similar to glass, and of a marvellous golden hue. Consequently no unauthorized person may set foot upon the island and it is closely guarded, every man who has approached it being put to death by the guards who are stationed there. And the latter are few in number and lead a miserable existence. For in order to prevent any stone being stolen, not a single boat is left on the island; furthermore, any who sail by pass along it at a distance because of their fear of the king; and the provisions which are brought to it are quickly exhausted and there are absolutely no other provisions in the land. Consequently, whenever only a little food is left, all the inhabitants of the village sit down and await the arrival of the ship of those who are bringing the provisions, and when these are delayed they are reduced to their last hopes. And the stone we have mentioned, being found in the rocks, is not discernible during the day because of the stifling heat, since it is overcome by the brilliance of the sun, but when night falls it shines in the dark and is visible from afar, in whatever place it may be. The guards on the island divide these places by lot among themselves and stand watch over them, and when the stone shines they put around it, to mark the place, a vessel corresponding in size to the chunk of stone which gives out the light; and when day comes and they go their rounds they cut out the area which has been so marked and turn it over to men who are able by reason of their craftsmanship to polish it properly.
40. Παραπλεύσαντι δὲ τούτους τοὺς τόπους πολλὰ μὲν Ἰχθυοφάγων ἔθνη κατοικεῖ τὴν παράλιον, πολλοὶ δὲ νομάδες Τρωγοδύται. πρὸς δὲ τούτους ὧρη παντοῦ ταῖς ἰδιότησιν ὑπάρχει μέχρι λιμένος τοῦ προσαγορευθέντος σωτηρίας, διὸ ἔτυχε τῆς ὀνομασίας ταύτης ἀπὸ τῶν πρώτων πλευσάντων

2 'Ελλῆνων καὶ διασωθέντων. ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων τῶν μερῶν ἀρχεται συναγωγῆν λαμβάνειν ὁ κόλπος καὶ τὴν ἐπιστροφήν ἐπὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν 'Αραβίαν μέρη ποιεῖται. καὶ τὴν φύσιν δὲ τῆς χώρας καὶ θαλάττης ἀλλοίαν εἶναι συμβέβηκε διὰ τὴν ἰδιότητα

3 τῶν τόπων. η' τε γὰρ ἥπερος ταπεινὴ καθορᾶται, μηδαμόθεν ἀναστήματος ὑπερκείμενον, η' τε θάλαττα τεναγώδης οὖσα τὸ βάθος οὐ πλεόν εὐρίσκεται τριῶν ὄργυιῶν, καὶ τῇ χρώσ παντελῶς ὑπάρχει χλωρά. τούτῳ δ' αὐτῇ φασὶ συμβαίνειν οὐ διὰ τὸ τῆς τῶν ύγρῶν φύσιν εἶναι τοιαύτην, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τοῦ διαφαινομένου καθ' ὃδατος μνίου

4 καὶ φύκους. ταῖς μὲν οὖν ἐπικώπους τῶν νεῶν εὐθετὸς ἐστὶν ὁ τόπος, κλύδωνα μὲν οὐκ ἐκ πολλοῦ κυλίων διαστήματος, θήραν δ' ἱχθύων ἀπλατον παρεχόμενος· αἱ δὲ τοὺς ἐλέφαντας διάγοουσα, διὰ τὰ βάρη βαθύπλοι καθεστώσαι καὶ ταῖς κατασκευαῖς ἐμμυρίεις, μεγάλους καὶ δεινοὺς ἐπιφέρουσι κυνύνους τοὺς ἐν αὐταῖς πλέουσι.

5 διάρκει γὰρ ἰστίων θέουσα καὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν πνευμάτων βίαν πολλάκις νυκτὸς ὀδούμεναι, ὅτε μὲν πέτρας προσπεσοῦσαι ναναγοῦσι, ποτὲ δ' εἰς τεναγώδεις ἴσθμοὺς ἐμπίπτοντοι· οἱ δὲ ναῦται παρακαταβήναι μὲν ἅδυνατοῦσι διὰ τὸ πλέον

1 i.e. “Safety.”
40. After sailing past these regions one finds that the coast is inhabited by many nations of Ichthyophagi and many nomadic Trogodytes. Then there appear mountains of all manner of peculiarities until one comes to the Harbour of Soteria, as it is called, which gained this name from the first Greek sailors who found safety there. From this region onwards the gulf begins to become contracted and to curve toward Arabia. And here it is found that the nature of the country and of the sea has altered by reason of the peculiar characteristic of the region; for the mainland appears to be low as seen from the sea, no elevation rising above it, and the sea, which runs to shoals, is found to have a depth of no more than three fathoms, while in colour it is altogether green. The reason for this is, they say, not because the water is naturally of that colour, but because of the mass of seaweed and tangle which shows from under water. For ships, then, which are equipped with oars the place is suitable enough, since it rolls along no wave from a great distance and affords, furthermore, fishing in the greatest abundance; but the ships which carry the elephants, being of deep draft because of their weight and heavy by reason of their equipment, bring upon their crews great and terrible dangers. For running as they do under full sail and often times being driven during the night before the force of the winds, sometimes they will strike against rocks and be wrecked or sometimes run aground on slightly submerged spits. The sailors are unable to go over the sides of the ship because the water is

2 A little south of this region, according to Strabo (16. 4. 7), lay the city of Ptolemaĩs, founded under Ptolemy Philadelphus near the hunting-grounds for elephants.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

εἶναι τὸ βάθος ἀνδρομήκους, διὰ δὲ τῶν κοντῶν τῷ σκάφει βοηθοῦντες ὅταν μηδὲν ἄνωσιν, ἐκβάλλουσιν ἄπαντα πλὴν τῆς τροφῆς. οὐδ᾿ οὕτω δὲ τῆς ἀποστροφῆς1 τυγχάνοντες εἰς μεγάλην ἀπορίαν ἐμπίπτουσι διὰ τὸ μήτε νήσου μήτ᾿ ἄκραν ἥπειρον μήτε ναῦν ἐτέραν πλησίον ὑπάρχουσαν ὀρᾶσθαι· ἥξενοι γὰρ παντελῶς οἱ τόποι καὶ σπανίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ναῦν διακομιζόμενους.

6 χωρὶς δὲ τούτων τῶν κακῶν ὁ κλῖδων ἐν ἀκαρέι χρόνῳ τῷ κύτει τῆς νεώς τοσοῦτο πλῆθος ἁμιμον προσβάλλει καὶ συσσωρεύει παραδόξως ὡστε τὸν κύκλῳ τόπον περιχώνουσθαί καὶ τὸ σκάφος ὀσπερ εἵτηδες ἐνδεσμεύεσθαι τῇ χέρσῳ.

7 Οἱ δὲ τούτω τῶν συμπτώματι περιπεσόντες τὸ μὲν πρώτον μετρῶσι οὐδέρονται πρὸς κωφὴν ἐρήμων, οὐ παντελῶς ἀπεγνωκότες εἰς τέλος 2 τὴν σωτηρίαν· πολλάκις γὰρ τοῖς τοιούτοις ἐπιφανείς ὁ τῆς πλημμυρίδος κλῖδων ἐξῆρεν εἰς ύψος, καὶ τοὺς ἐσχάτως κινδυνεύοντας ὀσπερεῖ θέος ἐπιφανείς διεφύλαξεν· ὅταν δὲ ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν θεῶν ἡ προερήμυνη μὴ παρακολουθήσῃ βοήθεια, τὰ δὲ τῆς τροφῆς λήπη, τοὺς μὲν ἀθενεστέρους οἱ κατισχύοντες ἐκβάλλουσιν εἰς θάλατταν, ὡπως τοῖς ὀλίγοις τὰ λειτομένα τῶν ἀναγκαίων πλείονας ἡμέρας ἀντέχῃ, πέρας δὲ πάσας τὰς ἐλπίδας ἐξαλείψαντες ἀπολύνεται πολὺ χείρον τῶν προαιροθανόντων· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐν ἀκαρεὶ χρόνῳ τὸ πνεῦμα

1 So Wesseling, Vogel, τροφῆς MSS., Bekker, σωτηρίας Dindorf, ἀναστροφῆς Bezzel, Coniecturae Diodoreae, 10 f.
2 εἰς τέλος deleted by Dindorf, Vogel, retained by Bekker.

1 The reference is to the “epiphany” of a god in tragedy, effected by the use of a “machine” which suddenly hoisted 204
deeper than a man’s height, and when in their efforts to rescue their vessel by means of their punting-poles they accomplish nothing, they jettison everything except their provisions; but if even by this course they do not succeed in effecting an escape, they fall into great perplexity by reason of the fact that they can make out neither an island nor a promontory nor another ship near at hand;—for the region is altogether inhospitable and only at rare intervals do men cross it in ships. And to add to these evils the waves within a moment’s time cast up such a mass of sand against the body of the ship and heap it up in so incredible a fashion that it soon piles up a mound round about the place and binds the vessel, as if of set purpose, to the solid land.

Now the men who have suffered this mishap, at the outset bewail their lot with moderation in the face of a deaf wilderness, having as yet not entirely abandoned hope of ultimate salvation; for oftentimes the swell of the flood-tide has intervened for men in such a plight and raised the ship aloft, and suddenly appearing, as might a deus ex machina, has brought succour to men in the extremity of peril. But when such god-sent aid has not been vouchsafed to them and their food fails, then the strong cast the weaker into the sea in order that for the few left the remaining necessities of life may last a greater number of days. But finally, when they have blotted out of their minds all their hopes, these perish by a more miserable fate than those who had died before; for whereas the latter in a moment’s time returned to Nature him into view, that he might offer to the problems of the tragedy a solution which was beyond the power of mortals to foresee or bring to pass.
Diodorus of Sicily

τῇ δούσῃ φύσει πάλιν ἀπέδωκαν, οἱ δ’ εἰσ πολλὰς ταλαπωρίας καταμερίσαντες τὸν θάνατον πολυχρόνιους τὰς συμφορὰς ἔχοντες τῆς τοῦ βίου 8 καταστροφῆς τυγχάνουσι. τὰ δὲ σκάφη ταῦτα τῶν ἐπιβατῶν οἰκτρῶς στερηθέντα, καθάπερ τινὰ κενοτάφια, διαμένει πολὺν χρόνον πανταχόθεν περιχωνύμενα, τοὺς δ’ ἱστοὺς καὶ τὰς κεραίας μετεώρους ἔχοντα πόρρωθεν τοὺς ὁδώντας εἰς οἴκτον καὶ συμπάθειαν ἀγεί τῶν ἀπολωλότων. πρόσταγμα γάρ ἐστὶ βασιλέως ἐάν τὰ τοιαῦτα συμπτώματα τοῖς πλέοσι διασημαίνει τοὺς τὸν 9 ὀλεθρὸν περιποιοῦντας τόπους. παρὰ δὲ τοὺς πλησίον κατοικοῦσιν Ἰχθυοφόρους παραδέδοται λόγος, ἐκ προγόνων ἔχων φυλαττομένην τὴν φήμην, ὧτι μεγάλης τινὸς γενομένης ἀμφώτεως ἔγεωθη τοῦ κόλπου πᾶς ὁ τόπος ὁ τὴν χλωράν ἔχων τοῦ τύπου 1 πρόσοψιν, μεταπέσουσίς τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τάναντία μέρη, καὶ φανείσς τῆς ἐπὶ τῷ βυθῷ χέρσου πάλιν ἐπελθοῦσαν ἔξαισιον πλῆμην ἀποκαταστήσατο τὸν πόρον εἰς τὴν προὔπαρχουσαν τάξιν.

41. Ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦτον τῶν τόπων τὸν μὲν ἀπὸ Πτολεμαίδος παράπλουν ἔως τῶν Ταύρων ἀκρωτηρίων προερήκαμεν, ὅτε Πτολεμαίον τὴν τῶν ἑλεφάντων θήραν ἀπηγγείλαμεν· ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Ταύρων ἐπιστρέφει μὲν ἡ παράλιος πρὸς τὰς ἀνατολάς, κατὰ δὲ τὴν θερινὴν τροπὴν αἱ σκιαὶ πίπτουσι πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐναντίως ταῖς παρ’ 1 τύπου Eichstadt: τόπου.

1 The older commentators saw in this story a memory of the miraculous passage of the Israelites through the Red Sea.
the spirit which she had given them, these parcelled out their death into many separate hardships before they finally, suffering long-protracted tortures, were granted the end of life. As for the ships which have been stripped of their crews in this pitiable fashion, there they remain for many years, like a group of cenotaphs, embedded on every side in a heap of sand, their masts and yard-arms still standing aloft, and they move those who behold them from afar to pity and sympathy for the men who have perished. For it is the king’s command to leave in place such evidences of disasters that they may give notice to sailors of the region which works their destruction. And among the Ichthyophagi who dwell near by has been handed down a tale which has preserved the account received from their forefathers, that once, when there was a great receding of the sea, the entire area of the gulf which has what may be roughly described as the green appearance became land, and that, after the sea had receded to the opposite parts and the solid ground in the depths of it had emerged to view, a mighty flood came back upon it again and returned the body of water to its former place.¹

41. The voyage along the coast, as one leaves these regions, from Ptolemais as far as the Promontories of the Tauri we have already mentioned, when we told of Ptolemy’s hunting of the elephants ²; and from the Tauri the coast swings to the east, and at the time of the summer solstice the shadows fall to the south, opposite to what is true with us, at about the second

² Cp. chap. 18, where, however, there is no mention of either Ptolemais or the Promontories of the Tauri.
2 ἡμῖν ἀρχὴ πρὸς ὄραν δευτέραν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ ποταμοὺς ἡ χώρα, λέοντας ἐκ τῶν ὄρων τῶν προσαγορευμένων Ψέβαιων. διείληπται δὲ καὶ πεδίως μεγάλοις φέρουσι μαλάχης καὶ καρδάμου καὶ φοῖνικας ἀπίστα μεγέθη· ἐκφέρει δὲ καὶ καρποὺς παντοίους, τὴν μὲν γεων ἔχοντας
3 νωθρὰν, ἀγνουμένους δὲ παρ' ἡμῖν. ἢ δὲ πρὸς τὴν μεσόγειον ἀνατείνουσα πλήρης ἐστὶν ἑλεφάντων καὶ ταῦρων ἀγριῶν καὶ λεύκων καὶ πολλῶν ἀλλών παντοδαπῶν θηρίων ἀλκίμων. ὦ δὲ πόρος νήσους διείληπται καρπὸν μὲν οὐδένα φεροῦσας ἡμερον· ἐκτρεφοῦσαι δ' ὄρνεών ἵδια γένη καὶ ταῖς
4 προσόψει θαυμαστά. ἢ δ' ἐξῆς θάλασσα βαθεία παντελῶς ἔστι, καὶ κῆτη φέρει παντοδαπὰ παρά-

doxa τοῖς μεγέθεσιν, οὐ μέντοι λυποῦντα τοὺς ἀν-

θρώπους, καὶ κητινά ἕνα μὴ τις ἄκουσίς αὐτῶν ταῖς λοφαῖς

περιπέτεις· οὐ δύνανται γὰρ διώκειν τοὺς πλέοντας,

ὡς ἂν κατὰ τὴν ἐκ 1 τῆς θαλάττης ἄρσιν ἄμαρου-

μένων αὐτῶς τῶν ὀμμάτων ὑπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν

νῆλιον φέγγονος. ταύτα μὲν οὖν τὰ μέρη τῆς

Τριγυδύτικῆς ἔσχατα γνωρίζεται, περιγραφόμενα
taῖς ἀκραῖς ἀς οὐνομάζουσι Ψέβαιας.

42. Τὸ δ' ἄλλο μέρος τῆς ἀντιπέρας παραλίου τὸ

προσκεκλιμένον Ἀραβία πάλιν ἀναλαβόντες ἀπὸ
tοῦ μυχοῦ διέξιμεν. οὐτός γὰρ ὄνομαζεται Ποσει-

δειον, ἰδρυσαμένου Ποσειδῶνι πελαγίῳ βωμὸν

Ἀρίστωνος τοῦ πεμφλέντος ὑπὸ Πτολεμαίου

πρὸς κατασκοπὴν τῆς ἐως ὦκεανοῦ παρηκούσης

1 ἐκ added by Wesseling.
hour of the day.\textsuperscript{1} The country also has rivers, which flow from the Psebaean mountains, as they are called. Moreover, it is checkered by great plains as well, which bear mallows, cress, and palms, all of unbelievable size; and it also brings forth fruits of every description, which have an insipid taste and are unknown among us. That part which stretches towards the interior is full of elephants and wild bulls and lions and many other powerful wild beasts of every description. The passage by sea is broken up by islands which, though they bear no cultivated fruit, support varieties of birds which are peculiar to them and marvellous to look upon. After this place the sea is quite deep and produces all kinds of sea-monsters of astonishing size, which, however, offer no harm to men unless one by accident falls upon their back-fins; for they are unable to pursue the sailors, since when they rise from the sea their eyes are blinded by the brilliance of the sun. These, then, are the farthest known parts of the Trogodyte country, and are circumscribed by the ranges which go by the name of Psebaean.

42. But we shall now take up the other side, namely, the opposite shore which forms the coast of Arabia, and shall describe it, beginning with the innermost recess. This bears the name Poseideon,\textsuperscript{2} since an altar was erected here to Poseidon Pelagius\textsuperscript{3} by that Ariston who was dispatched by Ptolemy to investigate the coast of Arabia as far as the ocean.

\textsuperscript{1} The direction of the shadow to the south at about 7 a.m. on June 21st shows that the place was south of the tropic of Cancer.
\textsuperscript{2} The Roman Posidium, the present Ras-Mohammed, at the southern tip of the Peninsula of Sinai (cp. Strabo 16. 4. 18).
\textsuperscript{3} \textit{i.e.} "of the sea."
2 Ἀραβίας. ἔξης δὲ τοῦ μυχοῦ τόπος ἔστι παράβαλτος οὗ τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχωρίων διαφερόντως διὰ τὴν εὐχρηστίαν τὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ. οὖτος δὶς οὐνομάζεται μὲν Φοινικῶν, ἔχει δὲ πλῆθος τούτου τοῦ φυτοῦ πολύκαρπον καθ’ ὑπερβολὴν καὶ πρὸς
3 ἀπόλαυσιν καὶ τρυφήν ¹ διαφέρον. πάσα δ’ ἡ σύνεγγυς χώρα σπανίζει ναματιαῖων ὕδατων καὶ διὰ τὴν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν ἐγκλίσων ἐμπυρος ὑπάρχει διὸ καὶ τὸν κατάφυτον τόπον, ἐν ἀπανθρωποτάτοις ὄντα μέρει καὶ χορηγοῦντα τάς τροφὰς, εἰκότως οἱ βάρβαροι καθιερώκασι. καὶ γὰρ ὕδατος οὐκ ὀλίγαι τηγαι καὶ λιβάδες ἐκπίπτουσιν ἐν αὐτῷ, ψυχρότητι χώνον οὐδὲν λειτύρμεναι: αὐτὰς δ’ ἐφ’ ἐκάτερα τὰ μέρη τὰ κατὰ τὴν ² γῆν χλοερὰ ποιοῦσι καὶ παντελῶς
4 ἐπιτερπῆ. ἐστὶ δὲ καὶ βωμὸς ἐκ στερεοῦ λίθου παλαιὸς τοῖς χρόνοις, ἐπιγραφὴν ἔχων ἀρχαῖος γράμμασιν ἀγνώστοις. ἐπιμέλεσται δὲ τοῦ τεμένους ἀνὴρ καὶ γυνὴ, διὰ βίου τὴν ἀερωσύνην ἔχουτε. μακρόβιοι δ’ εἰσὶν οἱ τῇδε κατοικοῦντες, καὶ τὰς κοίτας ἐπὶ τῶν δένδρων ἔχουσι διὰ τῶν ἀπὸ τῶν θηρίων φόβον.
5 Παραπλεύσαντι δὲ τῶν Φοινικῶν. ³ πρὸς ἀκρωτηρίως τῆς ἥπειρος νῆσός ἔστω ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναυλίζομένων ἐν αὐτῇ ζόων Φωκῶν νῆσος ὄνομαζομένη τοσοῦτο γὰρ πλῆθος τῶν θηρίων τούτων ἐνδιατρίβει τοῖς τόποις ὥστε θαυμάζει τοὺς ἱδόντας. τὸ δὲ προκείμενον ἀκρωτήριον τῆς νῆσου κεῖται κατὰ τὴν καλουμένην Πέτραν καὶ τὴν Παλαιστίνην. ⁴

¹ διατροφὴν Π. ² τὴν omitted by D, Vogel.
³ So Dindorf: φοινικοῦντα.
⁴ τῆς Ἀραβίας after Παλαιστίνη deleted by Vogel, placed after Πέτραν by Salmasius, Bekker, Dindorf.

210
Directly after the innermost recess is a region along
the sea which is especially honoured by the natives
because of the advantage which accrues from it to
them. It is called the Palm-grove and contains a
multitude of trees of this\(^1\) kind which are exceed-
ingly fruitful and contribute in an unusual degree to
enjoyment and luxury. But all the country round
about is lacking in springs of water and is fiery hot
because it slopes to the south; accordingly, it was a
natural thing that the barbarians made sacred the
place which was full of trees and, lying as it did in the
midst of a region utterly desolate, supplied their food.
And indeed not a few springs and streams of water
gush forth there, which do not yield to snow in
coldness; and these make the land on both sides of
them green and altogether pleasing. Moreover, an
altar is there built of hard stone and very old in years,
bearing an inscription in ancient letters of an unknown
tongue. The oversight of the sacred precinct is in the
care of a man and a woman who hold the sacred office
for life. The inhabitants of the place are long-lived
and have their beds in the trees because of their fear
of the wild beasts.

After sailing past the Palm-grove one comes to an
island off a promontory of the mainland which bears
the name Island of Phocae\(^2\) from the animals which
make their home there; for so great a multitude of
these beasts spend their time in these regions as to
astonish those who behold them. And the promon-
tory which stretches out in front of the island lies over
against Petra, as it is called, and Palestine; for to

\(^1\) i.e. date-palms.
\(^2\) Seals.
eἰς γὰρ ταύτην τὸν τε λίβανον καὶ τάλλα φορτία τὰ πρὸς εὐωδίαν ἀνήκοντα κατὰ γούσιν, ὡς λόγος, ἐκ τῆς ἀνώ λεγομένης Ἀραβίας οἳ τε Γερραῖοι καὶ Μυναιοῖ.¹

43. Τὴν δ' ἔξης παραβαλάττων τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἐνεμοντο Μαρανίται, μετὰ δὲ ταύτα Γαρινδανεῖς, ὄντες πλησιόχωροι. τὴν δὲ χώραν κατέσχον τοιῷδε τινὶ τρόπῳ: ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λεχθέντι Φοινικῶι συντελομένης πανηγύρεως πενταετηρικῆς ἐφοίτων πανταχόθεν οἱ περίοκοι, καμήλων εἰς τεθραμμένων ἐκατομβας τοῖς ἐν τῷ τεμένει θεοὶς θύσοντες, ὦμοιος δὲ καὶ τῶν ὦδάτων τῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ κομιόντες εἰς τὰς πατρίδας διὰ τὸ παραδίδοσθαι τούτῳ τὸ ποτὸν παρασκευάζειν τοῖς προσενεκαμένοις τὴν ὕγειαν.

2 διὰ δὴ ταύτας τὰς αἰτίας τῶν Μαρανίτων καταντησάντων εἰς τὴν πανήγυριν, οἱ Γαρινδανεῖς τοὺς μὲν ἀπολελειμμένους ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ κατασφάξαντες, τοὺς δ' ἐκ τῆς πανηγύρεως ἐπανόντας ἐνεδρεύσαντες διεφθείραν, ἐρημώσαντες δὲ τὴν χώραν τῶν οἰκητών κατεκληρούχησαν πεδία καρποφόρα καὶ

3 νομᾶς τοῖς κτήρεις δαιμολεῖς ἐκτρέφοντα. αὐτὴ δ' ἡ παράλιος λυμένας μὲν ὀλίγους ἐχει, διειλήπται δ' ὀρεσὶ πυκνοῖς καὶ μεγάλοις, ἐξ ὥν παντοῖας ποικιλίας χρωμάτων ἔχουσα θαυμαστὴν παρέχεται θέαν τοῖς παραπλέουσι.

4 Παραπλεύσαντι δὲ ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἐκδέχεται κόλπος Λαιανίτης, περιουκούμενος πολλαῖς καρμαῖς Ἀράβων τῶν προσαγορευμένων Ναβαταίων. οὗτοι δὲ πολλὴν μὲν τῆς παραλίον νέμονται, οὐκ

¹ So Dindorf: Μυναιοῖ

212
this country, as it is reported, both the Gerrhaeans and Minacans convey from Upper Arabia, as it is called, both the frankincense and the other aromatic wares.

43. The coast which comes next was originally inhabited by the Maranitae, and then by the Garindanes who were their neighbours. The latter secured the country somewhat in this fashion: In the above-mentioned Palm-grove a festival was celebrated every four years, to which the neighbouring peoples thronged from all sides, both to sacrifice to the gods of the sacred precinct hecatombs of well-fed camels and also to carry back to their native lands some of the water of the place, since the tradition prevailed that this drink gave health to such as partook of it. When for these reasons, then, the Maranitae gathered to the festival, the Garindanes, putting to the sword those who had been left behind in the country, and lying in ambush for those who were returning from the festival, utterly destroyed the tribe, and after stripping the country of its inhabitants they divided among themselves the plains, which were fruitful and supplied abundant pasture for their herds and flocks. This coast has few harbours and is divided by many large mountains, by reason of which it shows every shade of colour and affords a marvellous spectacle to those who sail past it.

After one has sailed past this country the Laeanites Gulf₁ comes next, about which are many inhabited villages of Arabs who are known as Nabataeans. This tribe occupies a large part of the coast and not a

₁ Diodorus turns north into the modern Gulf of Akaba, the "Aelanites" Gulf of Strabo 16. 4. 18.
Diodorus of Sicily

διήγην δὲ καὶ τῆς εἰς μεσόγειον ἄνηκούσης χώρας, τὸν τε λαὸν ἀμύθητον ἔχοντες καὶ θρεμμάτων 5 ἀγέλας ἀπίστους τοῖς πλῆθεσιν. οὐ τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν ἔξηγον 1 δικαιοσύνη χρώμεναι καὶ ταῖς ἀπὸ τῶν θρεμμάτων προφαίς ἀρκούμενοι, ύστερον δὲ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀλεξανδρείας βασιλέων πλωτὸν τοῖς ἐμπόροις ποιησάντων τὸν πόρον τοῖς τε ναυαγοῦσιν ἐπετίθεντο καὶ ληστρικὰ σκάφη κατασκεύαζοντες ἐλήστευν τοὺς πλέοντας, μιμούμενοι τὰς ἀγριότη- τας καὶ παρανομίας τῶν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ Ταύρων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ληφθέντες ὑπὸ τετρηρικῶν σκαφῶν πελάγιοι προσηκόντως ἐκολάσθησαν.

6 Μετὰ δὲ τούτων τοὺς τόπους ὑπάρχει χώρα πεδίας κατάρρυτος, ἐκτρέφουσα διὰ τὰς πάντης διαρρεούσας πηγὰς ἀγρώστιν καὶ μηδίκην, ἕτι δὲ λωτὸν ἀνδρομήκη. διὰ δὲ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς νομῆς οὐ μόνον κτηνῶν παντοδαπῶν ἀμύθητον ἐκτρέφει πλῆθος, ἄλλα καὶ καμήλους 7 ἀγρίας, ἕτι δ’ ἐλάφους καὶ δορκάδας. πρὸς δὲ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἐντρεφομένων ζώων φοιτῶσιν ἐκ τῆς ἐρήμου λεόντων καὶ λύκων καὶ παρδάλεων ἀγέλαι, πρὸς δ’ οἱ κτηνοτροφοῦντες ἀναγκαζονται καὶ μεθ’ ἁμέραν καὶ νύκτωρ θηριομαχεῖν ὑπὲρ τῶν θρεμμάτων. οὕτω τὸ τῆς χώρας εὐτύχημα τοῖς κατοικοῦσιν ἄτυχια αἰτίων γίνεται διὰ τὸ τὴν φύσιν ὡς ἐπίπαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μετὰ τῶν ἀγαθῶν διδόναι τὰ βλάπτοντα.

44. Παραπλεύσαντι δὲ τὰ πεδία ταῦτα κόλπος ἐκδέχεται παράδοξον ἔχων τὴν φύσιν. συνενεῖ μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸν μυχὸν τῆς χώρας, τῷ μήκει δ’ ἐπὶ σταδίους πεντακοσίους παρεκτείνεται, περι-

1 διήγον Cobet; Vogel suggests dieξῆγον.
little of the country which stretches inland, and it has a people numerous beyond telling and flocks and herds in multitude beyond belief. Now in ancient times these men observed justice and were content with the food which they received from their flocks, but later, after the kings in Alexandria had made the ways of the sea navigable for their merchants, these Arabs not only attacked the shipwrecked, but fitting out pirate ships preyed upon the voyagers, imitating in their practices the savage and lawless ways of the Tauri of the Pontus; some time afterward, however, they were caught on the high seas by some quadriremes and punished as they deserved.

Beyond these regions there is a level and well-watered stretch of land which produces, by reason of springs which flow through its whole extent, dog’s-tooth grass, lucerne, and lotus as tall as a man. And because of the abundance and excellent quality of the pasturage, not only does it support every manner of flocks and herds in multitude beyond telling, but also wild camels, deer, and gazelles. And against the multitude of animals which are nourished in that place there gather in from the desert bands of lions and wolves and leopards, against which the herdsmen must perforce battle both day and night to protect their charges; and in this way the land’s good fortune becomes a cause of misfortune for its inhabitants, seeing that it is generally Nature’s way to dispense to men along with good things what is hurtful as well.

44. Next after these plains as one skirts the coast comes a gulf of extraordinary nature. It runs, namely, to a point deep into the land, extends in length a distance of some five hundred stades, and

1 The Black Sea.
κλειόμενος δὲ κρημνοῖς θαυμασίοις τὸ μέγεθος σκολιῶν καὶ δυσέξιτον ἔχει τὸ στόμα. Ἀλτενοὺς γὰρ πέτρας τὸν εἰσπλοῦν διαλαμβανοῦσας οὔτ' εἰσπλέυσαι δυνατὸν ἐστὶν εἰς τὸν κόλπον οὔτ' ἐκπλεύσαι. κατὰ δὲ τὰς τοῦ ῥοῦ προσπτώσεις καὶ τὰς τῶν ἁνέμων μεταβολὰς ὅ κλίδων προσπίπτων τῇ βαχίᾳ καχλάζει καὶ τραγύνεται πάντη περὶ τὴν παρίκουσαν πέτραν. οὶ δὲ τὴν κατὰ τὸν κόλπον χώραν νεόμενοι, Βαυζομενεῖς ὁνομαζόμενοι, πάσας ἑξούσι κυνηγοῦσας καὶ σαρκοφαγοῦσας τὰ χερσαία ζώα. ἔρεν δ' ἀγωτατὸν ἱδρυται, τιμώμενον ὑπὸ πάντων Ἀράβων περιτότερον.

3 Ἐξῆς δὲ τῇ προειρημένῃ παραλίᾳ νῆσοι τρεῖς ἐπίκεινται, λιμένας ποιοῦσαι πλείους. καὶ τούτων τὴν μὲν πρώτην ἱστοροῦσιν ὑπάρχειν ἵππαν Ἰσιδος, ἄρημον οὐσαν, παλαιῶν δ' οἰκίων ἔχειν λιθάς ὑποστάθμας καὶ στήλας γράμμασι βαρβαροίς κεχαραγμένας. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐρήμους ὑπάρχειν πάσας δ' ἐλαίαις καταπεφυτεύθαι διαφόροις τῶν παρ' ἦμῖν. μετὰ δὲ τὰς νῆσους ταῦτας αἰγαλὸς παρῆκε κρημνώδης καὶ δυσπαράπλους ἐπὶ σταδίους ὡς χιλίους. οὔτε γὰρ λιμὴν οὔτε σάλος ἐπ' ἀγκύρας ὑπόκειται τοῖς ναυτίλοις, οὐ χιλῆ 1 δυναμεῖν τοῖς ἀπορουμένοις τῶν πλεόντων τὴν ἀναγκαίαν ὑπόδυσιν παρασχέσθαι. ὁρος δὲ ταῦτα παράκειται κατὰ μὲν 2 κορυφὴν πέτρας ἀποτομάδας ἔχον καὶ τοῖς ψυσὶ καταπληκτικάς, ὑπὸ δὲ τὰς ρίζας σπιλάδας ὡξείας καὶ πυκνὰς ἐνθαλάττους καὶ κατόπιν αὐτῶν φάραγγας ὑποβε-

1 οὐ χιλῆ Hudson: οὐξ ἕλη.
shut in as it is by crags which are of wondrous size, its mouth is winding and hard to get out of; for a rock which extends into the sea obstructs its entrance and so it is impossible for a ship either to sail into or out of the gulf. Furthermore, at times when the current rushes in and there are frequent shiftings of the winds, the surf, beating upon the rocky beach, roars and rages all about the projecting rock. The inhabitants of the land about the gulf, who are known as Banizomenes, find their food by hunting the land animals and eating their meat. And a temple has been set up there, which is very holy and exceedingly revered by all Arabians.

Next there are three islands which lie off the coast just described and provide numerous harbours. The first of these, history relates, is sacred to Isis and is uninhabited, and on it are stone foundations of ancient dwellings and stelae which are inscribed with letters in a barbarian tongue; the other two islands are likewise uninhabited and all three are covered thick with olive trees which differ from those we have. Beyond these islands there extends for about a thousand stades a coast which is precipitous and difficult for ships to sail past; for there is neither harbour beneath the cliffs nor roadstead where sailors may anchor, and no natural breakwater which affords shelter in emergency for mariners in distress. And parallel to the coast here runs a mountain range at whose summit are rocks which are sheer and of a terrifying height, and at its base are sharp undersea ledges in many places and behind them are ravines which are eaten away underneath and turn this way.

2 ῥῇν after μὲν omitted DF, Vogel.
5 βρωμένας καὶ σκολιάς. συντετρημένων δ' αὐτῶν πρὸς ἄλληλας, καὶ τῆς θαλάττης βάθος ἐχούσης, ὁ κλύδων ποτὲ μὲν εἰσπίπτων, ποτὲ δὲ παλιοσύντων βρόμων μεγάλων παραπλησίων ἤχον εξίησεν. τοῦ δὲ κλύδωνος τὸ μὲν πρὸς μεγάλας πέτρας προσαραττόμενον εἰς ύψος ἰσταται καὶ τὸν ἀφρὸν θαυμαστὸν τὸ πλῆθος κατασκευάζει, τὸ δὲ καταπνόμενον κοιλώμασι 1 σπασμὸν καταπληκτικῶν παρέχει, ὥστε τοὺς ἀκουσίως ἐγγύσαντας τοῖς τόποις διὰ τὸ δέος οἶονεῖ προαποθνήσκειν.

6 Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν παράλιον ἔχουσιν Ἀραβεῖς οἱ καλούμενοι Θαμουδήνοι. τὴν δ' εἶχης ἐπέχει κόλπος εὐμεγέθης, ἐπικειμένων αὐτῶν νῆσων σποράδων, τὴν πρόσοψιν ἔχουσῶν ὠμοίαν ταῖς καλουμέναις Ἐχινάσει νῆσοις. ἐκδέχονται δὲ ταύτην τὴν παράλιον ἀέριοι θίνες ἀμμοῦ κατὰ τε τὸ μῆκος καὶ τὸ πλάτος, μέλαινε τὴν χρῶσαν. μετὰ δὲ τούτους ὄραται χερρόνησος καὶ λιμὴν κάλλιστος τῶν εἰς ἱστορίαν πεπτωκότων, ὀνομαζόμενος Χαρμοῦθας. ὑπὸ γὰρ χηλὴν ἔξασιον κεκλυμένην πρὸς ζέφυρον κόλπος ἐστὶν ὁ μόνον κατὰ τὴν ἱδέαν θαυμαστὸς, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὴν εὐχρηστίαν πολὺ τοὺς ἄλλους ὑπερέχων παρῆκε γὰρ αὐτῶν ὁρος συνηρεφές, κυκλούμενον πανταχόθεν ἐπὶ σταδίους ἑκατόν, εὐσπλον δ' ἔχει δίπλεθρον, ναυσὶ δισχιλίαις

7 τοῖς καὶ κατὰ τὴν Καρχηδόνα

8 ἀκλυστὸν λιμένα παρεχόμενον. χωρίς δὲ τούτων εὐνύδρος τ' ἐστὶ καθ' ὑπερβολὴν, ποταμοῦ μείζονος εἰς αὐτὸν ἐμβάλλοντος, καὶ κατὰ μέσον ἔχει νῆσον εὐνύδρον καὶ δυναμενὴν ἔχειν κηπεύματα. καθόλου δ' ἐμφερεστάτος ἐστὶ τῷ κατὰ τὴν Καρχηδόνα

1 So Wurm: κοῖλωμα.
and that. And since these ravines are connected by passages with one another and the sea is deep, the surf, as it at one time rushes in and at another time retreats, gives forth a sound resembling a mighty crash of thunder. At one place the surf, as it breaks upon huge rocks, leaps on high and causes an astonishing mass of foam, at another it is swallowed up within the caverns and creates such a terrifying agitation of the waters that men who unwittingly draw near these places are so frightened that they die, as it were, a first death.

This coast, then, is inhabited by Arabs who are called Thamudeni; but the coast next to it is bounded by a very large gulf, off which lie scattered islands which are in appearance very much like the islands called the Echinades. After this coast there come sand dunes, of infinite extent in both length and width and black in colour. Beyond them a neck of land is to be seen and a harbour, the fairest of any which have come to be included in history, called Charmuthas. For behind an extraordinary natural breakwater which slants towards the west there lies a gulf which not only is marvellous in its form but far surpasses all others in the advantages it offers; for a thickly wooded mountain stretches along it, enclosing it on all sides in a ring one hundred stades long; its entrance is two plethra wide, and it provides a harbour undisturbed by the waves sufficient for two thousand vessels. Furthermore, it is exceptionally well supplied with water, since a river, larger than ordinary, empties into it, and it contains in its centre an island which is abundantly watered and capable of supporting gardens. In general, it resembles most closely the

1 Now called the Kurtzolares, off the Gulf of Corinth.
λιμένι, προσαγορευμένως δὲ Κόθωνι, περὶ οὗ τὰς κατὰ μέρος εὐχρηστίας ἐν τοῖς οἰκείοις χρόνοις πειρασόμεθα διελθεῖν. ἵχθύων δὲ πλῆθος ἐκ τῆς μεγάλης θαλάττης εἰς αὐτὸν ἀθροῖζεται διὰ τε τὴν νημείαν καὶ τὴν γλυκύτητα τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν ῥεόντων ὕδατων.

45. Παραπλεύσαντι δὲ τοὺς τόπους τούτους ὅρη πέντε διεστηκότα ἀλλήλων εἰς ὲψος ἀνατείνει, συναγομένας ἔχοντα τὰς κορυφὰς εἰς πετρώδη μαστόν, παραπλήσιον φαντασίαν ἀποτελοῦντα ταῖς 2 κατ’ Αἴγυπτον πυραμίδων. ἥξις δ’ ἐστὶ κόλπος κυκλοτερῆς μεγάλους ἀκρωτηρίους περιεχόμενος, οὗ κατὰ μέσην τὴν διάμετρον ἀνέστηκε λόφος τραπεζοειδής, ἐφ’ οὗ τρεῖς ναοὶ θαυμαστοὶ τοῖς ὲψεσιν ὡκοδόμηται θεῶν, ἀγνοουμένων μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων, τιμωμένων δ’ ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχώρων 3 διαφερόντως. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα αἰγιαλὸς παρῆκε κάθυνος, ναματιαῖος καὶ γλυκές ρεῖθροι διειλημμένοι. 1 Καθ’ ὃν ἐστὶν ὄρος ὀνομαζόμενον μὲν Χαβῖνον, δρυμοῖς δὲ παντοδαποῖς πεπυκνωμένον. τὴν δὲ χέρσον τὴν ἐχομένην τῆς ὀρεινῆς νέμονται 4 τῶν Αράβων οἱ καλούμενοι Δέβαι. οὕτως δὲ καμηλοπροφούντες πρὸς ἀπαντὰ χρώνται τὰ μεγίστα τῶν κατὰ τὸν βίον τῇ τοῦ ζώου τούτου χρείας πρὸς μὲν γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους ἀπὸ τούτων μάχονται, τὰς δὲ κομιδὰς τῶν φορτίων ἐπὶ τούτων φοροῦντες 2 ῥαδίως ἀπαντὰ συντελοῦσι, τὸ δὲ γάλα πίνοντες ἀπὸ τούτων διατρέφονται, καὶ τὴν ὀλήν χώραν περιπολοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῶν δρομίδων 5 καμῆλων. κατὰ δὲ μέσην τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν

1 So Wesseling: κατειλημμένος.
2 φοροῦντες Α, νωτοφοροῦντες other MSS., all editors.
harbour of Carthage, which is known as Cothon, of the advantages of which we shall endeavour to give a detailed discussion in connection with the appropriate time.¹ And a multitude of fish gather from the open sea into the harbour both because of the calm which prevails there and because of the sweetness of the waters which flow into it.

45. After these places, as a man skirts the coast, five mountains rise on high separated one from another, and their peaks taper into breast-shaped tips of stone which give them an appearance like that of the pyramids of Egypt. Then comes a circular gulf guarded on every side by great promontories, and midway on a line drawn across it rises a trapezium-shaped hill on which three temples, remarkable for their height, have been erected to gods, which indeed are unknown to the Greeks, but are accorded unusual honour by the natives. After this there is a stretch of dank coast, traversed at intervals by streams of sweet water from springs; on it there is a mountain which bears the name Chabinus and is heavily covered with thickets of every kind of tree. The land which adjoins the mountainous country is inhabited by the Arabs known as Debae. They are breeders of camels and make use of the services of this animal in connection with the most important needs of their life; for instance, they fight against their enemies from their backs, employ them for the conveyance of their wares and thus easily accomplish all their business, drink their milk and in this way get their food from them, and traverse their entire country riding upon their racing camels. And down the centre of their country runs a river which carries

¹ This description was probably in Book 32.
Diodorus of Sicily

Φέρεται ποταμός τοσοῦτο χρυσοῦ καταφέρων ψήγμα φαινόμενον ὡστε κατὰ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τῆς ἠλὺν ἀποφέρεσθαι περιστήλβουσαν. οἱ δ’ ἐγχώριοι τῆς μὲν ἐργασίας τῆς τοῦ χρυσοῦ παντελῶς εἰσὶν ἀπειροὶ, φιλόξενοι δ’ ὑπάρχουσιν, οὐ πρὸς πάντας τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους, ἀλλὰ πρὸς μόνους τοὺς ἀπὸ Βοωτίας καὶ Πελοποννήσου διὰ τινα παλαιὰν ἅφ’ Ἡρακλέους οἰκείοτητα πρὸς τὸ ἔθνος, ἧν μυθικῶς ἔαυτος παρειληφέναι παρὰ τῶν προγόνων ἱστοροῦσι.

6 Ἡ δ’ ἐξῆς χώρα κατοικεῖται μὲν ὑπὸ Ἀράβων Ἀλιλαίων καὶ Γασανδών, οὐκ ἐμπυρὸς οὔσα καθά-περ αἱ πλησίον, ἀλλὰ μαλακαῖς καὶ δασείας νεφέλας πολλάκις κατεχομένη· εκ δὲ τούτων ὑποτὶς γίνονται καὶ χειμώνες εὐκαίριοι καὶ πουσσότες τὴν θερινὴν ὧραν εὐκρατοῦν. ἦ τε χώρα πάμφορος ἐστὶ καὶ διάφορος κατὰ τὴν ἄρετην, οὐ μέντοι τυγχάνει τῆς ἐνδεχομένης ἐπιμελείας διὰ τὴν τῶν λαῶν ἀπερίαν. τὸν δὲ χρυσὸν εὐρίσκοντες ἐν τοῖς φυσικοῖς ὑπονόμοις τῆς γῆς συνάγουσιν πολὺν, οὐ τὸν ἐκ τοῦ ψῆγματος συντηκόμενον, ἀλλὰ τὸν αὐτο-φυῆ καὶ καλούμενον ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος ἀπυροῦ. κατὰ δὲ τὸ μέγεθος ἐλάχιστος μὲν εὐρίσκεται παραπλήσιος πυρῆνι, μέγιστος δὲ οὐ πολὺ λειπό-8 μενος βασιλικοῦ καρποῦ. φοροῦσι δ’ αὐτὸν περὶ τε τοὺς καρποὺς τῶν χειρῶν καὶ περὶ τοὺς τραχή-

1 For μαλακαῖς Bezzel suggests μελαίναις; for δασείας Capps suggests δροσεραίς (Arist. Nubes 338).
down such an amount of what is gold dust to all appearance that the mud glitters all over as it is carried out at its mouth. The natives of the region are entirely without experience in the working of the gold, but they are hospitable to strangers, not, however, to everyone who arrives among them, but only to Boeotians and Peloponnesians, the reason for this being the ancient friendship shown by Heracles for the tribe, a friendship which, they relate, has come down to them in the form of a myth as a heritage from their ancestors.

The land which comes next is inhabited by Alilaei and Gasandi, Arab peoples, and is not fiery hot, like the neighbouring territories, but is often overspread by mild and thick clouds, from which come heavy showers and timely storms that make the summer season temperate. The land produces everything and is exceptionally fertile, but it does not receive the cultivation of which it would admit because of the lack of experience of the folk. Gold they discover in underground galleries which have been formed by nature and gather in abundance—not that which has been fused into a mass out of gold-dust, but the virgin gold, which is called, from its condition when found, "unfired" gold. And as for size the smallest nugget found is about as large as the stone of fruit, and the largest not much smaller than a royal nut. This gold they wear about both their wrists and necks,

1 The text may be corrupt; "dark and thick" and "mild and dewy" have been suggested (cp. critical note).
2 i.e., fused into artificial nuggets.
3 The word purēn was used for the stone of any stone-fruit, such as olive, pomegranate, grape, and was, therefore, a very indefinite term of measurement; the "royal nut," mentioned below, however, was the Persian walnut.
λον, τετρημένον ἐναλλάξ λίθος διαφανέσι. καὶ τούτου μὲν τοῦ γένους ἐπιπολάζοντος παρ’ αὐτοῖς, χαλκοῦ δὲ καὶ σιδήρου σπανιζοντος, ἐπ’ ἱσης ἀλλάττονται ταῦτα τὰ φορτία πρὸς τοὺς ἐμπόρους.

46. Μετὰ δὲ τούτους ὑπάρχουσιν οἱ ὁνομαζόμενοι Κάρβαι, καὶ μετὰ τούτους Σαβαῖοι, πολυανθρωπότατοι τῶν Ἄραβικῶν ἑθνῶν ὄντες. νέμονται δὲ τὴν εὐδαίμονα λεγομένην Ἄραβίαν, φέρουσαν τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν παρ’ ἧμιν ἁγαθῶν καὶ θρεμμάτων παντοδαπῶν ἐκτρέφουσαν πλήθος ἀμύθητον. εὐωδία τε 1 αὐτὴν πάσαν ἐπέχει φυσικὴ διὰ τὸ πάντα σχέδον τὰ ταῖς ὁσμαῖς πρωτεύοντα φύεσθαι

2 κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἀνέκλειπτα. κατὰ μὲν γὰρ τὴν παράλιον φύεται τὸ καλούμενον βάλσαμον καὶ κασία καὶ πόα τις ἄλλη ἰδιάζονσαν φύσιν ἔχουσα. αὐτὴ δὲ πρόσφατος μὲν οὕσα τοῖς ὁμμασὶ προσηνεστήτην παρέχεται τέρψιν, ἐγχρονισθείσα δὲ συντό-3 μως γίνεται ἐξίτηλος. κατὰ δὲ τὴν μεσόγειον ὑπάρχουσι δρυμοὶ συνηρεφεῖς, καθ’ οὓς ἐστὶ δένδρα μεγάλα λιβανωτοῦ καὶ σμύρνης, πρὸς δὲ τούτους φοῖνικος καὶ καλάμον καὶ κιναμώμον καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τούτως ὁμοίων ἐχόντων τὴν εὐωδίαν οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐξαριθμήσασθαι δυνατὸν τὰς ἐκάστων ἱδιότητας τε καὶ φύσεις διὰ τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ύπερβολήν τῆς ἐκ πάντων ἄθροιζομένης ὀσμῆς.

4 θεία γὰρ τις φαίνεται καὶ λόγου κρείττων ὡς προσ-

1 τε Bekker: τε γὰρ.
perforating it and alternating it with transparent stones. And since this precious metal abounds in their land, whereas there is a scarcity of copper and iron, they exchange it with merchants for equal parts of the latter wares.¹

46. Beyond this people are the Carbae, as they are called, and beyond these the Sabaeans, who are the most numerous of the tribes of the Arabians. They inhabit that part of the country known as Arabia the Blest,² which produces most of the things which are held dear among us and nurtures flocks and herds of every kind in multitude beyond telling. And a natural sweet odour pervades the entire land because practically all the things which excel in fragrance grow there unceasingly. Along the coast, for instance, grow balsam, as it is called, and cassia and a certain other herb possessing a nature peculiar to itself; for when fresh it is most pleasing and delightful to the eye, but when kept for a time it suddenly fades to nothing. And throughout the interior of the land there are thick forests, in which are great trees which yield frankincense and myrrh, as well as palms and reeds, cinnamon trees and every other kind which possesses a sweet odour such as these have; for it is impossible to enumerate both the peculiar properties and natures of each one severally because of the great volume and the exceptional richness of the fragrance as it is gathered from each and all. For a divine thing and beyond the power of words to describe seems the fragrance which greets

¹ Here Diodorus departs radically from Agatharchides (96), who says that they exchange one part of gold for three of copper or two of iron; cp. Strabo 16. 4. 18.
² The Arabia Felix of the Romans.
πίπτουσα καὶ κινοῦσα τὰς ἐκάστων αἰσθήσεις εὐωδία. καὶ γὰρ τοὺς παραπλέοντας, καὶ περ πολὺ τῆς χέρσου κεχωρισμένους, οὐκ ἁμοίρουσ
ποιεῖ τῆς τοιαύτης ἀπολαύσεως· κατὰ γὰρ τὴν
θερινὴν ὥραν, ὅταν ἀνεμος ἀπόγειος γένηται,
συμβαίνει τὰς ἀπὸ τῶν σμυρνοφόρων δέντρων καὶ
tῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων ἀποπνεομένας εὐωδίας
dικνεῖσθαι πρὸς τὰ πλησίον μέρη τῆς θαλάττης.
οὐ γὰρ ὧσπερ παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἀποκειμένην καὶ παλαιὰν
ἐχει τὴν τῶν ἄρωμάτων φύσιν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἀκμά-
ζουσαν ἐν ἀνθεὶ νεαρὰν δύναμιν καὶ δικνυμένην
5 πρὸς τὰ λεπτομερέστατα τῆς αἰσθήσεως. κομι-
ζούσης γὰρ τῆς αὕρας τὴν ἀπόρροιαν τῶν εὐωδε-
στάτων, προσπίπτει τοῖς προσπλέοσι τῆς παράλιων
προσηνές καὶ πολὺ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ὕγιεινον καὶ
παρηλαγμένον ἐκ τῶν ἀρίστων μιγμα, οὔτε 1
tετμημένου τοῦ καρποῦ καὶ τὴν ίδίαν ἀκμὴν
ἐκπεπνευκότος, οὔτε τὴν ἀπόθεσιν ἔχοντος ἐν
ἐτερογενέσιν ἀγγείοις, ἀλλὰ ἂν αὐτῆς τῆς νεαρωτά-
tῆς ὥρας καὶ τῶν βλαστῶν ἀκέραιον παρεχομένης
tῆς θέλας φύσεως, ὡστε τοὺς μεταλαμβάνοντας
tῆς ἱδιότητος δοκεῖν ἀπολαύειν τῆς μυθολογου-
μένης ἀμβροσίας διὰ τὸ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς
eὐωδίας μηδεμίαν ἔτεραν εὐφρίσκειν οἰκείαν προσ-
ηγορίαν.
47. Οὐ μὴν ὅλοκληρον καὶ χωρὶς φθόνου τὴν
eὐδαιμονίαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ τῆς σερειθήκεν,
ἀλλὰ τοῖς τηλεκύτοις δωρήμασι παρέξευξε τὸ
βλάπτον καὶ νουθετήσων τοὺς διὰ τὴν συνέχειαν
tῶν ἁγαθῶν εἰσθότας καταφρονεῖν τῶν θεῶν.

1 γὰρ after οὔτε deleted by Dindorf.
the nostrils and stirs the senses of everyone. Indeed, even though those who sail along this coast may be far from the land, that does not deprive them of a portion of the enjoyment which this fragrance affords; for in the summer season, when the wind is blowing off shore, one finds that the sweet odours exhaled by the myrrh-bearing and other aromatic trees penetrate to the near-by parts of the sea; and the reason is that the essence of the sweet-smelling herbs is not, as with us, kept laid away until it has become old and stale, but its potency is in the full bloom of its strength and fresh, and penetrates to the most delicate parts of the sense of smell. And since the breeze carries the emanation of the most fragrant plants, to the voyagers who approach the coast there is wafted a blending of perfumes, delightful and potent, and healthful withal and exotic, composed as it is of the best of them, seeing that the product of the trees has not been minced into bits and so has exhaled its own special strength, nor yet lies stored away in vessels made of a different substance, but taken at the very prime of its freshness and while its divine nature keeps the shoot pure and undefiled. Consequently those who partake of the unique fragrance feel that they are enjoying the ambrosia of which the myths relate, being unable, because of the superlative sweetness of the perfume, to find any other name that would be fitting and worthy of it.

47. Nevertheless, fortune has not invested the inhabitants of this land with a felicity which is perfect and leaves no room for envy, but with such great gifts she has coupled what is harmful and may serve as a warning to such men as are wont to despise the gods because of the unbroken succession of their
2 κατὰ γὰρ τοὺς εὐῳδεστάτους δρυμοὺς ὀφεῖς ὑπάρχει πλῆθος, οἱ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα φοινικοῦν ἐχουσί, μῆκος δὲ σπιθαμῆς, δήγματα δὲ ποιοῦνται παντελῶς ἀνίατα: δάκνουσι δὲ προσπηδῶντες καὶ ἀλλόμενοι πρὸς ὑψος αἰμάττουσί τὸν χρῶτα.

3 ἦδον δὲ τι παρὰ τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις συμβαίνει περὶ τοὺς ἡσθενηκότας ὡπὸ μακρᾶς νόσου τὰ σώματα. ¹ διαπνεομένου γὰρ τοὺς σώματος ὑπ’ ἀκράτου καὶ τιμητικῆς φύσεως, καὶ τῆς συγκρίσεως τῶν ὅγκων εἰς ἀραίωμα συναγομένης, ἐκλυσὶς ἐπακολούθησεν δυσβοήθητος: διόπερ τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀσφαλτὸν παραθυμίσα τράγου πώγωνα, ταῖς ἐναντίας φύσεως καταμαχόμενοι τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τής εὐωδίας. τὸ γὰρ καλὸν ποσότητι μὲν καὶ τάξει μετροῦμενον ὀφελεῖ καὶ τέρπει τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ἀναλογίας δὲ καὶ καθήκοντος καιροῦ διαμαρτὸν ἀνόνητον ἔχει τὴν δωρεάν.

4 Τοῦ δ’ ἔθνους τούτου μητρόπολις ἐστὶν ἦν καλοῦσι Σαβάς, ἐπ’ ὄρους ὑκισμένη. βασιλέας δ’ ἐκ γένους ἐχεῖ τοὺς διαδεχομένους, οἷς τὰ πλῆθη τιμᾶς ἀπονέμει μεμιγμένας ἀγαθοῖς καὶ κακοῖς. μακάριον μὲν γὰρ βίον ἔχειν δοκοῦσι, ὅτι πᾶσιν ἐπιτάττοντες οὐδένα λόγον ὑπέχουσι τῶν πραττομένων. ἀτυχεῖς δὲ νομίζονται καθ’ ὅσον οὐκ ἐξεστὶν αὐτοῖς οὐδέποτε ἔξελθεῖν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων, εἰ δὲ μῆ, γίνονται λιθόλευστοι ὑπὸ τῶν ὄχλων

5 κατὰ τινα χρησμὸν ἀρχαίον. τοῦτο δὲ τὸ ἔθνος

¹ τὰ σώματα deleted by Reiske.

¹ 7½ inches.
² Strabo (16. 4. 19) says this was done to overcome the
blessings. For in the most fragrant forests is a multitude of snakes, the colour of which is dark-red, their length a span,¹ and their bites altogether incurable; they bite by leaping upon their victim, and as they spring on high they leave a stain of blood upon his skin. And there is also something peculiar to the natives which happens in the case of those whose bodies have become weakened by a protracted illness. For when the body has become permeated by an undiluted and pungent substance and the combination of foreign bodies settles in a porous area, an enfeebled condition ensues which is difficult to cure: consequently at the side of men afflicted in this way they burn asphalt and the beard of a goat,² combatting the excessively sweet odour by that from substances of the opposite nature. Indeed the good, when it is measured out in respect of quantity and order, is for human beings an aid and delight, but when it fails of due proportion and proper time the gift which it bestows is unprofitable.

The chief city of this tribe is called by them Sabae and is built upon a mountain. The kings of this city succeed to the throne by descent and the people accord to them honours mingled with good and ill. For though they have the appearance of leading a happy life, in that they impose commands upon all and are not accountable for their deeds, yet they are considered unfortunate, inasmuch as it is unlawful for them ever to leave the palace, and if they do so they are stoned to death, in accordance with a certain ancient oracle, by the common crowd. This tribe
drowsiness caused by the sweet odours; the disease appears to be mentioned by no other ancient writer, and presumably was caused by the continued inhaling of these powerful scents.
οὐ μόνον τῶν πλησιοχώρων Ἀράβων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων διαφέρει πλούτως καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ταῖς 1 κατὰ μέρος πολυτελείαις. ἐν γὰρ ταῖς τῶν φορτίων ἄλλαγαι καὶ πράσεων ὄγκοις ἐλαχίστοις πλείστην ἀποφέρονται τιμήν ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἀργυρικῆς ἀμείβεσες ένεκα ταύτων ἐμπορίας ποιουμένων. διόπερ ἐξ αἰώνος ἀπορθητων αὐτῶν γεγενημένων διὰ τὸν ἐκτοπισμόν, καὶ χρυσοῦ τε καὶ ἀργύρου πλῆθος ἑπικεκλυκότος παρὰ αὐτοῖς, καὶ μάλιστ' ἐν Σαβαία, ἐν ἦ τὰ βασίλεια κεῖται, τορεύματα μὲν ἀργυρά τε καὶ χρυσά παντοδαιμονίων ἐκπωμάτων ἔχουσιν, κλίνας δὲ καὶ τρίποδας ἀργυρόποδας, καὶ τὴν ἄλλην κατασκευήν ἁπίστον τῇ πολυτελείᾳ, κιόνων τε ἄδρον περίστυλα, τὰ μὲν ἐπίχρυσα, τὰ δ' ἀργυροειδεῖς τύπους ἐπὶ τῶν 7 κιονοκράνων ἔχοντα. ταύτης τῇ ὀροφὰς καὶ θύρας χρυσαίας φιάλαις λιθοκολλητοῖς καὶ πυκναίς διελειφότες ἀπασαν τὴν τῶν οἰκιῶν κατὰ μέρος οἰκοδομίαν πεποίηνται θαυμασμῆς ταῖς πολυτελείαισιν ταύτων μὲν γὰρ ἐξ ἀργυροῦ καὶ χρυσοῦ, τὰ δ' ἐξ ἐλεφάντος καὶ τῶν διαπρεπεστάτων λίθων, ἕτε τὸν τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τιμωτάτων παρὰ ἀνθρώποις, 8 κατεσκευάσασιν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὕτω μὲν ἐκ πολλῶν χρόνων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἁσάλευτον ἔσχον διὰ τὸ παντελῶς ἀπεξενώσθαι τῶν διὰ τὴν ἱδαν πλεονεξίαν ἔρμαιν ἡγουμένων τῶν ἀλλότριων πλοῦτων. ἦ δὲ κατὰ τούτους θάλαττα λευκὴ φαίνεται τὴν χρόαν, ὥσθ' ἀμα θαυμάζεω τὸ παράδοξον καὶ 9 τὴν αἰτίαν τοῦ συμβαίνοντος ἐπιζητεῖν. νήσου δ' 1 ταῖς added by Dindorf.
surpasses not only the neighbouring Arabs but also all other men in wealth and in their several extravagancies besides. For in the exchange and sale of their wares they, of all men who carry on trade for the sake of the silver they receive in exchange, obtain the highest price in return for things of the smallest weight. Consequently, since they have never for ages suffered the ravages of war because of their secluded position, and since an abundance of both gold and silver abounds in the country, especially in Sabae, where the royal palace is situated, they have embossed goblets of every description, made of silver and gold, couches and tripods with silver feet, and every other furnishing of incredible costliness, and halls encircled by large columns, some of them gilded, and others having silver figures on the capitals. Their ceilings and doors they have partitioned by means of panels and coffers made of gold, set with precious stones and placed close together, and have thus made the structure of their houses in every part marvellous for its costliness; for some parts they have constructed of silver and gold, others of ivory and the most showy precious stones or of whatever else men esteem most highly. For the fact is that these people have enjoyed their felicity unshaken since ages past because they have been entire strangers to those whose own covetousness leads them to feel that another man's wealth is their own godsend. The sea in these parts looks to be white in colour, so that the beholder marvels at the surprising phenomenon and at the same time seeks for its cause. And there

1 i.e. certain panels were deeply recessed.
2 Literally "gift of Hermes," as the god of gain and good luck.
ευδαίμονες πλησίον υπάρχουσιν, έχουσα πόλεις ἀτειχίστους, εν αἷς τὰ βοσκήματα πάντα λευκῆν ἔχει τὴν χρόαν, καὶ τοῖς θήλεσιν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐπιφύεται τὸ καθόλου κέρας. εἰς ταύτας δ' ἐμποροὶ πάντοθεν καταπλέουσιν, μάλιστα δ' ἐκ Ποτάνας, ἦν 'Αλέξανδρος ὕκισε παρὰ τὸν Ἰοδὸν ποταμόν, ναύσταθμον ἔχειν βουλόμενος τῆς παρὰ τὸν ὥκεανον παραλίου.

Περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς χώρας καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ κατοικούντων ἀρκεσθησόμεθα τοῖς εἰρημένοις.

48. Περὶ δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὸν οὐρανὸν ὄρωμένων παραδόξων ἐπὶ τοὺς τόπους οὐ παραλειπτέον. θαυμασίωταν μὲν ἕστι τὸ περὶ τὴν ἀρκτον ἱστορούμενον καὶ πλείστην ἀπορίαν παρεχόμενον τοῖς πλοῖοι ἕξομένοις: ἀπὸ γὰρ μηνὸς ὄν καλοῦσιν Ἅθηναιοί Μαμμακτηρίδαν τῶν ἐπτά τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἀρκτον ἀστέρων οὐδένα φασίν ὀρασθαὶ μέχρι τῆς πρώτης φυλακῆς, τῶ δὲ Ποσειδεών μέχρι δευτέρας, καὶ κατὰ τοὺς ἔξης ἐκ τοῦ κατ' ὄλιγον τοῖς πλοῖοι ἕξομένοις ἄθεωρτοι υπάρχειν. τῶν δ' ἄλλων τοὺς ὀνομαζομένους πλανήτας τοὺς μὲν μείζονας τῶν παρ' ἡμῶν, ἐτέρους δὲ μηδὲ τὰς ὁμοίας ἀνατολᾶς καὶ δύσεις ποιεῖσθαι τὸν δ' ἡλιον οὖν

1 ἐκ Rhodomann: eis.
2 κατ' ὄλιγον, κατὰ λόγον ("at the same rate") Agatharchides, 104.
3 πλοῖοι ἕξομένοις deleted by Bekker, Vogel.
4 ἄθεωρτοι υπάρχειν after πλανήτας all MSS. but AD, Bekker, Dindorf.

1 The adjective is that translated "Blest" in Arabia the Blest.
2 The fifth month of the Attic year, approximately our November.
3 The sixth month, approximately our December.

232
are prosperous islands near by, containing unwalled cities, all the herds of which are white in colour, while no female has any horn whatsoever. These islands are visited by sailors from every part and especially from Potana, the city which Alexander founded on the Indus river, when he wished to have a naval station on the shore of the ocean.

Now as regards Arabia the Blest and its inhabitants we shall be satisfied with what has been said.

48. But we must not omit to mention the strange phenomena which are seen in the heavens in these regions. The most marvellous is that which, according to accounts we have, has to do with the constellation of the Great Bear and occasions the greatest perplexity among navigators. What they relate is that, beginning with the month which the Athenians call Maemacterion, not one of the seven stars of the Great Bear is seen until the first watch, in Poseideon none until the second, and in the following months they gradually drop out of the sight of navigators.

As for the other heavenly bodies, the planets, as they are called, are, in the case of some, larger than they appear with us, and in the case of others their risings and settings are also not the same; and the sun does

4 In the second century B.C., the period when Agatharchides, from whom Diodorus has taken this statement, wrote his work entitled On the Red Sea, at latitude 15 north, which is the probable region of this statement, on November 1st the sun set at approximately 5.45 p.m. and the first star (alpha) of the Great Bear rose at approximately 8.45 p.m. Its rising did, therefore, fall within the first watch of the night. However, the statement that on December 1st it did not rise until the second watch is false, since on that date it rose at approximately 6.40 p.m.; indeed the rising of the Great Bear, instead of receding month by month, as Diodorus states, in fact advances.
The cause for this statement is the phenomenon of twilight, which is dependent upon atmospheric as well as astronomical conditions. Its duration varies with the depth, clarity, and density of the atmosphere, the latitude and elevation of the

1. Agatharchides, 105.
2. So Rhodomann: ἐλαττόνων.
not, as with us, send forth its light shortly in advance of its actual rising, but while the darkness of night still continues, it suddenly and contrary to all expectation appears and sends forth its light.\(^1\) Because of this there is no daylight in those regions before the sun has become visible, and when out of the midst of the sea, as they say, it comes into view, it resembles a fiery red ball of charcoal which discharges huge sparks, and its shape does not look like a cone,\(^2\) as is the impression we have of it, but it has the shape of a column which has the appearance of being slightly thicker at the top; and furthermore it does not shine or send out rays before the first hour, appearing as a fire that gives forth no light in the darkness; but at the beginning of the second hour it takes on the form of a round shield and sends forth a light which is exceptionally bright and fiery. But at its setting the opposite manifestations take place with respect to it; for it seems to observers to be lighting up the whole universe with a strange kind of ray\(^3\) for not less than two or, as Agatharchides of Cnidus has recorded, for three hours. And in the opinion of the natives this is the most pleasant period, when the heat is steadily lessening because of the setting of the sun.

As regards the winds, the west, the south-west, also the north-west and the east blow as in the other parts of the world; but in Ethiopia the south winds place of observation, and the time of year. The Greek navigator found less twilight as he travelled south from Greece towards the equator, at which point, in fact, it has its minimum duration.

\(^2\) Agatharchides (105) says “discus-shaped.”

\(^3\) Agatharchides (105) says that this takes place after the sun has already set.
Diodorus of Sicily

Oùte γνωρίζονται τὸ σύνολον, κατὰ δὲ τὴν Τρωγο-δυτικὴν καὶ τὴν 'Αραβίαν θερμοὶ γίνονται καθ' ύπερβολὴν, ὡστε καὶ τὰς ὅλας ἐκπυροῦν καὶ τῶν καταφευγόντων εἰς τὰς ἐν ταῖς καλύβαις σκιὰς ἐκλύειν τὰ σώματα. ὦ δὲ βορέας δικαίως ἂν ἄριστος νομίζοιτο, δικυνούμενος εἰς πάντα τόπον τῆς οἰκουμένης καὶ διαμένων ψυχρός.

49. Τούτων δ' ἡμῖν διευκρινημένων οἴκειον ἂν εἴη διελθεῖν περὶ τῶν Λιβύων τῶν πλησίον Αἰγύπτου κατοικοῦντων καὶ τῆς ὀμόρου χώρας. τὰ γὰρ περὶ Κυρήνην καὶ τὰς Σύρτεις, ἐτὶ δὲ τὴν μεσογείου τῆς κατὰ τοὺς τόπους τούτους χέρσου, κατοικεῖ τέτταρα γένη Λιβύων· ὅν οἱ μὲν ὄνομαξόμενοι Νασαμαώνες νέμονται τὰ νεόντα μέρη πρὸς νότον, οἱ δ' Αὐνχίσαι τὰ πρὸς τὴν δύσιν, οἱ δὲ Μαρμαρίδαι κατοικοῦν τὴν μεταξὺ ταὐτίαν Αἰγύπτου καὶ Κυρήνης, μετέχοντες καὶ τῆς παραλίου, οἱ δὲ Μάκαι πολυανθρωπία τῶν ὀμοεθνῶν προέχοντες νέμονται τοὺς τόπους τους περὶ τῆν 2 Σύρτιν. τῶν δὲ προειρημένων Λιβύων γεωργοὶ μὲν εἰσὶν οἷς ὑπάρχει χώρα δυναμένη καρπὸν φέρειν δαμήλη, νομιάδες δὲ ὅσοι τῶν κτηνῶν τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιούμενοι τὰς τροφὰς ἐχουσιν ἀπὸ τούτων· ἀμφότερα δὲ τὰ γένη ταύτα βασιλέας ἔχει καὶ βίον οὐ παντελῶς ἄγριον οὐδὲ ἀνθρωπίνης ἡμερότητος ἐξηλλαγμένον. τὸ δὲ τρίτον γένος οὔτε βασιλέως ὑπακοῦν οὔτε τοῦ δικαίου λόγον οὐδ' ἐννοιαν ἔχον αἰεὶ ληστεῦει, ἀπροσδοκήτως δὲ τὰς ἐμβολὰς ἐκ τῆς ἔρημου ποιούμενον ἄρταζει τὰ παρατυχόντα, καὶ ταχέως ἀνακάμπτει πρὸς τὸν

1 i.e. to the plan of Diodorus' history.
neither blow nor are known at all, although in the Trogodyte country and Arabia they are so exceptionally hot that they set the forests on fire and cause the bodies of those who take refuge in the shade of their huts to collapse through weakness. The north wind, however, may justly be considered the most favourable of all, since it reaches into every region of the inhabited earth and is ever cool.

49. But now that we have examined these matters, it will be appropriate \(^1\) to discuss the Libyans who dwell near Egypt and the country which borders upon them. The parts about Cyrenê and the Syrtes as well as the interior of the mainland in these regions are inhabited by four tribes of Libyans; of these the Nasamones, as they are called, dwell in the parts to the south, the Auschisae in those to the west, the Marmaridae occupy the narrow strip between Egypt and Cyrene and come down to the coast, and the Macae, who are more numerous than their fellow Libyans, dwell in the regions about the Syrtis.\(^2\)

Now of the Libyans whom we have just mentioned those are farmers who possess land which is able to produce abundant crops, while those are nomads who get their sustenance from the flocks and herds which they maintain; and both of these groups have kings and lead a life which is not entirely savage or different from that of civilized men. The third group, however, obeying no king and taking no account or even thought of justice, makes robbery its constant practice, and attacking unexpectedly from out of the desert it seizes whatever it has happened upon and quickly withdraws to the place from which it had set

\(^2\) The Greater Syrtis.
3 αυτὸν τόπον. πάντες δ’ οἱ Λίβυες οὗτοι θηριώδη βίων ἔχουσιν, ὑπαθριοὶ διαμένοντες καὶ τὸ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων ἄγριον ἔξηλωκότες· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμέρου διαίτης οὔτε ἐσθήτος μετέχουσιν, ἀλλὰ δοραίς αἰγῶν σκεπάζουσι τὰ σῶματα. τοῖς δὲ δυνάσταις αὐτῶν πόλεις μὲν τὸ σύνολον οὐχ ὑπάρχουσι, πῦργοι δὲ πλησίον τῶν ὑδάτων, εἰς οὓς ἀποτίθενται τὰ πλεονάζοντα τῆς ὕφελείας. τοὺς δὲ ὑποτεταγμένους λαοὺς κατ’ ἐνιαυτόν ἐξορκίζουσι πειθαρχῆσεως· καὶ τῶν μὲν ὑπακουοῦσιν τῶν ὑπηρετῶν ὑπηρετοῦν καταγώντες ὑπὸ λησταῖς πολε-μοῦσιν. δ’ ὁ πλησίον αὐτῶν ἔστιν οίκειος τῆς τε χώρας καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων· κοῦφοι γὰρ ὄντες τοῖς σῶμασι καὶ χωρὰν οἰκοῦντες κατὰ τὸ πλείστον πεδιάδα, πρὸς τοὺς κινδύνους ὅρμωσι λόγχας ἔχοντες τρεῖς καὶ λίθους ἐν ἀγγεὶς σκυτίνοις. ξύφος δ’ οὗ φοροῦσιν οὐδὲ κράνος οὐδ’ ὀπλον οὐδὲν ἑτερον, στο-χαζόμενοι τοῦ προτερεῖν ταῖς εὐκυνησίαις ἐν τοῖς διωγμοῖς καὶ πάλιν ἐν ταῖς ἀποχωρήσεις. διόπερ εὐθεῖοι πρὸς δρόμον εἰσὶ καὶ λιθοβολίαν, διαπεπονη-κότες τῇ μελέτῃ καὶ τῇ συνηθείᾳ τὰ τῆς φύσεως προτερήματα. κοθόλου δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἀλλοφύλους οὔτε τὸ δίκαιον οὔτε τὴν πίστιν κατ’ οὖν ἔναν πρότον διατηροῦσιν.

50. Τῆς δὲ χώρας ἡ μὲν ὄμορος τῇ Κυρήνῃ γεώδης ἐστὶ καὶ πολλοὺς φέρουσα καρποὺς· οὐ μόνον γὰρ ὑπάρχει σιτοφόρος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλὴν ἄμπελον, ἐτὶ δ’ ἑλαίαν ἔχει καὶ τὴν ἄγριαν ἄλην καὶ ποταμοὺς εὐχρηστίαν παρεχομένους· ἡ δ’ ὑπὲρ τὸ νότιον μέρος ὑπερτείνουσα, καθ’ ἦν τὸ νύντρον φύεσθαι συμβεβηκεν, ἀσπορος οὖσα καὶ σπανί-
out. All the Libyans of this third group lead a life like that of the wild beasts, spending their days under the open sky and practising the savage in their mode of life; for they have nothing to do with civilized food or clothing, but cover their bodies with the skins of goats. Their leaders have no cities whatsoever, but only towers near the sources of water, and into these they bring and store away the excess of their booty. Of the peoples who are their subjects they annually exact an oath of obedience to their authority, and to any who have submitted to them they extend their protection as being allies, and such as take no heed of them they first condemn to death and then make war upon them as robbers. Their weapons are appropriate to both the country and their mode of life; for since they are light of body and inhabit a country which is for the most part a level plain, they face the dangers which beset them armed with three spears and stones in leather bags; and they carry neither sword nor helmet nor any other armour, since their aim is to excel in agility both in pursuit and again in withdrawal. Consequently they are expert in running and hurling stones, having brought to full development by practice and habit the advantages accorded them by nature. And, speaking generally, they observe neither justice nor good faith in any respect in dealing with peoples of alien race.

50. That part of the country which lies near the city of Cyrenê has a deep soil and bears products of many kinds; for not only does it produce wheat, but it also possesses large vineyards and olive orchards and native forests, and rivers which are of great utility; but the area which extends beyond its southern border where nitre is found, being unculti-
Diodorus of Sicily

"Several vipers, when they approach an unhurt person, curl up their tails in their natural coil and slide beneath it, forming a kind of shield against their enemies. The orpae, that is, the vipers tend to be one of the most dangerous of all the creatures of the earth. The remainder of the snake, on the other hand, is considered to be of lesser danger, since its poisonous parts are located on its head. However, the orpae are known to be very aggressive and to use their poison to inflict serious injuries on their enemies."

---

1 Literally, "horned serpents," or asps.
2 Cp. Aristophanes, The Clouds, 346: "Didst thou never espy a cloud in the sky which a centaur or leopard might be,
vated and lacking springs of water, is in appearance like a sea; and in addition to its showing no variety of landscape it is surrounded by desert land, the desert which lies beyond ending in a region from which egress is difficult. Consequently not even a bird is to be seen there nor any four-footed animal except the gazelle and the ox, nor indeed any plant or anything that delights the eye, since the land which stretches into the interior contains nearly continuous dunes throughout its length. And greatly as it is lacking in the things which pertain to civilized life, to the same degree does it abound in snakes of every manner of appearance and size, and especially in those which men call cerastes,\(^1\) the stings of which are mortal and their colour is like sand; and since for this reason they look like the ground on which they lie, few men discern them and the greater number tread on them unwittingly and meet with unexpected perils. Moreover, the account runs that in ancient times these snakes once invaded a large part of that section of Egypt which lies below this desert and rendered it uninhabitable.

And both in this arid land and in Libya which lies beyond the Syrtis there takes place a marvellous thing. For at certain times, and especially when there is no wind, shapes are seen gathering in the sky which assume the forms of animals of every kind\(^2\); and some of these remain fixed, but others begin to move, or a wolf or a cow?" (tr. by Rogers in the *L.C.L.*); and Lucretius 4. 139–42: "For often giants' countenances appear to fly over and to draw their shadow afar, sometimes great mountains and rocks torn from the mountains to go before and to pass by the sun, after them some monster pulling and dragging other clouds" (tr. by Rouse in the *L.C.L.*).
Diodorus of Sicily

υποφεύγουσι, ποτὲ δὲ διώκουσι, πᾶσαι δὲ τὸ μέγεθος ἀπλατον ἔχουσι θαυμαστὴν κατάπληξιν 5 καὶ παραχθὴν παρασκευάζουσι τοῖς ἀπείροις. αἱ γὰρ επιδιώκουσι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐπειδὰν καταλάβουσι, περιχέονται τοῖς σώμασι φυχραὶ καὶ παλμώδεις, ὡστε τοὺς μὲν ἔξονος ἀσυνήθεις ὄντας διὰ τὸ δεὸς ἐκπεπλήξθαι, τοὺς δὲ ἐγχωρίους πολλάκις συγκεκυρηκότας τοῖς τοιούτοις καταφρονεῖν τοῦ συμβαίνοντος.

51. Παραδόξου δ' εἶναι δοκοῦντος τοῦ πράγματος καὶ μύθῳ πεπλασμένῳ παραπλησίου, πειρώνται τινες τῶν φυσικῶν αἰτίας ἀποδιδόναι τοῦ γινομένου 2 τοιαύτας. ἀνέμους φασὶ κατὰ τὴν χώραν τοὺς μὲν τὸ σύνολον μὴ πνεῖν, τοὺς δὲ παντελῶς εἶναι βλήχρους καὶ κωφοὺς. ὑπάρχει δὲ καὶ περὶ τὸν ἄερα πολλάκις ἤρεμιάν καὶ θαυμαστὴν ἀκίνησίαν διὰ τὸ μῆτε νάπας μήτε συσκίους αὐλώνας παρακείσθαι πλησίον μήτε λόφων ὑπάρχειν ἀναστήματα. ποταμῶν τε μεγάλων σπανίζειν τοὺς τόπους, καὶ καθόλου τὴν σύνεγγυς χώραν ἀπασαν ἀκαρπον οὕσαν μηδεμίαν ἔχειν ἀναθυμίας εἰς δὲν ἀπάντων εἰσθήναι γεννᾶσθαι τινας 3 ἄρχας καὶ συστάσεις πνευμάτων. διόπερ συμπινηγοῦσι περιστάσεως τὴν χέρσον ἐπεχούσης, ὅπερ ὅρμον ἐπὶ τῶν νεφών ἐνίοτε συμβαίνον ἐν ταῖς νοτίαις ἦμέραις, τυπουμένων ἵδεων παντοδαπῶν, τοῦτο γίνεσθαι καὶ περὶ τὴν Διβύθη, πολλαχῶς μορφουμένου τοῦ συμπίπτοντος ἀέρος. διὸ ταῖς μὲν ἀσθενεῖς καὶ βλήχραις αὐραίς ὀχεῖσθαι μετεωρωζόμενον καὶ παλμοὺς πουοῦντα καὶ συγκρούντα συντήμασιν ἐτέρους ὄμοιος, νησεμίας δ' ἐπιλαμ-

242
sometimes retreating before a man and at other times pursuing him, and in every case, since they are of monstrous size, they strike such as have never experienced them with wondrous dismay and terror. For when the shapes which are pursuing overtake the persons they envelop their bodies, causing a chilling and shivering sensation, so that strangers who are unfamiliar with them are overcome with fear, although the natives, who have often met with such things, pay no attention to the phenomenon.

51. Now incredible though this effect may seem and like a fanciful tale, yet certain physical philosophers attempt to set forth the causes of it somewhat as follows: The winds, they say, either blow in this land not at all or else are altogether sluggish and without vigour; and often there prevails in the air a calm and wondrous lack of movement, because of the fact that neither wooded vales nor thickly-shaded glens lie near it nor are there any elevations that make hills; furthermore, these regions lack large rivers and, in general, the whole territory round about, being barren of plants, gives forth no vapour. Yet it is all these things which are wont, they explain, to generate beginnings, as it were, and gatherings of air-currents. Consequently, when so stifling an atmosphere extends over the arid land the phenomenon which we observe taking place now and then with respect to the clouds on humid days, when every kind of shape is formed, occurs likewise in Libya, they tell us, the air as it condenses assuming manifold shapes. Now this air is driven along by the weak and sluggish breezes, rising aloft and making quivering motions and impinging upon other bodies of similar character, but when a calm succeeds, it then descends
Diodorus of Sicily

βανούσης καθίστασθαι πρὸς τὴν γῆν, βαρὺν ὄντα καὶ τετυπωμένον ὡς ἔτυχεν: ἔπειτα μηδενὸς ὄντος τοῦ συγχέοντος προσπελάξειν τοῖς αὐτομάτως
4 περιτυχγάνουσι τῶν ζῴων. τὰς δ’ ἐφ’ ἐκάτερα κινήσεις αὐτῶν φασὶ προαίρεσιν μὲν μηδεμίαν ἐμφαίνειν· ἐν ἀψίχῳ γὰρ ἀδύνατον ὑπάρχειν φυγῆν ἐκούσιον ἡ δίωξις· τὰ μέντοι ξώα λεληθότως αὔτια τῆς μεταρρίας κινήσεως γίνεσθαι· προσιόντων μὲν γὰρ αὐτῶν τὸν ὑποκείμενον ἁέρα μετὰ βίας ἀναστέλλειν, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ’ ὑποχωρεῖν τὸ συνεστήκος εἶδωλον καὶ ποιεῖν τὴν ἐμφασιν ὑποφεύγοντος· τοῖς δ’ ἀναχωροῦσι κατὰ τούναντιῶν ἐπακολούθειν, ἀντεστραμμένης τῆς αὐτίας, ὥς ἂν τοῦ κενοῦ καὶ τῆς ἀραώσεως ἐπιστημονής.
5 διόπερ ἔσικενα διώκοντι τοὺς ὑποχωροῦντας· ἐλκεσθαι γὰρ αὐτὸ καὶ προπίπτειν εἰς τὸ πρόσθεν ἀθροων ὑπὸ τῆς πάλιν ρύμης· τοὺς δ’ ὑποφεύγοντας, ὅταν ἐπιστραφῶσιν ἡ μένωσι, εὐλόγως ὑπὸ τοῦ συνακολουθοῦντος εἰδώλου ψαύσθει τοῖς ὁγκοῖς· τοῦτο δὲ κατὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸ στερεμνίων πρόσπτωσιν περιθρύπθησθαι, καὶ πανταχόθεν προσχεόμενον καταψίχειν τὰ σώματα τῶν περιτυχγανότων.

52. Τούτων δ’ ἡμῖν διευκρινημένων οἰκείων ἄν εἰή τοῖς προειρημένοις τόποις διελθεῖν τὰ περὶ τὰς Ἀρμαζόνας ἱστορούμεναι τὰς γενομένας τὸ παλαιὸν κατὰ τὴν Διβύην. οἱ πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ ὑπειλήφασι

1 i.e. either pursuing or retreating before men; cp. chap. 50. 4 and below.
towards the earth by reason of its weight and in the shape which it may chance to have assumed, whereupon, there being nothing to dissipate it, the air clings to such living creatures as accidentally come to be in the way. As for the movements which these shapes make in both directions, these, they say, indicate no volition on their part, since it is impossible that voluntary flight or pursuit should reside in a soulless thing. And yet the living creatures are, unknown to themselves, responsible for this movement through the air; for, if they advance, they push up by their violent motion the air which lies beneath them, and this is the reason why the image which has formed retreats before them and gives the impression of fleeing; whereas if the living creatures withdraw, they follow in the opposite direction, the cause having been reversed, since that which is empty and rarefied draws the shapes towards itself. Consequently it has the appearance of pursuing men who withdraw before it, for the image is drawn to the empty space and rushes forward in a mass under the influence of the backward motion of the living creature; and as for those who flee, it is quite reasonable that, whether they turn about or stand still, their bodies should feel the light touch of the image which follows them; and this is broken in pieces as it strikes upon the solid object, and as it pours itself out in all directions it chills the bodies of all with whom it comes in contact.

52. But now that we have examined these matters it will be fitting, in connection with the regions we have mentioned, to discuss the account which history records of the Amazons who were in Libya in ancient times. For the majority of mankind believe that
tás peri tón Θερμώδοντα ποταμόν ἐν τῷ Πόντῳ λεγομένας κατωκικέναι μόνας ὑπάρχει. τὸ δ’ ἀληθὲς οὐχ οὖτως ἔχει, διὰ τὸ πολὺ προτερεῖν τοῖς χρόνοις τὰς κατὰ Λιβύην καὶ πράξεις ἀξιολόγ-2 γοὺς ἐπιτελέσασθαι. οὐκ ἀγνοοῦμεν δὲ διότι πολλοῖς τῶν ἀναγινωσκόντων ἀνήκους φανεῖται καὶ ξενὴ παντελῶς ἡ peri τούτων ἱστορία. ἡφασμένου γὰρ ὀλοσχερῶς τοῦ γένους τῶν Ἀμαζονίδων τούτων πολλαῖς γενεαῖς πρότερον τῶν Τρωικῶν, τῶν δὲ peri τόν Θερμώδοντα ποταμῶν γυναικῶν ἡμικυκλών μικρὸν πρὸ τούτων τῶν χρόνων, οὐκ ἀλόγως αἱ μεταγενέστεραι καὶ μᾶλλον γνωριζο-μεναι τήν δόξαν κεκληρονομήκασι τήν τῶν παλαιῶν καὶ παντελῶς ἀγνοομένων διὰ τὸν χρόνον ὑπὸ 3 τῶν πλείστων. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ’ ἢμεῖς εὑρίσκοντες πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἀρχαίων ποιητῶν τε καὶ συγγρα-φέων, οὐκ ὀλίγους δὲ καὶ τῶν μεταγενεστέρων μνήμην πεποιημένους αὐτῶν, ἀναγράφειν τὰς πράξεις πειρασόμεθα ἐν κεφαλαίοις ἀκολούθως Διονυσίω τῷ συντεταγμένῳ τὰ peri τοὺς Ἀργοναύ-τας καὶ τὸν Δίονυσον καὶ ἑτέρα πολλὰ τῶν ἐν τοῖς παλαιοτάτοις χρόνοις πραξιθέντων.

4 Γέγονε μὲν οὖν πλείω γένη γυναικῶν κατὰ τὴν Λιβύην μάχημα καὶ τεθαυμασμένα μεγάλας ἐπ’ ἀν-δρεία. τὸ τε γὰρ τῶν Γοργόνων ἔθνος, ἐφ’ ὃ λέγεται τὸν Περσέα στρατεύσαι, παρειλήφαμεν ἄλκη δια-

1 γυναικῶν omitted by E, Bekker, Dindorf, Vogel, retained by Jacoby.

2 This Dionysius, nicknamed Skytobrachion, “of the leathern arm,” lived in Alexandria in the middle of the second century B.C. and composed a mythical romance from which
the only Amazons were those who are reported to have dwelt in the neighbourhood of the Thermodon river on the Pontus; but the truth is otherwise, since the Amazons of Libya were much earlier in point of time and accomplished notable deeds. Now we are not unaware that to many who read this account the history of this people will appear to be a thing unheard of and entirely strange; for since the race of these Amazons disappeared entirely many generations before the Trojan War, whereas the women about the Thermodon river were in their full vigour a little before that time, it is not without reason that the later people, who were also better known, should have inherited the fame of the earlier, who are entirely unknown to most men because of the lapse of time. For our part, however, since we find that many early poets and historians, and not a few of the later ones as well, have made mention of them, we shall endeavour to recount their deeds in summary, following the account of Dionysius, who composed a narrative about the Argonauts and Dionysus, and also about many other things which took place in the most ancient times.

Now there have been in Libya a number of races of women who were warlike and greatly admired for their manly vigour; for instance, tradition tells us of the race of the Gorgons, against whom, as the account is given, Perseus made war, a race dis-

Diodorus drew the following account of the Amazons and his description of the Atlantians (cc. 56, 57, 60, 61), of the Dionysus born in Libya (cc. 66. 4–73. 8), and of the Argonauts (Book 4. 40–55). The following account is an excellent example of the syncretism and rationalization of the old Greek myths.
ἐπὶ τάντας στρατείαν τεκμηρίων ἂν τις λάβοι τῆς περὶ τὰς προειρημένας γυναίκας ὑπεροχῆς τὲ καὶ δυνάμεως. ἦ τε τῶν νῦν μελλουσῶν ἰστορεῖσθαι ἄνδρεια παράδειξον ἔχει τῆν ὑπεροχὴν πρὸς τὰς καθ’ ἡμᾶς φύσεις τῶν γυναικῶν συγκρινομένη.

53. Φασὶ γὰρ ὑπάρχαι τῆς Λιβύης ἐν τοῖς πρὸς ἑσπέραν μέρεσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς πέρασι τῆς οἰκουμένης ἔθνος γυναικοκρατοῦμενον καὶ βίον ἐξηλωκός οὐχ ὁμοίων τῷ παρ’ ἡμῖν. ταῖς μὲν γὰρ γυναιξίν ἔθος εἶναι διαπονεῖν τὰ κατὰ πόλεμον, καὶ χρόνους ὁρισμένους ὀφείλειν στρατεύεσθαι, διαπροσαρμομένης τῆς παρθενίας. διελθόντων δὲ τῶν ἔτων τῶν τῆς στρατείας προσείναι μὲν τοῖς ἄνδρασι παιδοποιίας ἕνεκα, τὰς δ’ ἄρχας καὶ τὰ κοινὰ διοικεῖν ταύτας 2 ἀπαντᾷ. τοὺς δ’ ἄνδρας ὁμοίως ταῖς παρ’ ἡμῖν γαμεταῖς τὸν κατοικίδιον ἔχειν βίον, ὑπηρετοῦντας τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν συνοικουσῶν προστατομένους· μὴ μετέχειν δ’ αὐτοὺς μῆτε στρατείας μὴ τ’ ἄρχης μὴ τ’ ἀλλῆς τινός ἐν τοῖς κοινοῖς παρρησίας, ἐξ ὧς ἐμελλόν φρονήματισθέντες ἐπιθήσεσθαι ταῖς 3 γυναιξὶ. κατὰ δὲ τὰς γενέσεις τῶν τέκνων τὰ μὲν βρέφη παραδίδοσθαι τοῖς ἄνδράσι, καὶ τούτους διατρέψειν αὐτὰ γάλακτι καὶ ἄλλοις τισίν ἐψήμασιν οἰκεῖως ταῖς τῶν νηπίων ἥλικιας· εἰ δὲ τύχων θῆλυ γεννηθῆν, ἑπικάεσθαι αὐτοῦ τοὺς μαστοὺς,

1 i.e. Perseus. 2 Literally, "freedom of speech."
BOOK III. 52. 4-53. 3

tinguished for its valour; for the fact that it was the son of Zeus,¹ the mightiest Greek of his day, who accomplished the campaign against these women, and that this was his greatest Labour may be taken by any man as proof of both the pre-eminence and the power of the women we have mentioned. Furthermore, the manly prowess of those of whom we are now about to write presupposes an amazing pre-eminence when compared with the nature of the women of our day.

53. We are told, namely, that there was once in the western parts of Libya, on the bounds of the inhabited world, a race which was ruled by women and followed a manner of life unlike that which prevails among us. For it was the custom among them that the women should practise the arts of war and be required to serve in the army for a fixed period, during which time they maintained their virginity; then, when the years of their service in the field had expired, they went in to the men for the procreation of children, but they kept in their hands the administration of the magistracies and of all the affairs of the state. The men, however, like our married women, spent their days about the house, carrying out the orders which were given them by their wives; and they took no part in military campaigns or in office or in the exercise of free citizenship² in the affairs of the community by virtue of which they might become presumptuous and rise up against the women. When their children were born the babies were turned over to the men, who brought them up on milk and such cooked foods as were appropriate to the age of the infants; and if it happened that a girl was born, its breasts were
Diodorus of Sicily

4 Μυθολογοῦσι δ’ αυτάς ώκηκέναι νήσουν τὴν ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ πρὸς δυσμὰς ύπάρχειν αὐτὴν Ἑσπέραν προσαγορευθέναν, κειμένην δ’ ἐν τῇ Τριτωνίδι λίμνῃ. ταύτῃ δὲ πλησίον ύπάρχειν τοῦ περιέχοντος τὴν γῆν ώκεανοῦ, προσηγορεῦσθαι δ’ ἀπὸ τίνος ἐμβάλλοντος εἰς αὐτὴν ποταμὸν Τρίτωνος· κείσθαι δὲ τὴν λίμνην ταύτην πλησίον Αἰθιοπίας καὶ τοῦ παρὰ τὸν ώκεανόν ὅρους, δ’ μέγιστον μὲν ύπάρχειν τῶν ἐν τοῖς τόποις καὶ προσπεπτωκός εἰς τὸν ώκεανόν, ὄνομάζεσθαι δ’ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων

5 Ἀτλαντα. τὴν δ’ προειρημένην νῆσον ύπάρχειν μὲν εὐμεγέθη καὶ πλήρη καρπίμων δένδρων παντοδαπῶν, ἀφ’ ὧν πορίζεσθαι τὰς τροφὰς τοὺς ἐγχυρίους. ἔχειν δ’ αὐτὴν καὶ κτηνῶν πλῆθος, αἰγῶν καὶ προβάτων, ἔξ ὧν γάλα καὶ κρέα πρὸς διατροφὴν ύπάρχειν τοῖς κεκτημένοις· αὕτω δ’ ἐν τὸ σύνολον μὴ χρῆσθαι τὸ ἔθνος διὰ τὸ μῆπω τοῦ καρποῦ τούτου τὴν χρείαν εὐρεθῆναι παρ’ αὐτοῖς.

6 Τὰς δ’ οὖν Ἀμαζώνας ἀλλή διαφεροῦσας καὶ πρὸς πόλεμον ύμημένας τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τὰς ἐν τῇ νῆσῳ πόλεις καταστρέφεσθαί πλὴν τῆς ὅνομαξομένης Μήνης, ἐρᾶς δ’ εἶναι νομιζομένης, ἦν κατοικεῖσθαι μὲν ὑπ’ Αἰθιόπων Ἰχθυοφάγων, ἔχειν δὲ πυρὸς ἐκφυσῆμα τοιαύτη καὶ λίθων πολυτελῶν πλῆθος τῶν ὅνομαξομένων παρ’ Ἑλ-

1 δοκεῖν Dindorf: δοκέi.
seared that they might not develop at the time of maturity; for they thought that the breasts, as they stood out from the body, were no small hindrance in warfare; and in fact it is because they have been deprived of their breasts that they are called by the Greeks Amazons.\(^1\)

As mythology relates, their home was on an island which, because it was in the west, was called Hespera, and it lay in the marsh Tritonis. This marsh was near the ocean which surrounds the earth and received its name from a certain river Triton which emptied into it; and this marsh was also near Ethiopia and that mountain by the shore of the ocean which is the highest of those in the vicinity and impinges upon the ocean and is called by the Greeks Atlas. The island mentioned above was of great size and full of fruit-bearing trees of every kind, from which the natives secured their food. It contained also a multitude of flocks and herds, namely, of goats and sheep, from which the possessors received milk and meat for their sustenance; but grain the nation used not at all because the use of this fruit of the earth had not yet been discovered among them.

The Amazons, then, the account continues, being a race superior in valour and eager for war, first of all subdued all the cities on the island except the one called Menê, which was considered to be sacred and was inhabited by Ethiopian Ichthyophagi, and was also subject to great eruptions of fire and possessed a multitude of the precious stones which the Greeks

\(^1\) Cp. p. 33, note 1.

\(^2\) προσπεπτωκός AB, Jacoby, προπεπτωκός other MSS., Dindorf, Bekker, Vogel.
The anthrax was a precious stone of dark red colour, such as the carbuncle, ruby, and garnet; the sardion included our cornelian and sardine; the smaragdos was any green stone.
call anthrax, sardion, and smaragdos; and after this they subdued many of the neighbouring Libyans and nomad tribes, and founded within the marsh Tritonis a great city which they named Cherronesus after its shape.

54. Setting out from the city of Cherronesus, the account continues, the Amazons embarked upon great ventures, a longing having come over them to invade many parts of the inhabited world. The first people against whom they advanced, according to the tale, was the Atlantians, the most civilized men among the inhabitants of those regions, who dwelt in a prosperous country and possessed great cities; it was among them, we are told, that mythology places the birth of the gods, in the regions which lie along the shore of the ocean, in this respect agreeing with those among the Greeks who relate legends, and about this we shall speak in detail a little later.

Now the queen of the Amazons, Myrina, collected, it is said, an army of thirty thousand foot-soldiers and three thousand cavalry, since they favoured to an unusual degree the use of cavalry in their wars. For protective devices they used the skins of large snakes, since Libya contains such animals of incredible size, and for offensive weapons, swords and lances; they also used bows and arrows, with which they struck not only when facing the enemy but also when in flight, by shooting backwards at their

2 i.e. "Peninsula"; presumably the city lay on a ridge of land running out into the marsh.
3 i.e. the birth of the gods; cp. chap. 56 below.
4 A strange statement, in connection with so small a number of cavalry. Perhaps the numbers should be transposed.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

τοὺς ἐπιδιώκοντας εἰς τοῦπίσω τοξεύειν εὐστόχως. 4 ἐμβαλοῦσας δ᾿ αὐτὸς εἰς τὴν τῶν Ἀτλαντῶν χώραν τοὺς μὲν τὴν Κέριν θαλαμημένην οἰκοῦντας παρατάξει νικήσαι, καὶ συνεισπεσοῦσας τοῖς θεῖοι φένγουσιν ἐντὸς τῶν τειχῶν κυριεύσαι τῆς πόλεως. Βουλομένας δὲ τῷ φόβῳ καταπλήξασθαι τοὺς περιοίκους ὡμῶς προσενεχθῆναι τοῖς ἀλοῦσι, καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας ἠθηδὸν ἀποσφάξαι, τέκνα δὲ καὶ γυναῖκας ἐξανδραποδισμένας κατασκάψαι τῆν 5 πόλιν. τῆς δὲ περὶ τοὺς Κερναίους συμφορᾶς διαδοθείσης εἰς τοὺς ὁμοθείς, λέγεται τοὺς μὲν Ἀτλαντίους καταπλαγέντας δι᾿ ὀμολογίας παραδοῦναι τὰς πόλεις καὶ πᾶν τὸ προσταχθὲν ποιῆσειν ἐπαγγελθαί, τὴν δὲ βασιλίσσαν Μύριναν ἐπιεικῶς αὐτοῖς προσενεχθάναν φιλῶν τε συνθέσθαι καὶ πόλιν ἀντὶ τῆς κατασκαφείσης ὀμόνυμον ἐαυτῆς κτίσαι· κατοικίσαι δ᾿ εἰς αὐτὴν τοὺς τε αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τῶν ἐγχωρίων τὸν βουλόμενον. 6 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῶν Ἀτλαντῶν δῶρά τε μεγαλοπρεπή δόντων αὐτῇ καὶ τιμᾶς ἀξιολόγους κοινὴ ψηφισμένων, ἀποδέξασθαι τῇ φιλανθρωπίαν αὐτῶν καὶ προσεπαγγελθαί τὸ ἔθνος 7 εὐεργετῆσειν. τῶν δ᾿ ἐγχωρίων πεπολεμημένων πολλάκις ὑπὸ τῶν ὁνομαιζομένων Γοργόνων, οὐσῶν πλησιοχώρων, καὶ τὸ σύνολον ἐφεδρον ἐχόντων 1 τοῦτο τὸ ἔθνος, φασὶν ἀξιωθεῖσαν τὴν Μύριναν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀτλαντῶν ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν χώραν τῶν προειρημένων. ἀντιταξιμένων δὲ τῶν Γοργόνων γενέσθαι καρτερὰν μάχην, καὶ τὰς Ἀμαζόνας ἐπὶ τοῦ προτερήματος γενουμένα ἀνελεῖν μὲν τῶν ἀντιταχθεισῶν παμπληθεῖσι, ἤγγρησαι δ᾿ οὐκ

1 So Eichstädt: ἐχονσῶν.

254
pursuers with good effect. Upon entering the land of the Atlantians they defeated in a pitched battle the inhabitants of the city of Cernè, as it is called, and making their way inside the walls along with the fleeing enemy, they got the city into their hands; and desiring to strike terror into the neighbouring peoples they treated the captives savagely, put to the sword the men from the youth upward, led into slavery the children and women, and razed the city. But when the terrible fate of the inhabitants of Cernè became known among their fellow tribesmen, it is related that the Atlantians, struck with terror, surrendered their cities on terms of capitulation and announced that they would do whatever should be commanded them, and that the queen Myrīna, bearing herself honourably towards the Atlantians, both established friendship with them and founded a city to bear her name in place of the city which had been razed; and in it she settled both the captives and any native who so desired. Whereupon the Atlantians presented her with magnificent presents and by public decree voted to her notable honours, and she in return accepted their courtesy and in addition promised that she would show kindness to their nation. And since the natives were often being warred upon by the Gorgons, as they were named, a folk which resided upon their borders, and in general had that people lying in wait to injure them, Myrīna, they say, was asked by the Atlantians to invade the land of the afore-mentioned Gorgons. But when the Gorgons drew up their forces to resist them a mighty battle took place in which the Amazons, gaining the upper hand, slew great numbers of their opponents and took no fewer than
ελάττους τρισχιλίων τῶν δ' ἄλλων εἷς τινα δρυμώδῃ τόπον συμφυγουσῶν ἐπιβαλέσθαι μὲν τὴν Μύριναν ἐμπρῆσαι τὴν ὑλήν, σπεύδουσαν ἀρδην ἀνελεῖν τὸ ἐθνὸς, οὐ δυνηθεὶσαν δὲ κρατῆσαι τῆς ἐπιβολῆς ἐπανελθεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς ὅρους τῆς χώρας· 55. Τῶν δ' Ἀμαξόνων νυκτὸς τὰ περὶ τὰς φυλακὰς ῥαθυμουσῶν διὰ τὴν εὐημερίαν, ἐπιθε-méνας τὰς αἰχμαλωτίδας, σπασαμένας τὰ ξίφη τῶν δοκουσών κεκρατηκέναι πολλὰς ἀνελεῖν· τέλος δὲ τοῦ πλῆθους αὐτὰς πανταχόθεν περιχυθέντος εὐγε-νᾶς μαχομένας ἀπάσας κατακοπῆναι. τὴν δὲ Μύριναν θάψασαν τὰς ἀναιρεθείσας τῶν συστρα-τευσούσων ἐν τρισὶ πυραίς χωμάτων μεγάλων ἐπιστήσαι τάφους τρεῖς, οὓς μέχρι τοῦ νῦν Ἀμα-ξώνων σωροὺς ὀνομαζέσθαι. τὰς δὲ Γοργόνας ἐν τοῖς ύπερον χρόνοις αὐξηθείσας πάλιν ὑπὸ Περσέως τοῦ Διὸς καταπολεμηθῆναι, καθ' ὅν καιρὸν ἔβασιλευεν αὐτῶν Μέδουσα· τὸ δὲ τελευ-ταίον ὕφ' Ἡρακλέους ἀρδην ἀναιρεθῆναι ταύτας τέκνα τῶν Ἀμαξόνων ἐθνος, καθ' ὅν καιρὸν τοὺς πρὸς ἐσπέραν τόπους ἐπελθῶν ἔθετο τὰς ἐπὶ τῆς Λιβύης στῆλας, δεινὸν ἡγούμενος, εἰ προελό-μενος τὸ γένος κοινῆ τῶν ἀνδρῶπων ἐνεργετεῖν περιόψεται τινα τῶν ἐθνῶν γυναικοκρατούμενα. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τὴν Τριτωνίδα λίμνην σεισμῶν γενομένων ἀφαιρεθῆναι, ῥαγέντων αὐτῆς τῶν πρὸς τὸν ὠκεανὸν μερῶν κεκλιμένων. 4 Τὴν δὲ Μύριναν φασὶ τῆς τε Λιβύης τὴν πλείστην ἐπελθεῖν, καὶ παραβαλοῦσαν εἰς Ἀἴγυπτον πρὸς 256
three thousand prisoners; and since the rest had fled for refuge into a certain wooded region, Myrina undertook to set fire to the timber, being eager to destroy the race utterly, but when she found that she was unable to succeed in her attempt she retired to the borders of her country.

55. Now as the Amazons, they go on to say, relaxed their watch during the night because of their success, the captive women, falling upon them and drawing the swords of those who thought they were conquerors, slew many of them; in the end, however, the multitude poured in about them from every side and the prisoners fighting bravely were butchered one and all. Myrina accorded a funeral to her fallen comrades on three pyres and raised up three great heaps of earth as tombs, which are called to this day "Amazon Mounds." But the Gorgons, grown strong again in later days, were subdued a second time by Perseus, the son of Zeus, when Medusa was queen over them; and in the end both they and the race of the Amazons were entirely destroyed by Heracles, when he visited the regions to the west and set up his pillars in Libya, since he felt that it would ill accord with his resolve to be the benefactor of the whole race of mankind if he should suffer any nations to be under the rule of women. The story is also told that the marsh Tritonis disappeared from sight in the course of an earthquake, when those parts of it which lay towards the ocean were torn asunder.

As for Myrina, the account continues, she visited the larger part of Libya, and passing over into

\(^1\) Cp. Book 4. 18.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

μὲν Ὄρον τὸν Ἰσιδορος βασιλεύοντα τότε τῆς Αἰγύπτου φιλιάν συνθέσαι, πρὸς δὲ Ἀραβας διαπολεμήσασαν καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀνελούσαν, τὴν μὲν Συρίαν καταστρέψασαν, τῶν δὲ Κιλίκων ἀπαντησάντων αὐτῇ μετὰ δώρων καὶ τὸ κελευ-όμενον ποιήσεων ὁμολογοῦντων, ἐλευθέρους ἀφεῖναι τοὺς ἐκουσίως προσχωρήσαντας, οὐδὲ ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς αἰτίας μέχρι τοῦ νῦν Ἀλευθεροκιλικὰς καλεῖνα. καταπολεμήσαι δ' αὐτὴν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ταύρον ἔθνη, διάφορα ταῖς ἀλκαῖς ὄντα, καὶ διὰ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καταβῆναι. ἔξης δὲ τὴν παραθαλάσσιον χώραν προσαγαγομένην ὅρους θέσθαι τῆς στρατείας εἰς τὸν Καϊκον ποταμόν. τῆς δὲ δορικτήτου χώρας ἐκλεξαμένην τοὺς εὐθέτους τόπους εἰς πόλεων κτίσεις οἰκοδομῆσαι πλείους πόλεις, καὶ τούτων ὁμόνυμων μίαν ἐαυτῇ κτίσαι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας ἀπὸ τῶν τὰς ἡγεμονίας τὰς μεγίστας ἐχουσῶν, Κύμην, Πιτάναν, Πριήνην.

7 Ταύτας μὲν οὖν οἰκίσαι παρὰ θάλασσαν, ἄλλας δὲ πλείους ἐν τοῖς πρῶς μεσόγειον ἀνήκουσι τόποις. κατασχεῖν δ' αὐτὴν καὶ τῶν νήσων τινάς, καὶ μά-λιστα τὴν Δέσβον, ἐν ἦ κτίσαι πόλιν Μυτιλήνην ὁμόνυμον τῇ μετεχούσῃ τῆς στρατείας ἀδελφῇ.

8 ἐπειτὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων νῆσων τινὰς καταστρέφο-μένην χειμασθῆναι, καὶ ποιησάμεναν τῇ μητρὶ τῶν θεῶν εὐχὰς ὑπὲρ τῆς σωτηρίας προσενεχθῆναι νῆσῳ τινὶ τῶν ἐρήμων: ταύτην δὲ κατὰ τινα ἐν

1 The Mediterranean.
2 This river flows past Pergamum and empties into the Aegean Sea.

258
Egypt she struck a treaty of friendship with Horus, the son of Isis, who was king of Egypt at that time, and then, after making war to the end upon the Arabians and slaying many of them, she subdued Syria; but when the Cilicians came out with presents to meet her and agreed to obey her commands, she left those free who yielded to her of their free will and for this reason these are called to this day the "Free Cilicians." She also conquered in war the races in the region of the Taurus, peoples of outstanding courage, and descended through Greater Phrygia to the sea; then she won over the land lying along the coast and fixed the bounds of her campaign at the Caicus River. And selecting in the territory which she had won by arms sites well suited for the founding of cities, she built a considerable number of them and founded one which bore her own name, but the others she named after the women who held the most important commands, such as Cymê, Pitana, and Prienê.

These, then, are the cities she settled along the sea, but others, and a larger number, she planted in the regions stretching towards the interior. She seized also some of the islands, and Lesbos in particular, on which she founded the city of Mitylenê, which was named after her sister who took part in the campaign. After that, while subduing some of the rest of the islands, she was caught in a storm, and after she had offered up prayers for her safety to the Mother of the Gods, she was carried to one of the uninhabited islands; this island, in obedience

3 The city of Myrina in Mysia; cp. Strabo 13. 3. 6.
4 Cybolê.
καθιερώσαι τῇ προειρημένῃ θεῷ καὶ βωμοὺς ἱδρύσασθαι καὶ θυσίας μεγαλοπρεπεῖς ἐπιτελέσαι ὁνομάσαι δ' αὐτήν Σαμοθράκην, ὅπερ εἶναι μεθερμηνευόμενον εἰς τὴν 'Ελληνικὴν διάλεκτον ἰερὰν νῦσσον· ἐνιοῦ δὲ τῶν ἱστορικῶν λέγουσι τὸ πρὸ τοῦ Σάμου αὐτὴν καλουμένην ὑπὸ τῶν κατοικοῦντων ἐν αὐτῇ ποτέ
9 Θρακῶν Σαμοθράκην ὁνομασθήναι. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τῶν Ἀμαζόνων ἔπανελθοντός εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον μυθολογούσι τὴν μνητέρα τῶν θεῶν εὐαρεστηθείσαν τῇ νῆσῳ ἄλλους τέ τινας ἐν αὐτῇ κατακίσαι καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῆς νῦν τοὺς ὀνομαζομένους Κορύβαντας· εξ οὗ δ' εἰσὶ πατρὸς ἐν ἀπορρήτῳ κατὰ τὴν τελετὴν παραδίδοσθαι· καταδείξας δ' καὶ τὰ νῦν ἐν αὐτῇ συντελούμενα μυστήρια καὶ τὸ τέμενος ἀσυλον νομοθετήσαι.
10 Περὶ δὲ τούτων τοὺς χρόνους Μόσου τὸν Θράκα, φυγάδα γενόμενον ὑπὸ Δικοῦργου τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Θρακῶν, ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν χώραν τῶν Ἀμαζόνων μετὰ στρατιὰς τῆς συνεκπεσούσης αὐτῶν συστρατεύσαι δὲ καὶ Σίπυλον τῷ Μόσῳ τὸν Σκύθην, πεφυγαδευμένον ὀμοίως ἐκ τῆς ὀμόρου τῇ Θράκη Σκυθίας. γενομένης δὲ παρατάξεως, καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν Σίπυλον καὶ Μόσου προτερησάντων, τὴν τε βασιλίσσαν τῶν Ἀμαζόνων Μύριναν ἀναφεβήναι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὰς πλείους. τοῦ δὲ χρόνου προβαίνοντος, καὶ κατὰ τὰς μάχας ἀεὶ τῶν Θρακῶν ἐπικρατοῦντων, τὸ τελευταῖον τὰς περιλειψθείσας τῶν Ἀμαζόνων ἀνακάμψα αὐτῶν εἰς Διβύνην. καὶ τὴν μὲν στρατείαν τῶν ἀπὸ Διβύνης Ἀμαζόνων μυθολογοῦσι τοιοῦτο λαβεῖν τὸ πέρας.
260
to a vision which she beheld in her dreams, she made sacred to this goddess, and set up altars there and offered magnificent sacrifices. She also gave it the name of Samothrace, which means, when translated into Greek, "sacred island." although some historians say that it was formerly called Samos and was then given the name of Samothrace by Thracians who at one time dwelt on it. However, after the Amazons had returned to the continent, the myth relates, the Mother of the Gods, well pleased with the island, settled in it certain other people, and also her own sons, who are known by the name of Corybantes—who their father was is handed down in their rites as a matter not to be divulged; and she established the mysteries which are now celebrated on the island and ordained by law that the sacred area should enjoy the right of sanctuary.

In these times, they go on to say, Mopsus the Thracian, who had been exiled by Lycurgus, the king of the Thracians, invaded the land of the Amazons with an army composed of fellow-exiles, and with Mopsus on the campaign was also Sipylus the Scythian, who had likewise been exiled from that part of Scythia which borders upon Thrace. There was a pitched battle, Sipylus and Mopsus gained the upper hand, and Myrina, the queen of the Amazons, and the larger part of the rest of her army were slain. In the course of the years, as the Thracians continued to be victorious in their battles, the surviving Amazons finally withdrew again into Libya. And such was the end, as the myth relates, of the campaign which the Amazons of Libya made.
56. Ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπειδὴ περὶ τῶν Ἀτλαντῶν ἐμνήσθημεν, οὐκ ἀνοίκειον ἡγούμεθα διελθεῖν τὰ μυθολογούμενα παρ’ αὐτοῖς περὶ τῆς τῶν θεῶν γενέσεως, διὰ τὸ μὴ πολὺ διαλλάττειν αὐτὰ τῶν μυθολογοῦν μένων παρ’ Ἑλλησίων. οἱ τοιῶν Ἀτλαντιοῦ τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ὦκεανὸν τόπους κατοικοῦντες καὶ χώραν εὐδαιμονα νεμόμενοι πολὺ ¹ μὲν εὐσεβεία καὶ φιλανθρωπίᾳ τῇ πρὸς τοὺς ξένους δοκοῦσι διαφέρειν τῶν πλησιοχώρων, τὴν δὲ γένεσιν τῶν θεῶν παρ’ αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι φασὶ. συμφωνεῖν δὲ τοῖς λεγομένοις ὑπ’ αὐτῶν καὶ τὸν ἐπιφανέστατον τῶν παρ’ Ἑλλησίων ποιητῶν ἐν οἷς παρεισάγει τὴν Ἡραν λέγουσαν

εἰμι γάρ ὄψομενη πολυφόρβου πείρατα γαίης, Ὠκεανὸν τε θεῶν γένεσιν καὶ μητέρα Τηθύν.

3 Μυθολογοῦσι δὲ πρῶτον παρ’ αὐτοῖς Οὐρανὸν βασιλεύσας καὶ τοὺς ἄνθρωπους σποράδην οἴκοντας συναγαγεῖν εἰς πόλεως περίβολου, καὶ τῆς μὲν ἀνομίας καὶ τοῦ θηριώδους βίου παῦσαι τοὺς ὑπακούοντας, εὐρόντα τὰς τῶν ἡμέρων καρπῶν χρείας καὶ παραθέσεις καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν χρησίμων οὐκ ὀλίγα· κατακτήσασθαι δ’ αὐτὸν καὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης τὴν πλείστην, καὶ μάλως τοὺς πρὸς

4 τὴν ἐσπέραν καὶ τὴν ἀρκτόν τόπους. τῶν δὲ ἄστρων γενόμενον ἐπιμελῆ παρατηρητὴν πολλὰ προλέγειν τῶν κατὰ τὸν κόσμον μελλόντων γίνεσθαι· εἰσηγήσασθαι δὲ τοὺς ὁχλοὺς τὸν μὲν ἐνιαυτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ ἡλίου κινήσεως, τούς δὲ μῆνας ἀπὸ τῆς ²

¹ πολὺ Dindorf, Bekker, πολλῷ Vogel, πολλῇ MSS.
² τῆς added by Oldfather.
56. But since we have made mention of the Atlantians, we believe that it will not be inappropriate in this place to recount what their myths relate about the genesis of the gods, in view of the fact that it does not differ greatly from the myths of the Greeks. Now the Atlantians, dwelling as they do in the regions on the edge of the ocean and inhabiting a fertile territory, are reputed far to excel their neighbours in reverence towards the gods and the humanity they showed in their dealings with strangers, and the gods, they say, were born among them. And their account, they maintain, is in agreement with that of the most renowned of the Greek poets \(^1\) when he represents Hera as saying:

> For I go to see the ends of the bountiful earth,  
> Oceanus source of the gods and Tethys divine  
> Their mother.

This is the account given in their myth: Their first king was Uranus, and he gathered the human beings, who dwelt in scattered habitations, within the shelter of a walled city and caused his subjects to cease from their lawless ways and their bestial manner of living, discovering for them the uses of cultivated fruits, how to store them up, and not a few other things which are of benefit to man; and he also subdued the larger part of the inhabited earth, in particular the regions to the west and the north. And since he was a careful observer of the stars he foretold many things which would take place throughout the world; and for the common people he introduced the year on the basis of the movement of the sun and the months on that of the

\(^1\) Homer; the lines are from the *Iliad* 14. 200–1.
tής σελήνης, καὶ τὰς κατ’ ἐτος ἐκαστὸν ὄρας 5 διδάξαι. διὸ καὶ τοὺς πολλοὺς, ἀγνοοῦντας μὲν τὴν τῶν ἁστρῶν αἰώνιον τάξιν, θαυμάζοντας δὲ τὰ γυνόμενα κατὰ τὰς προρρήσεις, ὑπολαβεῖν τὸν τούτων εἰσηγητὴν θείας μετέχειν φύσεως, μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων αὐτοῦ μετάστασιν διὰ τε τὰς ἐνεργείαις καὶ τὴν τῶν ἁστρῶν ἐπίγνωσιν ἄθανάτους τιμᾶς ἀπονεῖμαι· μεταγαγεῖν δ’ αὐτοῦ τὴν προσηγορίαν ἐπὶ τὸν κόσμον, ἀμα μὲν τῷ δοκεῖν ὦκείῷς ἐσχηκέναι πρὸς τὰς τῶν ἁστρῶν ἐπιτολὰς τε καὶ δύσεις καὶ τάλλα τὰ γυνόμενα περὶ τὸν κόσμον, ἀμα δὲ τῷ μεγέθει τῶν τιμῶν ὑπερβάλλειν τὰς ἐνεργείαις, καὶ πρὸς τὸν αἰώνα βασιλέα τῶν ἁλων αὐτὸν ἀναγορεύσαντας.

57. Οὐρανοῦ δὲ μυθολογοῦσι γενέσθαι παῖδας ἐκ πλειόνων γυναικῶν πέντε πρὸς τοὺς τετταράκοντα, καὶ τούτων ὀκτώκαίδεκα λέγουσιν ὑπάρχειν ἐκ Τιτάνιας ὤνομα μὲν ἄδιαν ἔχοντας ἐκάστους, κοινῇ δὲ πάντας ἀπὸ τῆς μητρὸς ὄνομαξομένους Τιτάνας.

2 τὴν δὲ Τιτάλαν, σώφρονα οὕσαν καὶ πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν αἰτίαις γενομένην τοῖς λαοῖς, ἀποθεωθῆναι μετὰ τὴν τελευτὴν ὑπὸ τῶν εὐ παθόντων Γῆν μετονομασθείσαν. γενέσθαι δ’ αὐτῷ καὶ θυγατέρας, ὥν εἶναι δύο τας πρεσβυτάτας πολυ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπίφανεστάτας, τὴν τε καλουμένην Βασιλειαν καὶ Ῥέαν τὴν ὑπ’ ἐνίων Πανδώραν

3 ὄνομασθείσαν. τούτων δὲ τὴν μὲν Βασιλειαν, πρεσβυτάτην οὕσαν καὶ σωφροσύνη τε καὶ συνέσει πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων διαφέρουσαν, ἑκατέρες πάντας τοὺς ἄδελφους κοινῇ μητρὸς εὐνοιαν παρεχομέ-
moon, and instructed them in the seasons which recur year after year. Consequently the masses of the people, being ignorant of the eternal arrangement of the stars and marvelling at the events which were taking place as he had predicted, conceived that the man who taught such things partook of the nature of the gods, and after he had passed from among men they accorded to him immortal honours, both because of his benefactions and because of his knowledge of the stars; and then they transferred his name to the firmament of heaven, both because they thought that he had been so intimately acquainted with the risings and the settings of the stars and with whatever else took place in the firmament, and because they would surpass his benefactions by the magnitude of the honours which they would show him, in that for all subsequent time they proclaimed him to be the king of the universe.

57. To Uranus, the myth continues, were born forty-five sons from a number of wives, and of these, eighteen, it is said, were by Titaea, each of them bearing a distinct name, but all of them as a group were called, after their mother, Titans. Titaea, because she was prudent and had brought about many good deeds for the peoples, was deified after her death by those whom she had helped and her name was changed to Gê. To Uranus were also born daughters, the two eldest of whom were by far the most renowned above the others and were called Basileia and Rhea, whom some also named Pandora. Of these daughters Basileia, who was the eldest and far excelled the others in both prudence and understanding, reared all her brothers, showing them collectively a mother’s kindness; consequently she was
Diodorus of Sicily

νην. διό καὶ μεγάλην μητέρα προσαγορευθήναι μετὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων εἰς θεοὺς μετάστασιν, συγχωροῦντων τῶν ὁχλῶν καὶ τῶν ἀδελφῶν, διαδέξασθαι τὴν βασιλείαν παρθένον οὕσαν ἑτὶ καὶ διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς σωφροσύνης οὐδὲν συνοικῆσαι βουληθεῖσαν. ὑστερον δὲ βουλομένην διαδόχους τῆς βασιλείας ἀπολιπεῖν ὑιῶς, ὑπερίονι συνοικῆσαι τῶν ἀδελφῶν ἐν, πρὸς δὲν 4 οὐκειότατα διέκειτο. γενομένων δ' αὐτῇ δύο τέκνων, Ἡλίου καὶ Σελήνης, καὶ θαυμαζομένων ἑπὶ τε τῷ κάλλει καὶ τῇ σωφροσύνη, φασὶ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς ταύτη μὲν ἑπ' εὐτεκνίᾳ φθονοῦντας, τὸν δ' ὑπερίονα φοβηθέντας μὴποτε τὴν βασιλείαν εἰσ αὐτὸν περισσάῃ, πράξειν ἐπιτελέσασθαι παντε-5 λῶς ἀνόσιον. συνωμοσίαν γὰρ ποιησαμένοις τὸν μὲν ὑπερίονα κατασφάξαι τὸν δ' Ἡλίου οὐτα παῖδα τὴν ἥλικιαν ἐμβαλόντας εἰς τὸν Ἡριδανὸν ποταμὸν ἀποπνύξαι. καταφανοῖς δὲ γενομένης τῆς ἀτυχίας, τὴν μὲν Σελήνην φιλάδελφον οὔσαν καθ' ὑπερβολὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ τέγους ἑαυτὴν βίψαι, τὴν δὲ μητέρα ζητοῦσαν τὸ σῶμα παρὰ τὸν ποταμὸν σύγκοπον γενέσθαι, καὶ κατενεχθεῖσαν εἰς ὑπον ἰδεῖν ὅμως, καθ' ἑν ἑδοξεν ἐπιστάντα τὸν Ἡλίου παρακαλεῖν αὐτὴν μὴ θρηνεῖν τὸν τῶν τέκνων βάνατον. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ Τιτάνας τεύξεσθαι τῆς προσηκούσης τιμωρίας, ἑαυτὸν δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν εἰς ἀθανάτους φύσεις μετασχηματισθῆσεθαι θεῖα τινὶ προνοίαν ὄνομασθῆσθαι γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἦλιον μὲν τὸ πρῶτον ἐν οὐρανῷ πῦρ ἱερὸν καλούμενον,

1 ἑτὶ Bekker: ἑτὶ δὲ.

1 The "sun" and the "moon" respectively.
given the appellation of "Great Mother;" and after her father had been translated from among men into the circle of the gods, with the approval of the masses and of her brothers she succeeded to the royal dignity, though she was still a maiden and because of her exceedingly great chastity had been unwilling to unite in marriage with any man. But later, because of her desire to leave sons who should succeed to the throne, she united in marriage with Hyperion, one of her brothers, for whom she had the greatest affection. And when there were born to her two children, Helius and Selenê, who were greatly admired for both their beauty and their chastity, the brothers of Basileia, they say, being envious of her because of her happy issue of children and fearing that Hyperion would divert the royal power to himself, committed an utterly impious deed; for entering into a conspiracy among themselves they put Hyperion to the sword, and casting Helius, who was still in years a child, into the Eridanus river, drowned him. When this crime came to light, Selenê, who loved her brother very greatly, threw herself down from the roof, but as for his mother, while seeking his body along the river, her strength left her and falling into a swoon she beheld a vision in which she thought that Helius stood over her and urged her not to mourn the death of her children; for, he said, the Titans would meet the punishment which they deserve, while he and his sister would be transformed, by some divine providence, into immortal natures, since that which had formerly been called the "holy fire" in the heavens would be called by men Helius ("the sun") and that

2 The Po.
6 σελήνην δὲ τὴν μήνην προσαγορευομένην. διεγερθείσαν δὲ καὶ τοῖς ὀχλοῖς τὸν τε ὄνειρον καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτῆς ἀτυχήματα διελθοῦσαν ἀξιώσας τοῖς μὲν τετελευτηκόσιν ἀπονείμασι τιμᾶς ἵσοδέοσιν, τοῦ δ’ αὐτῆς σώματος μηκέτι μηδένα θυγεῖν. 7 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐμμανῆ γενομένην καὶ τῶν τῆς θυγατρῶς παιγνίων τὰ δυνάμενα ψόφον ἐπιτελείν ἀρπάσασαν πλανᾶσθαι κατὰ τὴν χώραν, λευμένην 1 μὲν τὰς τρίχας, τῷ δὲ διὰ τῶν τυμπάνων καὶ κυμβάλων ψόφω ἐνθεάζουσαν, ὠστε καταπλήττειν 8 τεσθαί τοὺς ὁράντας. πάντων δὲ τὸ περὶ αὐτῆς πάθος ἐλεοῦντων, καὶ τινων ἀντεχομένων τοῦ σώματος, ἐπιγενέσθαι πλῆθος ὁμβροῦ καὶ συνεχείς κεραυνῶν πτώσεις· ἐνταῦθα δὲ τὴν μὲν Βασίλειαν ἀφανῆ γενέσθαι, τοὺς δ’ ὀχλοὺς θαυμάσαντας τὴν περιπέτειαν τὸν μὲν Ἡλιον καὶ τὴν Σελήνην τῇ προσηγορίᾳ καὶ ταῖς τιμαῖς μεταγαγείν ἐπὶ τὰ κατ’ οὐρανὸν ἀστρα, τὴν δὲ μητέρα τούτων θεόν τε νομίσαι καὶ βωμοὺς ἱδρύσασθαι, καὶ ταῖς διὰ τῶν τυμπάνων καὶ κυμβάλων ἐνεργείαις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπασιν ἀπομομουμένους τὰ περὶ αὐτῆς συμβάντα θυσίας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας τιμὰς ἀπονείμασι.

58. Παραδέδοται δὲ τῆς θεοῦ ταύτης καὶ κατὰ τὴν Φρυγίαν γένεσις. οἱ γὰρ ἐγχώριοι μυθολογούσι τὸ παλαιὸν γενέσθαι βασιλέα Φρυγίας καὶ

1 So Eusebius (Praep. Ev. 2. 2. 39): καταλελυμένην.
addressed as "menē" would be called Selenē ("the moon"). When she was aroused from the swoon she recounted to the common crowd both the dream and the misfortunes which had befallen her, asking that they render to the dead honours like those accorded to the gods and asserting that no man should thereafter touch her body. And after this she became frenzied, and seizing such of her daughter's playthings as could make a noise, she began to wander over the land, with her hair hanging free, inspired by the noise of the kettledrums and cymbals, so that those who saw her were struck with astonishment. And all men were filled with pity at her misfortune and some were clinging to her body, when there came a mighty storm and continuous crashes of thunder and lightning; and in the midst of this Basileia passed from sight, whereupon the crowds of people, amazed at this reversal of fortune, transferred the names and the honours of Helius and Selenē to the stars of the sky, and as for their mother, they considered her to be a goddess and erected altars to her, and imitating the incidents of her life by the pounding of the kettledrums and the clash of the cymbals they rendered unto her in this way sacrifices and all other honours.

58. However, an account is handed down also that this goddess ² was born in Phrygia. For the natives of that country have the following myth: In ancient times Meion became king of Phrygia and Lydia;

¹ Cp. the scene in Sophocles, Oedipus at Colonus, 1620–1, immediately before Oedipus passes from earth in the storm:

So clinging to each other sobbed and wept
Father and daughters both.

² i.e. the Magna Mater.
Δυδίας Μήονα. γήμαντα δὲ Διυδύμην γεννήσαι μὲν παιδίον θήλυ, τρέφειν δ' αὐτὸ μὴ βουλόμενον εἰς ὁρὸς ἐκθεῖναι τὸ προσαγορεύμενον Κυβέλον. ἐνταῦθα τῷ παιδίῳ κατὰ τινα θείαν πρόνοιαν τὰς τε παρδάλεις καὶ τινα τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἀλκη διαφερόντων θηρίων παρέχεσθαι τὴν θηλήν καὶ 2 διατρέφειν, γύναια δὲ τινα περὶ τὸν τόπον ποιμαίνοντα κατιδεῖν τὸ γυνόμενην, καὶ θαυμάζαντα τὴν περιπέτειαν ἄνελθοι καὶ τὸ βρέφος, καὶ προσαγόρευσαι Κυβέλην ἀπὸ τοῦ τόπου. αὐξουμένην δὲ τὴν παιδία τῷ τε κάλλει καὶ σωφροσύνη διενεγκεῖν, ἔτι δὲ συνέσθαι γενεσθαι θαυμασθήν. τὴν τε γάρ πολυκάλαμον σύριγγα πρώτην ἐπινοῆσαι καὶ πρὸς τὰς παιδίας καὶ χορείας εὐρεῖν κύμβαλα καὶ τύμπανα, πρὸς δὲ τοῦτοι καθαρμοὺς τῶν νοσοῦντων κτηνῶν τε καὶ νηπίων παιδῶν εἰσηγήσασθαι. 3 διὸ καὶ τῶν βρέφῶν ταῖς ἐπιδιάσ σωζομένων καὶ τῶν πλείστων ύπ' αὐτῆς ἐναγκαλιζομένων, διὰ τὴν εἰς ταῦτα σπουδὴν καὶ φιλοστοργίαν ὑπὸ πάντων αὐτῆς ὥρειαν μητέρα προσαγορευθήσατε. συναστρέφεσθαι δ' αὐτῇ καὶ φιλίαν ἐχεῖν ἐπὶ πλέον φασὶ Μαρσύαν τὸν Φρύγα, θαυμαζομένον ἐπὶ συνάσθεναι καὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ τῆς μὲν συν- ἐσθες τεκμήριον λαμβάνοντι τὸ μιμήσασθαι τοὺς φθόγγους τῆς πολυκάλαμος σύριγγας καὶ μετενεγκεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς αὐλους τὴν ὀλὴν ἄρμονίαν, τῆς δὲ σωφρόσυνης σημεῖον εἶναι φασὶ τὸ μέχρι τῆς τελευτῆς ἀπείρατον γενέσθαι τῶν ἀφρο- δισών. 4 Τὴν οὖν Κυβέλην εἰς ἀκμῆν ἡλικίας ἔλθονταν ἀγαπῆσαι τῶν ἐγχωρίων τινὰ νεανίσκον τὸν
and marrying Dindymê he begat an infant daughter, but being unwilling to rear her he exposed her on the mountain which was called Cybelus. There, in accordance with some divine providence, both the leopards and some of the other especially ferocious wild beasts offered their nipples to the child and so gave it nourishment, and some women who were tending the flocks in that place witnessed the happening, and being astonished at the strange event took up the babe and called her Cybelê after the name of the place. The child, as she grew up, excelled in both beauty and virtue and also came to be admired for her intelligence; for she was the first to devise the pipe of many reeds and to invent cymbals and kettledrums with which to accompany the games and the dance, and in addition she taught how to heal the sicknesses of both flocks and little children by means of rites of purification; in consequence, since the babes were saved from death by her spells and were generally taken up in her arms, her devotion to them and affection for them led all the people to speak of her as the "mother of the mountain." The man who associated with her and loved her more than anyone else, they say, was Marsyas the Phrygian, who was admired for his intelligence and chastity; and a proof of his intelligence they find in the fact that he imitated the sounds made by the pipe of many reeds and carried all its notes over into the flute,¹ and as an indication of his chastity they cite his abstinence from sexual pleasures until the day of his death.

Now Cybelê, the myth records, having arrived at full womanhood, came to love a certain native youth

¹ i.e. into a single pipe.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

προσγορευόμενον μὲν "Αττιν, ὑστερον δ’ ἐπικληθέντα Πάπαν" συνεδροῦσαν δ’ εἰς ὀμιλίαν αὐτῷ λάθρᾳ καὶ γενομένην ἐγκυν ἐπιγνωσθῆναι κατὰ τούτον τοῦ καιρὸν ὑπὸ τῶν γονέων. 59. διόπερ ἀναχθείσης αὐτῆς εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὡς παρθένον προσδεξαμένου, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα γνώντος τὴν φθοράν, καὶ τὰς τε τροφοῦς καὶ τὸν "Αττιν ἀνελόντος καὶ τὰ σώματα ἐκρύβαντος ἀταφά, φασὶ τὴν Κυβέλην διὰ τὴν πρὸς τὸ μειράκιον φιλοστοργίαν καὶ τὴν ἐπὶ ταῖς τροφοῖς λύτην ἐμμανὴ γενομένην εἰς τὴν χώραν ἐκκηδήσαι. καὶ ταῦτην μὲν ὀλολύζουσαν καὶ τυμπανίζουσαν μόνην ἐπιέναι πᾶσαν χώραν, λευμένην τὰς τρίχας, τὸν δὲ Μαρσύαν ἔλεουντα τὸ πάθος ἐκουσίως αὐτῇ συνακολουθεῖν καὶ συμπλανάσθαι διὰ τὴν προὐπάρ-2 χοῦσαν φιλίαν. παραγενομένους δ’ αὐτοὺς πρὸς Διόνυσον εἰς τὴν Νῦσαν καταλαβεῖν τὸν 'Απόλλω τυγχάνοντα μεγάλης ἀποδοχῆς διὰ τὴν κιθάραν, ἢν Ἐρμήν εὑρεῖν φασίν, 'Απόλλωνα δὲ πρῶτον αὐτῇ κατὰ τρόπον χρήσαται ἐρίζοντος δὲ τοῦ Μαρσύου πρὸς τὸν 'Απόλλων περὶ τῆς τέχνης, καὶ τῶν Νυσαίων ἀποδειχθέντων δικαστῶν, τὸν μὲν Ἀπόλλωνα πρῶτον κιθαρίσαι ψυλῆν, τὸν δὲ Μαρσύαν ἐπιβαλόντα τοῖς αὐλοῖς καταπληξιά τἀς ἁκοάς τῷ ἐξενίζοντι, καὶ διὰ τὴν εὐμέλειαν 1 δόξαι πολὺ 3 προέχειν τοῦ προηγουμένου. συντεθεμένων δ’ αὐτῶν παρ’ ἀλληλα τοῖς δικασταῖς ἐπιδείκνυσθαι

1 Reiske suggests ἐμμέλειαν ("harmony").
who was known as Attis, but at a later time received the appellation Papas; with him she consorted secretly and became with child, and at about the same time her parents recognized her as their child.

Consequently she was brought up into the palace, and her father welcomed her at the outset under the impression that she was a virgin, but later, when he learned of her seduction, he put to death her nurses and Attis as well and cast their bodies forth to lie unburied; whereupon Cybelê, they say, because of her love for the youth and grief over the nurses, became frenzied and rushed out of the palace into the countryside. And crying aloud and beating upon a kettledrum she visited every country alone, with hair hanging free, and Marsyas, out of pity for her plight, voluntarily followed her and accompanied her in her wanderings because of the love which he had formerly borne her. When they came to Dionysus in the city of Nysa they found there Apollo, who was being accorded high favour because of the lyre, which, they say, Hermes invented, though Apollo was the first to play it fittingly; and when Marsyas strove with Apollo in a contest of skill and the Nysaeans had been appointed judges, the first time Apollo played upon the lyre without accompanying it with his voice, while Marsyas, striking up upon his pipes, amazed the ears of his hearers by their strange music and in their opinion far excelled, by reason of his melody, the first contestant. But since they had agreed to take turn about in displaying their skill to the judges,

1 "Papa," or "father." Attis-Papas was the supreme god of the Phrygians, occupying the position held by Zeus in the Greek world.
τὴν τέχνην, τὸν μὲν Ἀπόλλωνα φασιν ἐπιβαλεῖν τὸ
δεύτερον ἁρμόττουσαν τῷ μέλει τῆς κιθάρας ὡδὴν,
καθ' ἣν ὅπερβαλέσθαι τὴν προὐπάρξασαν τῶν
αὐλῶν ἀποδοχήν· τὸν δὲ πρότερον ἀγανακτήσαντα
dιδάσκειν τοὺς ἀκροστάς ὅτι παρὰ πάν τὸ δίκαιον
αὐτὸς ἐλαττοῦται· δεῖν γὰρ γίνεσθαι τέχνης
σύγκρισιν, οὐ φωνῆς, καθ' ἣν προσήκει τὴν
ἀρμονίαν καὶ τὸ μέλος ἔξετάζεσθαι τῆς κιθάρας
καὶ τῶν αὐλῶν· καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἄδικον εἶναι
dύο τέχνας ἀμα πρὸς μίαν συγκρίνεσθαι. τὸν
δὲ Ἀπόλλων μυθολογοῦσιν εἴπειν ὡς οὔδὲν αὐτὸν
πλεονεκτοῖς· καὶ γὰρ τὸν Μαρσύαν τὸ παραπλη-
σιον αὐτῷ ποιεῖν, εἰς τοὺς αὐλοὺς ἐμφυσώντα·
δεῖν οὖν ἣ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ταύτην ἴσην ἀμφοτέρους
dίδοσθαι τῆς κράσεως, ἡ μηδέτερον τῷ στόματι
dιαγωνιζόμενον διὰ μόνων τῶν χειρῶν ἐνδείκνυ-
σθαι τὴν ἰδίαν τέχνην. ἐπικρινάντων δὲ τῶν
ἀκροστῶν τὸν Ἀπόλλων δικαιότερα λέγειν, συγ-
kριθήναι πάλιν τὰς τέχνας, καὶ τὸν μὲν Μαρσύαν
λειφθῆναι, τὸν δ' Ἀπόλλων διὰ τὴν ἔριν πικρό-
tερον χρησάμενον ἐκδείραι ξύντα τὸν ἠττηθέντα.  
ταχὺ δὲ μεταμεληθέντα καὶ βαρέως ἐπὶ τοῖς ὑπ'
αὐτοῦ πραχθεῖσιν ἐνέγκαντα τῆς κιθάρας ἐκρήξαι
tὰς χορδὰς καὶ τὴν εὐρημένην ἀρμονίαν ἀφανίσαι.

tαύτης δ' ύστερον Μοῦσας μὲν ἀνευρεῖν τῇ
τὴν μέσην, Δίνον δὲ τὴν λίχανον, Ὀρφέα δὲ καὶ

1 κράσεως Eichstätt: κρίσεως.
Apollo, they say, added, this second time, his voice in harmony with the music of the lyre, whereby he gained greater approval than that which had formerly been accorded to the pipes. Marsyas, however, was enraged and tried to prove to the hearers that he was losing the contest in defiance of every principle of justice; for, he argued, it should be a comparison of skill and not of voice, and only by such a test was it possible to judge between the harmony and music of the lyre and of the pipes; and furthermore, it was unjust that two skills should be compared in combination against but one. Apollo, however, as the myth relates, replied that he was in no sense taking any unfair advantage of the other; in fact, when Marsyas blew into his pipes he was doing almost the same thing as himself; consequently the rule should be made either that they should both be accorded this equal privilege of combining their skills, or that neither of them should use his mouth in the contest but should display his special skill by the use only of his hands. When the hearers decided that Apollo presented the more just argument, their skills were again compared; Marsyas was defeated, and Apollo, who had become somewhat embittered by the quarrel, flayed the defeated man alive. But quickly repenting and being distressed at what he had done, he broke the strings of the lyre and destroyed the harmony of sounds which he had discovered. This harmony of the strings, however, was rediscovered, when the Muses added later the middle string, Linus the string struck with the forefinger, and Orpheus and Thamyras the lowest

\[ i.e. \text{ they were both using their breath; Marsyas to make the pipes sound, Apollo to produce vocal notes.} \]
Diodorus of Sicily

Θαμύραν ὑπάτην καὶ παρυπάτην. τὸν δ’ Ἀπόλλων φασὶν εἰς τὸ ἀντρον τοῦ Διονύσου τῆν τε κιθάραν καὶ τοὺς αὐλοὺς ἀναθέντα, καὶ τῆς Κυβέλης ἐρασθέντα, συμπλανθῆναι ταύτη μέχρι τῶν Ἐπερβορέων.

7 Κατὰ δὲ τὴν Φρυγίαν ἐμπεσοῦσας νόσου τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ τῆς γῆς ἀκάρπου γενομένης, ἐπερωτησάντων τῶν ἀτυχοῦντων τὸν θεὸν 1 περὶ τῆς τῶν κακῶν ἀπαλλαγῆς προστάζαι φασὶν αὐτοῖς θάμαι τὸ Ἀττίδος σώμα καὶ τιμᾶν τὴν Κυβέλην ὡς θεὸν. διόπερ τοὺς Φρύγας ἠφανισμένου τοῦ σώματος διὰ τὸν χρόνον εἰδωλον κατασκευάσαι τοῦ μειρακίου, πρὸς ὁ θρηνοῦντας ταῖς οἰκείαις τιμᾶς τοῦ πάθους ἐξιλάσκεσαι τὴν τοῦ παρανομηθέντος μήνιν ὀπερ μέχρι τοῦ καθ’ ἡμᾶς βίου ποιοῦντας αὐτοὺς διατελεῖν. τῆς δὲ Κυβέλης τὸ παλαιὸν βωμὸς ἱδρυσαμένους θυσίας ἐπιτελεῖν κατ’ ἑτος. ὑστερον δ’ ἐν Πισινοῦντι τῆς Φρυγίας κατασκευάσαι νεῶν πολυτελῆ καὶ τιμᾶς καὶ θυσίας καταδείξαι μεγαλοπρεπεστάτας, Μίδου 2 τοῦ βασιλέως εἰς ταύτα συμφιλοκαλήσαντος. τῷ δ’ ἀγάλματι τῆς θεοῦ παραστῆσαι παρδάλεις καὶ λέοντας διὰ τὸ δοκεῖν ὅπο τούτων πρῶτων τραφῆναι. Περὶ μὲν οὖν μητρὸς θεῶν τοιαύτα μυθολογεῖται παρὰ τε τοῖς Φρύξι καὶ τοῖς Ἀτλαντίοις τοῖς παρὰ τὸν ὄκεανον οἰκοῦσιν.

1 So Dindorf: τὸν θεὸν ἀτυχοῦντων D, ἀτυχοῦντων omitted in Vulgate.
2 Μίδου Wesseling: Μήδου.

1 Hermes had discovered the three-stringed lyre (ep. Book 1. 16. 1), and Apollo had presumably added four more strings.

276
And Apollo, they say, laid away both the lyre and the pipes as a votive offering in the cave of Dionysus, and becoming enamoured of Cybelê joined in her wanderings as far as the land of the Hyperboreans.

But, the myth goes on to say, a pestilence fell upon human beings throughout Phrygia and the land ceased to bear fruit, and when the unfortunate people inquired of the god how they might rid themselves of their ills he commanded them, it is said, to bury the body of Attis and to honour Cybelê as a goddess. Consequently the Phrygians, since the body had disappeared in the course of time, made an image of the youth, before which they sang dirges and by means of honours in keeping with his suffering propitiated the wrath of him who had been wronged; and these rites they continue to perform down to our own lifetime. As for Cybelê, in ancient times they erected altars and performed sacrifices to her yearly; and later they built for her a costly temple in Pisinus of Phrygia, and established honours and sacrifices of the greatest magnificence, Midas their king taking part in all these works out of his devotion to beauty; and beside the statue of the goddess they set up panthers and lions, since it was the common opinion that she had first been nursed by these animals.

Such, then, are the myths which are told about the Mother of the Gods both among the Phrygians and by the Atlantians who dwell on the coast of the ocean.

It is these additional four strings which then had to be rediscovered.
60. Metà dé tòn 'Yperónos telenvn µυθολογούσι τοὺς νίους τοῦ Οὐρανοῦ διελέσθαι τὴν βασιλείαν, ὃν ὑπάρχειν ἐπιφανεστάτους Ἀτλαντα καὶ Κρόνον. τοῦτων δὲ τὸν μὲν Ἀτλαντα λαχεῖν τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ἀκεανόν τόπους, καὶ τοὺς τε λαοὺς Ἀτλαντίους ὀνομάσαι καὶ τὸ μέγιστον τῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ὅρων ὅµοις Ἀτλαντα προσαγορεῦσαι.

2 Ἐσπερον. τοῦτον δ’ ἐπὶ τὴν ἀστρολογίαν ἐξακριβώσαι καὶ τὸν σφαιρικὸν λόγον εἰς ἀνθρώπους πρῶτον ἐξενεγκεῖν. ἀφ’ ἴσα αἰτίας δόξαι τὸν σύμπαντα κόσμον ἐπὶ τῶν Ἀτλαντος ὄμων ὁχείσθαι, τοῦ μύθου τὴν τῆς σφαίρας εὑρεσιν καὶ καταγραφὴν αἰνιττομένου. γενέσθαι δ’ αὐτῷ πλείους νιῶσ, ὧν ἑνα διενεγκεῖν εὐσεβεία καὶ τῇ πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχομένους δικαιοσύνη καὶ φιλανθρωπία, τὸν 3 προσαγορευόμενον Ἀσπερον. τοῦτον δ’ ἐπὶ τὴν κορυφήν τοῦ Ἀτλαντος ὄρους ἀναβαίνοντα καὶ τὰς τῶν ἀστρων παρατηρήσεις ποιούμενον ἐξαίφνης ὑπὸ πνευμάτων συναρπαγέντα μεγάλων ἀφαντὸν γενέσθαι. διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦ τὸ πάθος τὰ πλῆθος ἐλεησάντα τιμᾶς ἄθανάτους ἀπονεῖμαι καὶ τὸν ἐπιφανεστάτον τῶν κατὰ τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀστέρων ὅµων ὅµως ἐκεῖνῳ προσαγορεῦσαι.

4 Ἐπάρξαι δ’ Ἀτλαντη καὶ θυγατέρας ἐπτά, τὰς κοινῶς μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς καλουμένας Ἀτλαντή-

1 The account is resumed which was dropped at the end of chap. 57.

2 This phrase must be interpreted in the light of the context and of the statement in Book 4. 27. 5, that Atlas "discovered the spherical nature of the stars." Ancient writers in many places refer to Atlas as the discoverer of astronomy; and since Diodorus is referring to the first
60. After the death of Hyperion, the myth relates, the kingdom was divided among the sons of Uranus, the most renowned of whom were Atlas and Cronus. Of these sons Atlas received as his part the regions on the coast of the ocean, and he not only gave the name of Atlantians to his peoples but likewise called the greatest mountain in the land Atlas. They also say that he perfected the science of astrology and was the first to publish to mankind the doctrine of the sphere; and it was for this reason that the idea was held that the entire heavens were supported upon the shoulders of Atlas, the myth darkly hinting in this way at his discovery and description of the sphere. There were born to him a number of sons, one of whom was distinguished above the others for his piety, justice to his subjects, and love of mankind, his name being Hesperus. This king, having once climbed to the peak of Mount Atlas, was suddenly snatched away by mighty winds while he was making his observations of the stars, and never was seen again; and because of the virtuous life he had lived and their pity for his sad fate the multitudes accorded to him immortal honours and called the brightest of the stars of heaven after him.

Atlas, the myth goes on to relate, also had seven daughters, who as a group were called Atlantides.

beginnings of astronomical thinking among the Greeks, we have in these references to the "doctrine of the sphere" and the "spherical nature of the stars" a memory of the Pythagorean quadrivium, in which "'sphaeric' means astronomy, being the geometry of the sphere considered solely with reference to the problem of accounting for the motions of the heavenly bodies" (T. L. Heath, Greek Mathematics, I. p. 11).

3 Hesperus.
δας, ἵδια δ’ ἐκάστην ὄνομαζομένην Μαῖαν, Ἡλέκτραν, Ταύγετην, Στερόπην, Μερόπην, Ἀλκυόνην καὶ τελευταίαν Κελαίνω. ταύτας δὲ μιγείσας τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους ἥρωσι καὶ θεοῖς ἀρχηγοὺς καταστήματος τοῦ πλείστου γένους τῶν ἀνθρώπων, τεκούσας τοὺς δ’ ἀρετὴν θεοὺς καὶ ἥρωας ὄνομασθέντας, οἷον τὴν πρεσβυτάτην Μαῖαν Διὶ μιγείσαν Ἐρμήν τεκνώσαι, πολλῶν εὐφετὴν γενόμενον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις: παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας Ἀτλαντίδας γεννήσαι παῖδας ἐπιφανεῖς, δόν τοὺς μὲν ἔθνων, τοὺς δὲ πόλεων γενέσθαι κτίστασαν.

5 διόσπερ οὐ μόνον παρ’ ἐνίοις τῶν βαρβάρων, ἄλλα καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησ τοὺς πλείστους τῶν ἀρχαίοις ἡρώων εἰς ταύτας ἀναφέρειν τὸ γένος. ὑπάρξαι δ’ αὐτὰς καὶ σώφρονας διαφερόντως, καὶ μετὰ τὴν τελευτὴν τυχεῖν ἀθανάτου τιμῆς παρ’ ἀνθρώποις καὶ ἂν θαυμασθῆσαι ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ καὶ τῇ τῶν Πλείαδῶν προσηγορίᾳ περιληφθείσας. ἐκλήθησαν δὲ αἱ Ἀτλαντίδες καὶ νύμφαι διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἐγχωρίους κοινῆς γεν ναῖκας νύμφας προσαγορεῦσιν.

61. Κρόνον δὲ μυθολογοῦσιν, ἄδελφον μὲν Ἀτλαντὸς ὄντα, διαφεροῦσα δ’ ἀσεβεία καὶ πλεονεξία, γῆμαι τὴν ἄδελφην Ἤραν, ἐξ ἦς γεννῆσαι Δία τὸν Ὀλυμπιον ὦστερον ἐπικληθέντα. γεγονόνα δὲ καὶ ἔτερον Δία, τὸν ἄδελφον μὲν Ὀυρανοῦ, τῆς δὲ

1 πλείστου omitted by DF, Vogel.
2 καὶ after ἀνθρώποις deleted by Dindorf, Bekker, Vogel.
3 αἱ added by Reiske.
after their father, but their individual names were Maea, Electra, Taïgetê, Steropê, Meropê, Halcyonê, and the last Celaeno. These daughters lay with the most renowned heroes and gods and thus became the first ancestors of the larger part of the race of human beings, giving birth to those who, because of their high achievements, came to be called gods and heroes; Maea the eldest, for instance, lay with Zeus and bore Hermes, who was the discoverer of many things for the use of mankind; similarly the other Atlantides also gave birth to renowned children, who became the founders in some instances of nations and in other cases of cities. Consequently, not only among certain barbarians but among the Greeks as well, the great majority of the most ancient heroes trace their descent back to the Atlantides. These daughters were also distinguished for their chastity and after their death attained to immortal honour among men, by whom they were both enthroned in the heavens and endowed with the appellation of Pleiades.¹ The Atlantides were also called “nymphs” because the natives of that land addressed their women by the common appellation of “nymph.”²

61. Cronus, the brother of Atlas, the myth continues, who was a man notorious for his impiety and greed, married his sister Rhea, by whom he begat that Zeus who was later called “the Olympian.” But there had been also another Zeus, the brother of Uranus

¹ It has been conjectured that the name is derived from the verb “to sail” (Pleô), since this constellation rose at the beginning of the sailing season.
² i.e. in addressing their women they did not distinguish between the married and unmarried, as most Greeks did.
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ ΟΥΣΙΚΗΥ

Κρήτης βασιλεύσαντα, τῇ δόξῃ πολὺ λειπόμενον
2 τοῦ μεταγενεστέρου. τοῦτον μὲν οὖν βασιλεύσαι
τοῦ σύμπαντος κόσμου, τὸν δὲ προγενεστέρον,
δυναστεύοντα τῆς προειρημένης νήσου, δέκα παῖδας
γεννῆσαι τοὺς ὀνομασθέντας Κουρήτας. προσαγο-
ρεύσαι δὲ καὶ τὴν νήσου ἀπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς Ἰδαίαν,
ἐν ἕκα καὶ τελευτάσαντα ταφῆναι, δεικνυμένον τοῦ
τὴν ταφήν δεξαμένου τόπου μέχρι τῶν καθ’
3 ἡμᾶς χρόνων. οὐ μὴν οἳ γε Κρήτες ὁμολογοῦ-
μενα τούτοις μυθολογοῦσι,1 περὶ δὲν ἡμεῖς ἐν
τοῖς περὶ Κρήτης τὰ κατὰ μέρος ἀναγράφομεν:
δυναστεύσαι δὲ φασὶ τὸν Κρόνον κατὰ Σικελίαν καὶ
Λιβύην, ἐτὶ δὲ τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ τὸ σύνολον ἐν τοῖς
πρὸς ἐσπέραν τόποις συστήσασθαι τὴν βασιλείαν:
παρὰ πάσι δὲ φρούραις διακατέχειν τάς ἀκροπό-
λεις καὶ τοὺς ὀχυροὺς τῶν τόπων.2 ἀφ’ οὗ δὴ
μέχρι τοῦ νῦν χρόνου κατὰ τε τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ
τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν νεύοντα μέρη πολλοὺς τῶν υψηλῶν
tόπων ἀπ’ ἐκεῖνον Κρόνα προσαγορεύεσθαι.

4 Κρόνου δὲ γενόμενον ὑπὸν Δία τὸν ἐναντίον τῷ
πατρὶ βίον ξηλώσας, καὶ παρεχόμενον ἑαυτὸν
πᾶσιν ἐπιεικῆ καὶ φιλάνθρωπον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλῆθους
πατέρα προσαγορευθῆναι. διαδέξασθαι δ’ αὐτὸν
φασὶ τὴν βασιλείαν οἱ μὲν ἐκουσίως τοῦ πατρὸς
παραχωρήσαντος, οἱ δ’ ὑπὸ τῶν ὀχλῶν αἱρε-
θέντα διὰ τὸ μίσος τοῦ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα: ἐπιστρα-
τεύσαντος δ’ ἐπ’ αὐτὸν τοῦ Κρόνου μετὰ τῶν
Τιτάνων κρατῆσαι τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Δία, καὶ κύριον
γενόμενον τῶν ὀλων ἐπελθεῖν ἀπασαν τὴν ὀικο-
μένην, εὐργευσότα τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

1 μυθολογοῦσι ABD, ἱστοροῦσι II, Jacoby.
2 τούτων after τόπων deleted by Dindorf.
and a king of Crete, who, however, was far less famous than the Zeus who was born at a later time.\(^1\) Now the latter was king over the entire world, whereas the earlier Zeus, who was lord of the above-mentioned island, begat ten sons who were given the name of Curetes; and the island he named after his wife Idaea, and on it he died and was buried. and the place which received his grave is pointed out to our day. The Cretans, however, have a myth which does not agree with the story given above, and we shall give a detailed account of it when we speak of Crete.\(^2\)

Cronus, they say, was lord of Sicily and Libya, and Italy as well, and, in a word, established his kingdom over the regions to the west; and everywhere he occupied with garrisons the commanding hills and the strongholds of the regions, this being the reason why both throughout Sicily and the parts which incline towards the west many of the lofty places are called to this day after him “Cronia.”

Zeus, however, the son of Cronus, emulated a manner of life the opposite of that led by his father, and since he showed himself honourable and friendly to all, the masses addressed him as “father.” As for his succession to the kingly power, some say that his father yielded it to him of his own accord, but others state that he was chosen as king by the masses because of the hatred they bore towards his father, and that when Cronus made war against him with the aid of the Titans, Zeus overcame him in battle, and on gaining supreme power visited all the inhabited world, conferring benefactions upon the

\(^1\) i.e. “the Olympian.”  
\(^2\) In Book 5. 64 ff.
5 dienegekein δ' αυτών καὶ σώματος βόμη καὶ ταῖς ἀλλαίς ἀπάσαις ἀρεταῖς, καὶ διὰ τούτο ταχύ κύριον γενέσθαι τοῦ σύμπαντος κόσμου. καθόλου δ' αυτών τῇ ἄπασαν σπουδήν ἔχειν εἰς κόλασιν μὲν τῶν ἀσεβῶν καὶ πονηρῶν, εὐεργεσίαν δὲ τῶν ὀχλῶν. ἀνθ' ὑπ' ἑθα τῇ εἴς ἀνθρώπων μετάστασιν ὄνομασθῆναι μὲν Ζήνα διὰ τὸ δοκεῖν τοῦ καλῶς ζήν αὐτίον γενέσθαι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, καθιερωθῆναι δ' ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ τῇ τῶν εἰ παθόντων τιμῇ, πάντων προθύμως ἀναγορευόντων θεῶν καὶ κύριον εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα τοῦ σύμπαντος κόσμου.

Τὸν μὲν οὖν παρὰ τοῖς Ἀτλαντίοις θεολογομενῶν τα κεφάλαια ταῦτ' ἐστίν.

62. Ἡμεῖς δ' ἔπει προειρήκαμεν ἐν τοῖς Αἰγυπτιακοῖς περὶ τῆς τοῦ Διονύσου γενέσεως καὶ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πραγμάτων ἀκολούθως ταῖς ἐγχειρίοις ἱστορίαις, οἵκειοι εἶναι διαλαμβάνομεν προσθεῖναι τὰ μυθολογούμενα περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου παρὰ τοῖς "Ελλησι. τῶν δὲ παλαιῶν μυθογράφων καὶ ποιητῶν περὶ Διονύσου γεγραφότων ἀλλήλοις ἀσύμφωνα καὶ πολλοὺς καὶ περιπτώδεις λόγους καταβεβλημένων, δυσχερές ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς γενέσεως τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου καὶ τῶν πράξεων καθαρῶς εἰπεῖν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐνα Διόνυσον, οἱ δὲ τρεῖς γεγονέναι παραδεδώκασιν, εἰσὶ δ' οἱ γένεσιν μὲν τούτου ἀνθρωπόμορφον μὴ γεγονέναι τὸ παράπαν ἀποφαινόμενοι, τὴν δὲ

---

1 This is another form of the name "Zeus," and also the infinitive of the verb "live."
race of men. He was pre-eminent also in bodily strength and in all the other qualities of virtue and for this reason quickly became master of the entire world. And in general he showed all zeal to punish impious and wicked men and to show kindness to the masses. In return for all this, after he had passed from among men he was given the name of Zên, because he was the cause of right "living" among men, and those who had received his favours showed him honour by enthroning him in the heavens, all men eagerly acclaming him as god and lord for ever of the whole universe.

These, then, are in summary the facts regarding the teachings of the Atlantians about the gods.

62. But since we have previously made mention, in connection with our discussion of Egypt, of the birth of Dionysus and of his deeds as they are preserved in the local histories of that country, we are of the opinion that it is appropriate in this place to add the myths about this god which are current among the Greeks. But since the early composers of myths and the early poets who have written about Dionysus do not agree with one another and have committed to writing many monstrous tales, it is a difficult undertaking to give a clear account of the birth and deeds of this god. For some have handed down the story that there was but one Dionysus, others that there were three, and there are those who state that there was never any birth of him in human form whatsoever, and think that

3 Cicero (On the Nature of the Gods, 3. 58) said there had been five.
3 τοῖν οὖν δόσιν Διόνυσον εἶναι νομίζοντες. διότι ἦμεις τῶν παρ’ ἐκάστοις λεγομένων τὰ κεφάλαια πειρασόμεθα συντόμως ἐπιδραμεῖν.

Οἱ τούτων φυσιολογοῦντες περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦτον καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀμπέλου καρπῶν Διόνυσον ὄνομαζοντές φασι τὴν γῆν αὐτομάτως μετὰ τῶν ἅλλων φυτῶν ἐνεγκεῖν τὴν ἀμπελον, ἀλλ' οὐκ εἰς ἁρχῆς

4 ὑπὸ τινός εὐρετοῦ φυτευθῆναι. τεκμήριον δ' εἶναι τούτον τὸ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ἐν πολλοῖς τόποις ἀγρίας ἀμπέλους φύεσθαι, καὶ καρποφορεῖν αὐτάς παραπλησίως ταῖς ύπὸ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης ἐμπειρίας χειρ.

5 ῥουργούμεναι. διμήτορα δὲ τὸν Διόνυσον ὑπὸ τῶν παλαιῶν ὄνομάσθαι, μιᾶς μὲν καὶ πρῶτης γενέσεως ἀριθμομενής ὅταν τὸ φυτὸν εἰς τὴν γῆν τεθὲν λαμβάνῃ τὴν αὐξήσεων, δευτέρας δ' ὅταν βρ.'η καὶ τοὺς βότρυς πεπαίνη, ὥστε τὴν μὲν ἐκ γῆς, τὴν δ' ἐκ τῆς ἀμπελοῦ γένεσιν τοῦ θεοῦ νομίζομεν.

6 παραδεδωκότων δὲ τῶν μυθογράφων καὶ τρίτην γένεσιν, καθ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν θεοῦ ἐκ Διός καὶ Δήμητρος τεκνωθέντα διασπασθῆναι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν γηγενῶν καὶ καθεφηθῆναι, πάλιν δ' ὑπὸ τῆς Δημήτρος τῶν μελῶν συναρμοσθέντων ἐξ ἁρχῆς νέων γεννηθῆναι, εἰς φυσικάς τινας αὐτὰς μετάγονοι τοὺς

7 τοιούτους λόγους. Διός μὲν γὰρ καὶ Δήμητρος αὐτὸν λέγεσθαι διὰ τὸ τὴν ἀμπελον ἐκ τε γῆς καὶ ὀμβρῶν λαμβάνουσαν τὴν αὐξήσεων καρποφορεῖν τὸν ἐκ τοῦ βότρυος ἀποθελβόμενον οἶνον· τὸ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν γηγενῶν νέων ὄντα διασπασθῆναι δηλοῦν τὴν ὑπὸ

1 “Twice-born.”
2 i.e. the Titans, or “sons of earth.”
the word Dionysus means only "the gift of wine" 
(oinou dosis). For this reason we shall endeavour to run over briefly only the main facts as they are given by each writer.

Those authors, then, who use the phenomena of nature to explain this god and call the fruit of the vine "Dionysus" speak like this: The earth brought forth of itself the vine at the same time with the other plants and it was not originally planted by some man who discovered it. And they allege as proof of this the fact that to this day vines grow wild in many regions and bear fruit quite similar to that of plants which are tended by the experienced hand of man. Furthermore, the early men have given Dionysus the name of "Dimetor,"\(^1\) reckoning it as a single and first birth when the plant is set in the ground and begins to grow, and as a second birth when it becomes laden with fruit and ripens its clusters, the god, therefore, being considered as having been born once from the earth and again from the vine. And though the writers of myths have handed down the account of a third birth as well, at which, as they say, the Sons of Gaia\(^2\) tore to pieces the god, who was a son of Zeus and Demeter, and boiled him, but his members were brought together again by Demeter and he experienced a new birth as if for the first time, such accounts as this they trace back to certain causes found in nature. For he is considered to be the son of Zeus and Demeter, they hold, by reason of the fact that the vine gets its growth both from the earth and from rains and so bears as its fruit the wine which is pressed out from the clusters of grapes; and the statement that he was torn to pieces, while yet a youth, by the
tῶν γεωργῶν συγκομιδὴν τῶν καρπῶν,1 τὴν δὲ καθέψησιν τῶν μελῶν μεμυθοποιηθαί διὰ τὸ τούς πλεῖστος ἔφευ τῶν οίνων καὶ μύσγοντας εὐωδεστεραν αὐτοῦ καὶ βελτίωνα τὴν φύσιν κατασκευάζειν τὸ δὲ τὰ ἦπο τῶν γηγενῶν λυμανθέντα τῶν μελῶν ἀρμοσθέντα πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν προγεγενημένην φύσιν ἀποκαθιστασθαι παρεμφαίνειν ὅτι πάλιν ἡ γῆ τὴν τρυγοθείαν ἀμπελον καὶ τμηθείαν ταῖς κατ᾽ ἐτος ὠραίς εἰς τὴν προϋπάρξασαν ἐν τῷ καρποφορεῖν ἀκμὴν ἀποκαθιστησι. καθόλου γὰρ ἦπο τῶν ἀρχαιῶν ποιητῶν καὶ μυθογράφων τὴν Δήμητραν γῆν μητέρα προσαγορεύεσθαι. σύμφωνα δὲ τούτοις εἶναι τὰ τε δηλούμενα διὰ τῶν Ὥρφικῶν ποιημάτων καὶ τὰ παρεισαγόμενα κατὰ τὰς τελετὰς, περὶ ὧν οὐ θέμις τοῖς ἀμυντοῖς ἱστορεῖν τὰ κατὰ μέρος.

8 Ὅμοιος δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐκ Σεμέλης γένεσιν εἰς φυσικὰς ἀρχὰς ἀνάγουσιν, ἀποφαινόμενοι Θυώνην ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχαιῶν τὴν γῆν ὑνομάσθαι, καὶ τεθείαθαι τὴν προσηγορίαν 3 Σεμέλην μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ σεμιῆς εἶναι τῆς θεοῦ ταύτης τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ τιμὴν, Θυώνην δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν θυομένων αὐτῆς θυσίων καὶ θυγλῶν. δὴς δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν γένεσιν ἐκ Διός παραδεδόσθαι διὰ τὸ δοκεῖν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐν τῷ κατὰ τὸν Δευκαλίωνα κατακλυσμῷ βαρῆραι καὶ τούτους

1 διὰ τὸ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τὴν γῆν Δήμητραν νομίζειν after καρπῶν deleted by Reiske.
2 τὸ δὲ τὰ Dindorf: τὰ δ᾽.
3 καὶ after προσηγορίαν deleted by Eichstädt.

---

1 An epithet of the Giants, who were the sons of Gaia ("Earth").
2 Literally, the "workers of the earth." Here the MSS. 288
"earth-born" 1 signifies the harvesting of the fruit by the labourers; 2 and the boiling of his members has been worked into a myth by reason of the fact that most men boil the wine and then mix it, thereby improving its natural aroma and quality. Again, the account of his members, which the "earth-born" treated with despite, being brought together again and restored to their former natural state, shows forth that the vine, which has been stripped of its fruit and pruned at the yearly seasons, is restored by the earth to the high level of fruitfulness which it had before. For, in general, the ancient poets and writers of myths spoke of Demeter as Gê Meter (Earth Mother). And with these stories the teachings agree which are set forth in the Orphic poems and are introduced into their rites, but it is not lawful to recount them in detail to the uninitiated.

In the same manner the account that Dionysus was born of Semelê they trace back to natural beginnings, offering the explanation that Thuonê 3 was the name which the ancients gave to the earth, and that this goddess received the appellation Semelê because the worship and honour paid to her was dignified (semnê), and she was called Thuonê because of the sacrifices (thussiai) and burnt offerings (thuelai) which were offered (thuomenai) to her. Furthermore, the tradition that Dionysus was born twice of Zeus arises from the belief that these fruits also perished in common with all other plants in the flood at the time of Deucalion, and that when they

interpolate the explanation "because men consider the earth to be Demeter"; ep. Book 1. 12. 4.

3 Thyonê was the name which was given Semelê after she was received into the circle of the gods (ep. Book 4. 25. 4).

289
The story of the birth of Dionysus from the thigh of Zeus is partly etymological, *Dio-* from *Dios*, the genitive form of the nominative *Zeus*.
sprang up again after the Deluge it was as if there had been a second epiphany of the god among men, and so the myth was created that the god had been born again from the thigh of Zeus. However this may be, those who explain the name Dionysus as signifying the use and importance of the discovery of wine recount such a myth regarding him.

63. Those mythographers, however, who represent the god as having a human form ascribe to him, with one accord, the discovery and cultivation of the vine and all the operations of the making of wine, although they disagree on whether there was a single Dionysus or several. Some, for instance, who assert that he who taught how to make wine and to gather "the fruits of the trees," as they are called, he who led an army over all the inhabited world, and he who introduced the mysteries and rites and Bacchic revelries were one and the same person; but there are others, as I have said, who conceive that there were three persons, at separate periods, and to each of these they ascribe deeds which were peculiarly his own.

This, then, is their account: The most ancient Dionysus was an Indian, and since his country, because of the excellent climate, produced the vine in abundance without cultivation, he was the first to press out the clusters of grapes and to devise the use of wine as a natural product, likewise to give the

towards the close of the fourth century B.C. By that time the myths tended to drop out of sober historical writing and to become the subject of separate treatises, the writers of such works being called by the Greeks "mythographi."
ἐπινοήσαι, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἀκροδρύων τὴν καθήκουσαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιήσασθαι, καὶ καθόλου τὰ πρὸς τὴν συγκομιδὴν καὶ παράθεσιν τούτων τῶν καρπῶν ἐπινοήσαι. τὸν αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ καταπώγωνα λέγουσι γενέσθαι διὰ τὸ τοῖς Ἰνδοῖς νόμιμον εἶναι μέχρι τῆς τελευτῆς ἐπιμελῶς ὑποτρέφειν τοὺς πώγωνας.

4 τὸν δ’ οὖν Διόνυσον ἐπελθόντα μετὰ στρατοπέδου πάσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην διδάξαι τὴν τε φυτείαν τῆς ἀμπέλου καὶ τὴν ἐν ταῖς ληνοῖς ἀπόθλυμοι τῶν βοτρύων. ἀφ’ οὐ Δηναίον αὐτὸν ὄνομασθῆναι. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων εὐρήματων μεταδόντα πᾶσι τυχείν αὐτὸν μετὰ τὴν ἐξ ἀνθρώπων μετάστασιν ἄθανάτου τιμῆς παρὰ τοῖς εὐ παθοῦσιν.

5 δείκνυσθαι δὲ παρ’ Ἰνδοῖς μέχρι τοῦ νῦν τὸν τε τόπον ἐν ὧν συνεβη γενέσθαι τὸν θεοῦ καὶ προσηγορίας πόλεων ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν τῶν ἑγχωρίων διάλεκτον καὶ πολλὰ ἐτερα διαμένειν ἀξιόλογα τεκμήρια τῆς παρ’ Ἰνδοῖς γενέσεως, περὶ ὧν μακρὸν ἄν εἰ ὕγράφειν.

64. Δεύτερον δὲ μυθολογοῦσι γενέσθαι Διόνυσον ἐκ Δία καὶ Φερσεφόνης, ὡς δὲ τίνες, ἐκ Δήμητρος. τούτων δὲ παρεισάγουσι πρῶτον βοῦς ὑπ’ ἀροτρον ζεῦξει, τὸ πρὸ τοῦ ταῖς χεριῖ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὴν γῆν κατεργαζομένων. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα φιλοτέχνως ἐπινοῆσαι τῶν πρὸς τὴν γεωργίαν χρησίμων, δι’ ὧν ἀπολυθῆναι τοὺς ὀξλους τῆς πολλῆς κακοπα-θείας. ἀνθ’ ὧν τοὺς εὐ παθοῦνας ἀπονεῖμαι τιμᾶς

1 τὴν after καὶ deleted by Dindorf.
2 καὶ παράθεσιν added by Dindorf (cp. 2. 38. 5; 3. 56. 3).
3 Here the MSS. add διὸ καὶ ληναίον ὄνομασθήναι, which editors omit as an interpolation; cp. § 4 below.

292
proper care to the figs and other fruits which grow upon trees, and, speaking generally, to devise whatever pertains to the harvesting and storing of these fruits. The same Dionysus is, furthermore, said to have worn a long beard, the reason for the report being that it is the custom among the Indians to give great care, until their death, to the raising of a beard. Now this Dionysus visited with an army all the inhabited world and gave instruction both as to the culture of the vine and the crushing of the clusters in the wine-vats (lenoι), which is the reason why the god was named Lenaeus. Likewise, he allowed all people to share in his other discoveries, and when he passed from among men he received immortal honour at the hands of those who had received his benefactions. Furthermore, there are pointed out among the Indians even to this day the place where it came to pass that the god was born, as well as cities which bear his name in the language of the natives;¹ and many other notable testimonials to his birth among the Indians still survive, but it would be a long task to write of them.

64. The second Dionysus, the writers of myths relate, was born to Zeus by Persephonē, though some say it was Demeter. He is represented by them as the first man to have yoked oxen to the plough, human beings before that time having prepared the ground by hand. Many other things also, which are useful for agriculture, were skilfully devised by him, whereby the masses were relieved of their great distress; and in return for this those whom he had


4 ἄν' Dindorf: ὄν'.
θεόν τοι την θυσίας, προθύμως ἀπάντησεν ἀνθρώπων διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς εὐεργεσίας ἀπονειμάν-
των τὴν ἅθανασίαν. παράσημον δ' αὐτῷ ποιήσαι κέρατα τοὺς κατασκευάζοντας τὰς γραφάς ἢ τοὺς ἄνδριάντας, ἀμα μὲν δηλοῦντας ἐσέραν Διονύσου φύσιν, ἀμα δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς περὶ τὸ ἁρτρον εὐρέσεως ἐμφαίνοντας τὸ μέγεθος τῆς ἐπινοηθείσης τοῖς γεωργοῖς εὐχρηστίας.

3 Ἐπὶ τοῦ δὲ γενέσθαι Διόνυσον φασιν ἐν Θῆβαις ταῖς Βουλαίοις ἐκ Δίως καὶ Σεμέλης τῆς Κάδμου. μυθολογοῦσι γὰρ ἐρασθέντα Δία μυγήματι πλεονάκις αὐτῇ διὰ τὸ κάλλος, τὴν δ' Ἥραν ξηλο-
τυποῦσαν καὶ βουλομένην τιμωρίᾳ περιβαλεῖν τὴν ἄνθρωπον, ὁμοιώθηναι μεν τοι τῶν ἀποδοχῆς τυγχανοσοῦν παρ' αὐτῇ γυναικῶν, παρακρούσανται

4 δὲ τὴν Σεμέλην' εἰπεῖν γὰρ πρὸς αὐτῆν ὅτι καθή-
κον ἢν τὸν Δία μετὰ τῆς αὐτῆς ἐπιφανείας τε καὶ τιμῆς ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ὀμιλίαν ἤπερ χράται κατὰ τὴν πρὸς τὴν Ἡραν συμπεριφοράν. διὸ καὶ τὸν μὲν Δία, τῆς Σεμέλης ἀξίουσης τυγχάνει τῶν ἵσων Ἡρα τιμῶν, παραγενέσθαι μετὰ βροντῶν καὶ κεραυνῶν, τὴν δὲ Σεμέλην ὅχι ὑπομείνασαν τὸ 
μέγεθος τῆς περιστάσεως τελευτήσαι καὶ τὸ βρέφος

5 ἐκτρώσαι πρὸ τοῦ καθήκοντος χρόνου. καὶ τούτο μὲν τὸν Δία ταχέως εἰς τὸν ἑαυτὸν μηρὸν ἐγκρύψαι· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ κατὰ φύσιν τῆς γενέσεως χρόνου τὴν τελείαν αὐξησιν ποιήσαντος ἀπενεγ-

6 κεῖν τὸ βρέφος εἰς Νῦσαν τῆς Ἀραβίας. ἔνταῦθα δ' ὑπὸ νυμφῶν τραφέντα τὸν παῖδα προσαγορευθῆ-
nαι μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρός καὶ τοῦ τόπου Διόνυσου,
benefited accorded to him honours and sacrifices like those offered to the gods, since all men were eager, because of the magnitude of his service to them, to accord to him immortality. And as a special symbol and token the painters and sculptors represented him with horns, at the same time making manifest thereby the other nature of Dionysus and also showing forth the magnitude of the service which he had devised for the farmers by his invention of the plough.

The third Dionysus, they say, was born in Boeotian Thebes of Zeus and Semelē, the daughter of Cadmus. The myth runs as follows: Zeus had become enamoured of Semelē and often, lured by her beauty, had consorted with her, but Hera, being jealous and anxious to punish the girl, assumed the form of one of the women who was an intimate of Semelē's and led her on to her ruin; for she suggested to her that it was fitting that Zeus should lie with her while having the same majesty and honour in his outward appearance as when he took Hera to his arms. Consequently Zeus, at the request of Semelē that she be shown the same honours as Hera, appeared to her accompanied by thunder and lightning, but Semelē, unable to endure the majesty of his grandeur, died and brought forth the babe before the appointed time. This babe Zeus quickly took and hid in his thigh, and afterwards, when the period which nature prescribed for the child's birth had completed its growth, he brought it to Nysa in Arabia. There the boy was reared by nymphs and was given the name Dionysus after his father (Dios) and after the place (Nysa); and since he grew to be

1 Cp. the other account of this Semelē in Book 1. 23. 4 f.
Diodorus of Sicily

genómenon de tów kállhe diáforon tó méven prōton én choreías kai' gynaiκów thíasos kai' pantodapthi' τρυφή kai' pайдiá diateleív. metá de tauta stratopèdov ék tów gynaiκów synagagónta kai' ἰύρωςis kathedúsantá strateían épí pásan poiý-

7 sasbhai tían oikouménh. katadeíkei de kai' tá peri táss teletás kai' metadoúnai tów mνυστηρίωn tóis eúsebési tów ánthrwπwv kai' díkaion bión áskoúsai, prós de toutois pantachou pantiγýreis ἀγεv kai' μνυσικούs ἀγώνas sωnteleív, kai' to sóνolov sulliónnta tá ¹ neík tów évων kai' πόλεωn ánti tów stássewv kai' tów polémωn oμóνoian kai' pollíhν eírήnην kataσκευάζειν.

65. diáβοθεισηs de' kata' pánnta topov tís tou' theou' parousiás, kai' diýtis pásoi éπieikwós pròσφερό-

μενοs polllά sωμβάλλεται prós tún eúthmèrōswv
tou' kównou' bión', paνdηmēi sωναντάn autók kai' 2 prosoδέχεσθαι metá polllís χαράς. óλίγων d' óνtov tów di' úperiγβανίαn kai' ásβειαn kata-

φρονούνtov kai' φασκόντωv tás méven bákχas di' ákrasián autóv periάγεσθαι, tá̂ s de teletás kai' tá' μυστηρία phθορás éneka tów állōtrwv gynaiκών kataldeiκνύειν, koλάζεσθαι tou̲s toioútous úp'

3 autój pαραχρή̂ma. éνιοτε gáρ tḥ ἔναs fúsesw úperoxhí xρώμενον tμωρεῖσθαι tou̲s ásβεις, pοtė méven autój éμβαλλοντα μανίαv, pοtė de' tais tów gynaiκώv χερσί' ζώνταs διαμελί-

ζοντα. éνιοτε de kai' diā tís stratηγικῆs éπινοιας

¹ ta' Bokker: ta' te.

¹ Wands wreathed in ivy and vine-leaves with a pine-cone at the top.

296
of unusual beauty he at first spent his time at dances and with bands of women and in every kind of luxury and amusement, and after that, forming the women into an army and arming them with thyrsi, he made a campaign over all the inhabited world. He also instructed all men who were pious and cultivated a life of justice in the knowledge of his rites and initiated them into his mysteries, and, furthermore, in every place he held great festive assemblages and celebrated musical contests; and, in a word, he composed the quarrels between the nations and cities and created concord and deep peace where there had existed civil strifes and wars.

65. Now since the presence of the god, the myth goes on to say, became noised abroad in every region, and the report spread that he was treating all men honourably and contributing greatly to the refinement of man’s social life, the whole populace everywhere thronged to meet him and welcomed him with great joy. There were a few, however, who, out of disdain and impiety, looked down upon him and kept saying that he was leading the Bacchantes about with him because of his incontinence and was introducing the rites and the mysteries that he might thereby seduce the wives of other men, but such persons were punished by him right speedily. For in some cases he made use of the superior power which attended his divine nature and punished the impious, either striking them with madness or causing them while still living to be torn limb from limb by the hands of the women; in other cases he destroyed such as opposed him by a military device which took

\[2 \text{ e.g. the "Dionysia."}\]
DIODORUS OF SICILY

παραδόξως ἀναρεῖν τοὺς έναντιοπραγούντας. ἀναι-
δίδοναι γὰρ ταῖς βάκχαις ἀντὶ τῶν θύρσων λόγχας
tῷ κιττῷ κεκαλυμμένας τὴν ἀκμῆν τοῦ σιδήρου· διὸ καὶ τῶν βασιλέων διὰ τὴν ἁγγοιαν καταφρονοῦντων
ὡς ἄν γυναικῶν, καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἀπαρασκεύων οὖν των,
ἀνελπίστως ἐπιτιθέμενον κατακοντίζειν. τῶν δὲ κολασθέντων ὑπ' αὐτοῦ φασὶν ἐπιφανεστάτους εἶναι
Πενθέα μὲν παρὰ τοῖς Ἐλλησι, Μύρρανον δὲ τὸν
βασιλέα παρ' Ἰνδοίς, Λυκοῦργον δὲ παρὰ τοῖς
Θρακεί. μυθολογοῦσι γὰρ τὸν Δίονυσον ἐκ τῆς
Ἀσίας μέλλοντα τὴν δύναμιν διαβιβάζειν εἰς τὴν
Εὐρώπην, συνθέσθαι φιλίαν πρὸς Λυκοῦργον τὸν
Θράκης βασιλέα τῆς ἐφ' Ἐλλησπόντῳ. διαβιβά-
σαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ πρώτας τὰς βάκχας ὡς εἰς φιλίαν
χώραν, τὸν μὲν Λυκοῦργον παραγγείλαι τοῖς
στρατιώταις νυκτὸς ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ τὸν τε Δίονυσον
καὶ τὰς μανάδας πάσας ἀνελεῖν, τὸν δὲ Δίονυσον
παρὰ τινος τῶν ἐγχωρίων, δὲ ἐκαλεῖτο Χάροψ,
μαθόντα τὴν ἐπιβουλήν καταπλαγῆναι διὰ τὸ τὴν
dύναμιν ἐν τῷ πέραν εἶναι, παντελῶς δ' ὀλίγους

5 αὐτῷ τῶν φίλων συνδιαβεβηκέναι. διόπερ λάθρα
τοῦτο διαπλέσαντος πρὸς τὸ σφέτερον στρατό-
πεδον, τὸν μὲν Λυκοῦργον φασὶν ἐπιθέμενον ταῖς
μανάδαις εἰς τῷ καλουμένῳ Νυσίω πάσας ἀποκτεῖ-
ναι, τὸν δὲ Δίονυσον περαιώσαντα τὰς δυνάμεις
μάχη κρατῆσαι τῶν Θρακῶν, καὶ τὸν Λυκοῦργον
ζωγρῆσαντα τυφλώσαι τε καὶ πᾶσαν αἰκίαν

6 εἰσενεγκάμενον ἀνασταυρώσα. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τῷ
μὲν Χάροπτι χάριν ἀποδίδοντα τῆς εὐεργεσίας
παραδοῦναι τὴν τῶν Θρακῶν βασιλείαν καὶ διδᾶξαι
τὰ κατὰ τὰς τελετὰς ὀργια. Χάροπος δ' υἱὸν γενό-

298
BOOK III. 65. 3-6

them by surprise. For he distributed to the women, instead of the thyrsi, lances whose tips of iron were covered with ivy leaves; consequently, when the kings in their ignorance disdained them because they were women and for this reason were unprepared, he attacked them when they did not expect it and slew them with the spears. Among those who were punished by him, the most renowned, they say, were Pentheus among the Greeks, Myrrhanus the king of the Indians, and Lycurgus among the Thracians. For the myth relates that when Dionysus was on the point of leading his force over from Asia into Europe, he concluded a treaty of friendship with Lycurgus, who was king of that part of Thrace which lies upon the Hellespont. Now when he had led the first of the Bacchantes over into a friendly land, as he thought, Lycurgus issued orders to his soldiers to fall upon them by night and to slay both Dionysus and all the Maenads, and Dionysus, learning of the plot from a man of the country who was called Charops, was struck with dismay, because his army was on the other side of the Hellespont and only a mere handful of his friends had crossed over with him. Consequently he sailed across secretly to his army, and then Lycurgus, they say, falling upon the Maenads in the city known as Nysium, slew them all, but Dionysus, bringing his forces over, conquered the Thracians in a battle, and taking Lycurgus alive put out his eyes and inflicted upon him every kind of outrage, and then crucified him. Thereupon, out of gratitude to Charops for the aid the man had rendered him, Dionysus made over to him the kingdom of the Thracians and instructed him in the secret rites connected with the initiations; and Oeagrus,
μενον Οίαγρου παραλαβεῖν τήν τε βασιλείαν καὶ τάς ἐν τοῖς μυστηρίοις παραδεδομένας τελετάς, ἀς ύστερον Ὀρφέα τὸν Οίαγρον μαθῶντα παρὰ τοῦ πατρός, καὶ φύσει καὶ παιδείᾳ τῶν ἀπαντῶν διενεγκόντα, πολλὰ μεταδείπναί τῶν ἐν τοῖς ὀργίοις· διὸ καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διονύσου γενομένας τελετάς Ὀρφικὰς προσαγορευθήναι.

7 Τῶν δὲ ποιητῶν τιναὶ, ὥν ἔστι καὶ Ἄντιμαχος, ἀποφαίνονται τὸν Λυκοῦργον οὐ Θράκης, ἀλλὰ τῆς Ἀραβίας γεγονέναι βασιλέα, καὶ τῷ τε Διονύσῳ καὶ ταῖς βάκχαις τῆς ἐπίθεσιν ἐν τῇ κατὰ τὴν Ἀραβίαν Νύσῃ πεποιηθαι. τὸν δ' οὖν Διονύσον φασὶ κολάσαντα μὲν τοὺς ἀσεβείς, ἐπιεικῶς δὲ προσενεχθέντα τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις, ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπ' ἐλέφαντος τὴν εἰς Θῆβας ἐπάνων ποιήσασθαι. τριετοὺς δὲ διαγεγεννημένου τοῦ σύμπαντος χρόνου, φασὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς αἰτίας ἄγειν τὰς τριετηρίδας. μυθολογοῦσα δ' αὐτὸν καὶ λαφύρων ἥθελοικότα πλῆθος ὥς ἄν ἀπὸ τηλικαύτης στρατείας, πρῶτον τῶν ἀπαντῶν καταγαγεῖν θρίαμβον εἰς τὴν πατρίδα.

66. Αὕτα μὲν οὖν αἱ γενέσεις συμφωνοῦνται μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς παλαιοῖς· ἀμφισβητοῦσι δὲ καὶ πόλεις οὐκ ὄλιγαι Ἕλληνίδες τῆς τοῦτον τεκνώσεως· καὶ γὰρ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ Νάξιοι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οἱ τὰς Ἕλευθερὰς οἰκοῦντες καὶ Τήμων καὶ πλείους ἔτεροι παρ' ἐαυτοῖς ἀποφαίνονται τεκνώθηναι. καὶ Τήμων μὲν τεκμήριον φέρουσι τῆς παρ' αὐτοῖς γενέσεως τοῦ θεοῦ τὸ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν τεταγμένοις χρόνοις
the son of Charops, then took over both the kingdom and the initiatory rites which were handed down in the mysteries, the rites which afterwards Orpheus, the son of Oeagrus, who was the superior of all men in natural gifts and education, learned from his father; Orpheus also made many changes in the practices and for that reason the rites which had been established by Dionysus were also called "Orphic."

But some of the poets, one of whom is Antimachus,¹ state that Lyceurgus was king, not of Thrace, but of Arabia, and that the attack upon Dionysus and the Bacchantes was made at the Nysa which is in Arabia. However this may be, Dionysus, they say, punished the impious but treated all other men honourably, and then made his return journey from India to Thebes upon an elephant. The entire time consumed in the journey was three years, and it is for this reason, they say, that the Greeks hold his festival every other year. The myth also relates that he gathered a great mass of booty, such as would result from such a campaign, and that he was the first of all men to make his return to his native country in a triumph.

66. Now these accounts of the birth of Dionysus are generally agreed upon by the ancient writers; but rival claims are raised by not a few Greek cities to having been the place of his birth. The peoples of Elis and Naxos, for instance, and the inhabitants of Eleutheræ and Teos and several other peoples, state that he was born in their cities. The Teans advance as proof that the god was born among them the fact that, even to this day, at fixed times in their

¹ Antimachus of Colophon lived in the latter part of the fifth century B.C. in the period of the Peloponnesian War.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

en tī pōlei pēγῆν aυtōmāτws ēk tīs γῆs oīnou bēin eũwōdīa dīaφērōntos: tōn d′ ἀλλων oī mēn ierān Διονύσου δεικνύουσι tīn χūran, oī de naous kal tēmēnī dīaφērōntwss ēk palaιών χρόνων αυτῆ kathi-3 drumēna. kαtholou d′ ēn poλλοις tōpous tīs oīkou-
mēnēs ἀπολελοιπότωs tōu theou sēmeia tīs iđías eνεργεσίās āma kai parousiās, oūdēn pαrāδοξον ēkάstous nομίζειν oικειότητα tīna gegovēnai tīw Διο-
vūsou prōs tīn ēaυτῶν poλλoν te kai χūran. ma-
tureī de tōis ὕφ ἡμῶν lεγομένωs kai ὁ ποιητῆs ēn tōis ὕμνοις, lēgon perī tōn ἀμφισβητούντων tīs tōutou gενέσεωs kai āma tēkνwthēnai pαρεισ-
άγων aυτὸn ēn τῇ kαtā tīn Ἀραβίαν Νύζη,
oī mēν γαρ Δρακάνῳ ὁ, oī ὁ Ἰκάρῳ ἡμεροέσση φάο',1 oī d′ ēn Nάξῳ, δīon γένος, eirαφιῶτα, oī de s′ ēp′ Ἀλφειῶ potamw bαθυδωνήnτη
kυsaimēnēn Sεμέλην tεκέεn Δι tερπικεραυνw, ἀλλοi d′ ēn Θηβῆs, ἀναξ, se lēgouσi gενέσθαι, ϕευδόμενoν. se d′ ētukte pατή ἀνδρῶν te thewν te poλlōn ἀπ′ ἀνθρῶπων κρύπτων lευκώλενoν Ἡρην.
ēstî de tis Νύζη, ύπατον ὀρος, ἀνθέον ύλη, tηλῶ Φοινίκης, σχεδῶν Aἰγύπτου ροάwv.

1 φαο Rhodomann: φαοῖν.

1 Archaeological evidence that a miraculous flow of wine was caused by the priests of a temple (of Dionysus?) of the fifth century B.C. in Corinth is presented by Campbell Bonner, “A Dionysiac Miracle at Corinth,” Am. Journal of Archaeology, 33 (1929), 368–75.

2 Homeric Hymns, 1. 1–9.

302
city a fountain of wine, of unusually sweet fragrance, flows of its own accord from the earth; and as for the peoples of the other cities, they in some cases point out a plot of land which is sacred to Dionysus, in other cases shrines and sacred precincts which have been consecrated to him from ancient times. But, speaking generally, since the god has left behind him in many places over the inhabited world evidences of his personal favour and presence, it is not surprising that in each case the people should think that Dionysus had had a peculiar relationship to both their city and country. And testimony to our opinion is also offered by the poet in his Hymns, when he speaks of those who lay claim to the birthplace of Dionysus and, in that connection, represents him as being born in the Nysa which is in Arabia:

Some Dracanum, wind-swept Icarus some,
Some Naxos, Zeus-born one, or Alpheius' stream
Deep-eddied, call the spot where Semelē
Bore thee, Eiraphiotes, unto Zeus
Who takes delight in thunder; others still
Would place thy birth, O Lord, in Thebes. 'Tis false;
The sire of men and gods brought thee to light,
Unknown to white-armed Hera, far from men.
There is a certain Nysa, mountain high,
With forests thick, in Phoenicē afar,
Close to Aegyptus' streams.

3 Of the seven explanations offered in antiquity for the origin of this name for Dionysus the most probable is that which derives it from the Greek word eriphos ("kid"), on the basis of the myth that Zeus changed the infant Dionysus into a kid which Hermes took to Nysa and turned over to the Nymphs.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

4 Οὐκ ἀγνοῶ δ’ ὅτι καὶ τῶν τῆς Λιβύης νεμομένων οἱ παρὰ τὸν ὅκεανον οἰκοῦντες ἀμφισβητοῦσι τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ γενέσεως, καὶ τῆς Νῦσας καὶ τάλλα τὰ περὶ αὐτοῦ μυθολογούμενα παρ’ ἑαυτοῖς δεικνύουσι γεγενημένα, καὶ πολλὰ τεκμηρία τούτων μέχρι τοῦ καθ’ ἡμᾶς βίου διαμένειν κατὰ τήν χώραν φασὶν πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ὅτι πολλοὶ τῶν παλαιῶν παρ’ Ἐλλησι μυθογράφοι καὶ ποιητῶν συμφωνοῦμενα τούτους ἱστοροῦσι καὶ τῶν μεταγενεστέρων συνγραφέων οὐκ ὤλγοι. Διόπερ, ἵνα μηδὲν παραλίπωμεν τῶν ἱστορημένων περὶ Διόνυσου, διέξιμεν ἐν κεφαλαίοις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Λίβυσι λεγόμενα καὶ τῶν Ἐλληνικῶν συγγραφέων ὅσοι τούτους σύμφωνα γεγράφασι καὶ Διονυσίῳ τῇ συνταξαμένῳ τὰς παλαιὰς μυθοποιίας. οὗτος γὰρ τὰ τε περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον καὶ τὰς Ἀμαζόνας, ἔτι δὲ τοὺς Ἄργοναύτας καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Ἰλιακὸν πόλεμον πραξθέντα καὶ πόλλ’ ἐτερα συντετακται, παρατιθεῖσ τὰ ποιήματα τῶν ἀρχαίων, τῶν τε μυθολόγων καὶ τῶν ποιητῶν.

67. Φησὶ τούτων παρ’ Ἐλλησι πρῶτον εὐφρετὴν γενέσθαι Δίνον ῥυθμῶν καὶ μέλους, ἐτι δὲ Κάδμου κομίσαντος ἐκ Φοινίκης τὰ καλούμενα γράμματα πρῶτον εἰς τὴν Ἐλληνικὴν μεταθείναι διάλεκτόν, καὶ τὰς προσηγορίας ἐκάστῳ τάξιν καὶ τοὺς χαρακτήρας διατύπωσαι. κοινὴ μὲν οὖν τὰ γράμματα Φοινίκεια κληθῆναι διὰ τὸ παρὰ τοὺς Ἐλληνας ἐκ Φοινίκων μετενεχθῆναι, ἱδία δὲ τῶν Πελασγῶν πρῶτων χρησιμένων τοῖς μετατεθεῖσι χαρακτήριοι.
BOOK III. 66. 4-67. 1

I am not unaware that also those inhabitants of Libya who dwell on the shore of the ocean lay claim to the birthplace of the god, and point out that Nysa and all the stories which the myths record are found among themselves, and many witnesses to this statement, they say, remain in the land down to our own lifetime; and I also know that many of the ancient Greek writers of myths and poets, and not a few of the later historians as well, agree with this in their accounts. Consequently, in order not to omit anything which history records about Dionysus, we shall present in summary what is told by the Libyans and those Greek historians whose writings are in accord with these and with that Dionysius ¹ who composed an account out of the ancient fabulous tales. For this writer has composed an account of Dionysus and the Amazons, as well as of the Argonauts and the events connected with the Trojan War and many other matters, in which he cites the versions of the ancient writers, both the composers of myths and the poets.

67. This, then, is the account of Dionysius: Among the Greeks Linus was the first to discover the different rhythms and song, and when Cadmus brought from Phoenicia the letters, as they are called, Linus was again the first to transfer them into the Greek language, to give a name to each character, and to fix its shape. Now the letters, as a group, are called "Phoenician" because they were brought to the Greeks from the Phoenicians, but as single letters the Pelasgians were the first to make use of the transferred characters and so they were called

¹ Cp. p. 246, n. 2.
As our knowledge of the history of the development of the Greek letters has increased in recent years and as early Phoenician and Semitic inscriptions have come to light, all the evidence confirms the Greek tradition that their alphabet was derived from the Phoenician. The question now is, How early did the Phoenician letters appear on the Greek mainland? The "palace" of Cadmus, if Cadmus is an historical figure, has been discovered in Thebes, and may be roughly dated around 1400-1200 B.C.; and "letters" were
"Pelasgic." 1 Linus also, who was admired because of his poetry and singing, had many pupils and three of greatest renown, Heracles, Thamyris, and Orpheus. Of these three Heracles, who was learning to play the lyre, was unable to appreciate what was taught him because of his sluggishness of soul, and once when he had been punished with rods by Linus he became violently angry and killed his teacher with a blow of the lyre. Thamyris, however, who possessed unusual natural ability, perfected the art of music and claimed that in the excellence of song his voice was more beautiful than the voices of the Muses. Whereupon the goddesses, angered at him, took from him his gift of music and maimed the man, even as Homer also bears witness when he writes 2:

There met the Muses Thamyris of Thrace
And made an end of his song;

and again:

But him, enraged, they maimed, and from him took
The gift of song divine and made him quite
Forget his harping.

About Orpheus, the third pupil, we shall give a detailed account when we come to treat of his deeds. 3

found in it, but they were not of Semitic origin. See Rhys Carpenter, "Letters of Cadmus," *Am. Journ. of Philology*, 56 (1935), 5–13. The present evidence appears to indicate that the Greeks took over the Phoenician letters around 800 B.C. Arguments for this view, an excellent brief discussion of the more recent literature, and two Tables showing the forms of Semitic letters between the thirteenth and eighth centuries B.C. and of the earliest Greek letters, are given by John Day, in *The Classical Weekly*, 28 (1934), 65–9 (Dec. 10), 73–80 (Dec. 17).

DIODORUS OF Sicily

Τὸν δ' οὖν Λύων φασὶ τοῖς Πελασγικοῖς γράμμασι συνταξάμενον τὰς τοῦ πρώτου Διονύσου πράξεις καὶ τὰς ἄλλας μυθολογίας ἀπολυπεῖν ἐν 5 τοῖς ὑπομνήμασιν. ὦμοίως δὲ τούτοις χρῆσασθαι τοῖς Πελασγικοῖς γράμμασι τὸν Ὄρφεα καὶ Προναπίδην τὸν Ὄμηρον διδάσκαλον, εὐφυὴ γεγο-

νότα μελοποιῶν ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις Θυμοῖτην τὸν
Θυμοῖτον τοῦ Δαομέδοντος, κατὰ τὴν ἡλίκιαν
gεγονότα τὴν Ὄρφεως, δὲ 1 πλανηθῆναι κατὰ
πολλοὺς τόπους τῆς οἰκουμένης, καὶ παραβαλεῖν τῆς
Διβύθης εἰς τὴν πρὸς ἐσπέραν χώραν 2 ἐως ὑκεανοῦ-
θεάσασθαι δὲ καὶ τὴν Νῦσαν, ἐν ἤ μυθολογοῦσιν
οἱ ἐγχώριοι ἄρχαιοι 3 τραφήναι τὸν Διόνυσον, καὶ
τὰς κατὰ μέρος τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου πράξεις μαθόντα
παρὰ τῶν Νυσαῖων συντάξασθαι τὴν Φρυγίαν ὅνο-
μαζουμένην ποιήσιν, ἄρχαικοῖς 4 τῇ τε διαλέκτῳ καὶ
τοῖς γράμμασι χρησάμενον.

68. Φησὶ δ' οὖν ὁ Αμμονα βασιλεύοντα τοῦ μέρους
tῆς Λιβύης Ὀυρανοῦ γῆι τυγατέρα τὴν προσα-

γορευμένην Ἐρέαν, ἀδελφὴν οὕσαν Κρόνου τε καὶ
tῶν ἄλλων Τετάνων. ἐπιώντα δὲ τὴν βασιλείαν
eὑρεῖν πλησίον τῶν Κεραυνίων καλουμένων ὀρῶν
παρθένον τῷ κάλλει διαφέρουσαν Ἀμάλθειαν
2 ὄνομα. ἔρασθέντα δ' αὐτῆς καὶ πλησιάσαντα
gεννῆσαι παιδὰ τῷ τε κάλλει καὶ τῇ ῥώμῃ θαυ-

μαστόν, καὶ τὴν μὲν Ἀμάλθειαν ἀποδείξαι κυρίαν
tοῦ σύνεγγυς τόπου παντός, ὤντος τῷ σχήματι

παραπλησίου κέρατι βοῦς, ἀφ' ὑς αὐτίας Ἐσπέρου

1 δὲ added by Jacoby.
2 τῆς οἰκουμένης after χώραν deleted by Rhodomann.
3 ἄρχαιοι deleted by Jacoby.
4 ἄρχαικοῖς Dindorf: ἄρχαικῶς.

308
Now Linus, they say, composed an account in the Pelasgic letters of the deeds of the first Dionysus and of the other mythical legends and left them among his memoirs. And in the same manner use was made of these Pelasgic letters by Orpheus and Pronapides who was the teacher of Homer and a gifted writer of songs; and also by Thymoetes, the son of Thymoetes, the son of Laomedon, who lived at the same time as Orpheus, wandered over many regions of the inhabited world, and penetrated to the western part of Libya as far as the ocean. He also visited Nysa, where the ancient natives of the city relate the myth that Dionysus was reared there, and, after he had learned from the Nysacans of the deeds of this god one and all, he composed the "Phrygian poem," as it is called, wherein he made use of the archaic manner both of speech and of letters.

68. Dionysius, then,\(^1\) continues his account as follows: Ammon, the king of that part of Libya, married a daughter of Uranus who was called Rhea and was a sister of Cronus and the other Titans. And once when Ammon was going about his kingdom, near the Ceraunian Mountains, as they are called, he came upon a maiden of unusual beauty whose name was Amaltheia. And becoming enamoured of her he lay with the maiden and begat a son of marvellous beauty as well as bodily vigour, and Amaltheia herself he appointed mistress of all the region round about, which was shaped like the horn of a bull and for this reason was known as

\(^1\) The narrative of Dionysius is apparently resumed from the end of chapter 61.
κέρας προσαγορευθήναι· διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς χώρας εἶναι πλήρη παντοδαπῆς ἀμπέλου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δένδρων τῶν ἡμέρους φεροντῶν καρποὺς.

3 τῆς δὲ προειρημένης γυναικὸς τὴν δυναστείαν παραλαβούσης, ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς χώραν Ἀμαλθείας κέρας ὀνομασθήναι· διὸ καὶ τοὺς μεταγενεστέρους ἄνθρωπος διὰ τὴν προειρημένην αὐτίαν τὴν κρατίστην γῆν καὶ παντοδαποῖς καρποῖς πλήθουσαν ὡσαύτως Ἀμαλθείας κέρας προσαγορεύειν.

4 Τὸν δὲ οὖν Ἀμμωνα φοβοῦμενον τὴν τῆς 'Ῥέας ἡλιοτυπίαν κρύψαι τὸ γεγονός, καὶ τὸν παῖδα λάθρα μετενεγκεῖν εἰς τινὰ πόλιν Νῦσαν, μακρὰν

5 ἀπ' ἔκεινων τῶν τόπων ἀπηρτημένην. κείσθαι δὲ ταύτην ἐν τινὶ νῆσῳ περιεχομένη μὲν ύπὸ τοῦ Τρίτωνος ποταμοῦ, περικρήμων δὲ καὶ καθ' ἕνα τόπον ἔχουσῃ στενᾶς εἰσβολᾶς, ἃς ὀνομάσθαι πύλας Νυσίας. εἶναι δ' ἐν αὐτῇ χώραν εὐδαίμονα λειμώσι τε μαλακοῖς διειλημμένην καὶ πηγαίως 1 ὑδασιν ἀρδευομένην δαφνέσι, δένδρα τε καρποφόρα παντοῖα καὶ πολλὴν ἀμπελοῦν αὐτοφυῆν,

6 καὶ ταύτης τὴν πλείστην ἀναδενδράδα. ὑπάρχειν δὲ καὶ πάντα τὸν 2 τόπον εὐπνοιν, ἐτι δὲ καθ' ὑπερβολὴν ύγιείνων· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τοὺς ἐν αὐτῷ κατοικοῦντας μακροβιωτάτους ὑπάρχειν τῶν πλησιοχώρων. εἶναι δὲ τῆς νῆσου τὴν μὲν πρώτην εὐσβολὴν αὐλωνοειδῆ, σύσκιον ψηλοῖς καὶ πυκνοῖς δένδρεσιν, ὥστε τὸν ἦλιον μὴ παντάπασι διαλάμπειν διὰ τὴν συνάγκειαν, αὐγήν δὲ μόνην ὀρᾶσθαι φωτός.

69. Πάντη δὲ κατὰ τὰς παρόδους προχειρίσθαι

---

1 πηγαίως Dindorf: κηπίοις D, κηπείοις C, κηπείας F.
2 τὸν added by Dindorf.
Hesperoukeras\(^1\); and the region, because of the excellent quality of the land, abounds in every variety of the vine and all other trees which bear cultivated fruits. When the woman whom we have just mentioned took over the supreme power the country was named after her Amaltheias Keras\(^2\); consequently the men of later times, for the reason which we have just given, likewise call any especially fertile bit of ground which abounds in fruits of every kind “Amaltheia’s Horn.”

Now Ammon, fearing the jealousy of Rhea, concealed the affair and brought the boy secretly to a certain city called Nysa, which was at a great distance from those parts. This city lies on a certain island which is surrounded by the river Triton and is precipitous on all sides save at one place where there is a narrow pass which bears the name “Nysaean Gates.” The land of the island is rich, is traversed at intervals by pleasant meadows and watered by abundant streams from springs, and possesses every kind of fruit-bearing tree and the wild vine in abundance, which for the most part grows up trees. The whole region, moreover, has a fresh and pure air and is furthermore exceedingly healthful; and for this reason its inhabitants are the longest lived of any in those parts. The entrance into the island is like a glen at its beginning, being thickly shaded by lofty trees growing close together, so that the sun never shines at all through the close-set branches but only the radiance of its light may be seen.

69. Everywhere along the lanes, the account con-

\(^1\) “Horn of Hesperus.”
\(^2\) “Horn of Amaltheia.”
πηγὰς ὑδάτων τῇ γλυκύτητι διαφόρων, ὡστε τὸν τόπον εἶναι τοῖς βουλομένοις ἐνδιατρύμασι προσηνέστατον. ἔξις δ' ὑπάρχειν ἄντρον τῷ μὲν σχήματι κυκλοτερές, τῷ δὲ μεγέθει καὶ τῷ κάλλει θαυμαστόν. ὑπερκείσθαί γὰρ αὐτοῦ πανταχῇ κρημνὸν πρὸς ύψος ἐξαίσιον, πέτρας ἔχοντα τοὺς χρώμασι διαφόρους· ἐναλλάξ γὰρ ἀποστιλθεῖν τὰς μὲν βαλαττία πορφύρα τὴν χρῶαν ἔχουσα παραπλήσιον, τὰς δὲ κυναίς, τυνας δ' ἄλλας φύσει περιλαμπομέναις, ὡστε μηδὲν εἶναι χρῶα τῶν ἑωραμένων παρ' ἀνθρώπους περὶ τὸν τόπον ἀθεώρητον. πρὸ δὲ τῆς εἰσόδου πεφυκέναι δένδρα θαυμαστά, τὰ μὲν κάρπιμα, τὰ δὲ ἀειθαλῆ, πρὸς αὐτὴν μόνον τὴν ἀπὸ τῆς θέας τέρμιν ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως δεδημουργημένα· ἐν δὲ τούτοις ἐννεοτέυτευν ὄρνεα παντοδαπὰ ταῖς φύσεσιν, ὣ τὴν χρῶαν ἔχειν ἐπιτερψίμη καὶ τὴν μελῳδίαν προσηνεστάτην. διὸ καὶ πάντα τὸν τόπον ὑπάρχειν μὴ μόνον θεοπρεπῆ κατὰ τὴν πρόσοψιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἤχον, ὡς ἅν τῆς αὐτοδιδάκτου γλυκυφωνίας νυκώσης τὴν ἐναρμόνιον τῆς τέχνης μελῳδίαν.

3 διελθόντι δὲ τὴν εἰσόδου θεωρεῖσθαι μὲν ἄντρον ἀναπεταμένον καὶ τῇ κατὰ τὸν ἤλιον αὐξη περιλαμπόμενον, ἀνθὴ δὲ παντοδαπὰ πεφυκότα, καὶ μάλιστα τὴν τε κασίαι καὶ τὰλλα τὰ δυνάμενα δι' ἐναυτῶν διαφυλάττεν τὴν εὐωδίαν· ὅρᾶσθαι δὲ καὶ νυμφῶν εὐνὰς ἐν αὐτῷ πλείους ἐξ ἀνθῶν παντοδαπῶν, οὐ χειροποιήτους, ἀλλ' ὑπ' αὐτής τῆς φύσεως ἀνεμένας θεοπρεπῶς. κατὰ πάντα δὲ τὸν τῆς περιφερείας κύκλον οὕτ' ἄνθος οὕτε φύλλον πεπτυκός ὁρᾶσθαι. διὸ καὶ τοῖς θεωμένοις οὐ μόνον ἐπιτερπὴ φαίνεσθαι τὴν πρόσοψιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν εὐωδίαν προσηνεστάτην.

312
tinues, springs of water gush forth of exceeding sweetness, making the place most pleasant to those who desire to tarry there. Further in there is a cave, circular in shape and of marvellous size and beauty. For above and all about it rises a crag of immense height, formed of rocks of different colours; for the rocks lie in bands and send forth a bright gleam, some like that purple which comes from the sea,¹ some bluish and others like every other kind of brilliant hue, the result being that there is not a colour to be seen among men which is not visible in that place. Before the entrance grow marvellous trees, some fruit-bearing, others evergreen, and all of them fashioned by nature for no other end than to delight the eye; and in them nest every kind of bird of pleasing colour and most charming song. Consequently the whole place is meet for a god, not merely in its aspect but in its sound as well, since the sweet tones which nature teaches are always superior to the song which is devised by art. When one has passed the entrance the cave is seen to widen out and to be lighted all about by the rays of the sun, and all kinds of flowering plants grow there, especially the cassia and every other kind which has the power to preserve its fragrance throughout the year; and in it are also to be seen several couches of nymphs, formed of every manner of flower, made not by hand but by the light touch of Nature herself, in manner meet for a god. Moreover, throughout the whole place round about not a flower or leaf is to be seen which has fallen. Consequently those who gaze upon this spot find not only its aspect delightful but also its fragrance most pleasant.

¹ i.e. the purple derived from the mollusc *Murex brandaris*.
70. Εἰς τούτο οὖν τὸ ἀντρὸν τὸν Ἀμμωνα παραγενόμενον παραθέσαι τὸν παῖδα καὶ παραδούναι τρέφειν Νύση, μιᾷ τῶν Ἀρισταίου θυγατέρων. ἐπιστάτην δ' αὐτοῦ τάξαι τὸν Ἀρισταίον, ἀνδρά συνέσει καὶ σωφροσύνῃ καὶ πάσῃ παιδείᾳ διαφέροντα. 2 πρὸς δὲ τὰς ἀπὸ τῆς μητρυᾶς 'Ρέας ἐπιβουλὰς φύλακα τοῦ παιδός καταστήσαι τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν, μικρὸν πρὸ τούτων τῶν χρόνων γηγενή φανεῖσαν ἐπὶ τοῦ Τρίτωνος ποταμοῦ, δι' ὄν Τριτώνιδα προσηγορεύσαι. 3 μυθολογοῦσι δὲ τὴν θεὸν ταύτην ἐλομένην τὸν πάντα χρόνων τὴν παρθενίαν σωφροσύνη τε διενεγεῖ καὶ τὰς πλείστας τῶν τεχνῶν ἔξουσίας, ἀγχύνον οὕσαν καθ' ὑπερβολὴν. ζηλῶσαι δὲ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον, ἀλκή δὲ καὶ ὅμοι διαφέρουσαν ἄλλα τε πολλὰ πράξασι μνήμης ἁξία καὶ τὴν Αἰγίδα προσαγορευμένην ἀνελεῖν, θηρίον τι καταπληκτικὸν καὶ παντελῶς δυσκαταγώνιστον. γηγενές γὰρ ὑπάρχων καὶ φυσικῶς ἐκ τοῦ στόματος ἀπλατον ἐκβάλλον φλόγα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον φανήσαι περὶ τὴν Φρυγίαν, καὶ κατακαῦσαι τὴν χώραν, ἣν μέχρι τοῦ νῦν κατακεκαμένην Φρυγίαν ὀνομάζομεν, ἐπειτ' ἐπελθεῖν τὰ περὶ τὸν Ταῦρον ὅρη συνεχῶς, καὶ κατακαῦσαι τοὺς ἔξης δρυμοὺς μέχρι τῆς Ἱνδικῆς. μετὰ δὲ ταύτα πάλιν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν τὴν ἐπάνωδον ποιησάμενον περὶ μὲν τὴν Φοινίκην ἐμπρήσαι τοὺς κατὰ τὸν Λιβανοῦ δρυμοὺς, καὶ δι' Ἀιγυπτίου πορευθέν ἔπι τῆς Λιβύης διελθεῖν τοὺς περὶ τῆν ἐσπέραν τόπους, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον εἰς

1 Cp. Book 1. 12. 8 for the explanation of the name "Tritogeneia" for Athena.
70. Now to this cave, the account runs, Ammon came and brought the child and gave him into the care of Nysa, one of the daughters of Aristaeus; and he appointed Aristaeus to be the guardian of the child, he being a man who excelled in understanding, and in self-control, and in all learning. The duty of protecting the boy against the plotings of his stepmother Rhea he assigned to Athena, who a short while before had been born of the earth and had been found beside the river Triton, from which she had been called Tritonis. And according to the myth this goddess, choosing to spend all her days in maidenhood, excelled in virtue and invented most of the crafts, since she was exceedingly ready of wit; she cultivated also the arts of war, and since she excelled in courage and in bodily strength she performed many other deeds worthy of memory and slew the Aegis, as it was called, a certain frightful monster which was a difficult antagonist to overcome. For it was sprung from the earth and in accordance with its nature breathed forth terrible flames of fire from its mouth, and its first appearance it made about Phrygia and burned up the land, which to this day is called "Burned Phrygia"; and after that it ravaged unceasingly the lands about the Taurus mountains and burned up the forests extending from that region as far as India. Thereupon, returning again towards the sea round about Phoenicia, it sent up in flames the forests on Mt. Lebanon, and making its way through Egypt it passed over Libya to the regions of the west and at the end of its wanderings

\[^2\ \text{Strabo (12. 8. 18-19) says that this area of Phrygia was occupied by Lydians and Mysians, and that the cause of the name was the frequent earthquakes.}\]
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ ΟΙΣΙΛΙΚΗΣ

tous peri ta Keraunia drimous egkataskhpsi.

5 epifleugomeneis de tis xwras panti, ka twn anthropwpon twn mev apollumenon, twn de dia twn fobon ekkleipontan tas patridas kai makran ektopizomenein, tewn Athnain fasai taw mev sunesei ta 0' alkhi kai rwmh perigeneomenein anelein to theriou, kai tewn dorpan autou periafamenein foroiv taw stihdei, ama mewn skephei eneka kai tis fulakheis tou swmatos pros tous uesteron kivdunous, ama 0' arretis upomnima kai dikaiais doxhas.

6 tewn de metera tou theriou Gei orgyseis aneina tous onomazomeneous Gigantas antipalous tois theois, ows uesteron upo Dias anairethnain, synagwugomeneis 'Athnais kai Dionysou metat twn allwn theon.

7 Oi mhn alla twn Dionysou en tewn Nyshe trefomenon kai metexonta twn kallistwn epitheummaton mhn monon genesbai tw kallei kai tewn rwmh diaforon, alla kai filotechnon kai pros pin twn chrishmunon eueretikon. Epiwnhsai gar auton epi paidea tin elikian anta toutou mev oinou tin phisein te kai chrfeiv, apoblupanta botrys tis autophous ampeleou, twn 0' oraiwn taw dynamein1 ejhrainesbai kai pros apothegmavsmov swnta chrismia, metata de tauta kai tos ekastron katara tropou futeias eurein, kai boulhthnai tov genei twn anthropon metadouin twn idion eurhmaton, elpisyanta dia taw megathos tewn euergesias thalanaton teuxesotai timewn.

71. Tews de peri auton arretis te kai doxhas dia-didomeneis, legetai tewn 'Rean orgyseis an 'Ammoni

1 mev after dynameva D, Vogel, Jacoby, omitted Vulgate, Bekker, Dindorf.

316
fell upon the forests about Ceraunia. And since the country round about was going up in flames and the inhabitants in some cases were being destroyed and in others were leaving their native countries in their terror and removing to distant regions, Athena, they say, overcoming the monster partly through her intelligence and partly through her courage and bodily strength, slew it, and covering her breast with its hide bore this about with her, both as a covering and protection for her body against later dangers, and as a memorial of her valour and of her well-merited fame. Ge (Earth), however, the mother of the monster, was enraged and sent up the Giants, as they are called, to fight against the gods; but they were destroyed at a later time by Zeus, Athena and Dionysus and the rest of the gods taking part in the conflict on the side of Zeus.

Dionysus, however, being reared according to the account in Nysa and instructed in the best pursuits, became not only conspicuous for his beauty and bodily strength, but skilful also in the arts and quick to make every useful invention. For while still a boy he discovered both the nature and use of wine, in that he pressed out the clusters of grapes of the vine while it still grew wild, and such ripe fruits as could be dried and stored away to advantage, and how each one of them should be planted and cared for was likewise a discovery of his; also it was his desire to share the discoveries which he had made with the race of men, in the hope that by reason of the magnitude of his benefactions he would be accorded immortal honours.

71. When the valour and fame of Dionysus became spread abroad, Rhea, it is said, angered at Ammon,
DIODORUS OF SICILY

φιλοτιμηθήναι λαβεῖν ὑποχείριον τὸν Διόνυσον·
οὐ δυναμένην δὲ κρατήσαι τῆς ἐπιβολῆς τὸν μὲν
"Αμμωνα καταλιπεῖν, ἀπαλλαγεῖσαν δὲ πρὸς τοὺς
ἀδελφοὺς Τιτάνας συνοικῆσαι Κρόνῳ τῷ ἀδελφῷ.

2 τούτον δ’ ὑπὸ τῆς Ρέας πεισθέντα στρατεύσαι μετὰ
tῶν Τιτάνων ἐπ’ "Αμμωνα, καὶ γενομένης παρα-
tάξεως τὸν μὲν Κρόνον ἔπὶ τοῦ προτερήματος
υπάρξαι, τὸν δ’ "Αμμωνα συτοδεία πιεζόμενον
φυγεῖν εἰς Κρήτην, καὶ γήμαντα τῶν τότε βασιλεύον-
tῶν Κουρήτων ἐνός θυγατέρα Κρήτην δυναστεῦσαι
τε τῶν τόπων καὶ τὸ πρὸ τοῦ τήν νῆσον 'Ιδαίαν
καλουμένην ἀπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς ὀνομάσαι Κρήτην.

3 τὸν δὲ Κρόνον μυθολογοῦσι κρατήσαντα τῶν
'Αμμωνίων τόπων τούτων μὲν ἄρχειν πικρῶς,
ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν Νύσαν καὶ τὸν Διόνυσον στρατεύσαι
μετὰ πολλῆς δυνάμεως. τὸν δὲ Διόνυσον πυθόμενον
tά τε τοὺ πατρὸς ἐλαττώματα καὶ τὴν τῶν Τιτάνων
ἐπ’ αὐτὸν συνδρομῆν, ἀθροίσαι στρατιώτας ἐκ
τῆς Νύσης, ὅν εἶναι συντρόφοις διακοσίους,
dιαφόρους τῇ τε ἀλκή καὶ τῇ πρὸς αὐτὸν εὔνοιαν
προσλαβέσθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν πλησιοχώρων τοὺς τε
Δίβνας καὶ τὰς 'Αμαζόνας, περὶ ὃν προειρήκαμεν
ὅτι δοκοῦσιν ἀλκή διενεγκεῖν, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν
στρατεύειν ὑπερόμοιον στείλασθαι, πολλήν δὲ τῆς

4 οἰκουμένης τοῖς ὅπλοις καταστρέφασθαι. μάλιστα
δ’ αὐτὰς φασὶ παρορμῆσαι πρὸς τὴν συμμαχίαν
'Αθηναίων διὰ τὸν ὁμοιὸν τῆς προαιρέσεως ζήλου,
ὡς ἂν τῶν 'Αμαζόνων ἀντεχομένων ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς
ἀνδρείας καὶ παρθενίας. διηρημένης δὲ τῆς δυνά-
318
strongly desired to get Dionysus into her power; but being unable to carry out her design she forsook Ammon and, departing to her brothers, the Titans, married Cronus her brother. Cronus, then, upon the solicitation of Rhea, made war with the aid of the Titans upon Ammon, and in the pitched battle which followed Cronus gained the upper hand, whereas Ammon, who was hard pressed by lack of supplies, fled to Crete, and marrying there Cretê, the daughter of one of the Curetes who were the kings at that time, gained the sovereignty over those regions, and to the island, which before that time had been called Idaea, he gave the name Crete after his wife. As for Cronus, the myth relates, after his victory he ruled harshly over these regions which had formerly been Ammon's, and set out with a great force against Nysa and Dionysus. Now Dionysus, on learning both of the reverses suffered by his father and of the uprising of the Titans against himself, gathered soldiers from Nysa, two hundred of whom were foster-brothers of his and were distinguished for their courage and their loyalty to him; and to these he added from neighbouring peoples both the Libyans and the Amazons, regarding the latter of whom we have already observed that it is reputed that they were distinguished for their courage and first of all campaigned beyond the borders of their country and subdued with arms a large part of the inhabited world. These women, they say, were urged on to the alliance especially by Athena, because their zeal for their ideal of life was like her own, seeing that the Amazons clung tenaciously to manly courage and virginity. The force was divided into two parts,
μεως, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀνδρῶν στρατηγοῦντος Διονύσου, τῶν δὲ γυναικῶν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἔχονσις Ἀθηναῖς, προσπεσόντας μετὰ τῆς στρατιάς τοῖς Τιτάσι συνά-ψαι μάχην. γενομένης δὲ παρατάξεως ἰσχυρᾶς, καὶ πολλῶν παρ' ἀμφοτέρους πεσόντων, τρωθῆναι μὲν τὸν Κρόνον, ἐπικρατήσας δὲ τὸν Διόνυσον ἀριστεύ-5 σαντα κατὰ τὴν μάχην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τους μὲν Τιτάνας φυγεῖν εἰς τοὺς κατακτηθέντας ὑπὸ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἀμμωνα τόπους, τὸν δὲ Διόνυσον ἀθραί-σαντα πλῆθος αἰχμαλώτων ἐπανελθεῖν εἰς τὴν Νῦσαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ τὴν δύναμιν περιστήσαντα καθωπλισμένην τοῖς ἀλοῦσι κατηγορίαν ποιῆσαθαι τῶν Τιτάνων, καὶ πάσαν ὑπόνοιαν καταλιπεῖν ὡς μέλλοντα κατακόπτειν τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους. ἀπο-λύσαντος δ' αὐτοὺς τῶν ἐγκλημάτων καὶ τὴν ἐξουσίαν δόντος εἰτε συστρατεύειν εἰτε ἀπεῖναι βουλουτο, πάντας ἔλεσθαι συστρατεύειν· διὰ δὲ τὸ παράδοξον τῆς σωτηρίας προσκυνεῖν αὐτοὺς ὡς θεόν. τὸν δὲ Διόνυσον παράγοντα καθ' ἑνά τῶν αἰχμαλώτων καὶ διδόντα σπουδὴν οὖν πάντας ἔξορκώσαι συστρατεύσειν 1 ἀδόλως καὶ μέχρι τελευτῆς βεβαιῶς διαγωνιεῖσθαι· διὸ καὶ τού-των πρῶτων ὑποσπόνδων ὀνομασθέντων τοὺς μετα-γενεστέρους ἀπομιμομενοὺς τὰ τότε πραχθέντα τὰς ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις διαλύσεις σπουδᾶς προσα-γορεύειν.

72. Τοῦ δ' οὖν Διονύσου μέλλοντος στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τὸν Κρόνον καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως ἐκ τῆς Νῦσης ἐξιούσης, μυθολογοῦσιν Ἀρισταίον τὸν ἐπιστάτην αὐτοῦ θυσιάν τε παραστήσας καὶ πρῶτον ἀνθρώ-πων ὡς θεῶ θύσαι. συστρατεύσαι δὲ φασὶ καὶ

1 So Wesseling: συστρατεύσειν.
the men having Dionysus as their general and the women being under the command of Athena, and coming with their army upon the Titans they joined battle. The struggle having proved sharp and many having fallen on both sides, Cronus finally was wounded and victory lay with Dionysus, who had distinguished himself in the battle. Thereupon the Titans fled to the regions which had once been possessed by Ammon, and Dionysus gathered up a multitude of captives and returned to Nysa. Here, drawing up his force in arms about the prisoners, he brought a formal accusation against the Titans and gave them every reason to suspect that he was going to execute the captives. But when he got them free from the charges and allowed them to make their choice either to join him in his campaign or to go scot free, they all chose to join him, and because their lives had been spared contrary to their expectation they venerated him like a god. Dionysus, then, taking the captives singly and giving them a libation (spondé) of wine, required of all of them an oath that they would join in the campaign without treachery and fight manfully until death; consequently, these captives being the first to be designated as "freed under a truce" (hypospondoi), men of later times, imitating the ceremony which had been performed at that time, speak of the truces in wars as spondai.

72. Now when Dionysus was on the point of setting out against Cronus and his force was already passing out of Nysa, his guardian Aristaeus, the myth relates, offered a sacrifice and so was the first man to sacrifice to him as to a god. And companions of his on the campaign, they say, were also the most nobly born
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ ΤΟΥ ΣΙΚΥΛΟΥ

τῶν Νυσαίων τοὺς εὐγενεστάτους, οὓς ὄνομάζεσθαι
2 Σειληνοῦς. 1 πρῶτον γάρ τῶν ἀπάντων βασιλεύσαί φασι τῆς Νύσης. 2 Σειληνόν, οὗ 3 τὸ γένος ὄθεν ἦν ὑπὸ πάντων ἀγνοεῖσθαι διὰ τὴν ἀρχαίτητα. ἔχον- τος δ᾽ αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν ὁσφὺν οὐράν, διατελέσαι καὶ τοὺς ἑκάτον τὸ παράσημον τούτο φοροῦντας διὰ τῆς φύσεως κοινωνίαν.

Τὸν δ᾽ οὖν Διόνυσον ἀναζευγάντα μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως, καὶ διελθόντα πολλὴν μὲν ἄνυδρον χώραν, οὐκ ὁλίγην δ᾽ ἔρημον καὶ θηριώδη, καταστρατο-πεδεύσαι περὶ πόλιν Λιβυκῆν τὴν ὄνομαζομένην
3 Ζάβιρναν. πρὸς δὲ ταύτη γηγενέσ ὕπαρχον θηρίον καὶ πολλοὺς ἀναλίσκον τῶν ἐγχώριων, τὴν ὄνομαζο-μένην Κάμπτην, ἀνελεῖν καὶ μεγάλης τυχεῖν δόξης ἐπ᾽ ἀνδρεία παρὰ τοῖς ἐγχώριοις. ποιήσαι δ᾽ αὐτὸν καὶ χώμα παμμέγεθες ἐπὶ τῷ φονευθέντι θηρίῳ, βουλόμενον ἀθάνατον ἀπολιπεῖν ὑπόμνημα τῆς ἱδίας ἀρετῆς, τὸ καὶ διαμεῖναν μέχρι τῶν
4 νεωτέρων χρόνων. ἔπειτα τὸν μὲν Διόνυσον προά-γευν πρὸς τοὺς Τιτᾶνας, εὐτάκτως ποιούμενον τὰς ὁδοιπορίας καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐγχώριοις φιλανθρώπως προσφερόμενον καὶ τὸ σύνολον ἑαυτὸν ἀποφασίω-μενον στρατεύειν ἐπὶ κολάσει μὲν τῶν ἁσεβῶν, εὐφρενεῖα δὲ τοῦ κοινοῦ γένους τῶν ἀνθρώπων. τοὺς δὲ Λίβυας θαυμάζοντας τὴν εὐταξίαν καὶ τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς μεγαλοπρεπές, τροφάς τε παρέχε-σθαι τοῖς ἄνθρωποις δαμιλείς καὶ συστρατεύειν προβυπότατα.

5 Συνεγγυίζοντας δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως τῇ πόλει τῶν Ἀμμονίων, τὸν Κρόνον πρὸ τοῦ τεῖχους παρα-

1 Σειλήνους D, Σειλίνους C, Σειλήνους other MSS.; all editors but Jacoby emend to Σειληνόν (cp. 4. 4. 3).

322
of the Nysaeans, those, namely, who bear the name Seileni. For the first man of all, they say, to be king of Nysa was Seilenus, but his ancestry was unknown to all men because of its antiquity. This man had a tail at the lower part of his back and his descendants also regularly carried this distinguishing mark because of their participation in his nature.

Dionysus, then, set out with his army, and after passing through a great extent of waterless land, no small portion of which was desert and infested with wild beasts, he encamped beside a city of Libya named Zabirna. Near this city an earth-born monster called Campê, which was destroying many of the natives, was slain by him, whereby he won great fame among the natives for valour. Over the monster which he had killed he also erected an enormous mound, wishing to leave behind him an immortal memorial of his personal bravery, and this mound remained until comparatively recent times. Then Dionysus advanced against the Titans, maintaining strict discipline on his journeyings, treating all the inhabitants kindly, and, in a word, making it clear that his campaign was for the purpose of punishing the impious and of conferring benefits upon the entire human race. The Libyans, admiring his strict discipline and high-mindedness, provided his followers with supplies in abundance and joined in the campaign with the greatest eagerness.

As the army approached the city of the Ammonians, Cronus, who had been defeated in a pitched

\[^{2} \text{τῆς Νῦνης omitted D, Dindorf, Vogel.} \]
\[^{3} \text{où Vulgate, all editors; οὗτος D, Jacoby.} \]
τάξει λειψθέντα την μὲν πόλιν νυκτὸς ἐμπρῆσαν, σπεύδοντα ές τέλος καταφθείρα 1 τοῦ Διονύσου τὰ πατρῴα βασιλεία, αὐτῶν δ’ ἀναλαβόντα τὴν γνωάκα Ἐρέαν καὶ τινὰς τῶν συνηγωνισμένων πιλῶν λαθεῖν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως διαδράντα, οὐ μήν τόν γε Διόνυσον ὁμοίαν ἔχειν τοῦτο προαίρεσιν. λαβόντα γὰρ τὸν τε Κρόνον καὶ τὴν Ἐρέαν αἰχμαλώτους οὐ μόνον ἀφεῖναι τῶν ἑγκλημάτων διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ παρακαλέσαι τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον γονέων ἔχειν πρὸς αὐτὸν εὕνοιαν τε καὶ τάξει καὶ συζητήσεις ἕρμο-6 μένους ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ μάλιστα πάντων. τὴν μὲν οὖν Ἐρέαν διατελέσαι πάντα τὸν βίων ὡς υἱόν ἀγαπῶσαν, τὸν δὲ Κρόνον ὑπούλων ἔχειν τὴν εὕνοιαν. γενέ- σθαι δ’ αὐτοῖς περὶ τούτους τοὺς χρόνους υἱόν, διὸ προσαγορευθῆναι Δία, τιμηθῆναι δὲ μεγάλως ὑπὸ τοῦ Διονύσου, καὶ δι’ ἀρετὴν ἐν τοῖς ὑστερον χρόνοις γενέσθαι πάντων βασιλέα.

73. Τῶν δὲ Διήθεν εἰρηκότων αὐτῶ πρὸ τῆς μάχης ὀτί καθ’ οὐν καίρον ἐξέπεσεν ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας "Ἀμμων, τοῖς ἑγχωρίοις προειρηκὼς έις τεταγ-μένοις χρόνοις ἔξειν υἱόν αὐτοῦ Διόνυσον, καὶ τὴν τε πατρῶν ἀνακτήσεσθαι βασιλείαν καὶ πάσης τῆς οἰκουμένης κυρεύσαντα θεοῦ νομισθήσεσθαι, ὑπο-λαβῶν ἀληθῆ γεγονέναι μάντιν τὸ τε χρηστήριον ἰδρύσατο τοῦ πατρῶς καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἀνοικοδομήσας 2 τιμῶσ ὑρίσεν ὡς θεῷ καὶ τοὺς ἐπιμελησμένους τοῦ μαντείου κατέστησε. παραδεδόσθαι δὲ τὸν "Ἀμ-μωνα ἔχειν κριὸν κεφάλὴν τετυπωμένην, παράσημον

1 καταφθείραι Vulg., διαφθείραι D, Jacoby.
2 So Dindorf: οἰκοδομήσας MSS., Bekker, Vogel.
battle before the walls, set fire to the city in the night, intending to destroy utterly the ancestral palace of Dionysus, and himself taking with him his wife Rhea and some of his friends who had aided him in the struggle, he stole unobserved out of the city. Dionysus, however, showed no such a temper as this; for though he took both Cronus and Rhea captive, not only did he waive the charges against them because of his kinship to them, but he entreated them for the future to maintain both the good-will and the position of parents towards him and to live in a common home with him, held in honour above all others. Rhea, accordingly, loved him like a son for all the rest of her life, but the good-will of Cronus was a pretence. And about this time there was born to both of these a son who was called Zeus, and he was honoured greatly by Dionysus and at a later time, because of his high achievements, was made king over all.

73. Since the Libyans had said to Dionysus before the battle that, at the time when Ammon had been driven from the kingdom, he had prophesied to the inhabitants that at an appointed time his son Dionysus would come, and that he would recover his father's kingdom and, after becoming master of all the inhabited world, would be looked upon as a god, Dionysus, believing him to have been a true prophet, established there the oracle of his father,¹ rebuilt the city and ordained honours to him as to a god, and appointed men to have charge of the oracle. Tradition also has recorded that the head of Ammon was shaped like that of a ram, since as his device he

¹ The great oracle of Ammon; cp. Book 17. 49 ff. for the famous visit of Alexander to this shrine.
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ Ο ΣΙΚΥΛΟΣ

έσχηκότος αὐτοῦ τὸ 1 κράνος κατὰ τὰς στρατείας.

2 εἰςὶ δ' οἱ μυθολογοῦντες αὐτῷ πρὸς ἀλῆθειαν γενέ- σθαι καὶ ἐκάτερον μέρος τῶν κροτάφων κεράτων.

διὸ καὶ τὸν Διόνυσον, ὦν αὐτοῦ γεγονότα, τὴν ὁμοίαν ἔχειν πρόσοψιν, καὶ τοῖς ἐπιγυνομένοις τῶν ἀνθρώπων παραδεδόθαι τὸν θεὸν τοῦτον γεγονότα κερατίαν.

3 Μετὰ δ' οὖν τὴν τῆς πόλεως οἰκοδομίαν καὶ τὴν περὶ τὸ χρηστήριον κατάστασιν πρῶτον φασὶ τὸν Διόνυσον χρήσασθαι τῷ θεῷ περὶ τῆς στρατείας, καὶ λαβεῖν παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς χρήσμον ὅτι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὐεργετῶν τεῦξεται τῆς ἀθανασίας.

4 διὸ καὶ μετεωρισθέντα τῇ ψυχῇ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀγγυπτὸν στρατεύσαι, καὶ τῆς χώρας κατα- στήσαι βασιλέα Δία τὸν Κρόνον καὶ Ἦρας, παίδα τῆς ἡλικίας ὄντα. παρακαταστήσαι δ' αὐτῷ καὶ ἐπιστάτην Ἡλώμπον, ἀφ' οὗ τὸν Δία παιδευθέντα καὶ πρωτεύσαντα κατ' ἀρετὴν Ὁλύμπιον προσα-

5 γορευθῆναι. τὸν δ' οὖν Διόνυσον λέγεται διδάξαι τοὺς Ἀγγυπτίους τὴν τε τῆς ἀμπέλου φυτείαν καὶ τὴν χρήσιν καὶ τὴν παράθεσιν τοῦ τε οἴνου καὶ τῶν ἀκροδρύων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων καρπῶν. πάντη δὲ δια-

6 διδομένης περὶ αὐτοῦ φύσις ἁγάθης μηδένα καθά- περ πρὸς πολέμον ἀντιτάττεσθαι, πάντας δὲ προβο- μως ὑπακούοντας ἑπαίνοις καὶ θυσίαις ὃς θεὸν

τιμᾶν. τῷ δ' αὐτῷ τρόπῳ φασὶν ἐπελθεῖν τὴν οἰκουμένην, ἐξημεροῦντα μὲν τὴν χώραν ταῖς

1 For τὸ Capps suggests τοιοῦτο.
2 καὶ τιμᾶίς suggested by Vogel for τιμᾶίς καὶ, MSS.; ὅπερεις for τιμᾶίς Rhodomann.
had worn a helmet of that form in his campaigns. But there are some writers of myths who recount that in very truth there were little horns on both sides of his temples and that therefore Dionysus also, being Ammon’s son, had the same aspect as his father and so the tradition has been handed down to succeeding generations of mankind that this god had horns. However this may be, after Dionysus had built the city and established the oracle he first of all, they say, inquired of the god with regard to his expedition, and he received from his father the reply that, if he showed himself a benefactor of mankind, he would receive the reward of immortality. Consequently, elated in spirit at this prophecy, he first of all directed his campaign against Egypt and as king of the country he set up Zeus, the son of Cronus and Rhea, though he was still but a boy in years. And at his side as his guardian he placed Olympus, by whom Zeus had been instructed and after whom he came to be called “Olympian,” when he had attained pre-eminence in high achievements. As for Dionysus, he taught the Egyptians, it is said, both the cultivation of the vine and how to use and to store both wine and the fruits which are gathered from trees, as well as all others. And since a good report of him was spread abroad everywhere, no man opposed him as if he were an enemy, but all rendered him eager obedience and honoured him like a god with panegyrics and sacrifices. In like manner as in Egypt, they say, he visited the inhabited world, bringing the land under cultivation by means of the plantings which he made and conferring benefactions upon the people for all time by bestowing upon them great and valuable gifts. For this reason it comes
DIODORUS OF SICILY

τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους θεοῦς τιμαίς οὐχ ὁμοίαν ἔχοντας προαιρεσθεὶν ἄλληλοις σχεδὸν ἐπὶ μόνου τοῦ Διόνυσου συμμφωνομένην ἀποδεικνύειν μαρτυρίαν τῆς ἀθανασίας· οὐδένα γὰρ οὐθ’ Ἐλλήνων οὕτε βαρβάρων ἁμοιρον εἶναι τῆς τούτου δωρεᾶς καὶ χάριτος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἀπηγραμμένην ἔχοντας χώραν ἢ πρὸς φυτεῖαν ἀμύπελου παντελῶς ἀπηλλοτριμμένην μαθεῖν τὸ κατασκευαζόμενον ἐκ τῶν κριθῶν πόμα βραχὺ λειπόμενον τῆς περὶ τὸν οἴνον εὐωδίας.

7 Τὸν δ’ οὖν Διόνυσὸν φασὶ τὴν κατάβασιν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ποιησάμενον καταλαβεῖν ἀπαντᾶς τοὺς Τιτάνας ἥθροικότας δυνάμεις καὶ διαβεβηκότας εἰς Κρήτην ἐπʼ Ἀμμωνα. προσβεβοκηκότος δὲ καὶ τοῦ Διὸς ἐκ τῆς Ἀιγύπτου τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ἀμμωνα, καὶ πολέμου μεγάλου συνεστῶτος εν τῇ νήσῳ, ταχεῖς καὶ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον καὶ τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν καὶ τινας τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν νομισθέντων συνδραμεῖν εἰς Κρήτην. γενομένης δὲ παρατάξεως μεγάλῆς ἐπικρατήσας τοὺς περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον καὶ πάντας ἀνελεῖν τοὺς Τιτάνας. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀμμωνος καὶ Διονύσου μεταστάντων ἐκ τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως εἰς τὴν ἀθανασίαν, τὸν Δία φασὶ βασιλεύσαι τοῦ σύμπαντος κόσμου, κεκολασμένων τῶν Τιτάνων, καὶ μηδενὸς ὄντος τοῦ τολμήσοντος δι’ ἀσέβειαν ἀμφισβητήσας τῆς ἀρχῆς.

8 Ἒξ. Τὸν μὲν οὖν πρώτον Διόνυσον ἐξ Ἀμμωνος καὶ Ἀμαλθέας γενόμενον τοιαύτας οἱ Λίβνες ἱστοροῦσιν ἐπιτελέσασθαι πράξεις· τὸν δὲ δεύτερον φασίν ἐξ Ἰούς τῆς Ἰνάχου Δι' γενόμενον

1 Cp. Book 1. 20. 4.
about that, although not all men are of one belief with one another concerning the honours which they accord to the other gods, in the case of Dionysus alone we may almost say that they are in complete agreement in testifying to his immortality; for there is no man among Greeks or barbarians who does not share in the gift and favour which this god dispenses, nay, even those who possess a country which has become a wilderness or altogether unsuited to the cultivation of the vine learned from him how to prepare from barley a drink which is little inferior to wine in aroma.¹

Now Dionysus, they say, as he was marching out of India to the sea,² learned that all the Titans had assembled their united forces together and had crossed over to Crete to attack Ammon. Already Zeus had passed over from Egypt to the aid of Ammon and a great war had arisen on the island, and forthwith Dionysus and Athena and certain others who had been considered to be gods rushed over in a body to Crete. In a great battle which followed Dionysus was victorious and slew all the Titans. And when after this Ammon and Dionysus exchanged their mortal nature for immortality, Zeus, they say, became king of the entire world, since the Titans had been punished and there was no one whose impiety would make him bold enough to dispute with him for the supreme power.

74. As for the first Dionysus, the son of Ammon and Amaltheia, these, then, are the deeds he accomplished as the Libyans recount the history of them; the second Dionysus, as men say, who was born to Zeus by Io, the daughter of Inachus, became

¹ The Mediterranean.
² The Mediterranean.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

βασιλεύσαι μὲν τῆς Αἰγύπτου, καταδείξαι δὲ τὰς
teleutás. teleuutaioun dē tōn ek Δίος καὶ Σεμέλης
teknewthēnta para tois Ἐλλησι ζηλωτὴν γενέσθαι
2 tōn protērōn. tās δ' ἀμφοτέρων προαιρέσεις
mumēsāmenon strateússai mēn épī pāsai tēn
oikoumēnēn, stēías δ' ouk olīgas ἀπολιπεῖν tōn
ōrōn tῆς strateías. kai tīn mēn χῶραν ἔξημεροῦν
tais phuteias, stratiwōtidas δ' épilēxasai γυναῖ-
kas, kathāper kai ὁ παλαιὸς tās Ἀμαζόνας.
enerγῆσαι δ' épī plēon kai tā peri touis ὄργα-
smous, kai teleutas ās mēn metaθεῖναι πρὸς τὸ
3 krētton, ās δ' epivnōsai. dia δὲ τὸ πλῆθος τοῦ
χρόνον tōn protērōn eýreτῶν ἄγνοιθέντων ὑπὸ
tōn polllōn, tou'ton kληρονομῆσαι tīn tōn pro-
genevsthēron proaíresin te kai dōxan. ouk épī
tou'ton dē mōnou sūmbēnai τὸ προειρημένον, āllα kai
4 metā taut' ἐφ' Ἡρακλέους. δυοἶν γάρ ōntων tōn
proogenevsthēron tōn tīn autēn ἑσχήκοτων prosh-
gorían, tōn mēn ἀρχαιοτατον Ἡρακλέα μυθολο-
γείθαι γεγονέναι παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις, kai polllhē tīs
oikoumēnēs tois ὀπλως katastrēfāmenon thēsai
tīn épī tῆς Λιβύης στῆλην, tōn dē deúteron ēk
Kρήτης ēna tōn Ἰδαίων ōnta Δακτύλων kai
genvōmenon γόρτα kai stratēghikôn sυστῆσασθαι
tōn Ὀλυμπικὸν ἄγωνα. tōn dē teleuutaioun mikrōn
pro tōn Tρωικῶν ἐξ Ἀλκμήνης kai Δίος τεκνω-
θέντα polllhē ἐπελθεῖν tῆς oikoumēnēs, ὑπηρετοῦντα
5 tois Eυρυσθέωs proostágmases. ἐπιτυχόντα dē
pāsio tois āthlois thēsai mēn kai stēlēn tīn épī tῆς
330
king of Egypt and appointed the initiatory rites of that land; and the third and last was sprung from Zeus and Semelè and became, among the Greeks, the rival of the first two. Imitating the principles of both the others he led an army over all the inhabited world and left behind him not a few pillars to mark the bounds of his campaign; the land he also brought under cultivation by means of the plantings which he made, and he selected women to be his soldiers, as the ancient Dionysus had done in the case of the Amazons. He went beyond the others in developing the orgiastic practices, and as regards the rites of initiation, he improved some of them, and others he introduced for the first time. But since in the long passage of time the former discoverers had become unknown to the majority of men, this last Dionysus fell heir to both the plan of life and the fame of his predecessors of the same name. And this Dionysus is not the only one to whom has happened that which we have related, but in later times Heracles likewise experienced the same fortune. For there had been two persons of an earlier period who had borne the same name, the most ancient Heracles who, according to the myths, had been born in Egypt, had subdued with arms a large part of the inhabited world, and had set up the pillar which is in Libya, and the second, who was one of the Idaean Dactyls of Crete and a wizard with some knowledge of generalship, was the founder of the Olympic Games; but the third and last, who was born of Alcménè and Zeus a short time before the Trojan War, visited a large part of the inhabited world while he was serving Eurystheus and carrying out his commands. And after he had successfully completed all the Labours
Εὐρώπης, διὰ δὲ τὴν ὁμοιομοίαν καὶ τὴν τῆς προαιρέσεως ὁμοίότητα χρόνων ἐπιγενομένων τελευταίας κληρονομῆσαι τὰς τῶν ἀρχαιοτέρων πράξεις, ὡς ἐνὸς Ἡρακλέους γεγονότος ἐν παντὶ τῷ πρῶτον αἰῶνι.

6 Ῥπέρ δὲ τοῦ πλείους Διονύσους γεγονέναι σὺν ἄλλαις ἀποδείξει πειρώνται φέρειν τὴν ἐκ τῆς Τιτανομαχίας συμφωνουμένον γὰρ παρὰ πᾶσιν ὡς Διόνυσος τῷ Διῷ συνηγωνίσατο τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Τιτάνας πόλεμον, οὐδαμῶς πρέπειν φασί τὴν τῶν Τιτάνων γενεάν τιθέναι κατὰ τοὺς τῆς Σεμέλης χρόνους οὐδὲ Κάδμον τὸν Ἀγήνορος ἀποφαίνεσθαι προσβύτερον εἶναι τῶν Ὀλυμπίων θεῶν.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν Λίβυες περὶ Διονύσου τοιαῦτα μυθολογοῦσιν ἡμεῖς δὲ τὴν ἐν ἀρχῇ πράθεσιν τετελεκότες αὐτοῦ περιγράψομεν τῇ τρίτῃ βιβλίῳ.

1 So Wessel: παραγράψομεν.
he also set up the pillar which is in Europe, but because he bore the same name as the other two and pursued the same plan of life as did they, in the course of time and upon his death he inherited the exploits of the more ancient persons of the name, as if there had been in all the previous ages but one Heracles.

To support the view that there were several of the name Dionysus the effort is made to cite, along with the other proofs, the battle waged against the Titans. For since all men agree that Dionysus fought on the side of Zeus in his war against the Titans, it will not do at all, they argue, to date the generation of the Titans in the time when Semelê lived or to declare that Cadmus, the son of Agenor, was older than the gods of Olympus.

Such, then, is the myth which the Libyans recount concerning Dionysus; but for our part, now that we have brought to an end the plan\(^1\) which we announced at the beginning, we shall close the Third Book at this point.

\(^1\) Cp. chap. 1. 3.
BOOK IV
Τάδε ἐνεστὶν ἐν τῇ τετάρτῃ τῶν Διοδώρου βιβλίων

Προοίμιον περὶ τῶν μυθολογουμένων παρὰ τοῖς ἱστοριογράφοις.

Περὶ Διονύσου καὶ Πριάπου καὶ Ἐρμαφροδίτου καὶ Μουσῶν.

Περὶ Ἡρακλέους καὶ τῶν δώδεκα ἄθλων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πραξθέντων ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ μέχρι τῆς ἀποθεώσεως.

Περὶ τῶν Ἀργοναυτῶν καὶ Μηδείας καὶ τῶν Πελίου θυγατέρων.

Περὶ τῶν ἀπογόνων τοῦ Ἡρακλέους.

Περὶ Θησέως καὶ τῶν ἄθλων αὐτοῦ.

Περὶ τῶν ἐπτὰ ἐπὶ Ὀήβασ.

Περὶ τῶν ἐπιγόνων τῶν ἐπτὰ ἐπὶ Θήβας.

Περὶ Νηλέως καὶ τῶν ἀπογόνων αὐτοῦ.

Περὶ Δασιθῶν καὶ Κενταύρων.

Περὶ Ἀσκληπιοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀπογόνων αὐτοῦ.

Περὶ τῶν Ἀσωποῦ θυγατέρων καὶ τῶν Διακῶ γενομένων νιῶν.

Περὶ Πέλοπος καὶ Ταντάλου καὶ Ὀινομᾶου καὶ Νιόβης.

Περὶ Δαρδάνου καὶ τῶν ἀπογόνων αὐτοῦ μέχρι Πριάμου.

Περὶ Δαίδαλου καὶ Μινωταῦρου καὶ τῆς Μίνω στρατείας ἐπὶ Κώκαλον τὸν βασιλέα.

Περὶ Ἀριστάιοῦ καὶ Δάφνιδος καὶ Ἐρυκος, ἐτὶ δὲ Ὄμιωνος.

1 i.e. immediate descendants.
CONTENTS OF THE FOURTH BOOK OF DIODORUS

Introduction on the myths recounted by the historians (chap. 1).

On Dionysus, Priapus, Hermaphroditus, and the Muses (chaps. 2-7).

On Heracles and the twelve Labours, and the other deeds of his up to the time of his deification (chaps. 8-39).

On the Argonauts and Medea and the daughters of Pelias (chaps. 40-56).

On the descendants of Heracles (chaps. 57-58).

On Theseus and his labours (chaps. 59-63).

On The Seven against Thebes (chaps. 64-65).

On the Epigoni of The Seven against Thebes (chaps. 66-67).

On Neleus and his descendants (chap. 68).

On the Lapiths and Centaurs (chaps. 69-70).

On Asclepius and his descendants (chap. 71).

On the daughters of Asopus and the sons born to Aeacus (chap. 72).

On Pelops, Tantalus, Oenomaus, and Niobê (chaps. 73-74).

On Dardanus and his descendants as far as Priam (chap. 75).

On Daedalus, the Minotaur, and the campaign of Minos against the king Cocalus (chaps. 76-80).

On Aristaeus, Daphnis, Eryx, and Orion (chaps. 81-85).
ΒΙΒΛΟΣ ΤΕΤΑΡΤΗ

1. Οὐκ ἂννω μὲν ὅτι τοῖς τὰς παλαιὰς μυθολογίας συνταττομένοις συμβαίνει κατὰ τὴν γραφὴν ἐν πολλοῖς ἐλαττοῦσθαι. ἡ μὲν γὰρ τῶν ἀναγραφομένων ἀρχαιότης δυσεύρετος οὖσα πολλὴν ἀπορίαν παρέχεται τοῖς γράφουσι, ἡ δὲ τῶν χρόνων ἀπαγγελία τὸν ἀκριβέστατον ἔλεγχον οὐ προσδεχομένη καταφρονεῖν ποιεῖ τῆς ἱστορίας τοὺς ἀναγνώσκον-τας. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἡ ποικιλία καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν γενεαλογομένων ἡμῶν τε καὶ ἡμιθέων καὶ τῶν ἀλλῶν ἀνδρῶν δυσέφικτον ἔχει τὴν ἀπαγγελίαν. τὸ δὲ μέγιστον καὶ πάντων ἀτοπώτατον, ὅτι συμβαίνει τοὺς ἀναγεγραφότας τὰς ἀρχαιοτάτας πράξεις τε καὶ μυθολογίας ἀσυμφώνους εἶναι πρὸς

2 ἄλληλους. διὸπερ τῶν μεταγενεστέρων ἱστοριογράφων οἱ πρωτεύοντες τῇ δόξῃ τῆς μὲν ἀρχαιάς μυθολογίας ἀπέστησαν διὰ τὴν δυσχέρειαν, τὰς δὲ νεωτέρας πράξεις ἀναγράφεις ἐπεχείρησαν.

3 Ἔφορος μὲν γὰρ ὁ Κυμαιός, Ἰσοκράτους ὃν μαθητής, ὑποστησάμενος γράφειν τὰς κοινὰς πράξεις, τὰς μὲν παλαιὰς μυθολογίας ὑπερέβη, τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἡρακλειδῶν καθόδου πραχθέντα συνταξάμενος ταύτην ἀρχὴν ἐποιήσατο τῆς ἱστοριο-
BOOK IV

1. I am not unaware of the fact that those who compile the narratives of ancient mythology labour under many disadvantages in their composition. For, in the first place, the antiquity of the events they have to record, since it makes record difficult, is a cause of much perplexity to those who would compose an account of them; and again, inasmuch as any pronouncement they may make of the dates of events does not admit of the strictest kind of proof or disproof, a feeling of contempt for the narration is aroused in the mind of those who read it; furthermore, the variety and the multitude of the heroes, demi-gods, and men in general whose genealogies must be set down make their recital a difficult thing to achieve; but the greatest and most disconcerting obstacle of all consists in the fact that those who have recorded the deeds and myths of the earliest times are in disagreement among themselves. For these reasons the writers of greatest reputation among the later historians have stood aloof from the narration of the ancient mythology because of its difficulty, and have undertaken to record only the more recent events. Ephorus of Cymē, for instance, a pupil of Isocrates, when he undertook to write his universal history, passed over the tales of the old mythology and commenced his history with a narration of the events which took place after the Return of the Heracleidae. Like-
ρίας. ὄμοιως δὲ τούτῳ Καλλισθένης καὶ Θεό-πομπος, κατὰ τὴν αὐτὴν ἥλικίαν γεγονότες,
ἀπέστησαν τῶν παλαιῶν μύθων. ἦμεις δὲ τὴν ἐναντίαν τούτους κρίσιν ἔχοντες, καὶ τὸν ἐκ τῆς ἀναγραφῆς πόνον ὑποστάντες, τὴν πἀσαν ἐπιμελείαν ἐποιησάμεθα τῆς ἄρχαιολογίας. μέγισται γὰρ καὶ πλείσται συνετελέσθησαν πράξεις ὑπὸ τῶν ἡρώων τε καὶ ἡμιθέουν καὶ πολλῶν ἄλλων ἀνδρῶν ἁγαθῶν· ὅτι δὲ τὰς κοινὰς εὐεργεσίας οἱ μεταγενέστεροι τοὺς μὲν ἱσοθέους, τοὺς δὲ ἡρωικαῖς θυσίαις ἐτίμησαν, πάντας δὲ ὅ τις ἱστορίας λόγος τοῖς καθήκουσιν ἐπαίνοις εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα καθύμησεν.

5 Ἔν μὲν οὖν ταῖς πρὸ ταύτης βιβλίος τρισών ἀνεγράψαμεν τὰς παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔθνεσι μυθολογομένας πράξεις καὶ τὰ περὶ θεῶν παρ’ αὐτοῖς ἱστορούμενα, πρὸς δὲ τούτους τὰς τοποθεσίας τῆς παρ’ ἐκάστοις χώρας καὶ τὰ φυόμενα παρ’ αὐτοῖς θηρία καὶ τάλλα ξῖνα καὶ καθόλου πάντα τὰ μνήμης ἄξια καὶ παραδοξολογούμενα διεξόντες, ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἔλλησιν ἱστορούμενα κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαίους χρόνους περὶ τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων ἡρώων τε καὶ ἡμιθέων καὶ καθόλου τῶν κατὰ πόλεμον ἀξιόλογον τι κατειργασμένων, ὄμοιως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ τι χρῆσιμον πρὸς τὸν κοινὸν

6 βίων εὐφρόντων ἥ νομοθετησάντων. ποιησόμεθα δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Διονύσου διὰ τὸ καὶ παλαιὸν εἶναι σφόδρα τοῦτον καὶ μεγίστας εὐεργεσίας κατατεθεῖσθαι τῷ γένει τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

340
wise Callisthenes and Theopompus, who were contemporaries of Ephorus, held aloof from the old myths. We, however, holding the opposite opinion to theirs, have shouldered the labour which such a record involves and have expended all the care within our power upon the ancient legends. For very great and most numerous deeds have been performed by the heroes and demi-gods and by many good men likewise, who, because of the benefits they conferred which have been shared by all men, have been honoured by succeeding generations with sacrifices which in some cases are like those offered to the gods, in other cases like such as are paid to heroes, and of one and all the appropriate praises have been sung by the voice of history for all time.

Now in the three preceding Books we have recorded the deeds of mythological times which are found among other nations and what their histories relate about the gods, also the topography of the land in every case and the wild beasts and other animals which are found among them, and, speaking generally, we have described everything which was worthy of mention and was marvellous to relate; and in the present Book we shall set forth what the Greeks in their histories of the ancient periods tell about their most renowned heroes and demi-gods and, in general, about all who have performed any notable exploit in war, and likewise about such also as in time of peace have made some useful discovery or enacted some good law contributing to man's social life. And we shall begin with Dionysus because he not only belongs to a very ancient time but also conferred very great benefactions upon the race of men.
Diodorus of Sicily

Εἴρηται μὲν οὖν ἡμῖν ἐν ταῖς προειρημέναις βιβλίοις ὅτι τινὲς τῶν βαρβάρων ἀντιποιοῦνται τῆς γενέσεως τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦτον. Αὐγούστου μὲν γὰρ τὸν παρ' αὐτοῖς θεὸν ὁ Σοσίων ἄνομαξόμενον φασὶν εἶναι τὸν παρ' Ἐλληνικὸν Δίονυσον καλοῦμενον. 7 τούτων δὲ μυθολογοῦσιν ἐπελθεῖν ἀπασάν τὴν οἰκουμένην, εὑρετὴν γενόμενον τοῦ οἴνου, καὶ τὴν φυτείαν διδάξαν τῆς ἀμπέλου τούς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν ἐνεργείαν τυχεῖν συμφωνοῦμένης ἅθανασίας. ὅμοιός δὲ τοὺς 'Ἰνδοὺς τὸν θεὸν τοῦτον παρ' ἑαυτοῖς ἀποφαίνεσθαι γεγονέναι, καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν φυτείαν τῆς ἀμπέλου φιλοτεχνήσαντα μεταδοῦναι τῆς τοῦ οἴνου χρήσεως τοῖς κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην ἀνθρώπους. ἥμεις δὲ τὰ κατὰ μέρος περὶ τούτων εἰρηκότες μὴν τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἐλληνικῷ λεγόμενα περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ τοῦτον διέξεμεν.

2. Κάδμου μὲν γὰρ φασὶ τὸν 'Αγήνορος ἐκ Φοινίκης ὑπὸ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποσταλῆναι πρὸς ζήτησιν τῆς Εὐρώπης, ἐντόλαις λαβόντα ἢ τὴν παρθένον ἀγαγεῖν ὁ μητρὸς ἀνακάμπτειν εἰς τὴν Φοινίκην. ἐπελθόντα δὲ πολλὴν χώραν, καὶ μὴ δυνάμενον ἀνευρεῖν, ἀπογινώναι τὴν εἰς οἴκον ἀνακομιδὴν καταντήσαντα δ' εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν κατὰ τὸν παραδεδομένον χρησμὸν κτίσας τὰς Θήβας. ἐνταῦθα δὲ κατοικήσαντα γῆμαι μὲν 'Ἀρμονίαν τῆς Ἀφροδίτης, γεννήσαι δ' ἐξ αὐτῆς Σεμέλην καὶ Ἰνώ καὶ 'Ἠλευθέρου καὶ Ἀγαύην, ἐτί δὲ 2 Πολυδωρόν. τῇ δὲ Σεμέλῃ διὰ τὸ κάλλος Δία μυγέντα καὶ μεθ' ἡσυχίας ποιοῦμενον τὰς ὁμιλίας

1 Vogel suggests ἀνάγειν.
We have stated in the previous Books that certain barbarian peoples claim for themselves the birthplace of this god. The Egyptians, for example, say that the god who among them bears the name Osiris is the one whom the Greeks call Dionysus. And this god, as their myths relate, visited all the inhabited world, was the discoverer of wine, taught mankind how to cultivate the vine, and because of this benefaction of his received the gift of immortality with the approval of all. But the Indians likewise declare that this god was born among them, and that after he had ingeniously discovered how to cultivate the vine he shared the benefit which wine imparts with human beings throughout the inhabited world. But for our part, since we have spoken of these matters in detail, we shall at this point recount what the Greeks have to say about this god.

2. The Greek account of Dionysus runs like this: Cadmus, the son of Agenor, was sent forth from Phoenicia by the king to seek out Europê, under orders either to bring him the maiden or never to come back to Phoenicia. After Cadmus had traversed a wide territory without being able to find her, he despaired of ever returning to his home; and when he had arrived in Boeotia, in obedience to the oracle which he had received he founded the city of Thebes. Here he made his home and marrying Harmonia, the daughter of Aphroditê, he begat by her Semelê, Ino, Autonoê, Agavê, and Polydorus. Semelê was loved by Zeus because of her beauty, but since he had his intercourse with her secretly and without speech she thought that the

δόξαι καταφρονεῖν αὐτῆς· διόπερ ὑπ' αὐτῆς παρακληθῆναι τὰς ἐπιπλοκάς ὀμοίας ποιεῖσθαι ταῖς 3 πρὸς τὴν Ἠραν συμπεριφοραῖς. τὸν μὲν οὖν Δία παραγενόμενον θεοπρεπῶς μετὰ βροντῶν καὶ ἀστραπῶν ἐπιφανῶς ποιεῖσθαι τὴν συνουσίαν· τὴν δὲ Σεμέλην ἐγκυὸν ὤσαν καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς περιστάσεως οὐκ ἐνέγκασαν τὸ μὲν βρέφος ἐκτρώσαι, ὡπὸ δὲ τοῦ πυρὸς αὐτῆς τελευτῆσαι. ἔπειτα τὸ παιδίον ἀναλαβόντα τὸν Δία παραδοῦναι τῷ Ἔρμῃ, καὶ προστάξαι τοῦτο μὲν ἀποκομίσαι πρὸς τὸ ἀντρον τὸ ἐν τῇ Νύσῃ, κείμενον μεταξὺ Φοινίκης καὶ Νείλου, ταῖς δὲ νύμφαις παραδοῦναι τρέφειν καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς σπουδῆς ἐπιμέλειαν 4 αὐτοῦ ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἀρίστην. διὸ καὶ τραφέντα τοῖς Διόνυσοιν ἐν τῇ Νύσῃ τυχεῖν τῆς προσηγορίας ταύτης ἀπὸ Διώς καὶ Νύσης. καὶ τὸν Ὥμηρον δὲ τούτοις μαρτυρῆσαι ἐν τοῖς ὤμοις ἐν οἷς λέγει ἔστι δὲ τις Νύση, ὑπατον ὀρος, ἀνθέου ὕλη, τηλοῦ Φοινίκης, σχεδὸν Αἰγύπτου ῥοάων.

5 Τραφέντα δ' αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τῶν νυμφῶν ἐν τῇ Νύσῃ φασίν εὑρετῆν τε τοῦ οἴνου γενέσθαι καὶ τὴν φυτείαν διδάξαι τῆς ἀμπέλου τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. ἐπιόντα δὲ σχεδὸν ὁλην τὴν οἰκουμένην πολλήν χώραν ἐξημερώσαι, καὶ διὰ τούτο τυχεῖν παρά πᾶσι μεγίστων τιμῶν. εὑρεῖν δ' αὐτὸν καὶ τὸ ἐκ τῆς κριθῆς κατασκευαζόμενον πόμα, τὸ προσαγορευόμενον μὲν ὑπ' ἐνίων ξύθος, οὐ πολὺ δὲ λειπόμενον τῆς περὶ τὸν οἴνον εὐωδίας. τοῦτο δὲ διδά-
god despised her; consequently she made the request of him that he come to her embraces in the same manner as in his approaches to Hera. Accordingly, Zeus visited her in a way befitting a god, accompanied by thundering and lightning, revealing himself to her as he embraced her; but Semelê, who was pregnant and unable to endure the majesty of the divine presence, brought forth the babe untimely and was herself slain by the fire. Thereupon Zeus, taking up the child, handed it over to the care of Hermes, and ordered him to take it to the cave in Nysa, which lay between Phoenicia and the Nile, where he should deliver it to the nymphs that they should rear it and with great solicitude bestow upon it the best of care. Consequently, since Dionysus was reared in Nysa, he received the name he bears from Zeus and Nysa. And Homer bears witness to this in his Hymns, when he says:

There is a certain Nysa, mountain high,  
With forests thick, in Phoenicē afar,  
Close to Aegyptus' streams.

After he had received his rearing by the nymphs in Nysa, they say, he made the discovery of wine and taught mankind how to cultivate the vine. And as he visited the inhabited world almost in its entirety, he brought much land under cultivation and in return for this received most high honours at the hands of all men. He also discovered the drink made out of barley and called by some zythos, the bouquet of which is not much inferior to that of wine. The preparation of this drink he taught to

2 i.e. Dio- (from Dios, the genitive form of the nominative Zeus) and -nysus (Nysa); cp. Book I. 15. 6.
3 Homeric Hymns I. 8-9.
Diodorus of Sicily

εις τοὺς χώρας ἔχοντας μὴ δυναμένην ἐπιδε-χεσθαι τὴν τῆς ἀμφελοῦ φυτείαν. περιάγαγεσθαι δ’
αὐτὸν καὶ στρατόπεδον ὑπὸ μονὸν ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλὰ
καὶ γυναικῶν, καὶ τοὺς ἀδίκους καὶ ἁσβεῖς τῶν
ἀνθρώπων κολάζειν. καὶ κατὰ μὲν τὴν Βουωτίαν
ἀποδιδόντα τῇ πατρίδι χάριτας ελευθερώσασαι πάσας
τὰς πόλεις, καὶ κτίσαι πόλιν ἐπώνυμον τῆς
αὐτονομίας, ἑν Ἐλευθερᾶς προσαγορεύσαι.

3. Στρατεύσαντα δ’ εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικῆν τριετεί
χρόνων τὴν ἐπάνοδον εἰς τὴν Βουωτίαν ποιῆσανθαν,
κομίζοντα μὲν λαφύρων ἀξιόλογον πλῆθος, κατ-
αγαγεῖν δὲ πρῶτον τῶν ἀπάντων θρίαμβον ἐπ’
2 ἐλέφαντος Ἰνδικοῦ. καὶ τοὺς μὲν Βουωτοὺς καὶ
τοὺς ἄλλους Ἐλλήνας καὶ Ὀρίκας ἀπομνημονεύον-
τας τῆς κατὰ τὴν Ἰνδικῆν στρατείας καταδείξαι
τὰς τριετηρίδας θυσίας Διονύσου, καὶ τὸν θεὸν
νομίζεων κατὰ τὸν χρόνον τοῦτον ποιεῖσθαι τὰς
3 παρὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώποις ἐπιφανείας. διὸ καὶ παρὰ
πολλαῖς τῶν Ἐλλήνων πόλεων διὰ τριῶν ἐτῶν
βακχεία τε γυναικῶν ἀθροίζεσθαι, καὶ ταῖς
παρθένοις νόμιμον εἶναι ψυροσφορέιν καὶ συνεν-
θουσίαζεν εὐαξοῦσαι καὶ τιμώσαις τὸν θεὸν
τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας κατὰ συστήματα θυσίαζεν τῷ
θεῷ καὶ βακχεύειν καὶ καθόλου τὴν παρουσίαν
ὑμνεῖν τοῦ Διονύσου, μιμομένας τὰς ἱστορο-
μένας τὸ παλαιὸν παρεδρεύειν τῷ θεῷ μανάδας.

1 i.e. "City of Freedom."
2 i.e. after one year had intervened.
3 Literally, "every three years," since the Greeks in
reckoning from an event included the year in which it took
place.
4 Scholars have wondered why Dionysus, who was originally
346
those peoples whose country was unsuited to the cultivation of the vine. He also led about with himself an army composed not only of men but of women as well, and punished such men as were unjust and impious. In Boeotia, out of gratitude to the land of his birth, he freed all the cities and founded a city whose name signified independence, which he called Eleutherae.¹

3. Then he made a campaign into India, whence he returned to Boeotia in the third year,² bringing with him a notable quantity of booty, and he was the first man ever to celebrate a triumph seated on an Indian elephant. And the Boeotians and other Greeks and the Thracians, in memory of the campaign in India, have established sacrifices every other year³ to Dionysus, and believe that at that time the god reveals himself to human beings. Consequently in many Greek cities every other year⁴ Bacchic bands of women gather, and it is lawful for the maidens to carry the thyrsus and to join in the frenzied revelry, crying out "Euai!" and honouring the god; while the matrons, forming in groups, offer sacrifices to the god and celebrate his mysteries and, in general, extol with hymns the presence of Dionysus, in this manner acting the part of the Maenads ⁵ who, as history records, were of old the companions of the god. He also punished

a vegetation god, should have had his special festival only every other year. L. R. Farnell (The Cults of the Greek States, 5.181) suggests that the Thracians, from whom the worship of Dionysus came to the Greeks, "may have shifted their corn-land every other year," and so stood in special need of the vegetation god for the new soil only after this interval.

⁵ Cp. Book 3. 65. 4.
4 kolásai δ' αὐτῶν πολλοὺς μὲν καὶ ἄλλους κατὰ πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην τοὺς δοκοῦντας ἀσεβεῖν, ἐπιφανεστάτους δὲ Πειθέα καὶ Λυκοῦργον. τῆς δὲ κατὰ τὸν οἶνον εὐρέσεως καὶ δωρεάς κεχαρισμένης τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καθ' ὑπερβολὴν διὰ τὴν ἥδων τὴν ἐκ τοῦ ποτοῦ καὶ διὰ τὸ τοῖς σώμασιν εὐτοιχωτέρους γίνεσθαι τοὺς τὸν οἶνον πίνοντας, φασίν ἐπὶ τῶν δείπνων, ὅταν ἀκρατοὶ οίνος ἐπιδιώκαται, προσεπλέγειν ἁγαθοῦ δαίμονος· ὅταν δὲ μετὰ τὸ δείπνον διδότας κεκραμένος ὤδατι, Διὸς σωτηρὸς ἐπιφωνεῖν. τὸν γὰρ οἶνον ἀκρατοῦ μὲν πινόμενον μανιώδεις διαθέσεις ἀποτελεῖν, τοῦ δ' ἀπὸ Διὸς ὦμμιστος μυγέντος τὴν μὲν τέρψιν καὶ τὴν ἥδων μένειν, τὸ δὲ τῆς μανίας καὶ
5 παραλύσεως βλάπτον διορθούσθαι. καθόλου δὲ μυθολογούσι τῶν θεῶν μεγίστης ἀποδοχῆς τυγχάνειν παρ' ἀνθρώποις τοὺς ταῖς εὐρεγεσίαις ὑπερβαλομένους κατὰ τὴν εὑρέσιν τῶν ἁγαθῶν Διόνυσόν τε καὶ Δήμητραν, τὸν μὲν τὸν προσηνεστάτου ποτοῦ γενόμενον εὑρετὴν, τὴν δὲ τῆς ἔξηρᾶς τροφῆς τὴν κρατίστην παραδοῦσαν τῷ γένει τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

4. Μυθολογούσι δὲ τινες καὶ ἔτερον Διόνυσον γεγονέναι πολὺ τοῖς χρόνοις προτεροῦντα τοῦτον. φασὶ γὰρ ἐκ Διὸς καὶ Φερσεφόνης Διόνυσον γενόσθαι τὸν ὑπὸ τινων Σαβάζιον ὀνομαζόμενον, οὐ τὴν τε γένεσιν καὶ τὰς θυσίας καὶ τιμὰς νυκτε-

1 τῶν δείπνων F, Bekker, Dindorf, τὸ δείπνον D, Vogel.

1 The Attic custom, as given by the scholiasts on Aristophanes, Knights, 85; Peace, 300, was slightly different: The toast to the “Good Deity” was given in unmixed wine.
here and there throughout all the inhabited world many men who were thought to be impious, the most renowned among the number being Pentheus and Lyceurgus. And since the discovery of wine and the gift of it to human beings were the source of such great satisfaction to them, both because of the pleasure which derives from the drinking of it and because of the greater vigour which comes to the bodies of those who partake of it, it is the custom, they say, when unmixed wine is served during a meal to greet it with the words, "To the Good Deity!" but when the cup is passed around after the meal diluted with water, to cry out, "To Zeus Saviour!" For the drinking of unmixed wine results in a state of madness, but when it is mixed with the rain from Zeus the delight and pleasure continue, but the ill effect of madness and stupor is avoided. And, in general, the myths relate that the gods who receive the greatest approval at the hands of human beings are those who excelled in their benefactions by reason of their discovery of good things, namely, Dionysus and Demeter, the former because he was the discoverer of the most pleasing drink, the latter because she gave to the race of men the most excellent 2 of the dry foods.

4. Some writers of myths, however, relate that there was a second Dionysus who was much earlier in time than the one we have just mentioned. For according to them there was born of Zeus and Persephone a Dionysus who is called by some Sabazius and whose birth and sacrifices and honours are after the dinner was over and the table removed, that to "Zeus Saviour" just before the guests went home.

2 Wheat.
Diodorus of Sicily

2 In that generation, therefore, we are told, Dionysius, who was of the Kings, says in his history: 'Having conquered Ionia and the cities which had revolted, he came to the Dardanian region, marching by the way which leads up to the Colchian Pass. Here the lands of the Dorians and the Iapyges extend, and the barbarians, the Arcadians, and the Thessalians, who live near the Hellespont, and the Magyars, who live farther off, are mingled.' For the Iapyges, who took the lead in the attack on the Dardanians, had gone to war against the 'Dorians, who were their neighbours and who had always despised them. The Dorians, seeing that their nearest neighbours had made war on them, joined forces with them and brought about a defeat of the Iapyges, and the Dorians came to be regarded both by the Iapyges and by the Thessalians as their protectors.'

The king of the Arcadians, who was one of theAeolians, and was called Cresphontes, is the father of Telemaque of Pylos. Cresphontes had an only son, to whom he gave the name of Telemaque. The towns of the Arcadians are called Achelous or Acheron. Cresphontes was the leader of the Arcadians in the war with the Thessalians, and was killed in the battle near the city of Ptolemais, in the district of the Achelous. Ephebus was the son of Cresphontes, and was the leader of the Arcadians in another war, which was fought against Calabria, and he was killed in the battle near the city of Pylos, in the district of the Achelous. And so it came about that the kings of the Arcadians were named Telemaque and Ephebus.

1 mîtra Wesseling, following Eusebius: μίτρη. 
celebrated at night and in secret, because of the disgrace resulting from the intercourse of the sexes. They state also that he excelled in sagacity and was the first to attempt the yoking of oxen and by their aid to effect the sowing of the seed, this being the reason why they also represent him as wearing a horn.

But the Dionysus who was born of Semelê in more recent times, they say, was a man who was effeminate in body and altogether delicate; in beauty, however, he far excelled all other men and was addicted to indulgence in the delights of love, and on his campaigns he led about with himself a multitude of women who were armed with lances which were shaped like thyrsi. They say also that when he went abroad he was accompanied by the Muses, who were maidens that had received an unusually excellent education, and that by their songs and dancing and other talents in which they had been instructed these maidens delighted the heart of the god. They also add that he was accompanied on his campaigns by a personal attendant and caretaker, Seilenus, who was his adviser and instructor in the most excellent pursuits and contributed greatly to the high achievements and fame of Dionysus. And in the battles which took place during his wars he arrayed himself in arms suitable for war and in the skins of panthers, but in assemblages and at festive gatherings in time of peace he wore garments which were bright-coloured and luxurious in their effeminacy. Furthermore, in order to ward off the headaches which every man gets from drinking too much wine he bound about his head, they report,

1 Cp. p. 296, n. 1.
κεφαλήν, ἀφ' ἐς αἰτίας καὶ μιτρηφόρον ὠνομάζεσθαι. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς μίτρας ύστερον παρὰ τοῖς βασιλεῦσι καταδειχθῆναι τὸ διάδημα φασί.

5 διμήτορα δ' αὐτῶν προσαγορευθῆναι λέγουσι διὰ τὸ πατρὸς μὲν ἐνὸς ὑπάρξαι τοὺς δύο Διονύσους, μητέρων δὲ δυοῖν. κεκληρονομηκέναι δὲ τὸν νεώτερον καὶ τὰς τοῦ προγενεστέρου πράξεις διόπερ τοὺς μεταγενεστέρους ἀνθρώπους, ἄγνοοντας μὲν τάληθες, πλανηθέντας δὲ διὰ τὴν ὁμωνυμίαν, ἕνα γεγονέναι νομίζαι Διόνυσον.

6 Τὸν δὲ νάρθηκα προσάπτουσιν αὐτῷ διὰ τινὰς τοιαύτας αἰτίας. κατὰ τὴν ἐξ ἄρχῆς εὑρεσιν τοῦ οἶνου μῆπω τῆς τοῦ ὕδατος κράσεως εὐφριμένης ἀκρατον πίνειν τὸν οἶνον· κατὰ δὲ τὰς τῶν φίλων συναναστροφὰς καὶ εὐωχίας τοὺς συνεορτάζοντας δαψιλῆ τὸν ἀκρατον ἐμφορησαμένους μανιώδεις γίνεσθαι, καὶ ταῖς βακτηρίαις ἐξυλίναις

7 χρωμένους ταύτας ἀλλήλους τύπτειν. διὸ καὶ τινῶν μὲν τραυματιζομένων, τινῶν δὲ καὶ τελευτῶν τῶν ἐκ τῶν καιρῶν τραυμάτων, προσκόψαντα τὸν Διόνυσον ταῖς τοιαύταις περιστάσεις τὸ μὲν ἀποστῆσαι τὸν πίνειν δαψιλῆ τὸν ἀκρατον ἀποδοκιμάσαι διὰ τὴν ἡδονὴν τοῦ ποτοῦ, καταδειξαι δὲ νάρθηξε χρῆσθαι καὶ μὴ ἐξυλίναις βακτηρίαις.

5. Ἐπωνυμίας δ' αὐτῶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους πολλὰς προσάψαι, τὰς ἀφορμὰς ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων λαβόντας. Βακχεῖον μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ

1 "Wearer of a mitra."

352
a band (*mitra*), which was the reason for his receiving
the name Mitrephorus; and it was this head-band, they say, that in later times led to the introduction of
the diadem for kings. He was also called Dimetor, they relate, because the two Dionysi were born of
one father, but of two mothers. The younger one also inherited the deeds of the older, and so the
men of later times, being unaware of the truth and
being deceived because of the identity of their
names, thought there had been but one Dionysus.

The *narthex* is also associated with Dionysus for
the following reason. When wine was first dis-
covered, the mixing of water with it had not as yet
been devised and the wine was drunk unmixed; but when friends gathered together and enjoyed
good cheer, the revellers, filling themselves to
abundance with the unmixed wine, became like
madmen and used their wooden staves to strike one
another. Consequently, since some of them were
wounded and some died of wounds inflicted in vital
spots, Dionysus was offended at such happenings,
and though he did not decide that they should refrain from drinking the unmixed wine in abund-
ance, because the drink gave such pleasure, he
ordered them hereafter to carry a *narthex* and not a
wooden staff.

5. Many epithets, so we are informed, have been
given him by men, who have found the occasions
from which they arose in the practices and customs
which have become associated with him. So, for
instance, he has been called Baccheius from the

2 "Of two mothers"; but see Book 2. 62. 5 for a different
explanation of the name.

3 *i.e.* the reed which formed the staff of the thyrsus.
The long beard is explained as due to the fact that the first Dionysus was an Indian.
Bacchic bands of women who accompanied him, Lenaeus from the custom of treading the clusters of grapes in a wine-tub (lenos), and Bromius from the thunder (bromos) which attended his birth; likewise for a similar reason he has been called Pyrigenes ("Born-of-Fire"). Thriambus is a name that has been given him, they say, because he was the first of those of whom we have a record to have celebrated a triumph (thriambos) upon entering his native land after his campaign, this having been done when he returned from India with great booty. It is on a similar basis that the other appellations or epithets have been given to him, but we feel that it would be a long task to tell of them and inappropriate to the history which we are writing.

He was thought to have two forms, men say, because there were two Dionysi, the ancient one having a long beard, because all men in early times wore long beards, the younger one being youthful and effeminate and young, as we have mentioned before.¹ Certain writers say, however, that it was because men who become drunk get into two states, being either joyous or sullen, that the god has been called "two-formed." Satyrs also, it is reported, were carried about by him in his company and afforded the god great delight and pleasure in connection with their dancings and their goat-songs.² And, in general, the Muses who bestowed benefits and delights through the advantages which their education gave them, and the Satyrs by the use of the devices which contribute to mirth, made the life of Dionysus happy and agreeable. There is general agreement also, they say, that he was the

¹ The Greek word usually translated "tragedies."
DIODORUS OF SICILY

άγώνων φασίν εὐρετήν γενέσθαι, καὶ θέατρα κατα-
δεῖξαι, καὶ μουσικῶν ἀκροαμάτων σύστημα ποιή-
σασθαι. πρὸς δὲ τούτους ἀλειτουργήτους ποιῆσαι
καὶ τοὺς ἐν ταῖς στρατείαις μεταχειριζομένους
τι τῆς μουσικῆς ἐπιστήμης. ἀφ’ ὧν τοὺς μεταγε-
νεστέρους μουσικὸς συνόδους συστήσασθαι τῶν
περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον τεχνιῶν, καὶ ἀτελεῖς ποιῆσαι
τοὺς τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐπιτηδεύοντας.
Καὶ περὶ μὲν Διονύσου καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ
μυθολογουμένων ἀρκεσθησόμεθα τοῖς ῥηθείσι στο-
χαζόμενοι τῆς συμμετρίας.
6. Περὶ δὲ Πρίαπον καὶ τῶν μυθολογουμένων
περὶ αὐτοῦ νῦν διέξιμον, οἰκεῖον ὀρώντες τὸν περὶ
τούτου λόγου ταῖς Διονυσιακαῖς ἑστορίαις. μυθο-
λογοῦσαν οὖν οἱ παλαιοὶ τὸν Πρίαπον νῦν μὲν
εἶναι Διονύσου καὶ' Ἀφροδίτης, πυθανῶς τὴν γένεσιν
ταύτην ἐξηγοῦμενοι· τοὺς γὰρ οἰνωθέντας φυσικῶς
ἐντετάσθαι πρὸς τὰς ἀφροδιτικὰς ἡδονὰς. τινὲς
δὲ φασὶν τὸ αἰδόθον τῶν ἀνθρώπων τοὺς παλαιῶς
μυθωδῶς ὀνομάζειν βουλομένους Πρίαπον προσα-
γορεύσαι. ἔνιοι δὲ λέγουσι τὸ γεννητικὸν μόριον,
αὐτὸν ὑπάρχον τῆς γενέσεως τῶν ἀνθρώπων
καὶ διαμονῆς εἰς ἀπαντὰ τὸν αἴώνα, τυχεῖν τῆς

1 καὶ deleted by Bekker.

1 The thymele was the altar of Dionysus which stood in the
centre of the orchestra of the theatre, and so the adjective
"thymelic" came to signify the action of the chorus as
opposed to that of the actors. "Thymelic" contests in-
cluded non-dramatic performances, such as the singing of
songs, dancing, jugglery, and the like.
2 From the fourth century B.C. onward for at least eight
centuries these "Artists of Dionysus" were members of
inventor of thymelic contests, and that he introduced places where the spectators could witness the shows and organized musical concerts; furthermore, he freed from any forced contribution to the state those who had cultivated any sort of musical skill during his campaigns, and it is for these reasons that later generations have formed musical associations of the artists of Dionysus and have relieved of taxes the followers of this profession.

As for Dionysus and the myths which are related about him we shall rest content with what has been said, since we are aiming at due proportion in our account.

6. We shall at this point discuss Priapus and the myths related about him, realizing that an account of him is appropriate in connection with the history of Dionysus. Now the ancients record in their myths that Priapus was the son of Dionysus and Aphroditē and they present a plausible argument for this lineage; for men when under the influence of wine find the members of their bodies tense and inclined to the pleasures of love. But certain writers say that when the ancients wished to speak in their myths of the sexual organ of males they called it Priapus. Some, however, relate that the generative member, since it is the cause of the reproduction of human beings and of their continued existence through all powerful guilds which bore that title together with the name of the city in which their headquarters were situated. These guilds made contracts with cities in their territories for furnishing theatrical exhibitions of every description and their members in many cases enjoyed freedom from military service and similar privileges, as well as the exemption from taxation mentioned below.
3 ἀθανάτου τιμῆς. οἱ δ' Ἀιγύπτιοι περὶ τοῦ Πριά-που μυθολογοῦντές φασί τὸ παλαιὸν τούς Τιτάνας ἐπιβουλεύσαντας Ὄσιριδι τοῦτον μὲν ἀνελεῖν, τὸ δὲ σῶμα αὐτοῦ διελόντας εἰς ὅσα μερίδαι εἶναι καὶ λαβόντας ἀπενεγκείν ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας λαθραίως, μόνον δὲ τὸ αἰδοῖον εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν ῥίψα τὸ δὲ τοῦ σώματος μέρη περιπλάσασαν εἰς ἀνθρώπου τύπον, ταῦτα μὲν δοῦναι θάψαι τοῖς ἱερεῦσι καὶ τιμᾶν προστάξαι ὡς θεὸν τὸν Ὄσιριν, τὸ δὲ αἰδοῖον μόνον οὐ δυνα-μένην ἀνευρεῖν καταδείξαν τιμᾶν ὡς θεὸν καὶ ἀναθεῖναι κατὰ τὸ ἱερὸν ἐντεταμένον. περὶ μὲν οὖν τῆς γενέσεως τοῦ Πριάπου καὶ τῆς τιμῆς τοιαύτα μυθολογεῖται παρὰ τοῖς παλαιοῖς τῶν Αἰγύπτιων.

4 Τοῦτον δὲ τὸν θεόν τινὲς μὲν Ἰθύφαλλον ὁνομά-ζουσι, τινὲς δὲ Τύχωνα. τὰς δὲ τιμάς οὐ μόνον κατὰ πόλιν ἀπονέμουσιν αὐτῷ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἁγροκίας ὁπωροφόρλακα τῶν ἀμπελώνων ἀποδεικνύντες καὶ τῶν κήπων, ἐτὶ δὲ πρὸς τοὺς βασκαίνοντάς τι τῶν καλῶν τοῦτον κολαστὴν παρεισάγωντες. ἐν τε ταῖς τελε-ταῖς οὐ μόνον ταῖς Διονυσιακαῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῖς ἀλλαὶ σχεδόν ἀπάσαις οὗτος θεὸς τυχανεὶ τῶν τιμῆς, μετὰ γέλωτος καὶ παιδιάς παρεισαγόμενος ἐν ταῖς θυσίαις.

1 ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς deleted by Vogel.

1 Cp. Book I. 21–2, where the murderer of Osiris is Typhon not the Titans.
time, became the object of immortal honour. But the Egyptians in their myths about Priapus say that in ancient times the Titans formed a conspiracy against Osiris and slew him, and then, taking his body and dividing it into equal parts among themselves, they slipped them secretly out of the house, but this organ alone they threw into the river, since no one of them was willing to take it with him. But Isis tracked down the murder of her husband, and after slaying the Titans and fashioning the several pieces of his body into the shape of a human figure, she gave them to the priests with orders that they pay Osiris the honours of a god, but since the only member she was unable to recover was the organ of sex she commanded them to pay to it the honours of a god and to set it up in their temples in an erect position. Now this is the myth about the birth of Priapus and the honour paid to him, as it is given by the ancient Egyptians.

This god is also called by some Ithyphallus, by others Tychon. Honours are accorded him not only in the city, in the temples, but also throughout the countryside, where men set up his statue to watch over their vineyards and gardens, and introduce him as one who punishes any who cast a spell over some fair thing which they possess. And in the sacred rites, not only of Dionysus but of practically all other gods as well, this god receives honour to some extent, being introduced in the sacrifices to the accompaniment of laughter and sport.

According to the account in Book 1. 21. 5 Isis used spices and wax to build each piece up to the size of a human body.

Diodorus is equating Priapus with the Egyptian god Min, a deity of fertility, whose statues were ithyphallic.
5 Παραπλησίως δὲ τῷ Πριάμῳ τινὲς μυθολογοῦσι γεγενήθαι τὸν ὁνομαζόμενον Ἐρμαφρόδιτον, ὡς ἐξ Ἐρμοῦ καὶ Ἀφροδίτης γεγενηθέντα τυχείν τῆς ἐξ ἀμφωτέρων τῶν γονέων συντεθείσης προσηγορίας. τούτον δὲ οἱ μὲν φασὶν εἶναι θεόν καὶ κατὰ τινας χρόνους φαίνεσθαι παρὰ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ γεγενήθαι τῇ τοῦ σώματος φύσιν ἔχοντα μεμιμημένην ἐξ ἄνδρος καὶ γυναικὸς καὶ τῆς μὲν εὑπρέπειαν καὶ μαλακότητα τοῦ σώματος ἔχειν γυναῖκα παρεμφερῆ, τὸ δ' ἀρρενωπὸν καὶ δραστικὸν ἄνδρος ἔχειν. ἕνιοι δὲ τὰ τοιαύτα γένη ταῖς φύσεσιν ἀποφαίνονται τέρατα ὑπάρχειν, καὶ γεγνώμενα σπανίως προσημαντικά γίνεσθαι ποτὲ μὲν κακῶν ποτὲ δ' ἄγαθῶν. καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν τοιούτων ἀλλὰ ἡμῖν ἐχέτω.

7. Περὶ δὲ τῶν Μουσῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἤπερ ἐμνήσθημεν ἐν ταῖς τοῦ Διονύσου πράξεσιν, οἰκείοι τὰ ἐν ρητοῖς εἰς τηθεῖν ἐν κεφαλαίοις. ταῦτας γὰρ ὁ πλείστοι τῶν μυθογράφων καὶ μάλιστα δεδοκιμασμένοι φασὶ θυγατέρας εἶναι Δίως καὶ Μηνημοσύνης· ὁλίγοι δὲ τῶν ποιητῶν, ἐν οἷς ἐστὶ καὶ Ἀλκμάν, "θυγατέρας ἀποφαίνονται Οὐρανοῦ καὶ Γῆς. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὸν ἄριθμὸν διαφωνοῦσιν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τρεῖς λέγουσιν, οἱ δ' ἐνένεα, καὶ κεκράτηκεν ὁ τῶν ἐνένεα ἄριθμος ὑπὸ τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων ἄνδρῶν βεβαιούμενος, λέγω δὲ 'Ομήρου τε καὶ Ἡσιόδου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων. οἱ Μηνρος μὲν γὰρ λέγει·

Μούσας δ' ἐνενεά πᾶσαι ἀμειβόμεναι ὅπι καλὴ.

1 τὰ δὲ φυσικὰ μόρια συγγεννᾶσθαι τούτω καὶ γυναικὸς καὶ ἄνδρος ("and he is born with the physical organs both of a woman and of a man") after ἔχειν BD.
A birth like that of Priapus is ascribed by some writers of myths to Hermaphroditus, as he has been called, who was born of Hermes and Aphroditê and received a name which is a combination of those of both his parents. Some say that this Hermaphroditus is a god and appears at certain times among men, and that he is born with a physical body which is a combination of that of a man and that of a woman, in that he has a body which is beautiful and delicate like that of a woman, but has the masculine quality and vigour of a man. But there are some who declare that such creatures of two sexes are monstrosities, and coming rarely into the world as they do they have the quality of presaging the future, sometimes for evil and sometimes for good. But let this be enough for us on such matters.

7. As for the Muses, since we have referred to them in connection with the deeds of Dionysus, it may be appropriate to give the facts about them in summary. For the majority of the writers of myths and those who enjoy the greatest reputation say that they were daughters of Zeus and Mnemosynê; but a few poets, among whose number is Alcman, state that they were daughters of Uranus and Gê. Writers similarly disagree also concerning the number of the Muses; for some say that they are three, and others that they are nine, but the number nine has prevailed since it rests upon the authority of the most distinguished men, such as Homer and Hesiod and others like them. Homer,¹ for instance, writes:

The Muses, nine in all, replying each
To each with voices sweet;

¹ _Odyssey_ 24. 60.
'Ησίοδος δὲ καὶ τὰ ὄνοματα αὐτῶν ἀποφαίνεται λέγων

Κλειώ τ' Εὐτέρπη τε Θάλεια τε Μελπομένη τε Τερψιχόρη τ' 'Ερατώ τε Πολύμνια τ' Οὐρανή τε Καλλιόπη θ', ἦ σφεν ροφερεστάτη ἐστίν ἀπασέων.

3 Τούτων δ' ἐκάστη προσάπτουσι τὰς οἰκείας διαθέσεις τῶν περὶ μουσικῆν ἐπιτηδευμάτων, οἶνον ποιητικῆν, μελωδίαν, ὥρχήσεις καὶ χορείας, ἀστρολογίαν τε καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδευμάτων. παρθένους δ' αὐτάς οἱ πλείστοι 1 μυθολογοῦσι διὰ τὸ τὰς κατὰ τὴν παιδείαν ἀρετᾶς ἀφθόρους δοκεῖν εἶναι. Μούσας δ' αὐτὰς ὠνομάσθαι ἀπὸ τοῦ μνεῖν τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ διδάσκειν τὰ καλὰ καὶ συμφέροντα καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀπαίδευτων ἀγνοούμενα. ἐκάστη δὲ προσηγορία τῶν οἰκείων λόγων ἀπονέμοντες φασὶν ὠνομάσθαι τὴν μὲν Κλειώ διὰ τὸ τὸν ἐκ τῆς ποιήσεως τῶν ἐγκωμιαζομένων ἑπανων μέγα κλέος περιποεῖν τοῖς ἑπανομένοις, Εὐτέρπην δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ τέρπειν τοὺς ἀκροωμένους τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς παιδείας ἀγαθοῖς, Θάλειαν δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀλλαὶ ἐπὶ πολλοὺς χρόνους τοὺς διὰ τῶν ποιημάτων ἐγκωμιαζομένους, Μελπομένην δ' ἀπὸ τῆς μελωδίας, δι' ἦς τοὺς ἀκούοντας ψυχαγωγεῖσθαι, Τερψιχόρην δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ τέρπειν τοὺς ἀκροατὰς τοῖς ἐκ παιδείας περιγυμνομένοις

1 γεγονέναι after πλείστοι omitted by D.
and Hesiod\(^1\) even gives their names when he writes:

Cleio, Euterpê, and Thaleia, Melpomenê, Terpsichorê and Erato, and Polymnia, Urania, Calliopê too, of them all the most comely.

To each of the Muses men assign her special aptitude for one of the branches of the liberal arts, such as poetry, song, pantomimic dancing, the round dance with music, the study of the stars, and the other liberal arts. They are also believed to be virgins, as most writers of myths say, because men consider that the high attainment which is reached through education is pure and uncontaminated. Men have given the Muses their name from the word \textit{muein}, which signifies the teaching of those things which are noble and expedient and are not known by the uneducated.\(^2\) For the name of each Muse, they say, men have found a reason appropriate to her: Cleio is so named because the praise which poets sing in their encomia bestows great glory (\textit{kleos}) upon those who are praised; Euterpê, because she gives to those who hear her sing delight (\textit{terpein}) in the blessings which education bestows; Thaleia, because men whose praises have been sung in poems flourish (\textit{thallein}) through long periods of time; Melpomenê, from the chanting (\textit{melodia}) by which she charms the souls of her listeners; Terpsichorê, because she delights (\textit{terpein}) her disciples with the good things which come from education;

\(^1\) \textit{Theogony} 77–9.

\(^2\) But \textit{muein} means "to close" the eyes or mouth; Plato, \textit{Cratylus} 406 \(\alpha\), derives the word from \textit{m}ωθαῖ, which he explains as meaning "searching and philosophy." There is no agreement among modern scholars on the etymology of the word "Muse."
The following account of Heracles is generally considered to have been drawn from a Praise of Heracles by Matris of Thebes, who is otherwise unknown and appears to have omitted nothing that would redown to the glory of the greatest Greek hero.
Erato, because she makes those who are instructed by her men who are desired and worthy to be loved; Polymnia, because by her great \((\text{polle})\) praises \((\text{humanesis})\) she brings distinction to writers whose works have won for them immortal fame; Urania, because men who have been instructed of her she raises aloft to heaven \((\text{ouranos})\), for it is a fact that imagination and the power of thought lift men's souls to heavenly heights; Calliopê, because of her beautiful \((\text{kale})\) voice \((\text{ops})\), that is, by reason of the exceeding beauty of her language she wins the approbation of her auditors.

But since we have spoken sufficiently on these matters we shall turn our discussion to the deeds of Heracles.\(^8\)

8. I am not unaware that many difficulties beset those who undertake to give an account of the ancient myths, and especially is this true with respect to the myths about Heracles. For as regards the magnitude of the deeds which he accomplished it is generally agreed that Heracles has been handed down as one who surpassed all men of whom memory from the beginning of time has brought down an account; consequently it is a difficult attainment to report each one of his deeds in a worthy manner and to present a record which shall be on a level with labours so great, the magnitude of which won for him the prize of immortality. Furthermore, since in the eyes of many men the very early age and astonishing nature of the facts which are related make the myths incredible, a writer is under the necessity either of omitting the greatest deeds and so detracting somewhat from the fame of the god, or of recounting them all and in so doing making
Diodorus of Sicily

πάντα διεξόντας τὴν ἱστορίαν ποιεῖν ἀπιστομένην.

3 ἐνοι γὰρ τῶν ἀναγνωσκόντων οὐ δικαία χρώμενοι κρίσει τάκριβες ἐπιζητοῦσιν ἐν ταῖς ἄρχαιαις μυθολογίαις ἕπʼ ἵσης τοῖς πραττομένοις ἐν τοῖς καθ’ ἡμᾶς χρόνοις, καί τὰ δισταζόμενα τῶν ἔργων διὰ τὸ μέγεθος ἐκ τοῦ καθ’ αὐτοὺς βίου τεκμαίρομενοι, τὴν Ἦρακλέους δύναμιν ἐκ τῆς ἀσθενείας τῶν νῦν ἄνθρώπων θεωροῦσιν, ὡστε διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ μεγέθους τῶν ἔργων ἀπιστεί-

4 σθαὶ τὴν γραφήν. καθόλου μὲν γὰρ ἐν ταῖς μυθολο-

γογομέναις ἱστορίαις οὐκ ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου πικρῶς
tὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐξεταστέον. καί γὰρ ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις,
pεπεισμένοι μῆτε Κενταύρους διφυεῖς ἐξ ἐτερογενῶν
σωμάτων ὑπάρξαι μῆτε Γηρυόνην τρισώματον,
ὁμως προσδεχόμεθα τὰς τοιαύτας μυθολογίας,
καὶ ταῖς ἐπισημασίαις συναύξομεν τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ
tιμὴν. καὶ γὰρ ἄτοπον Ἦρακλέα μὲν ἐτι κατ’
ἀνθρώπους οὕτω τοῖς ἰδίοις πόνοις ἐξημερώσαι
tὴν οἰκουμένην, τοὺς δ’ ἄνθρώπους ἐπιλαθομένους
τῆς κοινῆς εὐεργεσίας συκοφαντεῖν τὸν ἐπὶ τοῖς
cαλλίστοις ἐργοῖς ἐπαίνον,1 καὶ τοὺς μὲν προγό-

5 νους διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς ἀρετῆς ὀμολογουμένην
αὐτῷ συγχωρῆσαι τὴν ἀθανασίαν, ἡμᾶς δὲ πρὸς
tὸν θεὸν μηδὲ τὴν πατροπαράδοτον εὐσέβειαν
dιαφυλάττειν. ἀλλὰ γὰρ τῶν τοιούτων λόγων
ἀφέμενοι διεξίμην αὐτοῦ τὰς πράξεις ἀπʼ ἀρχῆς
ἀκολούθως τοῖς παλαιοτάτοις τῶν ποιητῶν τε καὶ
μυθολόγων.

1 ἐπαίνον D, ὑπεροχὴν Vulgate.
the history of them incredible. For some readers set up an unfair standard and require in the accounts of the ancient myths the same exactness as in the events of our own time, and using their own life as a standard they pass judgment on those deeds the magnitude of which throw them open to doubt, and estimate the might of Heracles by the weakness of the men of our day, with the result that the exceeding magnitude of his deeds makes the account of them incredible. For, speaking generally, when the histories of myths are concerned, a man should by no means scrutinize the truth with so sharp an eye. In the theatres, for instance, though we are persuaded there have existed no Centaurs who are composed of two different kinds of bodies nor any Geryones with three bodies, we yet look with favour upon such products of the myths as these, and by our applause we enhance the honour of the god. And strange it would be indeed that Heracles, while yet among mortal men, should by his own labours have brought under cultivation the inhabited world, and that human beings should nevertheless forget the benefactions which he rendered them generally and slander the commendation he receives for the noblest deeds, and strange that our ancestors should have unanimously accorded immortality to him because of his exceedingly great attainments, and that we should nevertheless fail to cherish and maintain for the god the pious devotion which has been handed down to us from our fathers. However, we shall leave such considerations and relate his deeds from the beginning, basing our account on those of the most ancient poets and writers of myths.
9. Τῆς Ἀκρισίου τούν ταύτης καὶ Διός φασι γενέσθαι Περσέα· τούτῳ δὲ μιγείσαν τὴν Κηφέως Ἀνδρομέδαν Ἡλεκτρύωνα γεννήσαι, ἔπειτα τούτῳ τὴν Πέλοπος Εὐρυδίκην συνοικήσασιν Ἀλκμήνην τεκνώσαι, καὶ ταύτῃ Δία μιγέντα δι’ ἀπάτης Ἡρακλέους κλέα γεννήσαι. τὴν μὲν οὖν ὅλην τοῦ γένους ρίζαν ἀπ’ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν γονέων εἰς τὸν μέγιστον τῶν θεῶν ἀναφέρειν λέγεται τὸν εἰρημένον τρόπον. τὴν δὲ γεγενημένην περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρετὴν οὐκ ἐν ταῖς πράξεσι θεωρηθήναι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸ τῆς γενέσεως γυνώσκεσθαι. τὸν γὰρ Δία μισγόμενον Ἀλκμήνη τριπλασίαν τὴν νύκτα ποιῆσαι, καὶ τῷ πλῆθει τοῦ πρὸς τὴν παιδοποίαν ἀναλωθέντος χρόνου προσημηναίον τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς τοῦ γεννηθησομένου ρώμης. καθόλου δὲ τὴν ὁμιλίαν ταύτην οὐκ ἑρωτικὴς ἐπιθυμίας ἑνεκα ποιῆσασθαι, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων γυναικῶν, ἀλλὰ τὸ πλέον τῆς παιδοποίας χάριν. διὸ καὶ βουλόμενον τὴν ἐπιπλοκὴν νόμιμον ποιῆσασθαι βιάζασθαι μὲν μὴ βουληθῆναι, πεῖσαι δ’ οὕτως ἐλπίζειν διὰ τὴν σωφροσύνην τῆς ἀπάτης οὖν προκρίναντα διὰ ταύτης παρακρούσασθαι τῇ Ἀλκμήνῃ, Ἀμφίτρωνι κατὰ πάν ὁμοιωθέντα.

4 Διελθόντος δὲ τοῦ κατὰ φύσιν χρόνου ταῖς ἐγκύοις, τὸν μὲν Δία πρὸς τὴν Ἡρακλέους γένεσιν ἐνεχθέντα τῇ διανοίᾳ προειπεῖν παρόντων ἀπάντην τῶν θεῶν ὅτι τὸν κατ’ ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν Περσειδῶν γεννώμενον ποιῆσαι βασιλεὰ, τὴν δ’ Ἡραν ζηλοτυποῦσαν καὶ συνεργὸν ἐχουσαν Εἰλείθυιαν τὴν

1 i.e. to Zeus.
9. This, then, is the story as it has been given us: Perseus was the son of Danaë, the daughter of Acrisius, and Zeus. Now Andromeda, the daughter of Cepheus, lay with him and bore Electryon, and then Eurydicê, the daughter of Pelops, married him and gave birth to Almenê, who in turn was wooed by Zeus, who deceived her, and bore Heracles. Consequently the sources of his descent, in their entirety, lead back, as is claimed, through both his parents to the greatest of the gods,\(^1\) in the manner we have shown. The prowess which was found in him was not only to be seen in his deeds, but was also recognized even before his birth. For when Zeus lay with Almenê he made the night three times its normal length and by the magnitude of the time expended on the procreation he presaged the exceptional might of the child which would be begotten. And, in general, he did not effect this union from the desire of love, as he did in the case of other women, but rather only for the sake of procreation. Consequently, desiring to give legality to his embraces, he did not choose to offer violence to Almenê, and yet he could not hope to persuade her because of her chastity; and so, deciding to use deception, he deceived Almenê by assuming in every respect the shape of Amphitryon.

When the natural time of pregnancy had passed, Zeus, whose mind was fixed upon the birth of Heracles, announced in advance in the presence of all the gods that it was his intention to make the child who should be born that day king over the descendants of Perseus; whereupon Hera, who was filled with jealousy, using as her helper Eileithyia\(^2\) her daughter,

\(^{2}\) The goddess who assisted in travail.
θυγατέρα, τῆς μὲν 'Αλκιμήνης παρακατασχεῖν τὰς ὁδίνας, τὸν δ' Εὐρυσθέα πρὸ τοῦ καθήκοντος
5 χρόνου πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀγαγεῖν. τὸν δὲ Δία κατα-
stratηγηθέντα βουληθῆναι τὴν τε ὑπόσχεσιν
βεβαιώσαι καὶ τῆς Ἡρακλέους ἐπιφανείας προνοή-
θήναι: διὸ φασιν αὐτὸν τὴν μὲν Ἡραν πείσαι
υπόσχεσιν Εὐρυσθέα, τὸν δ' Ἡρακλέα τεταγμένον
ὑπὸ τὸν Εὐρυσθέα τελέσαι δώδεκα ἄθλους οὐς
ἀν ὁ Εὐρυσθέας προστάξῃ, καὶ τούτο πράξαντα
6 τυχεῖν τῆς ἀθανασίας. Ἡλκιμήνη δὲ τεκοῦσα καὶ
φοβηθεῖσα τὴν τῆς Ἡρας ζηλοτυπίαν, ἔξεθήκε τὸ
βρέφος εἰς τὸν τόπον δὲ νῦν ἀπ' ἐκεῖνον καλεῖται
πεδίον Ἡράκλεον. καθ' ὅν δ' χρόνον Ὅλην
μετὰ τῆς Ἡρας προσιούσα, καὶ καμάσασα τοῦ
παιδίου τὴν φύσιν, συνεπεισε τὴν Ἡραν ὑποσχεῖν
τὴν θηλήν. τοῦ δὲ παιδὸς ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν βιω-
tερον ἐπιστασαμένου τὴν θηλήν, ἡ μὲν Ἡρα
dialyγήσασα τὸ βρέφος ἔρριψεν. Ἡληνὴ δὲ κομίσασα
αὐτὸ πρὸς τὴν μητέρα τρέφειν παρεκελεύσατο.
7 καμάσαι δ' ἀν τις εἰκότως τὸ τῆς περιπετείας
παράδοξον· ἡ μὲν γὰρ στέργειν ὀφείλουσα μήτηρ
tὸ ἰδίον τέκνων ἀπώλλυεν, ἡ δὲ μητρυὶς ἔχουσα
μύσω δι' ἀγνοιαν ἔσωζε τὸ τῆς φύσει πολέμιον.
10. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἡ μὲν Ἡρα δύο δράκοντας
ἀπέστειλε τοὺς ἀναλώσοντας τὸ βρέφος, ὁ δὲ
παις οὐ καταπλαγεῖς ἐκατέρα τῶν χειρῶν τὸν
αὐχένα σφίγξας ἀπέπνυε τοὺς δράκοντας. διόσπερ

1 προσιούσα ABD, προιούσα Π, παριούσα Bekker.

370
checked the birth-pains of Alcmene and brought Eurystheus forth to the light before his full time. Zeus, however, though he had been outgeneralled, wished both to fulfill his promise and to take thought for the future fame of Heracles; consequently, they say, he persuaded Hera to agree that Eurystheus should be king as he had promised, but that Heracles should serve Eurystheus and perform twelve Labours, these to be whatever Eurystheus should prescribe, and that after he had done so he should receive the gift of immortality. After Alcmene had brought forth the babe, fearful of Hera’s jealousy she exposed it at a place which to this time is called after him the Field of Heracles. Now at this very time Athena, approaching the spot in the company of Hera and being amazed at the natural vigour of the child, persuaded Hera to offer it the breast. But when the boy tugged upon her breast with greater violence than would be expected at his age, Hera was unable to endure the pain and cast the babe from her, whereupon Athena took it to its mother and urged her to rear it. And anyone may well be surprised at the unexpected turn of the affair; for the mother whose duty it was to love her own offspring was trying to destroy it, while she who cherished towards it a stepmother’s hatred, in ignorance saved the life of one who was her natural enemy.

10. After this Hera sent two serpents to destroy the babe, but the boy, instead of being terrified, gripped the neck of a serpent in each hand and strangled them both. Consequently the inhabitants

1 Descendant of Perseus by another line and later king of Argos.
'Αργείων πυθόμενοι τὸ γεγονός Ἡρακλέα προσηγό-ρεσαιν, ὅτι δὲ Ἡραν ἐσχε κλέος, Ἀλκαίον πρό-τερον καλούμενον. τοῖς μὲν οὖν ἄλλοις οἱ γονεῖς τούνομα περιπέθασι, τούτω δὲ μόνῳ ἤ ἀρετῆ τὴν προσηγορίαν ἔθετο.

2 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα δὲ μὲν Ἀμφιτρύων φυγάδευθεις ἐκ Τίρυνθος μετώκησεν εἰς Θήβας. οὗτος Ἡρακλῆς τραφεὶς καὶ παιδευθεὶς καὶ μάλιστ' ἐν τοῖς γυμμα-σίοις διαπονηθεὶς ἐγένετο ρώμη τε σώματος πολὺ προέχων τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων καὶ ψυχῆς λαμπρότητι περιβόητος, ὅσ γε τὴν ἡλικίαν ἐφηbos ὦν πρῶτον μὲν ἥλευθέρωσε τὰς Θήβας, ἀποδιοῦσ ὡς πατρίδι τὰς προσηκούσας χάρτας. ὑποτεγαμένων γὰρ τῶν Θηβαίων Ἑργύνω τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Μινώων, καὶ κατ' ἐνιαυτὸν ὑrosisμένους φόρους τελεύτων, οὗ καταπλαγεῖς τὴν τῶν διδούλωμένων ὑπεροχῆν ἐτὸλμησε πράξεων ἐπιτελέσαι περιβόητον. τοὺς γὰρ παραγενομένους τῶν Μινώων ἐπὶ τὴν ἀπαίτησιν τῶν δασμῶν καὶ μεθ' ὕβρεως εἰσπραττομένους ἀκρωτηριάσας ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. Ἑργύνον δ' ἐξαιτοῦντος τὸν αὐτίνον, Κρέων βασιλεῶν τῶν Θηβαίων, καταπλαγεῖς τὸ βάρος τῆς ἐξουσίας, ἔτοιμος ἦν ἐκδιδόναι τὸν αὐτίνον τῶν ἐγκλημάτων. δ' Ἡρακλῆς πέζας τοὺς ἡλικίωτας ἐλευθεροῦν τὴν πατρίδα, κατέσπασεν ἐκ τῶν ναῶν τὰς προση-

1 ἡμ' ὑβρεως after τελεύτων deleted by Bekker.
of Argos, on learning of what had taken place, gave him the name Heracles because he had gained glory (kleos) by the aid of Hera,\(^1\) although he had formerly been called Alcaeus. Other children are given their names by their parents, this one alone gained his name by his valour.

After this time Amphitryon was banished from Tiryns and changed his residence to Thebes; and Heracles, in his rearing and education and especially in the thorough instruction which he received in physical exercises, came to be the first by far in bodily strength among all the rest and famed for his nobility of spirit. Indeed, while he was still a youth\(^2\) in age he first of all restored the freedom of Thebes, returning in this way to the city, as though it were the place of his birth, the gratitude which he owed it. For though the Thebans had been made subject to Erginus, the king of the Minyans, and were paying him a fixed yearly tribute, Heracles was not dismayed at the superior power of these overlords but had the courage to accomplish a deed of fame. Indeed, when the agents of the Minyans appeared to require the tribute and were insolent in their exactions, Heracles mutilated\(^3\) them and then expelled them from the city. Erginus then demanded that the guilty party be handed over to him, and Creon, the king of the Thebans, dismayed at the great power of Erginus, was prepared to deliver the man who was responsible for the crime complained of. Heracles, however, persuading the young men of his age to strike for the freedom of their fatherland, took out of the temples the suits of armour which had been affixed to their walls,

---

\(^1\) i.e. cut off their hands and their feet.
λωμένας πανοπλίας, ἃς οἱ πρόγονοι σκύλα τοῖς θεοῖς ἦσαν ἀνατεθεῖκότες· οὐ γὰρ ἦν εὐρεῖν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἱδιωτικὸν ὀπλοῦν διὰ τὸ τοὺς Μινύας παρωπλικέναι τὴν πόλιν, ἵνα μηδεμίαν λαμβάνωσιν οἱ κατὰ τὸς Θήβας ἀποστάσεως ἐννοιαν. ὁ δὲ 'Ἡρακλῆς πυθόμενος ὁ Ἐργίνος τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Μινυῶν προσάγει τῇ πόλει μετὰ στρατιωτῶν, ἀπαντήσας αὐτῷ κατὰ τινα στενοχωρίαν, καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς τῶν πολεμιῶν δυνάμεως ἀχρηστὸν ποιήσας, αὐτὸν τε τὸν ὁ Ἐργίνος ἀνείλε καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ σχεδὸν ἀπαντας ἀπέκτειναν. ἀφ'ων δὲ προσπεσὼν τῇ πόλει τῶν Ὁρχομενίων καὶ παρεισπεσὼν ἐντὸς τῶν πυλῶν τὰ τε βασιλεία τῶν Μινυῶν ἐνέπρησε καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατέσκαψε.

6 Περιβοήτου δὲ τῆς πράξεως γενομένης καθ' ὅλην τὴν Ἕλλαδα καὶ πάντων θαυμαζόντων τὸ παράδοξον, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς Κρέων θαυμάσας τὴν ἀρετὴν τοῦ νεανίσκου τὴν τε θυγατέρα Μεγάραν συνώκισεν αὐτῷ καὶ καθάπερ νύφ γνησίω τὰ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐπέτρεψεν, Εὐρυσθεὺς δ' ὁ τὴν βασιλείαν ἔχων τῆς Ἀργείας ὑποτεύσας τὴν Ἡρακλέους αὐξησίαν μετεπέμπτο τε αὐτὸν καὶ προσέταττε

7 τελεῖν ἄθλουσ. οὐχ ὑπακούοντος δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, Ζεὺς μὲν ἀπέστειλε διακελεύμονος ὑπουργεῖν Εὐρυσθεί, Ἡρακλῆς δὲ παρελθὼν εἰς Δελφοῖς καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐπερωτήσας τὸν θεὸν, ἐλαβεῖ χρησμὸν τὸν δηλοῦντα διότι τοῖς θεοῖς δὲδοκεῖ δώδεκα ἄθλους τελέσαι προστάττοντος Εὐρυσθέως, καὶ τοῦτο πράσαντα τεῦξεσθαι τῆς ἀθανασίας.

374
dedicated to the gods by their forefathers as spoil from their wars; for there was not to be found in the city any arms in the hands of a private citizen, the Minyans having stripped the city of its arms in order that the inhabitants of Thebes might not entertain any thought of revolting from them. And when Heracles learned that Erginus, the king of the Minyans, was advancing with troops against the city he went out to meet him in a certain narrow place, whereby he rendered the multitude of the hostile force of no avail, killed Erginus himself, and slew practically all the men who had accompanied him. Then appearing unawares before the city of the Orchomenians and slipping in at their gates he both burned the palace of the Minyans and razed the city to the ground.

After this deed had been noised about throughout the whole of Greece and all men were filled with wonder at the unexpected happening, Creon the king, admiring the high achievement of the young man, united his daughter Megara in marriage to him and entrusted him with the affairs of the city as though he were his lawful son; but Eurystheus, who was ruler of Argolis, viewing with suspicion the growing power of Heracles, summoned him to his side and commanded him to perform Labours. And when Heracles ignored the summons Zeus despatched word to him to enter the service of Eurystheus; whereupon Heracles journeyed to Delphi, and on inquiring of the god regarding the matter he received a reply which stated that the gods had decided that he should perform twelve Labours at the command of Eurystheus and that upon their conclusion he should receive the gift of immortality.
11. Τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ὁ μὲν Ὁρακλῆς ἐνέπεσεν εἰς ἀθυμίαν οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν. τὸ τε γὰρ τῷ ταπεινοτέρῳ δουλεύειν οὐδαμῶς ἁξιον ἔκρυνε τῆς ἴδιας ἁρετῆς, τὸ τε τῷ Δίῳ καὶ πατρὶ μὴ πείθεσθαι καὶ ἀσύμφορον ἐφαίνετο καὶ ἀδύνατον. εἰς πολλὴν οὖν ἀμηχανίαν ἔμπιπτοντος αὐτοῦ, Ὁρα μὲν ἐπέμψεν αὐτῶ λύπταν. ὁ δὲ τῇ ψυχῇ δυσφόρων εἰς μανίαν ἐνέπεσεν. τοῦ πάθους δὲ αὐξομένου τῶν φρενῶν ἐκτός γενόμενος τὸν μὲν Ἰόλαον ἐπεβάλετο κτείνειν, ἔκεινον δὲ φυγόντος καὶ τῶν παίδων τῶν ἐκ Μεγάρας πλησίον διατριβῶντων, τούτους ὡς πολεμίους κατετόξευσε. μόνος δὲ τῆς μανίας ἀπολυθεῖς, καὶ ἐπιγνοὺς τὴν ἴδιαν ἁγνοίαν, περιαλγής ἦν ἐπὶ τῷ μεγεθείς τῆς συμφορᾶς. πάντων δὲ αὐτῶ συλλυπουμένων καὶ συμπενθοῦντων, ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον κατὰ τὴν οἰκίαν ἠσύχαζεν, ἐκκλίνων τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ὁμιλίας τε καὶ ἀπαντήσεις τέλος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου τὸ πάθος πραύναντος κρίνας ὑπομένειν τοὺς κυνόνους παρεγένετο πρὸς Εὐρυσθέα.  

3 Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἔλαβεν ἀθλον ἀποκτείναι τὸν ἐν Νεμέα λέοντα. οὖτος δὲ μεγεθεὶς ὑπὲρφυής ἦν, ἀτρωτος δὲ ὄν σιδήρῳ καὶ χαλκῷ καὶ λίθῳ τῆς κατὰ χείρα βιαζομένης προσεδείτο ἀνάγκης. διετριβε δὲ μάλιστα μεταξὺ Μυκηνῶν καὶ Νεμέας περὶ ὅρος τὸ καλούμενον ἀπὸ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος Τρητῶν. εἶχε γὰρ περὶ τὴν ρίζαν διώρυχα διηνεκῆ, καὶ ἦν εἰὼθει φωλεύειν τὸ θηρίον. ὁ δὲ Ὁρακλῆς

1 προσταχθέντων Wesseling.  
2 ἐπέπεμψεν Reiske.

1 "Perforated."
11. At such a turn of affairs Heracles fell into despondency of no ordinary kind; for he felt that servitude to an inferior was a thing which his high achievements did not deserve, and yet he saw that it would be hurtful to himself and impossible not to obey Zeus, who was his father as well. While he was thus greatly at a loss, Hera sent upon him a frenzy, and in his vexation of soul he fell into a madness. As the affliction grew on him he lost his mind and tried to slay Iolaüs, and when Iolaüs made his escape but his own children by Megara were near by, he shot his bow and killed them under the impression that they were enemies of his. When he finally recovered from his madness and recognized the mistake he had made through a misapprehension, he was plunged in grief over the magnitude of the calamity. And while all extended him sympathy and joined in his grief, for a long while he stayed inactive at home, avoiding any association or meeting with men; at last, however, time assuaged his grief, and making up his mind to undergo the dangers he made his appearance at the court of Eurystheus.

The first Labour which he undertook was the slaying of the lion in Nemea. This was a beast of enormous size, which could not be wounded by iron or bronze or stone and required the compulsion of the human hand for his subduing. It passed the larger part of its time between Mycenae and Nemea, in the neighbourhood of a mountain which was called Tretus from a peculiarity which it possessed; for it had a cleft at its base which extended clean through it and in which the beast was accustomed to lurk. Heracles came to the region
καταντήσας ἐπὶ τὸν τόπον προσέβαλεν αὐτῷ, καὶ τοῦ θηρίου συμφυγόντος εἰς τὴν διώρυχα συνακολουθῶν αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ ἐτερον τῶν στομίων ἐμφράξας συνεπλάκη, καὶ τὸν αὐχένα σφίγγας τοῖς βραχίοσιν ἀπέπνυε. τὴν δὲ δορὰν αὐτοῦ περιβέμενος, καὶ διὰ τὸ μέγεθος ἁπαν τὸ ἑδιον σῶμα περιλαβών, εἰχε σκεπαστήριον τῶν μετὰ ταύτα κυνάυνων.

5 Δεύτερον δ' ἐλαβεν ἄθλον ἀποκτεῖνα τῇν Λερναίαν ὑδραν, ἣς εἴ ἐνος σώματος ἐκατὸν αὐχένες ἔχοντες κεφαλὰς ὁφεων διετετύπωντο.1 τούτων δ' εἰ μια διαφθαρείν, διπλασίας δ' τιμηθεὶς ἀνέι τόπος· δι' ἧν αἰτίαν ἀντίτητος υπάρχει διεῖληπτο, καὶ κατὰ λόγον· τὸ γὰρ χειρωθὲν αὐτῆς μέρος διπλάσιον ἀπεδίδον βοήθημα. πρὸς δὲ τὴν δυστραπέλειαν ταύτην ἐπινοήσας τὶ φιλοτέχνημα προσέταξεν Ἰολάω χαμπάδι καομένη τὸ ἀποτμηθὲν μέρος ἐπικάειν, ἵνα τὴν ρύου ἐπίσηκη τοῦ αἵματος. οὔτως οὖν χειρωσάμενος τὸ ζώον εἰς τὴν χολὴν ἀπέβαπτε τὰς ἀκίδας, ἵνα τὸ βληθὲν βέλος ἔχῃ τὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀκίδος πληγὴν ἀνιατον.  

6 12. Τρίτον δὲ πρόσταγμα ἐλαβεν ἐνεγκεῖν τὸν Ἐρυμάνθιον κάπρον ζώντα, ὃς διέτριβεν 2 ἐν τῇ Λαμπείᾳ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας. ἐδόκει δὲ τὸ πρόσταγμα τούτο πολλὴν ἔχειν δυσχέρειαν· ἔδει γὰρ τὸν ἄγωνιζόμενον τοιοῦτω θημίω τοσαύτην ἔχειν περιουσιαν ὡστε ἐπ' αὐτῆς τῆς μάχης ἀκριβῶς στοχάσασθαι τοῦ καίρου. ἔτι μὲν γὰρ ἰσχύουτα ἀφεὶς αὐτὸν ἀπὸ

---

1 So Dindorf: διετυπώντο.
2 So Dindorf: διετρίβε μέν.

---

1 Cp. Strabo 8. 3. 10.
and attacked the lion, and when the beast retreated into the cleft, after closing up the other opening he followed in after it and grappled with it, and winding his arms about its neck choked it to death. The skin of the lion he put about himself, and since he could cover his whole body with it because of its great size, he had in it a protection against the perils which were to follow.

The second Labour which he undertook was the slaying of the Lernaean hydra, springing from whose single body were fashioned a hundred necks, each bearing the head of a serpent. And when one head was cut off, the place where it was severed put forth two others; for this reason it was considered to be invincible, and with good reason, since the part of it which was subdued sent forth a two-fold assistance in its place. Against a thing so difficult to manage as this Heracles devised an ingenious scheme and commanded Iolaüs to sear with a burning brand the part which had been severed, in order to check the flow of the blood. So when he had subdued the animal by this means he dipped the heads of his arrows in the venom, in order that when the missile should be shot the wound which the point made might be incurable.

12. The third Command which he received was the bringing back alive of the Erymanthian boar which lived on Mount Lampeia in Arcadia. This Command was thought to be exceedingly difficult, since it required of the man who fought such a beast that he possess such a superiority over it as to catch precisely the proper moment in the very heat of the encounter. For should he let it loose while it still retained its strength he would be in
DIODORUS OF SICILY

tων οδόντων ἂν ἐκυμδύνευσε, πλέον 1 δὲ τοῦ δέοντος καταπολεμήσας ἀπέκτεινεν, ὡστε τὸν ἄθλον ὑπάρ-
cheon ἀσυντέλεστον. ὡμοὶ δὲ κατὰ τὴν μάχην ταμευσάμενος ἀκριβῶς τὴν συμμετρίαν ἀπήνεγκε
τὸν κάπρον ζώντα πρὸς Εὐρυσθέαν· ὃν ἱδὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τῶν ὡμῶν φέροντα, καὶ φοβηθεῖς,
ἐκρυψεν ἑαυτὸν εἰς χαλκοῖν πίθον.

3 Ἀμα δὲ τούτου πραττομένου Ἡρακλῆς κατη-
γωνύσατο τοὺς ὀνομαζομένους Κενταύρους διὰ το-
αιτᾶς αὐτίας. Φόλος ἦν Κένταυρος, ἀφ' οὗ συνέβη
tὸ πλησίον ὅρος Φολών ὀνομαζόμενος· οὗτος
ξενίους δεχόμενος Ἡρακλέα τὸν κατακεχωρισμένον
οίνου πίθον ἀνέψει. τούτον γὰρ μυθολογοῦσα τὸ
παλαιὸν Διόνυσον παρατεθεῖσθαι τινὶ Κενταύρῳ,
καὶ προστάξαι τότε ἀνοίξαι ὅταν Ἡρακλῆς παρα-
γένηται. διόπερ ὡστερὸν τέτταρας γενεὰς ἐπι-
ξενωθέντος αὐτοῦ μνησθήναι τὸν Φόλον τῆς

4 Διονύσου παραγγελίας. ἀνοιχθέντος οὖν τοῦ πίθου,
καὶ τῆς εὐωδίας διὰ τὴν παλαιότητα καὶ δύναμιν
tοῦ οίνου προσπεσοῦσης τοῖς πλησίον οἰκούσι
Κενταύρους, συνέβη διοιστρηθήναι τούτους· διὸ
cαὶ προσπεσόντες ἄθροοι τῇ οἰκύσει τοῦ Φόλου

5 καταπληκτικῶς ὠρμήσαν πρὸς ἄρπαγήν. ὁ μὲν
οὖν Φόλος φοβηθεῖς ἐκρυψεν ἑαυτὸν, ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλῆς
παραδόξως συνεπλάκη τοῖς βιαζομένους· ἔδει
gὰρ διαγωνίζεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ μὲν μητρὸς
οντᾶς θεοὺς, τὸ δὲ τάχος ἔχοντας ἐπιπων, ῥώμη
dὲ δισωμάτους θῆρας, ἐμπειρίαν δὲ καὶ σύνε-

1 So Dindorf: πλείω.
danger from its tushes, and should he attack it more violently than was proper, then he would have killed it and so the Labour would remain unfulfilled. However, when it came to the struggle he kept so careful an eye on the proper balance that he brought back the boar alive to Eurystheus; and when the king saw him carrying the boar on his shoulders, he was terrified and hid himself in a bronze vessel.

About the time that Heracles was performing these Labours, there was a struggle between him and the Centaurs, as they are called, the reason being as follows. Pholus was a Centaur, from whom the neighbouring mountain came to be called Pholoe, and receiving Heracles with the courtesies due to a guest he opened for him a jar of wine which had been buried in the earth. This jar, the writers of myths relate, had of old been left with a certain Centaur by Dionysus, who had given him orders only to open it when Heracles should come to that place. And so, four generations after that time, when Heracles was being entertained as a guest, Pholus recalled the orders of Dionysus. Now when the jar had been opened and the sweet odour of the wine, because of its great age and strength, came to the Centaurs dwelling near there, it came to pass that they were driven mad; consequently they rushed in a body to the dwelling of Pholus and set about plundering him of the wine in a terrifying manner. At this Pholus hid himself in fear, but Heracles, to their surprise, grappled with those who were employing such violence. He had indeed to struggle with beings who were gods on their mother's side, who possessed the swiftness of horses, who had the strength of two bodies, and enjoyed in addition
DIODORUS OF SICILY

σὺν ἔχοντας ἄνδρῶν. τῶν δὲ Κενταύρων οἱ μὲν πεύκας αὐτορρίζουσ ἔχοντες ἐπήσαν, οἱ δὲ πέτρας μεγάλας, τυνὲς δὲ λαμπάδας ἰμμένας, ἔτεροι δὲ ἤκουσαν και ἀνετοὶ τοὺς προτερήμαται πλεονεκτοῦντας Ἡρακλῆς παραδόξος κατηγορᾶσατο, καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλείστους ἀπέκτεινε, τοὺς δὲ ὑπολειψθέντας φυγεῖν ἴππαγκασα. τῶν δὲ ἀνατεθέντων Κενταύρων ὑπήρχον ἐπιφανέστατοι Δάφνεις καὶ Ἀργεῖος καὶ Ἀμφών, ἢτι δὲ Ἰπποτίων καὶ Ὀρεισ καὶ Ἰσοπλῆς καὶ Μελαγχαίτης, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Θηρεὺς καὶ Δοῦτων καὶ Φρίξος. τῶν δὲ διαφυγόντων τὸν κίνδυνον ὑστερον ἐκαστὸς τιμωρίας ἤξιώθη. ὁμαδὸς μὲν γὰρ ἐν Ἀρκαδίᾳ τὴν Εὐρυσθέως ἀδελφὴν Ἀλκυόνην βιαζόμενος ἀνηρέθη. ἢφ' ὑστερεῖ θαυμασθήναι τὸν Ἡρακλέα διαφερόντως; τὸν μὲν γὰρ ἔχθρον κατ' ἱδιὰν ἐμίσησε, τὴν δ' ὑβριζομένην ἔλεον ἐπιείκεια διαφέρειν ὑπελάμβανεν.

8 Ἰδιον δὲ τὴν συνέβη καὶ περὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέους φίλον τὸν ὅνομαζόμενον Φόλον. οὕτως γὰρ διά τὴν συγγένειαν θάπτων τοὺς πεπτωκότας Κενταύρους, καὶ βέλος ἐκ τινος ἔξαιρὼν, ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκίδος ἐπλήγη, καὶ τὸ τραύμα ἔχων ἀνίατον ἐτελεύτησεν.

1 The word means a "cloud."
2 i.e. Eurystheus.
BOOK IV. 12. 5-8

the experience and wisdom of men. The Centaurs advanced upon him, some with pine trees which they had plucked up together with the roots, others with great rocks, some with burning firebrands, and still others with axes such as are used to slaughter oxen. But he withstood them without sign of fear and maintained a battle which was worthy of his former exploits. The Centaurs were aided in their struggle by their mother Nephele, who sent down a heavy rain, by which she gave no trouble to those which had four legs, but for him who was supported upon two made the footing slippery. Despite all this Heracles maintained an astonishing struggle with those who enjoyed such advantages as these, slew the larger part of them, and forced the survivors to flee. Of the Centaurs which were killed the most renowned were Daphnis, Argeius, Amphion, also Hippotion, Oreius, Isoples, Melanchaetes, and Thereus, Doupon, and Phrixus. As for those who escaped the peril by flight, every one of them later received a fitting punishment: Homadus, for instance, was killed in Arcadia when he was attempting to violate Alcyonê, the sister of Eurystheus. And for this feat it came to pass that Heracles was marvelled at exceedingly; for though he had private grounds for hating his enemy, yet because he pitied her who was being outraged, he determined to be superior to others in humanity.

A peculiar thing also happened in the case of him who was called Pholus, the friend of Heracles. While he was burying the fallen Centaurs, since they were his kindred, and was extracting an arrow from one of them, he was wounded by the barb, and since the wound could not be healed he came to his death.
δόν Ἠρακλῆς μεγαλοπρεπῶς θάμας ὑπὸ τὸ ὄρος ἔθηκεν, δὴ στῆλης ἐνδόξου γέγονε κρείττον. Φολὸγ γὰρ ὄνομαζόμενον διὰ τῆς ἐπωνυμίας μηνύει τὸν ταφέντα καὶ οὐ δὴ ἐπιγραφῆς. ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ Χειρώνα τὸν ἐπὶ τῇ ἰατρικῇ θαυμαζόμενον ἀκουσίως τὸξον βολῆ διέφθειρε. καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν Κενταύρων ἴκανῶς ἡμῖν εἰρήσθω.

13. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτ’ ἐλαβε πρόσταγμα τῆν χρυσόκε- 

ρων μὲν οὕσαν ἐλαφον, τάχει δὲ διαφέρουσαν, ἀγα-

γεῖν. τοῦτον δὲ τὸν ἀθλον συντελῶν τὴν ἐπίνοιαν ἐσχεν οὐκ ἀχρηστοτέραν τῆς κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ρώμης. οἱ μὲν γὰρ φασιν αὐτὴν ἀρκυσιν ἔλειν, οἱ δὲ διὰ τῆς στιβείας χειρώσασθαι καθεύδουσαν, τινὲς δὲ συνεχεῖ διωγμῷ καταπονῆσαι πλὴν ἄνευ βίας καὶ 

κινδύνων διὰ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀγχινοῖας τὸν ἀθλον τοῦτον κατειργάσατο.

2 'Ὁ δὲ Ἠρακλῆς πρόσταγμα λαβὼν τὰς ἐκ τῆς 

Στυμφαλίδος λίμνης ὀρινθᾶς ἐξελάσαι, τέχνη καὶ 

ἐπινοία βαδίως συνετέλεσε τὸν ἀθλον. ἐπεπόλασε 

γάρ, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὀρνίθων πλῆθος ἁμύθητον, καὶ 

τοὺς ἐν τῇ πλησίου χώρα καρποὺς ἐλυμαίνετο. βία 

μὲν οὖν ἀδύνατον ἦν χειρώσασθαι τὰ ζωὰ διὰ τῆς 

ὑπερβολῆ τοῦ πλῆθος, φιλοτέχνον δὲ ἐπινοίας 

ἡ πράξεις προσεδεῖτο. διόπερ κατασκευάσας χαλκῆς 

πλαταγῆν, καὶ διὰ ταύτης ἐξαίσιον κατασκευάζων 

ψόφου, ἐξεφόβει τὰ ζωὰ, καὶ πέρας τῇ συνεχείᾳ
Heracles gave him a magnificent funeral and buried him at the foot of the mountain, which serves better than a gravestone to preserve his glory; for Pholoe makes known the identity of the buried man by bearing his name and no inscription is needed. Likewise Heracles unwittingly by a shot from his bow killed the Centaur Cheiron, who was admired for his knowledge of healing. But as for the Centaurs let what we have said suffice.

13. The next Command which Heracles received was the bringing back of the hart which had golden horns and excelled in swiftness of foot. In the performance of this Labour his sagacity stood him in not less stead than his strength of body. For some say that he captured it by the use of nets, others that he tracked it down and mastered it while it was asleep, and some that he wore it out by running it down. One thing is certain, that he accomplished this Labour by his sagacity of mind, without the use of force and without running any perils.

Heracles then received a Command to drive the birds out of the Stymphalian Lake, and he easily accomplished the Labour by means of a device of art and by ingenuity. The lake abounded, it would appear, with a multitude of birds without telling, which destroyed the fruits of the country roundabout. Now it was not possible to master the animals by force because of the exceptional multitude of them, and so the deed called for ingenuity in cleverly discovering some device. Consequently he fashioned a bronze rattle whereby he made a terrible noise and frightened the animals away, and furthermore, by maintaining a continual din, he
DIODORUS OF SICILY

τοῦ κρότου ραδίως ἐκπολιορκήσας καθαρὰν ἔποιησε τὴν λίμνην.

3 Τελέσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτον τὸν ἄθλον ἔλαβε παρ’ Εὐρυσθέως πρόσταγμα τὴν αὐλήν τὴν Λυγέων καθάρας μηδενὸς βοηθοῦντος. αὐτὴ δ’ ἐκ πολλῶν χρόνων ἡθοισμένην κόπτον εἰχεν ἄπλατον, ἢν ὑβρεως ἐνεκεν Εὐρυσθέους προσέταξε καθάρας. ο’ Ἡρακλῆς τὸ μὲν τοῖς ὦμοις ἐξενεγκεῖν ταύτην ἀπεδοκίμασεν, ἐκκλίνων τὴν ἐκ τῆς ὑβρεως αἰσχύνης ἔπαγαγὼν δὲ τὸν Ἀλφείον καλούμενον ποταμὸν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐλήν, καὶ διὰ τοῦ βεῦματος ἐκκαθάρας αὐτήν, χωρὶς ὑβρεως συνετέλεσε τὸν ἄθλον ἐν ἡμέρα μιᾷ. διὸ καὶ θαυμάσαι τις ἂν τὴν ἐπίνοιαν τὸ γὰρ ὑπερήφανον τοῦ προστάγματος χωρίς αἰσχύνης ἐπετέλεσεν, οὐδὲν ὑπομείνας ἀνάξιον τῆς ἀθανασίας.

4 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα λαβὼν ἄθλον τὸν ἐκ Κρήτης ταῦρον ἄγαγείν, οὐ Πασιφάην ἐρασθήναι φασί, πλεύσας εἰς τὴν νῆσον, καὶ Μίνω τὸν βασιλέα συνεργοῦν λαβὼν, ἤγαγεν αὐτὸν εἰς Πελοπόννησον, τὸ τηλικοῦτον πέλαγος ἐπ’ αὐτῷ ναυστολῆθεις.

14. Τελέσας δὲ τοῦτον τὸν ἄθλον τὸν Ὁλυμπικὸν ἄγωνα συνεστήσατο, κάλλιστον τῶν τόπων πρὸς τηλικαύτην πανήγυριν προκρίνας τὸ παρὰ τὸν Ἀλφείον ποταμὸν πεδίον, ἐν ὧν τὸν ἄγωνα τοῦτον τῷ Διῷ τῷ πατρίῳ καθιέρωσε. στεφανίτην δ’ αὐτὸν

1 Usually known as the Minotaur, “bull of Minos”; ep. chap. 77.

386
easily forced them to abandon their siege of the place and cleansed the lake of them.

Upon the performance of this Labour he received a Command from Eurystheus to cleanse the stables of Augeas, and to do this without the assistance of any other man. These stables contained an enormous mass of dung which had accumulated over a great period, and it was a spirit of insult which induced Eurystheus to lay upon him the command to clean out this dung. Heracles declined as unworthy of him to carry this out upon his shoulders, in order to avoid the disgrace which would follow upon the insulting command; and so, turning the course of the Alpheius river, as it is called, into the stables and cleansing them by means of the stream, he accomplished the Labour in a single day, and without suffering any insult. Surely, then, we may well marvel at the ingenuity of Heracles; for he accomplished the ignoble task involved in the Command without incurring any disgrace or submitting to something which would render him unworthy of immortality.

The next Labour which Heracles undertook was to bring back from Crete the bull of which, they say, Pasiphaë had been enamoured, and sailing to the island he secured the aid of Minos the king and brought it back to Peloponnesus, having voyaged upon its back over so wide an expanse of sea.

14. After the performance of this Labour Heracles established the Olympic Games, having selected for so great a festival the most beautiful of places, which was the plain lying along the banks of the Alpheius river, where he dedicated these Games to Zeus the Father. And he stipulated that the prize
DIODORUS OF SICILY

Διοδότης, οτι και αυτὸς εὐηργετήσε τὸ γένος τῶν
2 ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα λαβὼν μισθόν. τὰ δ’ ἀθλήματα
πάντα αὐτὸς ἀδηρίτως ἐνίκησε, μηδενὸς τολμήσαν-
tος αὐτῷ συγκριθήναι διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τῆς
ἀρετῆς, καίπερ τῶν ἀθλημάτων ἐναντίων ἄλληλοις
ὀντων· τὸν γὰρ πῦκτην ή παγκρατιαστὴν τοῦ
σταδιέως δύσκολον περιγενέσθαι, καὶ πάλιν τὸν
ἐν τοῖς κούφοις ἀθλήμασι πρωτεύοντα1 τοὺς ἐν
tοῖς βαρέσιν ὑπερέχοντας δυσχερὰς καταπονήσαι.2
dιόπερ εἰκότως ἐγένετο τιμώπτατος ἀπάντων τῶν
ἀγώνων ὀὕτος, τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπ’ ἀγαθὸν λαβὼν.

3 Όυκ ἄξιον δὲ παραλιπεῖν οὐδὲ τὰς ὑπὸ τῶν
θεῶν αὐτῷ δοθείσας δωρεὰς διὰ τὴν ἀρετήν. ἀπὸ
γὰρ τῶν πολέμιων τραπέντος αὐτοῦ πρὸς ἀνέσεις τε
καὶ πανηγύρεις, ἔτι δ’ εορτᾶς καὶ ἀγώνας, ἐτύμησαν
αὐτὸν δωρεάς οἰκείας ἐκατόστος τῶν θεῶν, Ἀθηνᾶ
μὲν πέπλω, Ἡφαιστός δὲ ῥοπάλῳ καὶ θώρακι·
kαὶ πρὸς ἄλληλους ἐφιλοτιμήθησαν οἱ προειρημένοι
θεοὶ κατὰ τὰς τεχνὰς, τῆς μὲν πρὸς εἰρηνικὴν
ἀπόλαυσιν καὶ τέρψιν, τοῦ δὲ πρὸς τὴν τῶν πολε-
μικῶν κινδύνων ἀσφάλειαν. τῶν δ’ ἄλλων Ποσει-
dῶν μὲν ὑπος ἐδωρήσατο, Ἐρμῆς δὲ ξίφος,
Ἀπόλλων δὲ τόξον τε ἐδωκε καὶ τοξεύειν ἐδίδαξε,
Δημήτηρ δὲ πρὸς τὸν καθαρμὸν τοῦ Κενταύρων
φόνου τὰ μικρὰ μυστήρια συνεστήσατο, τὸν
Ἡρακλέα τιμῶσα.

1 καταγωνίσασθαι after πρωτεύοντα deleted by all editors but Vogel.
2 καταπονῆσαι II, all editors, κατανοῆσαι ABD, Vogel.

1 The contest in boxing and wrestling.
2 The famous foot-race, 6064 feet long.

388
in them should be only a crown, since he himself had conferred benefits upon the race of men without receiving any monetary reward. All the contests were won by him without opposition by anyone else, since no one was bold enough to contend with him because of his exceeding prowess. And yet the contests are very different one from another, since it is hard for a boxer or one who enters for the "Pankration" to defeat a man who runs the "stadion," and equally difficult for the man who wins first place in the light contests to wear down those who excel in the heavy. Consequently it was fitting that of all Games the Olympic should be the one most honoured, since they were instituted by a noble man.

It would also not be right to overlook the gifts which were bestowed upon Heracles by the gods because of his high achievements. For instance, when he returned from the wars to devote himself to both relaxations and festivals, as well as to feasts and contests, each one of the gods honoured him with appropriate gifts; Athena with a robe, Hephaestus with a war-club and coat of mail, these two gods vying with one another in accordance with the arts they practised, the one with an eye to the enjoyment and delight afforded in times of peace, the other looking to his safety amid the perils of war. As for the other gods, Poseidon presented him with horses, Hermes with a sword, Apollo gave him a bow and arrows and taught him their use, and Demeter instituted the Lesser Mysteries in honour of Heracles, that she might purify him of the guilt he had incurred in the slaughter of the Centaurs.

3 These were celebrated at Agrae, south-east of the Acropolis, on the Ilissus, the "Greater Mysteries" at Eleusis.
4 "Idion de tι sunéβη kai kαtά tην γένεσιν τού theou tου tου συντελεσθήναι. Zeus γαρ πρώτη μὲν ἐμίγη γυναικὶ θυτηί Νιόβη τή Φορωνέως, ἐσχάτη δὲ Ἀλκμήνη· ταύτην δὲ ἀπὸ Νιόβης έκκαιδεκάτην οἱ μυθογράφοι γενεαλογοῦσιν· ὡστε τού 1 γεννάν ἀνθρώπους ἐκ μὲν τῶν ταύτης προγόνων ἦρξαιτο, εἰς αὐτὴν δὲ ταύτην κατέληξεν· ἐν ταύτη γάρ τάς πρὸς θυτηίν ὀμιλίας κατέλυσε, καὶ κατὰ τοὺς ύστερους χρόνους οὐδένα τούτων γεννήσειν ἂξιον ἐλπίζουσιν οὐκ ἐβούληθη τοῖς κρείττοσιν ἐπεισάγειν τά χείρω.

15. Μετὰ δὲ ταύτα τῶν περὶ τῆν Παλλήνην γυγάντων ἐλομένων 2 τόν πρὸς τοὺς ἀθανάτους πόλειμον, Ἡρακλῆς τοῖς θεοῖς συναγωνισάμενος καὶ πολλοὺς ἄνελων τῶν γηγενῶν ἀποδοξῆς ἐτυχεῖ τῆς μεγίστης. Zeus γαρ τοὺς μὲν συναγωνισάμενους τῶν θεῶν μόνους ἀνόμασεν Ὀλυμπίους, ἵνα τῇ ταύτης τιμῇ ὁ ἄγαθὸς κοσμηθεῖσα ἐπωνυμία διαφέρῃ τοῦ χείρων· ἥξισε δὲ ταύτης τῆς προσηγορίας τῶν ἐκ θυτήτων γυναικῶν γενομένων Διόνυσον καὶ Ἡρακλέα, οὐ μόνον ὅτι πατρὸς ἤσαν Δίος, ἀλλὰ διότι καὶ τῆς προαίρεσιν ὁμοίων ἔσχον, εὐρεγετήσαντες μεγάλα τοὺς βίου τῶν ἀνθρώπων.

2 Zeus δε, Προμηθέως παραδόντος τὸ πῦρ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, δεσμοῖς κατελάβετο καὶ παρέστησεν ἄετον τὸν ἐσθόντα τὸ ἦπαρ αὐτοῦ. Ἡρακλῆς δὲ ὅρῶν τῆς τιμωρίας αὐτοῦ τυγχάνοντα διὰ τήν τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὐρεγεσίαν, τόν μὲν ἄετον κατετόξευσε,
A peculiar thing also came to pass in connection with the birth of this god. The first mortal woman, for instance, with whom Zeus lay was Niobê, the daughter of Phoroneus, and the last was Almenê, who, as the writers of myths state in their genealogies, was the sixteenth lineal descendant from Niobê. It appears, then, that Zeus began to beget human beings with the ancestors of this Almenê and ceased with her; that is, he stopped with her his intercourse with mortal women, since he had no hope that he would beget in after times one who would be worthy of his former children and was unwilling to have the better followed by the worse.

15. After this, when the Giants about Pallene chose to begin the war against the immortals, Heracles fought on the side of the gods, and slaying many of the Sons of Earth he received the highest approbation. For Zeus gave the name of "Olympian" only to those gods who had fought by his side, in order that the courageous, by being adorned by so honourable a title, might be distinguished by this designation from the coward; and of those who were born of mortal women he considered only Dionysus and Heracles worthy of this name, not only because they had Zeus for their father, but also because they had avowed the same plan of life as he and conferred great benefits upon the life of men.

And Zeus, when Prometheus had taken fire and given it to men, put him in chains and set an eagle at his side which devoured his liver. But when Heracles saw him suffering such punishment because of the benefit which he had conferred upon men, he killed the eagle with an arrow, and then persuad-
τὸν δὲ Δία πείσας λῆξα τῆς ὀργῆς ἔσωσε τὸν κοινὸν εὐεργετήν.

3 Ἔρρητα δὲ ταῦτα ἔλαβεν ἄθλον ἀγαγεὶν τὰς Διο-μήδους τοῦ Ἡρακλῆς ὑπόσεως. αὐτὴ δὲ χαλκᾶς μὲν φάτνας εἶχον διὰ τὴν ἀγριότητα, ἀλλὰ χεῖσα δὲ συνη-ραῖς διὰ τὴν ἵσχυν ἐδεσμένωντο, τροφὴν δὲ ἐλαμ-βανον οὐ τὴν ἐκ γῆς φυσικῆς, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῶν ἠπων μέλη διαφέρουσαν τροφήν εἶχον τὴν συμφοράν τῶν ἀκληροῦντων. ταῦτας ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βουλό-μενος χειρώσασθαι τὸν κύριον Διομήδην παρέ-βαλε, καὶ ταῖς τοῦ παρανομεῖν διδαξαντος σαρξῖν ἐκπληρώσας τὴν ἐνδειαν τῶν ἡπών εὐπειθεῖς ἐσχεν. Εὐρυθεὶς δὲ ἀχθεισῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν τῶν ὑπόσεως ταῦτας μὲν ἰερὰς ἐποίησεν Ἡρας, ὅπ πὴ τὴν ἐπιγονὴν συνέβη διαμεῖναι μέχρι τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μακεδόνος βασιλείας.

Τοῦτον δὲ τὸν ἄθλον ἐπιτελέσας μετ' Ἰάσονος συνεξέπλευσε συστρατεύσας ἐπὶ τὸ χρυσόμαλλον δέρος εἰς Κόλχους. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τοῦτων ἐν τῇ τῶν Ἀργοναυτῶν στρατεύα τὰ κατὰ μέρος διέξιμεν.

16. Ἡρακλῆς δὲ λαβὼν πρόσταγμα τὸν Ἡππο-λύτης τῆς Ἀμαζώνος ἐνεγκέιν ζωστήρα, τὴν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀμαζώνας στρατεύαν ἐπούσατο. πλεύσας οὖν εἰς τὸν Εὐξεινον ὑπ’ ἐκείνου κληθέντα Πόντου, καὶ καταπλεύσας ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκβολὰς τοῦ Θερμώδοντος ποταμοῦ, πλησίον Θεμίστυρα πόλεως κατεστρατο-πέδευσεν, ἐν ὑ τὰ βασίλεια τῶν Ἀμαζώνων ὑπῆρχε.

2 καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἦτει παρ’ αὐτῶν τὸν προστεταγ-

1 ὑπ’ suggested by Vogel: ἀπ’.
ing Zeus to cease from his anger he rescued him who had been the benefactor of all.

The next Labour which Heracles undertook was the bringing back of the horses of Diomede, the Thracian. The feeding-troughs of these horses were of brass because the steeds were so savage, and they were fastened by iron chains because of their strength, and the food they ate was not the natural produce of the soil but they tore apart the limbs of strangers and so got their food from the ill lot of hapless men. Heracles, in order to control them, threw to them their master Diomede, and when he had satisfied the hunger of the animals by means of the flesh of the man who had taught them to violate human law in this fashion, he had them under his control. And when the horses were brought to Eurystheus he consecrated them to Hera, and in fact their breed continued down to the reign of Alexander of Macedon.

When this Labour was finished Heracles sailed forth with Jason as a member of the expedition to the Colchi to get the golden fleece. But we shall give a detailed account of these matters in connection with the expedition of the Argonauts.¹

16. Heracles then received a Command to bring back the girdle of Hippolyte the Amazon and so made the expedition against the Amazons. Accordingly he sailed into the Pontus, which was named by him Euxeinus,² and continuing to the mouth of the Thermodon River he encamped near the city of Themiscyra, in which was situated the palace of the Amazons. And first of all he demanded of them the girdle which he had been commanded

¹ i.e. "hospitable to strangers."
μένον ξωστήρα· ώς δ' οὖχ ὑπήκουν, συνήψε μάχην αὐταῖς. τὸ μὲν οὖν ἄλλο πλήθος αὐτῶν ἀντετάχθη τοῖς πολλοῖς, αἰ δὲ τιμώταται κατ' αὐτὸν ταχθείσαι τὸν Ἡρακλέα μάχην καρπερὰν συνεστήσαντο. πρώτη μὲν γὰρ αὐτῷ συνάψασα μάχην Αελλα,1 διὰ τὸ τάχος ταῦτης τετευχυτα τῆς προσηγορίας, ὥσπερ εὖρεν αὐτῆς τὸν ἀντιπαθεῖνα. δευτέρα δὲ Φιλιππᾶς εὐθὺς ἐκ τῆς πρώτης συστάσεως καιρῶν πληγῇ περιπεσοῦσα διεφθάρη. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Προθόη συνῆψε μάχην, ἣν ἐκ προκλήσεως ἐφασαν ἐπτάκις νευκηκέναι τὸν ἀντιταξάμενον. πεσοῦσθαι δὲ καὶ ταῦτας, τετάρτην ἐχειρώσατο τὴν ὄνομαξομενήν Ἐρίβοιαν. αὕτη δὲ διὰ τὴν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς ἀγώνων ἀνδραγαθίας καυχωμένη μηδένος χρείαν ἔχειν βοηθοῦν, θευνή τὴν 3 ἐπαγγελίαν ἐσχε κρείττονι περιπεσοῦσα. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτας Κελανίων καὶ Εὐρυβία καὶ Φοίβης, τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος οὕσαι συγκυνηοῖ καὶ διὰ παντὸς εὐστόχως ἀκοντίζουσαι, τὸν ἐνα στόχον οὐκ ἔτρωσαν, ἀλλ' ἐαυταῖς συνασπίζουσαι τὸτε πάσαι κατεκόπησαν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτας Δημάνειραν καὶ Ἀστερίαν καὶ Μάρπην, ἔτι δὲ Τέκμησαν καὶ Ἀλκίπην ἐχειρώσατο. αὕτη δ' ὀμόσασα παρθένος διαμενεῖν τὸν μὲν ὀρκὸν ἑφύλαξε,2 τὸ δὲ ζήν ὀυ διετήρησεν.3 ἥ δέ τὴν στρατηγίαν ἔχουσα τῶν Ἀμαζώνων Μελανίπη καὶ θαυμαζομενή μάλιστα δὲ ἀνδρεῖαν ἄπέβαλε τὴν 4 ήγεμονίαν. Ἡρακλῆς δὲ τὰς ἐπιφανεστάτας τῶν Ἀμαζώνων ἀνελῶν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν πλῆθος φυγεῖν

1 καὶ after "Αελλα deleted by Vogel.
2 ἑφύλαξε D, Vogel, διετήρησε CF, Dindorf, Bekker.
3 διετήρησεν D, Vogel, διεφύλαξεν CF, Dindorf, Bekker.

1 i.e. "Whirlwind."
to get; but when they would pay no heed to him, he joined battle with them. Now the general mass of the Amazons were arrayed against the main body of the followers of Heracles, but the most honoured of the women were drawn up opposite Heracles himself and put up a stubborn battle. The first, for instance, to join battle with him was Aella,¹ who had been given this name because of her swiftness, but she found her opponent more agile than herself. The second, Philippis, encountering a mortal blow at the very first conflict, was slain. Then he joined battle with Prothoê, who, they said, had been victorious seven times over the opponents whom she had challenged to battle. When she fell, the fourth whom he overcame was known as Eriboea. She had boasted that because of the manly bravery which she displayed in contests of war she had no need of anyone to help her, but she found her claim was false when she encountered her better. The next, Celaeno, Eurybia, and Phoebê, who were companions of Artemis in the hunt and whose spears found their mark invariably, did not even graze the single target, but in that fight they were one and all cut down as they stood shoulder to shoulder with each other. After them Deïaneira, Asteria and Marpê, and Tecmessa and Alcippê were overcome. The last-named had taken a vow to remain a maiden, and the vow she kept, but her life she could not preserve. The commander of the Amazons, Melanippê, who was also greatly admired for her manly courage, now lost her supremacy. And Heracles, after thus killing the most renowned of the Amazons and forcing the remaining multitude to turn in flight, cut down the
Diodorus of Sicily

суванагкачаш, катекошеш тас плесштар, оосте панте-лолос тое эвнос автвон сунтрибнваи. тов д' айхамало-
tидов 'Антйпн мев эдвораасто Өгее, Меланитпени
d' апелупрвосеан антшлабов тов д'твстрихи.

17. Еврустевдес де простакантс аболон дедатов
тас Гермопонов боис агаев, ас небесвх апнебаев
ты 'Ибрнис эв тойс прс тов океанов кеклименов
мерисв, 'Граклис веврвон тов апону товун
мегалыс просдеоменон параскевнис кай кокопа-
щейис, сунестжесато стольон ажилоговон кай плёпсо-
стратовтов ажилрвов эпи таутн тн стратеяв.

2 дийебблоко гарь ката пасон тн оикоуменин оти
Хрвасавр о лабов анпо тов плютун тн просеяро-
рин василеев мен анапсис 'Ибрнис, треис д' эхе
сунаговнисвас висус, дияферонтас таис те ровмис
твв сувматов кай таис эв товс пелемикоис агвсов
андрагабиас, прос д' товтус оти твв висус
екасто мегалас эхе думамис сунестовас эз
эввнов махимов. дн д' чармин о мев Еврустевв
номизов дусифкв ствн эвнит тн эпи товтус стратеяв,

3 прошететахис тов проермеменов аболон. д' д'
'Граклнс аюлоувов таис прокатеыргасмеведис
прасеи тедаррыкотов упесту товс кивдонус.
каи таис мев думамис юброисеи эис Крннис, кекрков
эк таутнс пойсвтас тнн дрмнн'. сфорда гарь
еувфовс ю ннисов аутн кеитас прс тас єф' олнн тнн
оикоуменин стратеяс. про д' тнс ааныгвнгис
тимевис упо товн энхорив мегалопрепвов, кай
боуломенос товс Крнсн харисваи, кахаран епвоисе
тнн нисв товн брнвн. дийпер эв товс ысторон

1 "He of the Golden Sword."
greater number of them, so that the race of them was utterly exterminated. As for the captives, he gave Antiope as a gift to Theseus and set Melanippē free, accepting her girdle as her ransom.

17. Eurystheus then enjoined upon him as a tenth Labour the bringing back of the cattle of Geryones, which pastured in the parts of Iberia which slope towards the ocean. And Heracles, realizing that this task called for preparation on a large scale and involved great hardships, gathered a notable armament and a multitude of soldiers such as would be adequate for this expedition. For it had been noised abroad throughout all the inhabited world that Chrysaor, who received this appellation because of his wealth, was king over the whole of Iberia, and that he had three sons to fight at his side, who excelled in both strength of body and the deeds of courage which they displayed in contests of war; it was known, furthermore, that each of these sons had at his disposal great forces which were recruited from warlike tribes. It was because of these reports that Eurystheus, thinking any expedition against these men would be too difficult to succeed, had assigned to Heracles the Labour just described. But Heracles met the perils with the same bold spirit which he had displayed in the deeds which he had performed up to this time. His forces he gathered and brought to Crete, having decided to make his departure from that place; for this island is especially well situated for expeditions against any part of the inhabited world. Before his departure he was magnificently honoured by the natives, and wishing to show his gratitude to the Cretans he cleansed the island of the wild beasts which infested it. And this
χρόνοις οὐδὲν ἐτί τῶν ἀγρίων ζώων ὑπῆρχεν ἐν τῇ νῆσῳ, οἷον ἀρκτῶν, λύκων, ὄφεων ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων. ταῦτα δ' ἐπραξεν ἀποσειμνύνων τῆν νῆσον, ἐν ἤ μυθολογούσι καὶ γενέσθαι καὶ τραφήναι τὸν Δία.

4 Ποιησάμενος οὖν τὸν ἐκ ταύτης πλοῦν κατήρεν εἰς τὴν Διβύνην, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν Ἄνταῖον τὸν δώμη σώματος καὶ παλαιόστρας ἐμπεῖρα διαβε- 

βομένον καὶ τοὺς ὕπ' αὐτοῦ καταπαλαιωθέντας ἦνοσ ἀποκτείνατα ἀρκολεσάμενος εἰς μάχην καὶ συμπλακεῖς διέθειρεν. ἀκολούθως δὲ τούτοις τῆν μὲν Διβύνην πλήθουσαν ἀγρίων ζώων, πολλὰ τῶν κατὰ τὴν ἔρημον χώραν χειρωσάμενος, ἐξημε- 

ρωσεν, ὡστε καὶ γεωργίας καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις 

φυτείαις ταῖς τοὺς καρποὺς παρασκευαζούσαις 

πληρωθήναι πολλὰς μὲν ἀμπελόφυτων χώραν, 

πολλὰν δ' ἑλαιοφόρον· καθόλου δὲ τῇ Διβύνην 

diὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν θηρίων ἄοικη- 

tον πρότερον οὗσαν ἐξημερώσας ἐποίησε μηδεμᾶς 

χώρας εὐδαιμονία λείπεσθαι. ὡμοίως δὲ καὶ τοὺς 

παρανομοῦντας ἀνθρώπους ἢ δυνάστας ὑπερηφάνους 

ἀποκτείνας τὰς πόλεις ἐποίησεν εὐδαιμονας. μυθο- 

λογοῦσι δ' αὐτὸν διὰ τοῦτο μισήσαι καὶ πολεμήσαι 

tὸ γένος τῶν ἀγρίων θηρίων καὶ παρανόμων ἄνδρῶν, ὅτι παιδὶ μὲν ὄντι νηπίῳ συνεβη τοὺς 

 öğren ψεύδολους αὐτῷ γενέσθαι, ἀνδρωθέντι δὲ 

πεσεῖν ὕπ' ἐξουσίαν ὑπερηφάνου καὶ αὐτίκου 

μονάρχου τοῦ τοὺς ἄθλους προστάττοντος.

18. Μετὰ δὲ τὸν Ἄνταῖον θάνατον παρελθὼν εἰς 

1 So Bekker: ἀποκτείνατα MSS., Dindorf, Vogel.

is the reason why in later times not a single wild animal, such as a bear, or wolf, or serpent, or any similar beast, was to be found on the island. This deed he accomplished for the glory of the island, which, the myths relate, was both the birthplace and the early home of Zeus.

Setting sail, then, from Crete, Heracles put in at Libya, and first of all he challenged to a fight Antaeus,¹ whose fame was noised abroad because of his strength of body and his skill in wrestling, and because he was wont to put to death all strangers whom he had defeated in wrestling, and grappling with him Heracles slew the giant. Following up this great deed he subdued Libya, which was full of wild animals, and large parts of the adjoining desert, and brought it all under cultivation, so that the whole land was filled with ploughed fields and such plantings in general as bear fruit, much of it being devoted to vineyards and much to olive orchards; and, speaking generally, Libya, which before that time had been uninhabitable because of the multitude of the wild beasts which infested the whole land, was brought under cultivation by him and made inferior to no other country in point of prosperity. He likewise punished with death such men as defied the law or arrogant rulers and gave prosperity to the cities. And the myths relate that he hated every kind of wild beast and lawless men and warred upon them because of the fact that it had been his lot that while yet an infant the serpents made an attempt on his life, and that when he came to man's estate he became subject to the power of an arrogant and unjust despot who laid upon him these Labours.

18. After Heracles had slain Antaeus he passed into
DIODORUS OF SICILY

Αὐγυπτικὸν ἄνειλε Βούσιριν τὸν βασιλέα ἐπεδικτό νοῦντα τοὺς παρεπιδημοῦντας. διεξίων δὲ τὴν ἀνυδρον τῆς Λιβύης, καὶ περιτυχῶν χώρα καταρρύτω καὶ καρποφόρω, πόλιν ἐκτείς θαυμαστὴν τῷ μεγέθει, τὴν ὄνομαζομένην Ἐκατόμπυλον, ἦ ἐθετο τὴν προσηγορίαν ἀπὸ τοῦ πλῆθους τῶν καὶ αὐτὴν πυλῶν. διαμεμένηκε δὲ ἡ ταύτης τῆς πόλεως εὐδαιμονία μέχρι τῶν νεωτέρων καυρῶν, ἐν οἷς Καρχηδόνιοι δυνάμεις ἀξιολόγοις καὶ στρατηγοῖς ἀγαθοῖς στρατεύσαντες ἔπι αὐτὴν κύριοι κατέ-

2 στησαν. ὁ δ' Ἡρακλῆς πολλήν τῆς Λιβύης ἐπελθὼν παρῆλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν πρὸς Γαδείρους ὁκεανὸν, καὶ στήλας ἔθετο καθ' ἐκατέραν τῶν ἥπειρων. συμπαραπλέοντος δὲ τοῦ στόλου διαβάς εἰς τὴν Ἰβηρίαν, καὶ καταλαβὼν τοὺς Χρυσάνθους νίον τρισὶ δυνάμει μεγάλαις κατεστρατοπεδευκότοι ἐκ διαστήματος, πάντας τοὺς ἄγεμον ἐκ προκλή-

3 σεως ἀνελὼν καὶ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν χειρωσάμενος ἀπήλασε τὰς διωνυσιαμένας τῶν βωῶν ἀγέλας. διεξίων δὲ τὴν τῶν Ἰβηρῶν χώραν, καὶ τιμῆθες ὑπὸ τινος τῶν ἐγχωρίων βασιλέως, ἀνδρὸς εὐσεβεία καὶ δικαιοσύνη διαφέροντος, κατέλιπε μέρος τῶν βωῶν ἐν δωρεᾶς τῷ βασιλεί. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν ἀπάσας καθιέρωσεν Ἡρακλῆι, καὶ κατ' ἐναυτὸν ἐκ τούτων ἔθεν αὐτῶ τὸν καλλιτεύοντα τῶν ταύρων· τὰς δὲ βοῖς τηρουμένας συνέβη ἱερὰς διαμεῖναι κατὰ τὴν Ἰβηρίαν μέχρι τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς καυρῶν.

4 Ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπεὶ περὶ τῶν Ἡρακλέους στηλῶν ἐμμηνάθημεν, οἶκεῖον εἶναι νομίζομεν περὶ αὐτῶν

1 ois Hertlein: ois καὶ.

1 Cp. Book 1. 88. 5.

400
Egypt and put to death Busiris,\(^1\) the king of the land, who made it his practice to kill the strangers who visited that country. Then he made his way through the waterless part of Libya, and coming upon a land which was well watered and fruitful he founded a city of marvellous size, which was called Hecatompylon;\(^2\) giving it this name because of the multitude of its gates. And the prosperity of this city continued until comparatively recent times, when the Carthaginians made an expedition against it with notable forces under the command of able generals and made themselves its masters. And after Heracles had visited a large part of Libya he arrived at the ocean near Gadeira,\(^3\) where he set up pillars on each of the two continents. His fleet accompanied him along the coast and on it he crossed over into Iberia. And finding there the sons of Chrysaor encamped at some distance from one another with three great armies, he challenged each of the leaders to single combat and slew them all, and then after subduing Iberia he drove off the celebrated herds of cattle. He then traversed the country of the Iberians, and since he had received honours at the hands of a certain king of the natives, a man who excelled in piety and justice, he left with the king a portion of the cattle as a present. The king accepted them, but dedicated them all to Heracles and made it his practice each year to sacrifice to Heracles the fairest bull of the herd; and it came to pass that the kine are still maintained in Iberia and continue to be sacred to Heracles down to our own time.

But since we have mentioned the pillars of Heracles, we deem it to be appropriate to set forth the facts con-

\(^1\) Of a Hundred Gates.
\(^2\) Hecatompylon.
\(^3\) Cadiz.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

διελθεῖν. Ἡρακλῆς γὰρ παραβαλὼν εἰς τὰς ἄκρας τῶν ἥπειρων τὰς παρὰ τὸν ὦκεανὸν κειμένας τῆς περὶ Διβύης καὶ τῆς Εὐρώπης ἔγνω τῆς στρατείας θέσθαι στῆλας ταύτας. Βουλόμενος δὲ ἀείμηνηστον ἔργον ἐπὶ αὐτῷ συντελέσαι, φασὶ τὰς ἄκρας ἄμφοτέρας ἐπὶ πολὺ προχώσαι· διὸ καὶ πρότερον διεστηκυίας ἀπὸ ἀλλήλων πολὺ διάστημα, συναγα-γεῖν τὸν πόρον εἰς στενὸν, ὅπως ἀλιτένους καὶ στενοῦ γενομένου κωλύσαι τὰ μεγάλα κήτη διεκπέπτειν ἕκ τοῦ ὦκεανοῦ πρὸς τὴν ἔντος θάλατ-

tαν, ἀμα δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν ἐργῶν μένη ἀείμηνητος ἡ δόξα τοῦ κατασκευάσαντος· ὡς δὲ τινὲς φασὶ, τοῦνατίν τῶν ἥπειρων ἄμφοτέρων συνεξεγμένων διασκάψαι ταύτας, καὶ τὸν πόρον ἀνοίξαντα ποιῆσαι τὸν ὦκεανὸν μίσγεσθαι τῇ καθ’ ἡμᾶς θαλάττῃ. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐξέσται σκοπεῖν ὡς ἂν ἐκαστὸς ἐαυτὸν πείθῃ.

6 Τὸ παραπλήθον δὲ τούτως ἔπραξε πρότερον κατὰ τὴν Εὐλλάδα. περὶ μὲν γὰρ τὰ καλοῦμενα Τέμπη τῆς πεδιάδος χώρας ἐπὶ πολὺν τόπον λιμναζοῦσας διέσκαψε τῶν συνεχῆ τόπων, καὶ κατὰ τῆς διώρυχος δεξάμενος ἀπαν τὸ κατὰ τὴν λίμνην ὑδωρ ἐποίησε τὰ πεδία φανῆναι τὰ κατὰ τὴν

7 Θεσπαλίαν παρὰ τὸν Πηνειῶν ποταμῶν· ἐν δὲ τῇ Βουστίᾳ τοῦνατίν ἐμφραξας τὸ περὶ τὸν Μινύειον Ὀρχομενῶν ρεῖδρον ἐποίησε λιμνάζειν τὴν χώραν καὶ φθαρῆναι τὰ κατ’ αὐτὴν ἀπαντα. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Θεσπαλίαν ἐπραξεν εὐερ-

1 The Straits of Gibraltar are twelve miles wide and for eight miles the average depth is 250 fathoms.
2 The reference is to Lake Copaïs.
cerning them. When Heracles arrived at the farthest points of the continents of Libya and Europe which lie upon the ocean, he decided to set up these pillars to commemorate his campaign. And since he wished to leave upon the ocean a monument which would be had in everlasting remembrance, he built out both the promontories, they say, to a great distance; consequently, whereas before that time a great space had stood between them, he now narrowed the passage, in order that by making it shallow and narrow\(^1\) he might prevent the great sea-monsters from passing out of the ocean into the inner sea, and that at the same time the fame of their builder might be held in everlasting remembrance by reason of the magnitude of the structures. Some authorities, however, say just the opposite, namely, that the two continents were originally joined and that he cut a passage between them, and that by opening the passage he brought it about that the ocean was mingled with our sea. On this question, however, it will be possible for every man to think as he may please.

A thing very much like this he had already done in Greece. For instance, in the region which is called Tempê, where the country is like a plain and was largely covered with marshes, he cut a channel through the territory which bordered on it, and carrying off through this ditch all the water of the marsh he caused the plains to appear which are now in Thessaly along the Peneius river. But in Boeotia he did just the opposite and damming the stream which flowed near the Minyan city of Orchomenus he turned the country into a lake\(^2\) and caused the ruin of that whole region. But what he did in Thessaly was to
γετῶν τοὺς Ἑλλήνας, τὰ δὲ κατὰ τὴν Βοιωτίαν τιμωρίαν λαμβάνων παρὰ τῶν τήν Μινυάδα κατοικοῦντων διὰ τὴν τῶν Θηβαίων καταδοῦλωσιν.

19. Ὅ δ' Ἡρακλῆς τῶν μὲν Ἰβηρῶν παρέδωκε τὴν βασιλείαν τοῖς ἀρίστοις τῶν ἐγχωρίων, αὐτὸς δ' ἀναλαβὼν τὴν δύναμιν καὶ καταντήσας εἰς τὴν Κελτικὴν καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπελθὼν κατέλυσε μὲν τὰς συνήθεις παρανομίας καὶ ξενοκτονίας, πολλοῦ δὲ πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων ἐξ ἀπαντος ἔθνους ἐκουσίως συστρατεύοντος ἐκτισε πόλιν εὐμεγέθη τὴν ὄνομασθεὶσαν ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὴν στρατείαν ἀλής.

2 Ἀλησίαν. πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐγχωρίων ἀνέμιζεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν. δὲν ἐπικρατησάντων τῷ πλήθει πάντας τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας ἐκβαρβαρωθῆναι συνέβη. οἱ δὲ Κελτοὶ μέχρι τῶν καιρῶν τιμῶσι ταύτην τὴν πόλιν, ὡς ἀπάσης τῆς Κελτικῆς οὖσαν ἐστὶν καὶ μητρόπολιν. διεμεινε δ' αὐτὴ πάντα τὸν ἂφ' Ἡρακλέους χρόνον ἐλευθέρα καὶ ἀπόρθητος μέχρι τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνου. τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον ὑπὸ Γαίον Καίσαρος τοῦ διὰ τὸ μέγεθος τῶν πράξεων θεοῦ προσαγωγευθέντος ἐκ βίας ἀλοῦσα συνημαγκάσθη μετὰ πάντων τῶν ἅλλων Κελτῶν

3 υποταγήναι Ῥωμαίοις. οδ' Ἡρακλῆς τὴν ἐκ τῆς Κελτικῆς πορείαν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ποιούμενος, καὶ διεξόμεν τὴν ὅρευνη τὴν κατὰ τὰς Ἀλτεις, ἐδοποίησε τὴν τραχύτητα τῆς ὀδοῦ καὶ τὸ δύσβατον, ὥστε δύνασθαι στρατοπέδους καὶ ταῖς τῶν

4 υποζυγίων ἀποσκευαῖς βάσιμον εἶναι. τῶν δὲ τὴν ὅρευνην ταύτην κατοικοῦντων βαρβάρων εἰσ-θότων τὰ διεξόμενα τῶν στρατοπέδων περικύπτειν

404
confer a benefit upon the Greeks, whereas in Boeotia he was exacting punishment from those who dwelt in Minyan territory, because they had enslaved the Thebans.

19. Heracles, then, delivered over the kingdom of the Iberians to the noblest men among the natives and, on his part, took his army and passing into Celtica and traversing the length and breadth of it he put an end to the lawlessness and murdering of strangers to which the people had become addicted; and since a great multitude of men from every tribe flocked to his army of their own accord, he founded a great city which was named Alesia after the "wandering" (alē) on his campaign. But he also mingled among the citizens of the city many natives, and since these surpassed the others in multitude, it came to pass that the inhabitants as a whole were barbarized. The Celts up to the present time hold this city in honour, looking upon it as the hearth and mother-city of all Celtica. And for the entire period from the days of Heracles this city remained free and was never sacked until our own time; but at last Gaius Caesar, who has been pronounced a god because of the magnitude of his deeds, took it by storm and made it and the other Celts subjects of the Romans.1 Heracles then made his way from Celtica to Italy, and as he traversed the mountain pass through the Alps he made a highway out of the route, which was rough and almost impassable, with the result that it can now be crossed by armies and baggage-trains. The barbarians who inhabited this mountain region had been accustomed to butcher and to plunder such

1 In 52 B.C.; the account of the siege and capture of Alesia is in Caesar, The Gallic War, 7. 68 ff.
καὶ ληστεύειν ἐν ταῖς δυσχωρίαις, χειρωσάμενος ἀπαντας καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τῆς παρανομίας ἀνελὼν ἐποίησεν ἄσφαλῆ τοῖς μεταγενεστέροις τὴν ὁδο- πορίαν. διελθὼν δὲ τὰς Ἀλπεῖς καὶ τῆς νῦν καλουμένης Γαλατίας τὴν πεδιάδα διεξίων ἐποίη- σατο τὴν πορείαν διὰ τῆς Λυγυστικῆς.

20. Οἱ δὲ ταύτην τὴν χώραν οἰκούντες Λύγυες νέμονται γῆν τραχεῖαν καὶ παντελῶς λυπράν- τῶν δ’ ἐγχωρίων ταῖς ἐργασίαις καὶ ταῖς τῆς κακοπαθείας ὑπερβολαῖς φέρει καρποὺς πρὸς βίαν ὀλίγους. διὸ καὶ τοῖς ὄγκοις εἰσὶ συνεσταλ- μένοι καὶ διὰ τὴν συνεχὴ γυμνίαν εὐτονον- τῆς γὰρ κατὰ τὴν τρυφὴν βαστῶνς πολὺ κεχωρισ- μένοι ἐλαφροὶ μὲν ταῖς εὐκινησίαις εἰσίν, ἐν δὲ τοῖς 2 πολεμικοῖς ἀγώσι ταῖς ἀλκαίς διάφοροι. καθόλου δὲ τῶν πλησιοχώρων τὸ πονεῖν συνεχῶς ἑσκηκότων, καὶ τῆς χώρας πολλῆς ἐργασίας προσδεομένης, εἰδίκασι τὰς γυναίκας τῶν κακοπαθείων τῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐργασίαις κοινοίοις ποιεῖσθαι. μισθοῦ δὲ παρ’ ἀλλήλους ἐργαζομένων τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τῶν γυναικῶν, ἰδιὸν τι καὶ παράδοξον καθ’ 3 ἡμᾶς συνέβη περὶ μιᾶς γυναίκας γενέσθαι. ἔγκυος γὰρ οὖσα καὶ μετὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐργαζόμενη μισθοῦ, μεταξὺ συνεχομένη ταῖς ὑδάσιν ἀπῆλθεν εἰς τινὰς θάμνους ἄθορύβως. ἐν οἷς τεκοῦσα, καὶ τὸ παιδίον φύλλους ἐνειλήσασα, τοῦτο μὲν ἀπέκρυψεν, αὐτῇ δὲ συμμίξασα τοὺς ἐργαζομένους τὴν αὐτὴν ἑκεῖνος ὑπέμεωε κακοπάθειαν, οὐδὲν δηλόωσασα περὶ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος. τοῦ βρέφους δὲ κλαυθμυ-

1 eis tinas thamnous after mel deleted by Bekker.

1 Cisalpine Gaul.
armies as passed through when they came to the
difficult portions of the way, but he subdued them all,
slew those that were the leaders in lawlessness of this
kind, and made the journey safe for succeeding
generations. And after crossing the Alps he passed
through the level plain of what is now called Galatia
and made his way through Liguria.

20. The Ligurians who dwell in this land possess a
soil which is stony and altogether wretched, and, in
return for the labours and exceedingly great hard-
ships of the natives, produces only scanty crops which
are wrung from it. Consequently the inhabitants
are of small bulk and are kept vigorous by their
constant exercise; for since they are far removed from
the care-free life which accompanies luxury, they are
light in their movements and excel in vigour when it
comes to contests of war. In general, the inhabitants
of the region round about are inured to continuous
work, and since the land requires much labour for its
cultivation, the Ligurians have become accustomed
to require the women to share in the hardships which
the cultivation involves. And since both the men
and the women work side by side for hire, it came to
pass that a strange and surprising thing took place
in our day in connection with a certain woman. She
was with child, and while working for hire in company
with the men she was seized by the labour-pains in
the midst of her work and quietly withdrew into a
thicket; here she gave birth to the child, and then,
after covering it with leaves, she hid the babe there
and herself rejoined the labourers, continuing to
endure the same hardship as that in which they were
engaged and giving no hint of what had happened.
And when the babe wailed and the occurrence be-
DIODORUS OF SYRACUSE

πίσομένου, καὶ τῆς πράξεως φανερᾶς γενομένης, ὁ μὲν ἐφεστηκώς οὐδαμῶς ἥδυνατο πεῖσαι παύσασθαι τῶν ἔργων. ἦ δ' οὖ πρότερον ἀπέστη τῆς κακοπαθείας, ἐπό ὁ μισθωσάμενος ἔλειψας καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἀποδοὺς ἀπέλυσε τῶν ἔργων.

21. Ἡρακλῆς δὲ διελθὼν τὴν τε τῶν Διδύμων καὶ τὴν τῶν Τυρρηνῶν χώραν, καταντήσας πρὸς τὸν Τίβεριν ποταμὸν κατεστρατοπέδευσεν οὐ νῦν ἢ Ἱέρου ἐστίν. ἀλλ' αὐτὴ μὲν πολλαῖς γενεαῖς ύστερον ὑπὸ Ἡρωμύλου τοῦ Ἀρεως ἐκτίςθη, τότε δὲ τινὲς τῶν ἐγχώριων κατόκουν ἐν τῷ νῦν καλουμένῳ Παλατίῳ, μικρὸν παντελῶς πόλιν 2 ὑποκούντες. ἐν ταύτῃ δὲ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν οὗτε ἄνδρων Κάκιος καὶ Πινάριος ἐδέξαντο τὸν Ἡρακλέα ἐξεύθεως ἀξιολόγοις καὶ δωρεάσας κεχαρισμέναις ἐτίμησαν καὶ τούτων τῶν ἄνδρῶν ὑπομνήματα μέχρι τῶν καιρῶν διαμένει κατὰ τὴν Ῥώμην. τῶν γὰρ νῦν εὐγενῶν ἄνδρῶν τὸ τῶν Πιναρίων ὄνομαζομένων 1 γένος διαμένει παρὰ τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις, ὡς ὑπάρχον ἀρχαίοτατον, τοῦ δὲ Κακίου ἐν τῷ Παλατίῳ κατάβασις ἐστίν ἔχουσα λιθων κλίμακα τὴν ὄνομαζομένην ἀπ' ἑκείνου Κακίων, οὕσαν πλησίον τῆς τότε γενομένης οἰκίας 3 τοῦ Κακίου. ὁ δ' οὖν Ἡρακλῆς ἀποδεξάμενος τὴν εὐνοιαν τῶν τὸ Παλατίων ὑποκούντων, προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι μετὰ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ μετάστασιν εἰς θεοὺς τοῖς εὐξαμένοις ἐκδεκατεύσεις Ἡρακλεῖ τὴν οὐσίαν συμβηκεῖ τὸν βίον εὐδαιμονέστερον ἔχειν. 2 ὁ καὶ συνέβη κατὰ τοὺς ύστερον χρόνον διαμεῖναι

1 So Hertlein: ὄνομαζομένων.
2 ἔχειν Hertlein: ἔχειν.
came known, the overseer could in no wise persuade her to stop her work; and indeed she did not desist from the hardship until her employer took pity upon her, paid her the wages due her, and set her free from work.¹

21. After Heracles had passed through the lands of the Ligurians and of the Tyrrhenians ² he came to the river Tiber and pitched his camp at the site where Rome now stands. But this city was founded many generations afterwards by Romulus, the son of Ares, and at this time certain people of the vicinity had their homes on the Palatine Hill, as it is now called, and formed an altogether inconsiderable city. Here some of the notable men, among them Cacius and Pinarius, welcomed Heracles with marked acts of hospitality and honoured him with pleasing gifts; and memorials of these men abide in Rome to the present day. For, of the nobles of our time, the gens which bears the name Pinarii still exists among the Romans, being regarded as very ancient, and as for Cacius, there is a passage on the Palatine which leads downward, furnished with a stairway of stone, and is called after him the “steps of Cacius,” ³ and it lies near the original house of Cacius. Now Heracles received with favour the good-will shown him by the dwellers on the Palatine and foretold to them that, after he had passed into the circle of the gods, it would come to pass that whatever men should make a vow to dedicate to Heracles a tithe of their goods would lead a more happy and prosperous life. And in fact this custom did arise in later times and has

¹ A similar story of women of Liguria is told by Strabo (3.4.17), on the authority of Posidonius.
² Etruscans.
³ The scalae Caci.
4 μέχρι τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς χρόνων· πολλοὺς γὰρ τῶν Ῥωμαίων οὐ μόνον τῶν συμμέτρους οὐσίας κεκτημένων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν μεγαλοπλούτων τυπαὶ εὐξαμένους ἐκδεκατεύσειν Ἡρακλεί, καὶ μετὰ ταύτα γενομένους εὐδαίμονας, ἐκδεκατεύσας τὰς οὐσίας οὕσας ταλάντων τετρακισχιλίων. Δεύκολλος γὰρ ὁ τῶν καθ’ αὐτὸν Ῥωμαίων σχεδὸν τι πλουσίωτατος ὄν διατηρησάμενος τὴν ἴδιαν οὐσίαν κατέθυσε τῷ θεῷ πᾶσαν τὴν ἰεκάτην, εὐωχίας ποιῶν συνεχεῖς καὶ πολυδαπάνους. κατεσκεύασαν δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαιοὶ τούτω τῷ θεῷ παρὰ τὸν Τίβεριν ἱερὸν ἀξιόλογον, ἐν ὦ νομίζουσι συντελεῖν τὰς ἐκ τῆς ἰεκάτης θυσίας.

5 Ὁ δ᾿ οὖν Ἡρακλῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ Τιβέρεως ἀναζεύγας, καὶ διεξίων τὴν παράλιον τῆς νῦν Ἰταλίας ὄνομαζομένης, κατήντησεν εἰς τὸ Κυμαιον πεδίον, ἐν ὦ μυθολογούσιν ἄνδρας γενέσθαι ταῖς τε ρώμαις προ-έχοντας καὶ ἐπὶ παρανομία διωνομασμένους, οὕς ὀνομάζεσθαι γίγαντας. ὅνομάσθαι δὲ καὶ τὸ πεδίον τοῦτο Φλεγραῖον ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου τοῦ τὸ παλαιὸν ἐκφυσόντως ἀπλατον πῦρ παρατελθὼς τῇ κατὰ τὴν Σικελίαν Ἀἴνη καλεῖται δὲ νῦν ὁ λόφος. 1 Οὐσούοιος, 2 ἐξων πολλὰ σημεῖα τοῦ κεκαύθαι κατὰ τοὺς ἀρχαῖους χρόνους. τοὺς δ᾿ οὖν γίγαντας πυθομένους τὴν Ἡρακλέους παρούσιαν ἀθροισθήναι πάντας καὶ παρατάζασθαι τῷ προειρημένῳ. θαιμαστῆς δὲ γενομένης μάχης κατὰ τε τὴν ρώμην καὶ τὴν ἀλκήν τῶν γυγάντων, φασὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα, συμμαχούσων αὐτῷ τῶν θεῶν, κρατήσαι τῇ μάχῃ, καὶ τοὺς πλείστους ἀνελόντα τὴν χώραν

1 λόφος Dindorf: τόπος.
2 Οὔσοουοῖος (cp. Strabo 5. 4. 8), Οὔσοουοῖος Bekker, Dindorf, Vogel, οὔσοουοῖος MSS.
persisted to our own day; for many Romans, and not only those of moderate fortunes but some even of great wealth, who have taken a vow to dedicate a tenth to Heracles and have thereafter become happy and prosperous, have presented him with a tenth of their possessions, which came to four thousand talents. Lucullus, for instance, who was perhaps the wealthiest Roman of his day, had his estate appraised and then offered a full tenth of it to the god, thus providing continuous feastings and expensive ones withal. Furthermore, the Romans have built to this god a notable temple on the bank of the Tiber, with the purpose of performing in it the sacrifices from the proceeds of the tithe.

Heracles then moved on from the Tiber, and as he passed down the coast of what now bears the name of Italy he came to the Cumaean Plain. Here, the myths relate, there were men of outstanding strength the fame of whom had gone abroad for lawlessness and they were called Giants. This plain was called Phlegraean ("fiery") from the mountain which of old spouted forth a huge fire as Aetna did in Sicily; at this time, however, the mountain is called Vesuvius and shows many signs of the fire which once raged in those ancient times. Now the Giants, according to the account, on learning that Heracles was at hand, gathered in full force and drew themselves up in battle-order against him. The struggle which took place was a wonderful one, in view of both the strength and the courage of the Giants, but Heracles, they say, with the help of the gods who fought on his side, gained the upper hand in the battle, slew most of the Giants, and brought the land under cultivation.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

7 ἐξημερώσατο. μυθολογοῦνταί δ’ οἱ γίγαντες γηγενεῖς γεγονέναι διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολήν τοῦ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα μεγέθους. καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν ἐν Φλέγρα φονευΘΕΝΤΩΝ γιγάντων τοιαῦτα μυθολογοῦσι τινες, οίς καὶ Τίμαιος ὁ συγγραφέας ἢκολούθησεν.

22. Ὅ δ’ Ἦρακλῆς ἐκ τοῦ Φλεγραίου πεδίου κατελθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν κατασκεύασαν ἑργὰ περὶ τὴν “Ἀορνον ὄνομαζομένην λίμνην, ἔεραν δὲ Φερσεφόνης νομιζομένην.” κεῖται μὲν οὖν ἡ λίμνη μεταξὺ Μυσηνοῦ καὶ Δικαιαρχείων, πληθύνον τῶν θερμῶν ύδατῶν, ἔχει δὲ τὴν μὲν περίμετρον ὡς πέντε σταδίων, τὸ δὲ βάθος ἂπιστον. ἔχουσα γὰρ ὑδωρ καθαρώτατον φαινεται τῇ χρόᾳ κυκνοῦν διὰ τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ βάθους. μυθολογοῦσι δὲ τὸ μὲν παλαιὸν γεγενήσθαι νεκυομαντεῖον πρὸς αὐτῆ, δ’ τοῖς ύστερον χρόνοις καταλελύσθαι φασίν. ἀναπεπταμένης δὲ τῆς λίμνης εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, τὸν Ἤρακλέα λέγεται τὸν μὲν ἐκρούν ἐγχώσαι, τὴν δ’ ὅδον τὴν νῦν οὕσαν παρὰ θάλασσαν κατασκευάσαι, τὴν ἀπ’ ἐκείνου καλομένην Ἦρακλείαν.

3 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἔπραξε περὶ ἐκείνους τοὺς τόπους. ἐντεύθεν δ’ ἀναζεύξας κατήνυτησε τῆς Ποσειδωνιατῶν χώρως πρὸς τινα πέτραν, πρὸς ἦ μυθολογοῦσιν ὠδίον τι γενέσθαι καὶ παράδοξον. τῶν γὰρ ἐγχωρίων τινὰ κυνηγόν ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὴν

1 So Stephanus: ὄνομαζομένην.

1 Timaeus of Tauromenium in Sicily was born about 350 B.C. and is reputed to have lived to the age of ninety-six. His greatest work was a history of Sicily and the West from the earliest times to 264 B.C.

412
The myths record that the Giants were sons of the earth because of the exceedingly great size of their bodies. With regard, then, to the Giants who were slain in Phlegra, this is the account of certain writers of myths, who have been followed by the historian Timaeus also.

22. From the Phlegraean Plain Heracles went down to the sea, where he constructed works about the lake which bears the name Lake of Avernus and is held sacred to Persephô. Now this lake lies between Misenum and Dicaearchieia near the hot waters, and is about five stades in circumference and of incredible depth; for its water is very pure and nas to the eye a dark blue colour because of its very great depth. And the myths record that in ancient times there had been on its shores an oracle of the dead which, they say, was destroyed in later days. Lake Avernus once had an opening into the sea, but Heracles is said to have filled up the outlet and constructed the road which runs at this time along the sea and is called after him the “Way of Heracles.”

These, then, are the deeds of Heracles in the regions mentioned above. And moving on from there he came to a certain rock in the country of the people of Poseidonia, where the myths relate that a peculiar and marvellous thing once took place. There was, that is, among the natives of the region a certain

2 The Roman Puteoli.
3 The hot springs of Baiae, the famous summer resort of the Romans, which, according to Strabo (5. 45), “were suited both to the taste of the fastidious and to the cure of disease” (tr. of Jones in the L.C.L.).
4 The Roman Paestum, modern Pesto.
δόντων αναπαυσάμενον ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἐμπροσθεν χρόνοις εἰσώθειν τῶν ληφθέντων θηρίων τὰς κεφαλὰς καὶ τοὺς πόδας ἀνατιθέναι τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι καὶ προσηλὼν τοῖς δένδρεσι, τότε δ’ οὖν ὑπερφυῇ κάπρου χειρωσάμενον, ὡς τῆς θεοῦ καταφρονήσαντα, εἰπείν ὅτι τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ θηρίου ἑαυτῷ ἀνατίθησιν, καὶ τοῖς λόγοις ἀκολούθως ἐκ τινος δένδρου κρεμᾶσαι ταύτην, αὐτὸν δὲ, καυματώδους περιστάσεως οὕσης, κατὰ μεσημβρίαν εἰς ὑπνον τραπῆναι· καθ’ ὅν δὴ χρόνον τοῦ δεσμοῦ λυθέντος αὐτομάτως πεσεῖν τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπὶ τὸν κοιμώμενον καὶ διαφθεῖραι. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐκ ἂν τις θαυμάσει τὸ γεγονός, ὅτι τῆς θεᾶς ταύτης πολλαὶ περιστάσεις μνημονεύονται περέχουσαι τὴν κατὰ τῶν ἀσέβων τιμωρίαν. τῷ δ’ Ἡρακλεὶ διὰ τῆς εὐσεβείας τοῦναντίον συνέβη γενέσθαι. καταντήσαντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὰ μεθὸρια τῆς Ρηγύνης καὶ Λοκρίδος, καὶ διὰ τὸν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοιπορίας κόπον ἀναπαυσάμενον, φασὶν ὑπὸ τῶν τεττίγων αὐτὸν ἐνοχλούμενον εὖξασθαι τοῖς θεοῖς ἀφανείς γενέσθαι τοὺς ἐνοχλούντας αὐτὸν· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο, τῶν θεῶν βεβαιωσάντων τὴν εὐχήν, µὴ µόνον κατὰ τὸ παρὸν ἀφανείς γενέσθαι τούτους, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ τὸν ὑστερον χρόνον ἀπαντά µηδένα τέττιγα φαίνεσθαι κατὰ τὴν χώραν.

6 ὁ δ’ Ἡρακλῆς καταντήσας ἐπὶ τὸν πορθμὸν κατὰ τὸ στενώτατον τῆς θαλάττης τὰς µὲν βοῦς ἐπεραιώσεν εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν, αὐτὸς δὲ ταύρου κέρων λαβόμενος διενήξατο τὸν πόρον, διὸ τοῦ διαστήματος σταδίων τριῶν καὶ δέκα, ὡς Τίμαιος φησί.

1 ὡς Capps: καὶ.
hunter, the fame of whom had gone abroad because of his brave exploits in hunting. On former occasions it had been his practice to dedicate to Artemis the heads and feet of the animals he secured and to nail them to the trees, but once, when he had overpowered a huge wild boar, he said, as though in contempt of the goddess, "The head of the beast I dedicate to myself," and bearing out his words he hung the head on a tree, and then, the atmosphere being very warm, at midday he fell asleep. And while he was thus asleep the thong broke, and the head fell down of itself upon the sleeper and killed him. And in truth there is no reason why anyone should marvel at this happening, for many actual occurrences are recorded which illustrate the vengeance this goddess takes upon the impious. But in the case of Heracles his piety was such that the opposite happened to him. For when he had arrived at the border between Rheginē and Locris and lay down to rest after his wearying journey, they say that he was disturbed by the crickets and that he prayed to the gods that the creatures which were disturbing him might disappear; whereupon the gods granted his petition, and not only did his prayer cause the insects to disappear for the moment, but in all later times as well not a cricket has ever been seen in the land.

When Heracles arrived at the strait where the sea is narrowest, he had the cattle taken over into Sicily, but as for himself, he took hold of the horn of a bull and swam across the passage, the distance between the shores being thirteen stades, as Timaeus says.

1 In the toe of Italy. 2 The Strait of Messina.
23. Metà δὲ ταῦτα βουλόμενος ἐγκυκλωθήναι πάσων Σικελίαν, ἐποιεῖτο τὴν πορείαν ἀπὸ τῆς Πελ-
μιάδος ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑρυκα. Διεξίοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν παρ-
άλιον τῆς νῆσου, μυθολογούσι τὰς Νύμφας ἀνείναι
θερμὰ λουτρὰ πρὸς τὴν ἀνάπαυσιν τῆς κατὰ τὴν
ὁδοπορίαν αὐτῷ γενομένης κακοπαθείας. τούτων
δὲ οἴστων διπτῶν, τὰ μὲν Ἰμεραία, τὰ δὲ Ἑγεσταῖα
προσαγορεύεται, τὴν ὀνομασίαν ἔχοντα ταύτην ἀπὸ
2 τῶν τόπων. τοῦ δ' Ἡρακλέους πλησιάσαντος τοῖς
κατὰ τὸν Ἑρυκα τόποις, προεκλέσατο αὐτὸν
"Ερυξ εἰς πάλην, νῦς ὁ Ἀφροδίτης καὶ Βοῦτα τοῦ
tότε βασιλεύστως τῶν τόπων. γενομένης δὲ τῆς
φιλοτιμίας μετὰ προστίμου, καὶ τοῦ μὲν Ἑρυκος
dιδόντος τὴν χώραν, τοῦ δ' Ἡρακλέους τὰς βοῦς,
tὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀγανακτεῖν τὸν Ἑρυκα, διότι
πολὺ λείπονται τῆς ἀξίας αἱ βόες, συγκριμομένης
τῆς χώρας πρὸς αὐτὰς. πρὸς ταῦτα δὲ τοῦ Ἡρα-
κλέους ἀποφαινομένου διότι, ταύτας ἀν ἀποβάλῃ,
στερήσεται τῆς ἀθανασίας, εὐδοκήσας ὁ Ἑρυξ
τῇ συνθήκῃ καὶ παλαίσας ἐλείφθη καὶ τὴν
3 χώραν ἀπέβαλεν. ὁ δ' Ἡρακλῆς τὴν μὲν χώραν
παρέθετο τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις, συγχωρήσας αὐτοῖς
λαμβάνειν τοὺς καρποὺς, μέχρι ἀν τις τῶν ἐγκούνων
αὐτοῦ παραγενόμενος ἀπαιτήσῃ. ὅπερ καὶ συνεβῇ
γενέσθαι. πολλαῖς γὰρ ὑστερον γενεαῖς Δωριέως
ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καταντήσας εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν καὶ

1 μὲν after νῦς deleted by Bekker.

1 i.e. from the eastern extremity of the north coast to the
western.

2 Cp. Aristophanes, The Clouds, 1051: "Where, pray,
did you ever see Baths of Heracles (Ἡράκλεια λουτρά) that
416
23. Upon his arrival in Sicily Heracles desired to make the circuit of the entire island and so set out from Pelorías in the direction of Eryx. While passing along the coast of the island, the myths relate, the Nymphs caused warm baths to gush forth so that he might refresh himself after the toil sustained in his journeying. There are two of these, called respectively Himeraea and Egestaea, each of them having its name from the place where the baths are. As Heracles approached the region of Eryx, he was challenged to a wrestling match by Eryx, who was the son of Aphroditê and Butas, who was then king of that country. The contest of the rivals carried with it a penalty, whereby Eryx was to surrender his land and Heracles the cattle. Now at first Eryx was displeased at such terms, maintaining that the cattle were of far less value as compared with the land; but when Heracles in answer to his arguments showed that if he lost the cattle he would likewise lose his immortality, Eryx agreed to the terms, and wrestling with him was defeated and lost his land. Heracles turned the land over to the natives of the region, agreeing with them that they should gather the fruits of it until one of his descendants should appear among them and demand it back; and this actually came to pass. For in fact many generations later Dorieus the Lacedaemonian

were cold? All naturally hot springs were commonly called "Heracleia" by the Greeks.

3 i.e. Mount Eryx, at the north-west corner of Sicily, now Mt. San Giuliano.

4 The chequered career of Dorieus, of the royal line of Sparta and so a Heraclid, is given in some detail in Herodotus 5.41–8.
Diodorus of Sicily

τὴν χώραν ἀπολαβὼν ἐκτισε πόλιν Ἔρακλειαν. ταχὺ δ’ αὐτὴς ἀξιομένης, οἱ Καρχηδόνοι φθονή-σαντες ἀμα καὶ φοβηθέντες μήποτε πλέον ἱσχύ-σασα τῆς Καρχηδόνος ἀφέληται τῶν Φοινίκων τὴν ἵγεμονίαν, στρατεύσαντες ἐπ’ αὐτὴν μεγά-λαις δυνάμεσι καὶ κατὰ κράτος ἐλόντες κατέσκαψαν. ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τούτων τα κατὰ μέρος ἐν τοῖς οἰκείοις χρόνοις ἀναγράφομεν.

4 Τὸτε δ’ ὁ Ἑρακλῆς ἐγκυκλούμενος τὴν Σικελίαν, καταντήσας εἰς τὴν νῦν οὖσαν τῶν Συρακοσίων πόλιν καὶ πυθόμενος τὰ μυθολογοῦμενα κατὰ τὴν τῆς Κόρης ἀρπαγήν, ἔθυσε τε ταῖς θεαῖς μεγαλοπρε-πῶς καὶ εἰς τὴν Κυάνην τὸν καλλιστεύοντα τῶν ταύρων καθαγίσας κατέδειξε θύειν τοὺς ἐγχυρίους κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν τῇ Κόρῃ καὶ πρὸς τῇ Κυάνῃ λαμ-5 πῶς ἀγεῖν πανήγυρίν τε καὶ θυσίαν. αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τῶν βοῶν διὰ τῆς μεσογείου διεξιών, καὶ τῶν ἐγχυρίων Σικανῶν μεγάλαις δυνάμεσιν ἀντιταξα-μένων, ἐνίκησεν ἐπιφανεῖ παρατάξει καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν, ἐν οἷς μυθολογοῦσι τινὲς καὶ στρατη-γοὺς ἐπιφανεῖς γεγενησθαί τοὺς μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ἡρωικῆς τιμῆς τυχάνοντας, Λεύκασπιν καὶ Πεδια-κράτην καὶ Βουφόναν καὶ Γλυχάταν, ἐτὶ δὲ Βυταίαν καὶ Κρυτίδαν.

24. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα διελθὼν τὸ Λεοντίνου πεδίον, τὸ μὲν κάλλος τῆς χώρας ἐθαύμασε, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς τιμῶντας αὐτὸν οἰκείως διατιθέμενος ἀπέλυτε παρ’

1 No account of this is in the extant portions of Diodorus. This Heracleia in the region about Mt. Eryx is not to be

418
came to Sicily, and taking back the land founded the city of Heracleia. Since the city grew rapidly, the Carthaginians, being jealous of it and also afraid that it would grow stronger than Carthage and take from the Phoenicians their sovereignty, came up against it with a great army, took it by storm, and razed it to the ground. But this affair we shall discuss in detail in connection with the period in which it falls.\footnote{1}

While Heracles was making the circuit of Sicily at this time he came to the city which is now Syracuse, and on learning what the myth relates about the Rape of Corë he offered sacrifices to the goddesses\footnote{2} on a magnificent scale, and after dedicating to her the fairest bull of his herd and casting it in the spring Cyanê\footnote{3} he commanded the natives to sacrifice each year to Corë and to conduct at Cyanê a festive gathering and a sacrifice in splendid fashion. He then passed with his cattle through the interior of the island, and when the native Sicani opposed him in great force, he overcame them in a notable battle and slew many of their number, among whom, certain writers of myths relate, were also some distinguished generals who receive the honours accorded to heroes even to this day, such as Leucaspis, Pediairates,\footnote{4} Buphonas, Glychatas, Bytacas, and Crytidas.

24. After this Heracles, as he passed through the plain of Leontini, marvelled at the beauty of the land, and to show his affection for the men who

confused with the well-known Heracleia Minoa in the territory of Agrigentum. The date of its destruction is not known.

\footnote{2} Corë ("The Maiden," i.e. Persephonê) and Demeter.

\footnote{3} Cp. Book 5. 4 for an account of the connection of this spring with the myth of Corë.

\footnote{4} Called Pediocrates by Xenagoras, Frg. 21 (Jacoby).
Diodorus of Sicily

αὐτοῖς ἄθανατα μνημεῖα τῆς έαυτοῦ παρουσίας. ᾧδιον δὲ τι συνέβη γενέσθαι περὶ τῆς πόλις τῶν Ἀγυρναίων. ἐν ταύτῃ γὰρ τιμῆθείς ἐπ’ ἵσης τοῖς Ὀλυμπιοῖς θεοῖς πανηγύρει καὶ θυσίας λαμπραῖς, καίπερ κατὰ τοὺς ἐμπροσθεν χρόνους οὐδέμιαν θυσίαν προσδεχόμενος, τότε πρῶτος συνενδόκησε, τοῦ δαμνών τήν ἀθανασίαν αὐτῶ προσημαίνοντος.

2 ὅδοι γὰρ οὕσης οὐκ ἀπεκαθὼν τῆς πόλεως πετρώδοις, αἱ βοεῖς τὰ ἰχνη καθάπερ ἔπι κηροῦ τυφὸς ἀπέτυποντο. ὅμοιως δὲ καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ τούτου συμβαίνοντος, καὶ τοῦ ἀθλοῦ δεκάτου τελομένου, νομίσας ἢδη τι λαμβάνειν τῆς ἀθανασίας, προσεδέχετο τὰς τελουμένας ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχώριων κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν θυσίας. διόπερ τοῖς εὐδοκομένοις τὰς χάριτας ἀποδιδοὺς, πρὸ μὲν τῆς πόλεως κατεσκεύασε λίμνην, ἔχουσαν τὸν περίβολον σταδίων τεττάρων, ἤν ἐπάνυμον αὐτῷ καλείσθαι προσέταξεν. ὠσαύτως δὲ καὶ τῶν βοῶν τοῖς ἀποτυπωθεῖσιν ἰχνεῖς τὴν ἐφ’ ἐαυτοῦ προσηγορίαν ἐπιθεῖσ, τέμενος κατεσκεύασεν ἥρωι Γηρυόνη, δ’ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν τιμᾶται παρὰ τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις.

3 Ἰολάνῳ τε τοῦ ἀδελφίδου συστρατεύοντος τέμενος ἀξιόλογον ἐποίησε, καὶ τιμᾶς καὶ θυσίας κατέδειξεν αὐτῷ γίνεσθαι κατ’ ἐνιαυτὸν τὰς μέχρι τοῦ νῦν τηρουμένας πάντες γὰρ οἱ κατὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν οἴκουντες ἐκ γενετῆς τὰς κόμας. Ἰολάν τρέφουσι, μέχρι ἀν ὅτου θυσίας μεγαλο-

1 The native city of Diodorus.

420
honoured him he left behind him there imperishable memorials of his presence. And it came to pass that a peculiar thing took place near the city of Agyrium. Here he was honoured on equal terms with the Olympian gods by festivals and splendid sacrifices, and though before this time he had accepted no sacrifice, he then gave his consent for the first time, since the deity was giving intimations to him of his coming immortality. For instance, there was a road not far from the city which was all of rock, and yet the cattle left their tracks in it as if in a waxy substance. Since, then, this same thing happened in the case of Heracles as well and his tenth Labour was likewise coming to an end, he considered that he was already to a degree participating in immortality and so accepted the annual sacrifices which were offered him by the people of the city. Consequently, as a mark of his gratitude to the people who had found favour with him, he built before the city a lake, four stades in circumference, which he ordained should be called by his name; and he likewise gave his name to the moulds of the tracks which the cattle had left in the rock and dedicated to the hero Geryones a sacred precinct which is honoured to this day by the people of that region. To Iolaüs, his nephew, who was his companion on the expedition, he likewise dedicated a notable sacred precinct, and ordained that annual honours and sacrifices should be offered to him, as is done even to this day; for all the inhabitants of this city let the hair of their heads grow from their birth in honour of Iolaüs, until they have obtained good omens in costly sacrifi-

2 i.e. Heracles also left his footprints in the rock.
5 ουσιώδες καλλιεργήσαντες τὸν θεόν ἰδεών κατα-
σκευάσσωσι. τοσοῦτο δ’ ἐστὶν ἀγνεία καὶ σεμνότης
περὶ τὸ τέμενος ὅστε τοὺς μὴ τελοῦντας τὰς εἰθος-
μένας θυσίας παίδας ἀφώνους γίνεσθαι καὶ τοὺς
tetelentēthkōsins ómοίους. ἀλλ’ οὗτοι μὲν, ὅταν
εὐξηταὶ τις ἀποδῶσειν τὴν θυσίαν καὶ ἐνέχυρον τῆς
θυσίας ἀναδείξῃ τῷ θεῷ, παραχρῆμα ἀποκαθίστα-
σθαι φασὶ τοὺς τῇ προειρημένῃ νόσῳ κατεχο-
6 μένους. οἱ δ’ οὐν ἐγχώριοι τοῦτοι ἀκολούθως
τὴν μὲν πύλην, πρὸς ἢ τὰς ἀπαντήσεις καὶ θυσίας
τῷ θεῷ παρέστησαν, Ἡρακλεῖαν προσηγόρευσαν,
ἀγώνα δὲ γυμνικὸν καὶ ἱππικὸν καθ’ ἐκαστὸν
ἐτοῖς μετὰ πάσης προθυμίας ποιοῦσι. πανδήμου
δὲ τῆς ἀποδοχῆς ἐλευθέρων τε καὶ δούλων γινομένης,
κατεδείξαν καὶ τοὺς οἰκέτας ἴδια τιμῶντας τὸν
θεόν θιάσους τε συνάγειν καὶ συνιόντας εὐωχίας τε
καὶ θυειάς τῷ θεῷ συντελεῖν.
7 Ὁ δὲ Ἡρακλῆς μετὰ τῶν βοῶν περαιωθεὶς εἰς
τὴν Ἰταλίαν προῆγε διὰ τῆς παραλίας, καὶ Λακά
τιανοὺς μὲν κλέπτοντα τῶν βοῶν ἀνείλε, Κρότωνα δὲ
ἀκουσίως ἀποκτείνας ἐξασάθη καὶ τάφον αὐτοῦ κατεσκεύασε· προεῖπε δὲ καὶ τοῖς
ἐγχωρίοις ὡς καὶ κατὰ τοὺς ὦστερν χρόνους ἔσται
πόλεις ἐπίσημος ὁμόωνυμος τῷ τετελευτηκότι.
25. Αὐτὸς δ’ ἐγκυκλώθης τὸν Ἀδρίαν καὶ πεζή
περιελθὼν τὸν προειρημένον κόλπον κατήνυσεν εἰς
τὴν Ἡπειρον, ἐξ ἦς πορευθῆς εἰς τὴν Πελοπόν-
νησον, καὶ τετελεκὼς τὸν δέκατον ἄθλον, ἔδαβε
πρόσταγμα παρ’ Εὐρυσθέως τὸν ἔδοι Δέρβερον
πρὸς τὸ φῶς ἀγαγείν. πρὸς δὲ τοῦτον τὸν ἄθλον
422
fices and have rendered the god propitious. And such a holiness and majesty pervade the sacred precinct that the boys who fail to perform the customary rites lose their power of speech and become like dead men. But so soon as anyone of them who is suffering from this malady takes a vow that he will pay the sacrifice and vouchsafes to the god a pledge to that effect, at once, they say, he is restored to health. Now the inhabitants, in pursuance of these rites, call the gate, at which they come into the presence of the god and offer him these sacrifices, "The Heracleian," and every year with the utmost zeal they hold games which include gymnastic contests and horse-races. And since the whole populace, both free men and slaves, unite in approbation of the god, they have commanded their servants, as they do honour to him apart from the rest, to gather in bands and when they come together to hold banquets and perform sacrifices to the god.

Heracles then crossed over into Italy with the cattle and proceeded along the coast; there he slew Lacinius as he was attempting to steal some of the cattle, and to Croton, whom he killed by accident, he accorded a magnificent funeral and erected for him a tomb; and he foretold to the natives of the place that also in after times a famous city would arise which should bear the name of the man who had died.

25. But when Heracles had made the circuit of the Adriatic, and had journeyed around the gulf on foot, he came to Epirus, whence he made his way to Peloponnesus. And now that he had performed the tenth Labour he received a Command from Eurystheus to bring Cerberus up from Hades to the light of day. And assuming that it would be to
διαδοχητήρος μυστηρίων, Μουσαίου τοῦ Ὀρφέως ύιοῦ τότε προεστηκότος τῆς τελετῆς.

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ Ὀρφέως ἐμνήσθημεν, οὓς ἀνοίκειόν ἦστι παρεκβάντας βραχέα περὶ αὐτοῦ διελθεῖν. οὕτως γὰρ ἦν ύιὸς μὲν Οἰάγρου, Θρᾶς δὲ τὸ γένος, παιδεῖα δὲ καὶ μελωδία καὶ ποιήσει πολὺ προέχον τῶν μνημονευμένων· καὶ γὰρ ποίημα συνετά-

ξατο θαυμαζόμενον καὶ τῇ κατὰ τὴν ὅδηγὴν εἰμιλεία διαφέρον. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο δὲ προέβη τῇ δόξῃ ὡστε δοκεῖν τῇ μελωδίᾳ θέλειν τά τε θηρία καὶ τὰ δένδρα. περὶ δὲ παιδείαν ἀσχόληθεις καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς θεολογίας μυθολογούμενα μαθῶν, ἀπεδήμησε μὲν εἰς Λίγυπτον, κάκει πολλὰ προσε-

πιμαθῶν μέγιστος ἐγένετο τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐν τε ταῖς θεολογίαις καὶ ταῖς τελεταῖς καὶ ποιήμασι καὶ μελῳδίαις. συνεστατεύσατο δὲ καὶ τοῖς Ἀργο-

ναύταις, καὶ διὰ τὸν ἔρωτα τὸν πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα καταβῇν μὲν εἰς ἄξον παραδόξως ἔτολμησε, τὴν δὲ Φερσεφόνην διὰ τῆς εἰμιλείας ψυχαγωγήσας ἐπεισε συνεργῆσαι ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις καὶ συγχωρῆσαι τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ τετελευτηκυίαν ἀναγαγεῖν ἐξ ἄξου παραπλησίως τῷ Διονύσῳ· καὶ γὰρ ἐκείνου μυθολογούσιν ἀναγαγεῖν τὴν μητέρα Σεμέλην ἐξ ἄξου, καὶ μεταδότα τῆς ἀθανασίας Θυώνην μετονομάσαι.

'Ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐπεὶ περὶ Ὀρφέως διεληλύθαμεν, μεταβησόμεθα πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα.

26. Οὕτως γὰρ κατὰ τοὺς παραδεδομένους μύθους καταβὰς εἰς τοὺς καθ' ἄξον τόπους, καὶ προσδε-

1 tῆ added by Dindorf.
his advantage for the accomplishment of this Labour, he went to Athens and took part in the Eleusinian Mysteries, Musaeus, the son of Orpheus, being at that time in charge of the initiatory rites.

Since we have mentioned Orpheus it will not be inappropriate for us in passing to speak briefly about him. He was the son of Oeagrus, a Thracian by birth, and in culture and song-music and poesy he far surpassed all men of whom we have a record; for he composed a poem which was an object of wonder and excelled in its melody when it was sung. And his fame grew to such a degree that men believed that with his music he held a spell over both the wild beasts and the trees. And after he had devoted his entire time to his education and had learned whatever the myths had to say about the gods, he journeyed to Egypt, where he further increased his knowledge and so became the greatest man among the Greeks both for his knowledge of the gods and for their rites, as well as for his poems and songs. He also took part in the expedition of the Argonauts, and because of the love he held for his wife he dared the amazing deed of descending into Hades, where he entranced Persephonê by his melodious song and persuaded her to assist him in his desires and to allow him to bring up his dead wife from Hades, in this exploit resembling Dionysus; for the myths relate that Dionysus brought up his mother Semelê from Hades, and that, sharing with her his own immortality, he changed her name to Thyonê.

But now that we have discussed Orpheus, we shall return to Heracles.

26. Heracles, then, according to the myths which have come down to us, descended into the realm of
χθείς ὑπὸ τῆς Φερσεφόνης ὡς ἂν ἄδελφός, Θησέα μὲν ἀνήγαγεν ἐκ δεσμῶν μετὰ Πειρίδου, χαρισμένης τῆς Κόρης, τὸν δὲ κύνα παραλαβὼν δεδεμένου παραδόξως ἀπῆγαγε καὶ φανερὸν κατεστησεν ἀνθρώποις.

2 Τελευταίον δ’ ἄθλοι λαβὼν ἐνεγκείν τὰ τῶν Ἑσπερίδων χρυσὰ μῆλα, πάλιν ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Διβύην. περὶ δὲ τῶν μῆλων τοῦτων διαπεφωνήκασιν οἱ μυθογράφοι, καὶ τινὲς μὲν φασὶν ἐν τυφι κήποις τῶν Ἑσπερίδων ὑπάρξαι κατὰ τὴν Διβύην μῆλα χρυσά, τηρούμενα συνεχῶς ὑπὸ τυνος δράκοντος φοβερωτάτου, τινὲς δὲ λέγουσι πούμασ προβάτων κάλλει διαφερούσας κεκτήσθαι τὰς Ἑσπερίδας, χρυσὰ δὲ μῆλα ἀπὸ τοῦ κάλλους ὠνομάσθαι ποιητικῶς, ὀσπερ καὶ τὴν Ἀφροδίτην

3 χρυσῆν καλείσθαι διὰ τὴν εὐπρέπειαν. ἐνοὶ δὲ λέγουσιν τὰ πρόβατα τὴν χρόαν ἰδιάζουσαν ἔχοντα καὶ παρόμοιον χρυσῷ τετευχέναι ταύτης τῆς προσηγορίας, Δράκοντα δὲ τῶν πομηνῶν ἐπιμελήτην καθεσταμένον, καὶ ρώμη σώματος καὶ ἀλκή διαφέροντα, τηρεῖν τὰ πρόβατα καὶ τοὺς ληστεύειν αὐτὰ τολμῶντας ἀποκτείνειν. ἄλλα περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐξέσται διαλαμβάνειν ὡς ἂν ἐκαστὸς ἐαυτὸν πείθη.

4 ὁ δ’ Ἡρακλῆς τὸν φύλακα τῶν μῆλων ἄνελὼν, καὶ ταύτα ἀποκομίσας πρὸς Εὐρυσθέα, καὶ τοὺς ἄθλους ἀποτετελεκὼς, προσεδέχετο τῆς ἀθανασίας τεῦξεσθαι, καθάπερ ὁ ’Απόλλων ἔχρησεν.

1 ὁτι after λέγουσι deloted by Dindorf, Bekker, retained by Vogel.
Hades, and being welcomed like a brother by Persephonē brought Theseus and Peirithoïs back to the upper world after freeing them from their bonds. This he accomplished by the favour of Persephonē, and receiving the dog Cerberus in chains he carried him away to the amazement of all and exhibited him to men.

The last Labour which Heracles undertook was the bringing back of the golden apples of the Hesperides, and so he again sailed to Libya. With regard to these apples there is disagreement among the writers of myths, and some say that there were golden apples in certain gardens of the Hesperides in Libya, where they were guarded without ceasing by a most formidable dragon, whereas others assert that the Hesperides possessed flocks of sheep which excelled in beauty and were therefore called for their beauty, as the poets might do, "golden apples,"¹ just as Aphroditē is called "golden" because of her loveliness. There are some, however, who say that it was because the sheep had a peculiar colour like gold that they got this designation, and that Dracon ("dragon") was the name of the shepherd of the sheep, a man who excelled in strength of body and courage, who guarded the sheep and slew any who might dare try to carry them off. But with regard to such matters it will be every man’s privilege to form such opinions as accord with his own belief. At any rate Heracles slew the guardian of the apples, and after he had duly brought them to Eurystheus and had in this wise finished his Labours he waited to receive the gift of immortality, even as Apollo had prophesied to him.

¹ The word μῆλον means both "sheep" and "apple."
27. 'Ἡμῶν δ' οὖ παραλειπτέον τὰ περὶ Ἀτλαντος μυθολογούμενα καὶ τὰ περὶ τοῦ γένους τῶν Ἑσπερίδων. κατὰ γὰρ τὴν Ἑσπερίτιν ὄνομαζομένην χώραν φασίν ἀδελφοὺς δύο γενέσθαι δοξή διωνυσμασμένους, Ἑσπερον καὶ Ἀτλαντα. τούτους δὲ κεκτήσθαι πρόβατα τῷ μὲν κάλλει διάφορα, τῷ δὲ χρόα ἵππα καὶ χρυσοειδῆ ἢ τοὺς ποιητὰς τὰ πρόβατα μῆλα καλοῦντας ὄνομά-2 σαί χρυσά μῆλα. τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἑσπερον θυγατέρα γεννήσαντα τὴν ὄνομαζομένην Ἑσπερίδα συνοικίσας τάδελφῳ, ἢς τὴν χώραν Ἑσπερίτιν ὄνομασθήναι τὸν δ' Ἀτλαντα ἐκ ταύτης ἐπτὰ γεννήσαι θυγατέρας, ἃς ἀπὸ μὲν τοῦ πατρὸς Ἀτλαντίδας, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς μητρὸς Ἑσπερίδας ὄνομασθήναι. τούτων δὲ τῶν Ἀτλαντίδων κάλλει καὶ σωφροσύνη διαφερουσῶν, λέγοντι Βοῦσιριν τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἐπιθυμήσαι τῶν παρθένων ἐγκρατή γενέσθαι. διὸ καὶ ληστᾶς 1 κατὰ θάλασσαν ἀποστεί-λαντα διακελεύσασθαι τὰς κόρας ἄρπάσαι καὶ διακομίσαι πρὸς έαυτῶν.

3 Κατὰ δὲ τούτον τὸν καιρὸν τὸν Ἡρακλέα τελοῦντα τὸν ύστατον ἀθλον Ἀνταῖον μὲν ἀνελείν ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ τὸν συναναγκάζοντα τοὺς ἐξένους διαπαλαίες, Βοῦσιριν δὲ κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον τῷ Δίῳ 2 σφαγιάζοντα τοὺς παρεπιδημοῦντας ἐξένους τῆς προσηκούσης τιμωρίας καταξίωσαι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἄνα τὸν Νεῖλον πλεύσαντα εἰς τὴν Αἰθιο-πίαν τὸν βασιλεύοντα τῶν Αἰθιόπων Ἡμαθίωνα κατάρχοντα μάχης ἀποκτεῖναι, τῷ δ' ύστατον 4 ἐπάνελθεῖν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸν ἄθλον. τοὺς δὲ ληστᾶς

1 ἐπ' αὐτᾶς after ληστὰς omitted D, Dindorf, Vogel, retained by Bekker.

428
27. But we must not fail to mention what the myths relate about Atlas and about the race of the Hesperides. The account runs like this: In the country known as Hesperitis there were two brothers whose fame was known abroad, Hesperus and Atlas. These brothers possessed flocks of sheep which excelled in beauty and were in colour of a golden yellow, this being the reason why the poets, in speaking of these sheep as *mela*, called them golden *mela*. Now Hesperus begat a daughter named Hesperis, whom he gave in marriage to his brother and after whom the land was given the name Hesperitis; and Atlas begat by her seven daughters, who were named after their father Atlantides, and after their mother, Hesperides. And since these Atlantides excelled in beauty and chastity, Busiris the king of the Egyptians, the account says, was seized with the desire to get the maidens into his power; and consequently he dispatched pirates by sea with orders to seize the girls and deliver them into his hands.

About this time Heracles, while engaged in the performance of his last Labour, slew in Libya Antaeus, who was compelling all strangers to wrestle with him, and upon Busiris in Egypt, who was sacrificing to Zeus the strangers who visited his country, he inflicted the punishment which he deserved. After this Heracles sailed up the Nile into Ethiopia, where he slew Emathion, the king of the Ethiopians, who made battle with him unprovoked, and then returned to the completion of his last Labour. Meanwhile the

---

2 καλλιερέαν after Δι deleted by Dindorf.
ἐν κῆπῳ τυλι παιξούσας τὰς κόρας συναρπάσαι, καὶ ταχὺ φυγόντας εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἀποπλεῖν. τούτοις δ' ἐπὶ τινος ἀκτῆς δειπνοποιουμένοις ἐπιστάντα τὸν Ἡρακλέα, καὶ παρὰ τῶν παρθένων μαθόντα τὸ συμβεβηκός, τοὺς μὲν λῃστὰς ἀπαντάς ἀποκτεῖναι, τὰς δὲ κόρας ἀποκομίσαι πρὸς "Ἀτλαντα τὸν πατέρα· ἀνθ' ὑπὸ τὸν "Ἀτλαντα χάριν τῆς εὐεργεσίας ἀποδιδόντα μή μόνον δούναι τὰ πρὸς τὸν ἄθλον καθήκοντα προθύμως, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἀστρολογίαν ἀφθόνως διδάξαι. περιττότερον γὰρ αὐτὸν τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἀστρολογίαν ἐκπεπονηκότα καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀστρων σφαίραν φιλοτέχνως εὐρόντα ἐχειν ὑπόληψιν ὡς τὸν κόσμον ὅλον ἐπὶ τῶν ὦμων φοροῦντα. παραπλησίως δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἐξειεύγκαντος εἰς τοὺς "Ἐλλήνας τὸν σφαιρικὸν λόγον, δόξης μεγάλης τυχεῖν, ὡς διαδεδεγμένον τὸν Ἀτλαντικὸν κόσμον, αὐτοτομένῳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τὸ γεγονός.

28. Τοῦ δ' Ἡρακλέους περὶ ταῦτ' ὄντος φασὶ τὰς ὑπολειφθείσας Ἀμαζόνας περὶ τὸν Θερμώδοντα ποταμὸν ἀθροισθείσας πανδημεῖ σπέυσαι τοὺς "Ἐλλήνας ἀμύνασθαι περὶ δὲν Ἡρακλῆς στρατεύσας διειργάσατο. διαφορῶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐφιλοτιμοῦντο Κολάσαι 2 διὰ τὸ τὸν Ἡσία καταδοῦσθαι τὴν ἡγεμόνα τῶν Ἀμαζόνων Ἀντιόπην, ὡς δ' ἔνιοι γράφοντες, Ἰππολύτην. συστατευσάντων δὲ τῶν Σκυθῶν ταῖς Ἀμαζόσι συνέβη δύναμιν

1 εὐρόντα Dindorf: ἔχοντα.
2 κολάσαι added by Kallenberg to govern Ἀθηναίους.
pirates had seized the girls while they were playing in a certain garden and carried them off, and fleeing swiftly to their ships had sailed away with them. Heracles came upon the pirates as they were taking their meal on a certain strand, and learning from the maidens what had taken place he slew the pirates to a man and brought the girls back to Atlas their father; and in return Atlas was so grateful to Heracles for his kindly deed that he not only gladly gave him such assistance as his Labour called for, but he also instructed him quite freely in the knowledge of astrology. For Atlas had worked out the science of astrology to a degree surpassing others and had ingeniously discovered the spherical nature of the stars, and for that reason was generally believed to be bearing the entire firmament upon his shoulders. Similarly in the case of Heracles, when he had brought to the Greeks the doctrine of the sphere, he gained great fame, as if he had taken over the burden of the firmament which Atlas had borne, since men intimated in this enigmatic way what had actually taken place.

28. While Heracles was busied with the matters just described, the Amazons, they say, of whom there were some still left in the region of the Thermodon river, gathered in a body and set out to get revenge upon the Greeks for what Heracles had done in his campaign against them. They were especially eager to punish the Athenians because Theseus had made a slave of Antiopē, the leader of the Amazons, or, as others write, of Hippolytē. The Scythians had joined forces with the Amazons, and so it came

1 Or the phrase may mean "the spherical arrangement of the stars"; but cp. p. 278, n. 2.
ἀξιόλογον ἀθροισθήναι, μεθ' ἢς αἰ προηγούμεναι τῶν Ἀμαζόνων περαιώθεισαι τὸν Κιμμέριον Βόσπορον προῆγον διὰ τῆς Ὁράκης. τέλος δὲ πολλὴν τῆς Εὐρώπης ἐπελθοῦσα κατήντησαν εἰς τὴν Ἀττικήν, καὶ κατεστρατοπέδευσαν ὅπου νῦν ἐστὶ τὸ καλούμενον ἄπ' ἐκεῖνων Ἀμαζόνεῖον.

3 Θησεὺς δὲ πυθόμενος τῆς τῶν Ἀμαζόνων ἐφόδου εβοήθει ταῖς πολιτικαῖς δυνάμεσιν, ἔχων μεθ' ἐαυτοῦ τὴν Ἀμαζόνα Ἀντιόπην, εἰς ἣν πεπαιδευμένος ὦδον Ἡπτόλυτον. ἱσανάξας δὲ μάχην ταῖς Ἀμαζόσι, καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὑπερχόντων ταῖς ἀνδραγαθίαις, ἐνίκησαν οἱ περὶ τῶν Θησεών, καὶ τῶν ἀντιταχθεισῶν Ἀμαζόνων ὅπερ μὲν κατέκοψαν, ὅς δ' ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐξέβαλον.

4 συνέβη δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἀντιόπην συναγωγισμένην ταῦται Θησεί, καὶ κατὰ τὴν μάχην ἀριστεύουσαν, ἱρωικῶς καταστρέφει τὸν βίον. αἱ δ' ὑπολειφθεῖσαι τῶν Ἀμαζόνων ἀπογνώσας τὴν πατρίων γην, ἐπανήλθον μετὰ τῶν Σκυθῶν εἰς τὴν Σκυθίαν καὶ μετ' ἐκεῖνων κατώκησαν.

'Ἡμεῖς δ' ἀρκούντως περὶ τούτων διελθηλυθότες ἐπάνυμεν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὰς Ἡρακλεόν πράξεις.

29. Τετελεκότος γὰρ αὐτοῦ τοὺς ἄθλους, καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ χρήσαντος συμφέρειν πρὸ τῆς εἰς θεοὺς μεταλλαγῆς ἀποκίαν εἰς Σαρδῶν πέμψαι καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν Θεσπιάδων αὐτῶ γενομένους νῦν ὑγεμόνας ποιῆσαι ταύτης, ἐκρίνε τὸν ἄδελφιδοὺν Ἰόλαον ἐκπέμψαι μετὰ τῶν παίδων διὰ τὸ παντελῶς νέους

1 The Strait of Kertch, which connects the Sea of Azof with the Black Sea.

2 This spot was probably on the slopes of the Areopagus. Cp. Aeschylus, Eumenides, 685 ff.: “And this hill of Ares,
about that a notable army had been assembled, with which the leaders of the Amazons crossed the Cimmerian Bosporus\(^1\) and advanced through Thrace. Finally they traversed a large part of Europe and came to Attica, where they pitched their camp in what is at present called after them "the Amazonium."\(^2\) When Theseus learned of the oncoming of the Amazons he came to the aid of the forces of his citizens, bringing with him the Amazon Antiopê, by whom he already had a son Hippolytus. Theseus joined battle with the Amazons, and since the Athenians surpassed them in bravery, he gained the victory, and of the Amazons who opposed him, some he slew at the time and the rest he drove out of Attica. And it came to pass that Antiopê, who was fighting at the side of her husband Theseus, distinguished herself in the battle and died fighting heroically. The Amazons who survived renounced their ancestral soil, and returned with the Scythians into Scythia and made their homes among that people.

But we have spoken enough about the Amazons, and shall return to the deeds of Heracles.

29. After Heracles had performed his Labours, the god revealed to him that it would be well if, before he passed into the company of the gods, he should despatch a colony to Sardinia and make the sons who had been born to him by the daughters of Thespius the leaders of the settlement, and so he decided to send his nephew Iolaüs with the boys, since

whereon the Amazons had their seat and pitched their tents, what time they came, embattled, in resentment against Theseus, and in those days built up this new citadel with lofty towers to rival his, and sacrificed to Ares . . ." (tr. of Smyth in the *L.C.L.*).
The territory of the city of Thespiae in Bocotia.

This was done, according to some ancient writers, on fifty successive nights; according to others, on seven nights when seven daughters lay with Heracles each night, one refusing and being sentenced by him to lifelong maidenhood.
they were still quite young. Now it seems to us indispensable that we should speak first of the birth of the boys, in order that we may be able to set forth more clearly what is to be said about the colony.

Thespius was by birth a distinguished man of Athens and son of Erechtheus, and he was king of the land which bears his name and begot by his wives, of whom he had a great number, fifty daughters. And when Heracles was still a boy, but already of extraordinary strength of body, the king strongly desired that his daughters should bear children by him. Consequently he invited Heracles to a sacrifice, and after entertaining him in brilliant fashion he sent his daughters one by one in to him; and Heracles lay with them all, brought them all with child, and so became the father of fifty sons. These sons all took the same name after the daughters of Thespius, and when they had arrived at manhood Heracles decided to send them to Sardinia to found a colony, as the oracle had commanded. And since the expedition was under the general command of Iolaüs, who had accompanied Heracles on practically all of his campaigns, the latter entrusted him with the care of the Thespiadae and the planting of the colony. Of the fifty boys, two continued to dwell in Thebes, their descendants, they say, being honoured even to the present day, and seven in Thespiae, where they are called *demouchi,* and where their

But some writers (*e.g.* Pausanias, 9. 27. 7, Gregorius Nazianzenus, Orat. IV, Contra Julianum I (Migne, S. Gr. 35. 661)) state that this deed was accomplished by Heracles in one night and counted as his thirteenth Labour.

\[^2\] i.e. each took the name Thespiades. "son of Thespius."

\[^3\] The word means ""protector of the people.""
Diodorus of Sicily

5 ὡς γάρ τῶν ἐπάνω, ἕνεκεν τῶν νεωτέρων καιρῶν. τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἀπαντάσις Ἰόλαος ἀναλαβῶν καὶ πολλοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς βουλομένους κοινωνεῖν τῆς ἀποκείσας, ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Σαρδώνα. κρατήσας δὲ μάχη τῶν ἐγχωρίων, κατεκληρούχησε τὸ κάλλιστον τῆς νῆσου, καὶ μάλιστα τὴν πεδιάδα χώραν,

6 ἣν μέχρι τοῦ νῦν καλεῖσθαι Ἰόλαειον. ἐξημερώσας δὲ τὴν χώραν καὶ καταφυτεύσας δένδρεσι καρπίμως κατεσκεύασε περιμάχητον· ἐπὶ τοσοῦτο γὰρ ἡ νῆσος διωνομάσθη τῇ τῶν καρπῶν ἀφθονία ὡστε Καρχηδονίους ὑστερον αὐξηθέντας ἐπιθυμήσαι τῆς νῆσου, καὶ πολλοὺς ἄγωνας καὶ κυνύους ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ἀναδεξασθαι. ἄλλα περὶ μὲν τούτων ἐν τοῖς οἰκείοις χρόνοις ἀναγράφομεν.

30. Τότε δ' ὁ Ἰόλαος καταστήσας τὰ περὶ τὴν ἀποκείσας, καὶ τὸν Δαίδαλον ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας μεταπεμψάμενος, κατεσκεύασεν ἐργά πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα μέχρι τῶν νῦν καιρῶν διαμένοντα καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ κατασκευάσαντος Δαιδάλεια καλούμενα. ἡκοδόμησε δὲ καὶ γυμνάσια μεγάλα τε καὶ πολυτελή, καὶ δικαστήρια κατέστησε καὶ τάλλα τὰ πρὸς τὴν 2 εὐδαιμονίαν συντείνοντα. ὑνόμασε δὲ καὶ τοὺς λαοὺς Ἰολαεῖς, ἀφ' ἐαυτοῦ θέμενος τὴν προσηγορίαν, συγχωρησάντων τῶν Θεσπιαδῶν, καὶ δόντων αὐτῷ τούτῳ τὸ γέρας καθαπερεὶ τινι πατρι. διὰ γὰρ τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς σπουδὴν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτ' εὐνοίας προήχθησαν ὃςτ' ἐπώνυμουν αὐτῷ περιθεῖναι τὴν τοῦ γονέως προσηγορίαν. διόπερ ἐν τοῖς ὑστερον χρόνοις

1 Ἰολαεῖς (ἐπ. Strabo 5. 2. 7), Ἰολάως MSS, Ἰολαείους Wesseling and editors.
descendants, they say, were the chief men of the city until recent times. All the other Thespiadae and many more who wished to join in the founding of the colony Iolaüs took with him and sailed away to Sardinia. Here he overcame the natives in battle and divided the fairest part of the island into allotments, especially the land which was a level plain and is called to this day Iolaeium. When he had brought the land under cultivation and planted it with fruit-bearing trees he made of the island an object of contention; for instance, it gained such fame for the abundance of its fruits that at a later time the Carthaginians, when they had grown powerful, desired the island and faced many struggles and perils for possession of it. But we shall write of these matters in connection with the period to which they belong.\footnote{This is not found in the extant portions of Diodorus.}

30. At the time we are considering, Iolaüs established the colony, and summoning Daedalus from Sicily he built through him many great works which stand to this day and are called "Daedaleia" after their builder. He also had large and expensive gymnasia constructed and established courts of justice and the other institutions which contribute to the prosperity of a state. Furthermore, Iolaüs named the folk of the colony Iolaeis, calling them after himself, the Thespiadae consenting to this and granting to him this honour as to a father. In fact his regard for them led them to entertain such a kindly feeling towards him that they bestowed upon him as a title the appellation usually given to the progenitor of a people; consequently those who in later times
οἱ τὰς θυσίας τελοῦντες τούτῳ τῷ θεῷ προσ-
αγορεύουσιν αὐτὸν Ἰόλαον πατέρα, καθάπερ ὦι
Πέρσαι τὸν Κύρον.

3 Ἔτη δὲ ταῦτα ὦ μὲν Ἰόλαος ἐπανιὼν εἰς τὴν
Εἰλιᾶδα, καὶ προσπλεύσας τῇ Σικελίᾳ, ὡς ὄλιγον
χρόνον διέτριψεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ. καθ’ ὄν δὴ χρόνον
καὶ τινες τῶν συναποδημούντων αὐτῷ διὰ τὸ
κάλλος τῆς χώρας κατέμειναν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ,
καὶ τοῖς Σικανοῖς καταμιγγέντες ἐν ταύτῃ κατ-
ώκησαν, τιμῶμενοι διαφερόντως ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγχωρίων.
δ’ ὦ Ἰόλαος μεγάλης ἀποδοχῆς τυγχάνων καὶ
πολλοῦς εὐεργετῶν ἐν πολλαῖς τῶν πόλεων ἔτη-

4 μῆνη τεμένεσι καὶ τιμαῖς ἡρωικάς. ἦδον δὲ τι
καὶ παράδοξον συνεβη γενέσθαι κατὰ τὴν ἀποικίαν
ταύτην: ὦ μὲν γὰρ θεὸς ἔχρησεν αὐτοῖς ὅτι πάντες
οἱ τῆς ἀποικίας ταύτης μετασχόντες καὶ οἱ τούτων
ἐκγονοὶ διατελέσουσιν ἀπαντὰ τὸν αἰῶνα διαμείνο-

5 τες ἐλεύθεροι, τὸ δ’ ἀποτέλεσμα τούτων ἀκολούθως
τῷ χρησμῷ διέμεινε μέχρι τῶν καθ’ ἡμᾶς καιρῶν.

6 οἱ μὲν γὰρ λαοὶ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τοῦ χρόνου, πλειώ-

νων τῶν βαρβάρων ὄντων τῶν μετασχηκτῶν τῆς
ἀποικίας, ἔξεβαρβαρώθησαν, καὶ μεταστάντες εἰς
tὴν ὀρεινὴν ἐν τοῖς δυσχωρίας κατώκησαν,
ἐβίσαντες δ’ ἐαυτοὺς τρέφεσθαι γάλακτι καὶ
κρέασι καὶ πολλὰς ἀγέλας κτηνῶν τρέφοντες οὐκ
ἐπεδέσωντο σίτου καὶ κατασκευάσαντες δ’ οἰκήσεις
ἐαυτοῖς καταγείον καὶ τὴν τοῦ βίου διεξαγωγὴν ἐν
toῖς ὀρύγμαις ποιούμενοι τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πολέμων

κυνδύνους ἐξέφυγον. διὸ καὶ πρῶτον μὲν Καρχη-
δόνιοι, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἡρωμαίοι πολλάκις πολεμή-
saντες τούτους τῆς προθέσεως διήμαρτον.
offer sacrifices to this god address him as "Father Iolaïs," as the Persians do when they address Cyrus.

After this Iolaïs, on his return to Greece, sailed over to Sicily and spent a considerable time on that island. And at this time several of those who were visiting the island in his company remained in Sicily because of the beauty of the land, and uniting with the Sicani they settled in the island, being especially honoured by the natives. Iolaïs also received a great welcome, and since he conferred benefits upon many men he was honoured in many of the cities with sacred precincts and with such distinctions as are accorded to heroes. And a peculiar and astonishing thing came to pass in connection with this colony in Sardinia. For the god \(^1\) had told them in an oracle that all who joined in this colony and their descendants should continually remain free men for evermore, and the event in their case has continued to be in harmony with the oracle even to our own times. For the people of the colony in the long course of time came to be barbarized, since the barbarians who took part in the colony about them outnumbered them, and so they removed into the mountainous part of the island and made their home in the rough and barren regions and there, accustoming themselves to live on milk and meat and raising large flocks and herds, they had no need of grain. They also built themselves underground dwellings, and by spending their lives in such dug-out homes they avoided the perils which wars entail. As a consequence both the Carthaginians in former days and the Romans later, despite the many wars which they waged with this people, did not attain their design.\(^2\)

\(^1\) Apollo in Delphi. \(^2\) Cp. Book 5. 15.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

Кαὶ περὶ μὲν Ἰολάου καὶ Θεσπιαδῶν, ἔτι δὲ τῆς ἀποκιάς τῆς εἰς Σαρδόνα γενομένης ἀρκεσθησόμεθα τοῖς ρηθείσι, περὶ δὲ Ἡρακλέως τὰ συνεχῆ τοῖς προειρημένοις προσθήσομεν.

31. Τελέσας γὰρ τοὺς άθλους τὴν μὲν ἑαυτοῦ γυναῖκα Μεγάραν συνώκισεν Ἰολάω, διὰ τὴν περὶ τὰ τέκνα συμφορὰν ὑποπτευσάμενος τὴν ἑξ ἑκείνης παιδοποιών, ἐτέραν δὲ ἐξήτει πρὸς τέκνων γένεσιν ἀνύποπτον. διόπερ ἐμνήστευσεν Ἰόλην

2 τὴν Εὐρύτου τοῦ δυναστεύσαντος Οἰχαλίας. δὲ τοῦ Εὐρύτου διὰ τὴν ἑκ τῆς Μεγάρας γενομένην ἀτυχίαν εὐλαβηθεῖς, ἀπεκρίθη βουλεύσεσθαι περὶ τοῦ γάμου. δὲ ἀποτυχὼν τῆς μνηστείας διὰ τὴν ἀτυχίαν ἐξῆλασε τὰς ἱπποὺς τοῦ Εὐρύτου. Ἰφίτου δὲ τοῦ Εὐρύτου τὸ γεγονός ὑποτευύσαντος καὶ παραγενομένου κατὰ ἐξήτησιν τῶν ἱππῶν εἰς Τίρωνθα, τούτον μὲν ἀναβιβάσας ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἐπὶ τινα πύργον ύψηλὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἀφορὰν μὴ που νεμόμεναι τυγχάνονσι. οὐ δυναμένου δὲ κατανοή-σαι τοῦ Ἰφίτου, φήσας αὐτὸν ψευδῶς κατηκτισθαι τὴν κλοπὴν κατεκρήμισεν ἀπὸ τοῦ πύργου.

3 Διὰ δὲ τοῦ τούτου θάνατον Ἡρακλῆς νοσήσας παρῆλθεν εἰς Πύλον πρὸς Νηλέα, καὶ παρεκάλεσεν αὐτοῦ καθάραι τὸν φόνον. δὲ καὶ Νηλεῖς βουλευσάμενος μετὰ τῶν νῦν ἔλαβε πάντας πλῆν Νέστορος τοῦ νεωτάτου συγκατανόοντας μὴ προσ-

1 ὁ Ἡρακλῆς omitted by DF, Vogel.
As regards Iolaüs, then, and the Thespiadae and the colony which was sent to Sardinia, we shall rest satisfied with what has been said, and we shall continue the story of Heracles from the point at which our account left off.

31. After Heracles had completed his Labours he gave his own wife Megara in marriage to Iolaüs, being apprehensive of begetting any children by her because of the calamity which had befallen their other offspring, and sought another wife by whom he might have children without apprehension. Consequently he wooed Iole, the daughter of Eurytus who was ruler of Oechalia. But Eurytus was hesitant because of the ill fortune which had come in the case of Megara and replied that he would deliberate concerning the marriage. Since Heracles had met with a refusal to his suit, because of the dishonour which had been shown him he now drove off the mares of Eurytus. But Iphitus, the son of Eurytus, harboured suspicions of what had been done and came to Tiryns in search of the horses, whereupon Heracles, taking him up on a lofty tower of the castle, asked him to see whether they were by chance grazing anywhere; and when Iphitus was unable to discover them, he claimed that Iphitus had falsely accused him of the theft and threw him down headlong from the tower.

Because of his murder of Iphitus Heracles was attacked by a disease, and coming to Neleus at Pylus he besought him to purify him of the blood-guilt. Thereupon Neleus took counsel with his sons and found that all of them, with the exception of Nestor who was the youngest, agreed in advising him that he

1 Cp. chap. 11.
5 δέξασθαι τὸν καθαριμὸν· ὁ δ' Ἡρακλῆς τότε μὲν παρελθὼν πρὸς Δηήφοβον τὸν Ἰππολύτον καὶ πείσας αὐτὸν ἔκαθαρθῇ, οὐ δυνάμενος δ' ἀπολυθῆναι τῆς νόσου ἔπηρώτησε τὸν Ἀπόλλων περὶ τῆς θεραπείας. τούτου δὲ χρήσαντος ὅτι βάον οὕτως ἀπολυθῆσεται τῆς νόσου, εἰ πραθείς δικαίως τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τιμὴν ἀποδοίη τοῖς Ἰφίτοις παισίν, ἀναγκαζόμενος πειθεῖν 1 τῷ χρησμῷ μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ἐκεί δ' ὑπομείνας ἐκουσίως ὑπὸ τινος τῶν φίλων ἐπράθη, καὶ παρθένου δούλου ἐγένετο Ὀμφάλης τῆς Ιαρδάνου, βασιλεύουσας τῶν τότε Μαιόνων, νῦν δὲ Λυθῶν ὀνομαζομένων.

6 καὶ τὴν μὲν τιμὴν ὁ ἀποδόμενος τὸν Ἡρακλέα τοῖς Ἰφίτοις παισίν ἀπέδωκε κατὰ τὸν χρησμὸν, ὁ δ' Ἡρακλῆς ὑγιασθεὶς καὶ δουλεύων τῇ Ὀμφάλῃ τοὺς κατὰ τὴν χώραν ληστεύοντας ἐκόλασε. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ὀνομαζομένους Κέρκωπας, ληστεύοντας καὶ πολλὰ κακὰ διεργαζόμενους, οὐς μὲν ἀπέκτεινεν, οὓς δὲ χωγρήσας δεδεμένους παρέδωκε τῇ Ὀμφάλῃ· Συλεά δὲ τοὺς παρίστατας ξένους συναρπάζοντα καὶ τοὺς ἀμπελώνας σκαπτεὶν ἀναγκάζοντα τῷ σκάφειῷ πατάξας ἀπέκτεινεν. Ἰτώνων δὲ λεγαλαυτοῦντων πολλῆν τῆς ὑπὸ Ὀμφάλη χώρας, τὴν τε λείαν ἀφείλετο καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐξ ἑς ἐποιοῦντο τῆς ὀρμῆν, ἐκπορθήσας ἐξημοδραποδίσατο

7 καὶ κατέσκαψεν. ἤ δ' Ὀμφάλη ἀποδεχομένη τῇν ἀνδρείαν τὴν Ἡρακλέους, καὶ πυθομένη τις ἑστι καὶ τίνων, θαυμάσα τὴν ἀρετὴν, ἐλεύθερον δ' ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου after πειθέσθαι deleted by Dindorf, Vogel, retained by Bekker.
should not undertake the rite of purification. Heracles then went to Deiphobus, the son of Hippolytus, and prevailing upon him was given the rite of purification, but being still unable to rid himself of the disease he inquired of Apollo how to heal it. Apollo gave him the answer that he would easily rid himself of the disease if he should be sold as a slave and honourably pay over the purchase price of himself to the sons of Iphitus, and so, being now under constraint to obey the oracle, he sailed over to Asia in company with some of his friends. There he willingly submitted to be sold by one of his friends and became the slave of Omphalè, the daughter of Iardanus, who was still unmarried and was queen of the people who were called at that time Maeonians, but now Lydians. The man who had sold Heracles paid over the purchase price to the sons of Iphitus, as the oracle had commanded, and Heracles, healed now of the disease and serving Omphalè as her slave, began to mete out punishment upon the robbers who infested the land. As for the Cercopes, for instance, as they are called, who were robbing and committing many evil acts, some of them he put to death and others he took captive and delivered in chains to Omphalè. Syleus, who was seizing any strangers who passed by and forcing them to hoe his vineyards, he slew by a blow with his own hoe; and from the Itoni, who had been plundering a large part of the land of Omphalè, he took away their booty, and the city which they had made the base of their raids he sacked, and enslaving its inhabitants razed it to the ground. Omphalè was pleased with the courage Heracles displayed, and on learning who he was and who had been his parents she marvelled at his valour, set him
DIODORUS OF SICILY

ἀφείσα καὶ συνοικήσασα αὐτῷ Λάμον ἐγέννησε. προὔπήρχε δὲ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ κατὰ τὸν τῆς δουλείας καίρον ἐκ δούλης νῦν Κλεόδαϊος.

32. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπανελθὼν εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἐστράτευσεν εἰς Ἰλιον, ἐγκαλῶν Λαομέδοντι τῷ βασιλεῖ. οὕτως γὰρ Ἡρακλέους στρατεύοντος μετὰ Ἰάσονος ἐπὶ τὸ χρυσόμαλλον δέρος, καὶ τὸ κῆτος ἀνελόντος, ἀπεστέρησε τῶν ὑμιλογημένων ἤππων, περὶ ὧν ἐν τοῖς Ἀργοναύταις τὰ κατὰ 2 μέρος μικρὸν ὑπερεν ἀπέκμεν. καὶ τότε μὲν διὰ τὴν μετ᾽ Ἰάσονος στρατεύας ἀσχοληθείς, ὑπερεφθέν ἐλπίζω καὶ τὴν Τροίαν ἐστράτευσεν, ὡς μὲν τινὲς φασὶ, ναυσὶ μακράς ὀκτωκαίδεκα, ὡς δὲ ὁμήρος γέγραφεν, ἐξ ταῖς ἀπάσαις, ἐν οἷς παρεισάγη τὸν νῦν αὐτὸν Τληπόλεμον λέγοντα

ἀλλ’ οἶνον τινά φασι βίην Ἡρακληείν εἶναι, ἐμὸν πατέρα θρασυμέμνονα, θυμολέοντα, ὡς ποτε δεύρ’ εἶλθων ἔνεχ’ ἢππων Λαομέδοντος ἐξ οἴης σὺν νῦνοι καὶ ἀνδράσι παυροτέροισιν Ἰλίου ἐξαλάπαξε πόλιν, χήρωσε δ’ ἀγνάχα.

3 'Ο δ’ οὖν Ἡρακλῆς καταπλεύσας εἰς τὴν Τρώαδα αὐτός μὲν μετὰ τῶν ἀρίστων προῆγεν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν νεὼν ἀπέλιπεν ἦγεμόνα τὸν Ἀμ-φιαράου νῦν Οἰκόλε. Λαομέδων δ’ ἀπροοδο-
κητοῦ τῆς παρουσίας τῶν πολεμίων γενομένης δύναμιν ἀξιόλογον συναγαγεῖν ἐξεκλείσθη διὰ τὴν ὀξύτητα τῶν καίρων, ἀθροίσας δ’ ὄσους ἐδύνατο,

1 This story is told below in chap. 42.
2 Iliad 5. 638–42.
free, and marrying him bore him Lamus. Already before this, while he was yet a slave, there had been born to Heracles by a slave a son Cleodaeus.

32. After this Heracles, returning to Peloponnesus, made war against Ilium, since he had a ground of complaint against its king, Laomedon. For when Heracles was on the expedition with Jason to get the golden fleece and had slain the sea-monster, Laomedon had withheld from him the mares which he had agreed to give him and of which we shall give a detailed account a little later in connection with the Argonauts. At that time Heracles had not had the leisure, since he was engaged upon the expedition of Jason, but later he found an opportunity and made war upon Troy with eighteen ships of war, as some say, but, as Homer writes, with six in all, when he introduces Heracles’ son Tlepolemus as saying:

Aye, what a man, they say, was Heracles
In might, my father he, steadfast, with heart
Of lion, who once came here to carry off
The mares of King Laomedon, with but
Six ships and scantier men, yet sacked he then
The city of proud Ilium, and made
Her streets bereft.

When Heracles, then, had landed on the coast of the Troad, he advanced in person with his select troops against the city and left in command of the ships Oecles, the son of Amphiaraus. And since the presence of the enemy had not been expected, it proved impossible for Laomedon, on account of the exigencies of the moment, to collect a passable army, but gathering as many soldiers as he could he advanced
DIODORUS OF SICILY

33. Metà de tauta Ἡρακλῆς μὲν ἐπανελθὼν εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἐστράτευσεν ἐπ’ Αὐγέαν διὰ τὴν ἀποστέρησιν τοῦ μισθοῦ: γενομένης δὲ μάχης πρὸς τοὺς Ἡλείους, τότε μὲν ἀπρακτὸς ἐπανῆλθεν εἰς Ὑλενὸν πρὸς Δεξαμένον· τῆς δὲ τοῦτον θυγατρὸς Ἡππολύτης συνοικιζομένης Ἀζαίνων, συνδειπνῶν Ἡρακλῆς καὶ θεασάμενος εἰς τοῖς γάμοις ὑβρίζοντα τὸν Κένταυρον Εὐρυτίωνα καὶ τὴν Ἡππολύτῃν, ἀπέκτεινεν. εἰς Τίρυνθα δὲ Ἡρακλέους ἐπανελθόντος, Εὐρυσθεὺς αἰτιασά-

1 Augeas had agreed to give Heracles one-tenth of his herds in payment for the cleansing of his stables.

446
with them against the ships, in the hope that if he could burn them he could bring an end to the war. Oecles came out to meet him, but when he, the general, fell, the rest succeeded in making good their flight to the ships and in putting out to sea from the land. Laomedon then withdrew and joining combat with the troops of Heracles near the city he was slain himself and most of the soldiers with him. Heracles then took the city by storm and after slaughtering many of its inhabitants in the action he gave the kingdom of the Iliadae to Priam because of his sense of justice; for Priam was the only one of the sons of Laomedeon who had opposed his father and had counselled him to give the mares back to Heracles, as he had promised to do. And Heracles crowned Telamon with the meed of valour by bestowing upon him Hesione the daughter of Laomedeon, for in the siege he had been the first to force his way into the city, while Heracles was assaulting the strongest section of the wall of the acropolis.

33. After this Heracles returned to Peloponnesus and set out against Augeas, since the latter had defrauded him of his reward. It came to a battle between him and the Eleans, but on this occasion he had no success and so returned to Olenus to Dexamenus. The latter’s daughter Hippolytë was being joined in marriage to Azan, and when Heracles, as he sat at the wedding feast, observed the Centaur Eurytion acting in an insulting manner towards Hippolytë and endeavouring to do violence to her, he slew him. When Heracles returned to Tiryns, Eurystheus charged him with plotting to seize the

2 A city of Achaea.
μενος αὐτῶν ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ βασιλείᾳ προσέταξεν ἀπελθείν ἐκ Τίρυνθος αὐτῶν τε καὶ τὴν Ἀλκμήνῃ καὶ Ἰφικλέα καὶ Ἰόλασον. διόπερ ἀναγκασθεὶς ἐφυγε μετὰ τοὺς καὶ κατώκησεν

3 τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐν Φενεώ. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ὀρμώ-μενος, καὶ πυθόμενος ἐξ Ἡλιδος πομπῆς ἀποστέλ-λεσθαι Ποσειδών εἰς Ἰσθμὸν, καὶ ταύτης ἀφηγε-σθαι Εὐρυτον τὸν Ἄνγεον, προσπεσὼν ἀφιω τὸν Εὐρυτον ἀπέκτεινεν περὶ Κλέωνᾶς, ἐνθα νῦν

4 ἐστιν ίερὸν Ἡρακλέους. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα στρατεύ-σας ἐπὶ τὴν Ἡλιον τὸν τε βασιλέα ἐφόνευσεν Ἀνγέαν, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐλὼν κατὰ κράτος Φυλέα τὸν Ἀνγέα μετεπέμβατο, καὶ τοῦτο τὴν βασιλείαν παρέδωκεν· ἦν γὰρ ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς πεφυγαδευ-μένος καθ’ ὅν καιρὸν δικαστὴς γενόμενος τῷ πατρὶ πρὸς Ἡρακλέα περὶ τοῦ μυσθοῦ τὸ νίκημα ἀπέδω-κεν Ἡρακλεῖ.

5 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἰπποκόων μὲν ἐφυγάδευσεν ἐκ τῆς Σπάρτης τὸν ἄδελφόν Τυνδάρεων, Οἰωνόν δὲ τὸν Λικυμνίον φίλον ὄντα Ἡρακλέους οἱ νῦϊ τοῦ Ἰπποκόωντος εἶκοσὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντες ἀπε-έκτειναν· ἐφ’ όις ἀγανακτήσας Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρα-τευσεν ἐπ’ αὐτοὺς· μεγάλη δὲ μάχη νυκῆσας παμ-πληθεὶς ἀπέκτευεν. τὴν δὲ Σπάρτην ἐλὼν κατὰ κράτος, κατηγαγεν ἐπὶ τὴν βασιλείαν Τυνδάρεων τὸν πατέρα τῶν Διοσκόρων, καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν ὡς δορίκητην Τυνδάρεω παρέθετο, προστάξας

6 τοῖς ἀφ’ ἐαυτοῦ γενομένοις φυλάττειν. ἔπεσον δ’ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῶν μὲν μεθ’ Ἡρακλέους ὁλίγον παντελῶς, ἐν οἷς ἦσαν ἐπιφανεῖς ἄνδρες Ἰφικλός καὶ Κηφεὺς καὶ Κηφέως νῦϊ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντες ἐπτακαίδεκα· τρεῖς γὰρ ἄπο τῶν ἕκοσι μόνον

448
kingdom and commanded that he and Alemenê and Iphicles and Iolaûs should depart from Tiryns. Consequently he was forced to go into exile along with these just mentioned and made his dwelling in Pheneus in Arcadia. This city he took for his headquarters, and learning once that a sacred procession had been sent forth from Elis to the Isthmus in honour of Poseidon and that Eurytus, the son of Augeas, was at the head of it, he fell unexpectedly upon Eurytus and killed him near Cleonae, where a temple of Heracles still stands. After this he made war upon Elis and slew Augeas its king, and taking the city by storm he recalled Phyleus, the son of Augeas, and gave the kingdom into his hands; for the son had been exiled by his father at the time when he had served as arbitrator between his father and Heracles in the matter of the reward and had given the decision to Heracles.

After this Hippocoûn exiled from Sparta his brother Tyndareûs, and the sons of Hippocoûn, twenty in number, put to death Oeonus who was the son of Licymniius and a friend of Heracles; whereupon Heracles was angered and set out against them, and being victorious in a great battle he made a slaughter of every man of them. Then, taking Sparta by storm he restored Tyndareûs, who was the father of the Dioscori, to his kingdom and bestowed upon him the kingdom on the ground that it was his by right of war, commanding him to keep it safe for Heracles' own descendants. There fell in the battle but a very few of the comrades of Heracles, though among them were famous men, such as Iphiclus and Cepheus and seventeen sons of Cepheus, since only three of his

\[1 \text{ratio deleted by Kallenberg.}\]
διεσώθησαν τῶν δ' ἐναντίων αὐτὸς τε ὁ Ἰπποκόων καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ δέκα μὲν υἱοί, τῶν δ' ἀλλων
7 Σπαρτιατῶν παμπληθεῖσ. ἀπὸ δὲ ταύτης τῆς στρατείας ἐπανών εἰς τὴν Ἀρκαδίαν, καὶ κατα-
λύσας παρὰ Ἀλεω τῷ βασιλεί, τῇ θυγατρὶ τούτῳ λάθρα μιγεῖς Ἀὐγή καὶ ταύτην ποιήσας ἐγκυον εἰς
8 Στύμφαλον ἐπανῆλθεν. "Ἀλεως δ' ἀγνοῶν τὸ πε-
πραγμένον, ὡς ὁ τῆς γαστρὸς ὄγκος ἐμήνυσε τὴν
φθοράν, ἐζήτει τὸν φθείραντα. τῆς δ' Ἀὐγῆς ἀπο-
φανομένης ὅτι βιάσατο αὐτὴν Ἡρακλῆς, ἀπιστή-
σας τοῖς ὑπὸ ταύτης λεγομένοις ταύτην μὲν παρ-
ἐδωκε Ναυπλίῳ φίλῳ καθεστώτι, καὶ προσέταξε
9 καταποντίσαι. Ἀὐγή δ' ἀπαγομένη εἰς Ναυπλίαν,
καὶ γενομένη κατὰ τὸ Παρθένον ὄρος, ὑπὸ τῶν
ωδίνων καταβαρουμένη παρῆλθεν εἰς τὴν πλησίον
ὕλην ὡς ἐπὶ τινα χρείαν ἀναγκαίαν· τεκοῦσα δὲ
παιδίον ἀρρεν ἀπέλυπε τὸ βρέφος εἰς τινας θάμνους
cρύψασα. μετὰ δὲ ταύτα Ἀὐγή μὲν ἀπηλλάγη
πρὸς τὸν Ναυπλίου, καὶ καταντήσασα τῆς Ἀργείας
eἰς τὸν ἐν Ναυπλίᾳ λιμένα παραδόξου σωτηρίας
10 ἠτυχὲν· δ' ὡς Ναυπλιος καταποντίσαι μὲν αὐτὴν
cατὰ τὰς ἔντολὰς οὐκ ἔκρυνε, ἔνοις δὲ τοις
Καρσῖν ἀναγομένους εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν δωρήσασθαι
οὔτοι δ' ἀπαγαγόντες εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀπέδωτο
τὴν Ἀὐγήν τῷ βασιλεῖ τῆς Μυσίας Τεῦθραντι.
11 τὸ δ' ἀπολειφθέν ἐν τῷ Παρθενίῳ βρέφος ὑπὸ
tῆς Ἀὐγῆς βουκόλοι τινὲς Κορύθου τοῦ βασιλεῶς
eὐφόρους ὑπὸ τινας ἐλάφου τῷ μαστῷ τρεφόμενον,
ἐδωρήσαντο τῷ δεσπότῃ. δ' ὁ Κόρυθος παρα-
λαβὼν τὸ παιδίον ἀσμένως ὡς ὕδιον ὑίον ἔτρεψε,
pροσαγορεύσας Τῆλεφον ἀπὸ τῆς τρεφοῦσας ἐλά-
φου. Τῆλεφος δ' ἀνδρωθείς καὶ τὴν μητέρα
450
twenty sons came out alive; whereas of the opponents Hippocoon himself fell, and ten sons along with him, and vast numbers of the rest of the Spartans. From this campaign Heracles returned into Arcadia, and as he stopped at the home of Aleos the king he lay secretly with his daughter Augê, brought her with child, and went back to Stymphalus. Aleos was ignorant of what had taken place, but when the bulk of the child in the womb betrayed the violation of his daughter he inquired who had violated her. And when Augê disclosed that it was Heracles who had done violence to her, he would not believe what she had said, but gave her into the hands of Nauplius his friend with orders to drown her in the sea. But as Augê was being led off to Nauplia and was near Mount Parthenium, she felt herself overcome by the birth-pains and withdrew into a near-by thicket as if to perform a certain necessary act; here she gave birth to a male child, and hiding the babe in some bushes she left it there. After doing this Augê went back to Nauplius, and when she had arrived at the harbour of Nauplia in Argolis she was saved from death in an unexpected manner. Nauplius, that is, decided not to drown her, as he had been ordered, but to make a gift of her to some Carians who were setting out for Asia; and these men took Augê to Asia and gave her to Teuthras the king of Mysia. As for the babe that had been left on Parthenium by Augê, certain herdsmen belonging to Corythus the king came upon it as it was getting its food from the teat of a hind and brought it as a gift to their master. Corythus received the child gladly, raised him as if he were his own son, and named him Telephus after the hind (elaphos) which had suckled it. After Telephus had
μαθεῖν ὁπεύδων, παρῆλθεν εἰς Δελφοὺς, καὶ
χρησμὸν ἔλαβε πλεῖν εἰς τὴν Μυσίαν πρὸς
12 Τεύθραντα τὸν βασιλέα. ἀνευρὼν δὲ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ
gνωσθεὶς τίνος ἦν πατρὸς, ἀποδοχὴς ἑτύγ-
χανε τῆς μεγίστης. ὃ δὲ Τεύθρας ἀπαίς ὃν
ἀρρένων παῖδων1 τὴν θυγατέρα 'Αργιότην συνφ-
kισε τῷ Τηλέφῳ, καὶ διάδοχον ἀπέδειξε τῆς
βασιλείας.
34. Ἡρακλῆς δὲ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Φένεω κατοίκησιν
ἐτεί πέμπτῳ, δυσφορῶν ἐπὶ τῷ τετελευτηκέναι
Οἰνωνὸν τὸν Λυκυμνίον καὶ Ἰφικλὸν τὸν ἄδελφον,
ἀπῆλθεν ἐκουσίως ἐξ 'Αρκαδίας καὶ πάσης Πελο-
pοννίσου. συναπελθόντων δὲ αὐτῶν πολλῶν ἐκ
tῆς 'Αρκαδίας, ἀπῆλθε τῆς Αἰτωλίας εἰς Καλυδώνα
cάκει κατάκησεν. οὐκ ὄντων δὲ αὐτῶν παῖδων
gνησίων οὐδὲ γαμητῆς γυναίκος, ἐγγίζει Δημά-
νεραν τὴν Οἰνέως, τετελευτηκότος ἦδη Μελέα-
grον. οὐκ ἀνοίκειον δὲ εἴναι νομίζομεν βραχῦ
παρεκβάντας ἦμᾶς ἀπαγγειλα τὴν περὶ τὸν
Μελέαγρον περιπέτειαν.
2 Οἰνέως γὰρ, γενομένης εὐκαρπίας αὐτῷ τοῦ
σιτοῦ, τοῖς μὲν ἀλλοις θεοῖς ἐτέλεσε θυσίας,
μόνης δὲ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ὁλυγώρησεν· διὸ ἦν
cτις θεὸς αὐτῶ μενίσασα τὸν διαβεβοημένον
Καλυδώνιον δὲ ἀνήκεν, ὑπερφυῖ τὸ μέγεθος.
3 οὕτως δὲ τὴν σύνεγγυς χῶραν καταφθείρων τὰς
κτήσεις ἐλυμαίνετο. διόπερ Μελέαγρος ὁ Οἰνέως,
tὴν μὲν ἥλικιαν μάλιστα ἀκμάξων, ῥῶμη δὲ καὶ
ἀνδρεία διαφέρων, παρέλαβε πολλοὺς τῶν ἀρίστων
ἐπὶ τὴν τούτου κυηγίαν. πρῶτος δὲ Μελέαγρον
tὸ θηρίον ἀκοντίσαντος, ὄμολογούμενον αὐτῷ τὸ

1 παιδῶν added by Wesseling.
come to manhood, being seized with the desire to learn who his mother was, he went to Delphi and received the reply to sail to Mysia to Teuthras the king. Here he discovered his mother, and when it was known who his father was he received the heartiest welcome. And since Teuthras had no male children he joined his daughter Argiopê in marriage to Telephus and named him his successor to the kingdom.

34. In the fifth year after Heracles had changed his residence to Pheneus, being grieved over the death of Oeonus, the son of Licymnian, and of Iphiclus his brother, he removed of his free will from Arcadia and all Peloponnesus. There withdrew with him a great many people of Arcadia and he went to Calydon in Aetolia and made his home there. And since he had neither legitimate children nor a lawful wife, he married Deïaneira, the daughter of Oeneus, Meleager being now dead. In this connection it would not, in our opinion, be inappropriate for us to digress briefly and to speak of the reversal of fortune which befel Meleager.

The facts are these: Once when Oeneus had an excellent crop of grain, he offered sacrifices to the other gods, but neglected Artemis alone; and angered at him for this the goddess sent forth against him the famous Calydonian boar, a creature of enormous size. This animal harried the neighbouring land and damaged the farms; whereupon Meleager, the son of Oencus, being then in the bloom of youth and excelling in strength and in courage, took along with himself many of the bravest men and set out to hunt the beast. Meleager was the first to plunge his javelin into it and by general
DIODORUS OF SICILY

πρωτείον συνεχωρήθη: τοῦτο δ’ ἦν ἡ δορὰ τοῦ

4 ζῶν. μετεχούσης δὲ τῆς κυνηγίας Ἀταλάντης

τῆς Σχοινέως, ἔρασθεις αὐτῆς ὁ Μελέαγρος παρεχώρησε τῆς δορᾶς καὶ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἀριστείαν ἐπαίνου. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς πραξθείσιν οἱ Θεστῖοι

παῖδες συγκυνηγοῦντες ἡγανάκτησαν, ὡς ἥπνην

νυναίκα προετίμησεν αὐτῶν, παραπέμψας τὴν

οἰκείοτητα. διόπερ ἀκυροῦντες τοῦ Μελέαγρου

tὴν δωρεὰν ἐνιδρευσαν Ἀταλάντη, καὶ κατὰ τὴν
eἰς Αρκαδίαν ἐπάνοδον ἐπιθέμενοι τὴν δορὰν

5 αφείλοντο. Μελέαγρος δὲ διὰ τοῦ πρὸς τὴν

Ἀταλάντην ἔρωτα καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀτιμίαν παροξυνθεὶς,

ἐβοήθησε τῇ Ἀταλάντη. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον

παρεκάλει τοὺς ἠρπακότας ἀποδοῦνα τῇ γυναικὶ

tὸ δοθὲν ἀριστείον. ὡς δ’ οὐ προσεῖχον, ἀπεκτείνειν αὐτούς, ὄντας τῆς Ἀλθαίας ἀδελφοὺς.

dιόπερ ἡ μὲν Ἀλθαία γενομένη περιμαγή ἐπὶ τῇ
tῶν ὄμαίμων ἀναρέσει ἄρας ἔθετο, καθ’ ἂς ἥξιώσεν

ἀποθανεῖν Μελέαγρον· καὶ τοὺς ἀθανάτους ὑπακούσαντας ἐπενεγκείν αὐτῷ τὴν τοῦ βίου καταστροφήν.

6 Ἔνιοι δὲ μυθολογοῦσιν ὅτι κατὰ τὴν Μελεάγρου

γένεσιν τῇ Ἀλθαίᾳ τὰς Μόιρας καθ’ ὑπὸν ἐπιστάσασιν εἴπειν ὅτι τόπτε τελευτήσει Μελέαγρος ὁ νιὸς

αὐτῆς, ὅταν ὁ δαλὸς κατακαυθῇ. διόπερ τεκόσαν,

καὶ νομίσασαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ δαλοῦ φυλακῇ τὴν σωτηρίαν

tοῦ τέκνου κείσθαι, τὸν δαλὸν ἐπιμελῶς τηρεῖν.

1 The mother of Meleager.
agreement was accorded the reward of valour, which consisted of the skin of the animal. But Atalantē, the daughter of Schoeneus, participated in the hunt, and since Meleager was enamoured of her, he relinquished in her favour the skin and the praise for the greatest bravery. The sons of Théstius, however, who had also joined in the hunt, were angered at what he had done, since he had honoured a stranger woman above them and set kinship aside. Consequently, setting at naught the award which Meleager had made, they lay in wait for Atalantē, and falling upon her as she returned to Arcadia took from her the skin. Meleager, however, was deeply incensed both because of the love which he bore Atalantē and because of the dishonour shown her, and espoused the cause of Atalantē. And first of all he urged the robbers to return to the woman the meed of valour which he had given her; and when they paid no heed to him he slew them, although they were brothers of Althaea. Consequently Althaea, overcome with anguish at the slaying of the men of her own blood, uttered a curse in which she demanded the death of Meleager; and the immortals, so the account runs, gave heed to her and made an end of his life.

But certain writers of myths give the following account:—At the time of the birth of Meleager the Fates stood over Althaea in her sleep and said to her that her son Meleager would die at the moment when the brand in the fire had been consumed. Consequently, when she had given birth, she believed that the safety of her child depended upon the preservation of the brand and so she guarded the brand with every care. Afterward, however, being
7 ὑστερον δ' ἐπὶ τῷ φόνῳ τῶν ἀδελφῶν παροξυν-θείσαν κατακαίσαι τῶν δαλῶν καὶ τῶν Μελέαγρω τῆς τελευτῆς αὐτῶν καταστήναι· ἀεὶ δὲ μάλλον ἐπὶ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις λυπουμένην τὸ τέλος ἀγχόνη τῶν βιῶν καταστρέφαι.

35. Ἀμα δὲ τούτοις πραττομένοι Ἰππόνου ἐν Ὀλένῳ πρὸς τὴν θυγατέρα Περίβοιαν, φάσκουσαν αὐτὴν εὖ ἂν ἀρεσὶ ὑπάρχειν ἑγκυν, διενεχέτεντα πέμψαι ταύτῃν εἰς Αἰτωλίαν πρὸς Οίνεα καὶ παρακελεύσασθαι ταύτῃν ἀφανίσαι τὴν ταχίστην.

2 ὁ δ' Οίνευς ἀπολωλεκὼς προσφάτως νῦν καὶ γυναῖκα, τὸ μὲν ἀποκτείνα τὴν Περίβοιαν ἀπέγνω, γῆμας δ' αὐτὴν ἐγέννησεν νῦν Γυνέα. τὰ μὲν οὖν περὶ Μελέαγρον καὶ Ἀλθαίαν, ἔτι δ' Οίνεα τοιαῦτης ἑτυχε διεξόδου.

3 Ἡρακλῆς δὲ τοῖς Καλυδώνιοις βουλόμενος χαρίσασθαι τὸν Ἀχελώον ποταμῷ ἀπέστρεψε, καὶ ῥύσιν ἀλλὴν κατασκευάσας ἀπέλαβε χώραν πολλὴν καὶ πάμφορον, ἀρδευμένην ὑπὸ τοῦ προειρημένου ρεῖθρον. διὸ καὶ τῶν ποιητῶν τινας μυθοποιήσαι τὸ πρακθὲν παρεισήγαγον γὰρ τὸν Ἡρακλέα πρὸς τὸν Ἀχελώον συνάψαι μάχην, ὡμοιωμένον τοῦ ποταμοῦ ταῦρῳ, κατὰ δὲ τὴν συμπλοκὴν θάτερον τῶν κεράτων κλάσαντα δωρήσασθαι τοῖς Αἰτωλοῖς, οὔ προσαγορεύσαι κέρας Ὁμαλθείας. ἐν ὡς πλάττονσι πλῆθος ὑπάρ-χειν πάσης ὑπωρίνης ώρας, βοτρύων τε καὶ μῆλων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τοιούτων, αἰνιττομένων τῶν ποιητῶν κέρας μὲν τοῦ Ἀχελώου τὸ διὰ τῆς διώρυχος φερόμενον ρεῖθρον, τὰ δὲ μῆλα καὶ τὰς ῥόδας καὶ τοὺς βότρυς δηλοῦν τῇν καρποφόρον χώραν τὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἀρδευμένην καὶ τὸ πλῆθος
deeply incensed at the murder of her brothers, she burned the brand and so made herself the cause of the death of Meleager; but as time went on she grieved more and more over what she had done and finally made an end of her life by hanging.

35. At the time that these things were taking place, the myth continues, Hipponoüs in Olenus, angered at his daughter Periboea because she claimed that she was with child by Ares, sent her away into Aetolia to Oeneus with orders for him to do away with her at the first opportunity. Oeneus, however, who had recently lost his son and wife, was unwilling to slay Periboea, but married her instead and begat a son Tydeus. Such, then, is the way the story runs of Meleager and Althaea and Oeneus.

But Heracles, desiring to do a service to the Calydonians, diverted the river Acheloüs, and making another bed for it he recovered a large amount of fruitfull and which was now irrigated by this stream. Consequently certain poets, as we are told, have made this deed into a myth; for they have introduced Heracles as joining battle with Acheloüs, the river assuming the form of a bull, and as breaking off in the struggle one of his horns, which he gave to the Aetolians. This they call the "Horn of Amaltheia," and represent it as filled with a great quantity of every kind of autumn fruit, such as grapes and apples and the like, the poets signifying in this obscure manner by the horn of Acheloüs the stream which ran through the canal, and by the apples and pomegranates and grapes the fruitful land which was watered by the river and the multi-
τῶν καρποφοροῦντων φυτῶν Ἀμαλθείας δὲ εἶναι κέρας οἴονεὶ τινος ἀμαλακιστίας, δι’ ἑς τὴν εὐτονίαν τοῦ κατασκευάσαντος δηλοῦσθαι.

36. Ἡρακλῆς δὲ τοῖς Καλυδώνιοις συστατεύσας ἐπὶ Θεσπρωτοῦς πόλιν τε Ἐφύραν κατὰ κράτος εἶλε καὶ Φυλέα τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Θεσπρωτῶν ἀπέκτεινε. λαβὼν δὲ αἰχμάλωτον τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ Φυλέως ἑπεμίγη ταύτη καὶ ἐτέκνωσε Τληπόλεμον. μετὰ δὲ τὸν Δημιανέρας γάμον τριῶν ύστερον ἔτει δειπνῶν παρ’ Οὐνεὶ, διακομοῦντος Εὐρυνόμου τοῦ Ἀρχιτέλους νιόν, παιδὸς τὴν ἡλικίαν, ἀμαρτάνοντος δὲ ἐν τῷ διακονεῖν, πατάξας κονδύλων, καὶ βαρυτέρας τῆς πληγῆς γενομένης, ἀπέκτεινεν ἀκουσίως τὸν παῖδα. περιαλγῆς δὲ γενόμενος ἐπὶ τῷ πάθει πάλιν ἐκ τῆς Καλυδώνοις ἐκοινώσας ἐφυγε μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς Δημιανείρας καὶ Ἐλλου τοῦ ἐκ ταύτης, παιδὸς οίνος τῆς ἡλικίαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πορευόμενος ἤλθε πρὸς τὸν Εὐηνὸν ποταμὸν, κατέλαβε Νέσσον τὸν Κένταυρον μισθοῦ διαβιβάζοντα τὸν ποταμὸν. οὗτος δὲ πρώτην διαβιβάσας τὴν Δημιάνεραν, καὶ διὰ τὸ κάλλος ἔρασθεὶς, ἐπεχείρησε βιάσασθαι ταύτην. ἐπιβοωμένης δ’ αὐτῆς τὸν ἄνδρα, ὁ μὲν Ἡρακλῆς ἐτόξευσε τὸν Κένταυρον, ὁ δὲ Νέσσος μεταξὺ μισγόμενος, καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐξύπτη τῆς πληγῆς εὐθὺς ἀποθνῄσκων, ἐφησε τή Δημιανείρᾳ δώσειν φίλτρον, ὡσας μηδεμᾶ τῶν ἄλλων γυναικῶν

1 i.e. the idea of Heracles’ strength is suggested both by the name Amaltheia, the first part of which is the same as that of amalakistia (“hardness”) and by the hard thing a horn is—
tude of its fruit-bearing plants. Moreover, they say that the phrase "Amaltheia's Horn" is used as of a quality incapable of being softened ("a-malakistia"), whereby is indicated the tense vigour of the man who built the work.\(^1\)

36. Heracles took the field with the Calydonians against the Thesprotians, captured the city of Ephyra by storm, and slew Phyleus the king of the Thesprotians. And taking prisoner the daughter of Phyleus he lay with her and begat Tlepolemus. Three years after his marriage to Deianeira Heracles was dining in the home of Oeneus and Euryномus, the son of Architeles, who was still a lad in years, was serving him, and when the boy made some slip in the service Heracles gave him a blow with his fist, and striking him too hard he unintentionally killed the lad. Overcome with grief at this misfortune he went again into voluntary exile from Calydonia along with his wife Deianeira and Hyllus, his son by her, who was still a boy in years. And when in his journeying he arrived at the Euenus river he found there the Centaur Nessus who was conveying travellers across the river for a fee. Nessus carried Deianeira across first, and becoming enamoured of her because of her beauty he tried to assault her. But when she called to her husband for help Heracles shot the Centaur with an arrow, and Nessus, struck even while he was having intercourse with her and because of the sharpness of the blow being at once on the point of death, told Deianeira that he would give her a love-charm to the end that Heracles should never desire to approach any other

\(^1\) For another explanation of the origin of the phrase "Amaltheia's Horn" cp. Book 3. 68.
5 Ἡρακλῆς βεληστή πλησιάσας. παρεκελεύσατο οὖν λαβοῦσαν τὸν ἐξ αὐτοῦ πεσόντα γόνον, καὶ τούτῳ προσμίξασαν ἔλαιον καὶ τὸ ἀπό τῆς ἀκίδος ἀποστάζον αἴμα, χρίσας τὸν χιτώνα τοῦ Ἡρακλέους. οὔτος μὲν οὖν ταύτην τὴν ὑποθήκην δοὺς τῇ Δημανείρᾳ παραχρῆμα ἐξέπνευσεν. ἢ δὲ κατὰ τὴν γενομένην ὑπὸ τοῦ Νέασσου παραγγελίαν εἰς ἀγγος ἀναλαβοῦσα τὸν γόνον, καὶ τὴν ἀκίδα βάσασα, λάθρᾳ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἐφύλαττεν. ὁ δὲ διαβάς τὸν ποταμὸν κατήμνησε πρὸς Κήνηκα τὸν τῆς Τραχίνου βασιλέα, καὶ μετὰ τούτου κατῴκησεν, ἔχων τοὺς οἰς συντρατεύοντας τῶν Ἀρκάδων.

37. Μετὰ δὲ ταύτα Φιλάντος τοῦ Δρυόπων βασιλέως δόξαντος εἰς τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἱρὸν παρανεομοικέναι, στρατεύσας μετὰ Μηλιέων τὸν τε βασιλέα τῶν Δρυόπων ἀνείλε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐξαναστήσας Μηλιεῖοι παρέδωκε τὴν χώραν τὴν δὲ Φιλάντος θυγατέρα λαβὼν αἰχμαλωτὸν καὶ μυγεῖς αὐτῆς ὧδε Ἀντίχοχον ἐγένησεν. ἔτέκνωσε δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Δημανείρας νεωτέρους τοῦ Ἡλλοῦνες δύο, Γλυνέα καὶ Ὅδιτην. τῶν δὲ ἐκπέσοντων Δρυόπων οἱ μὲν εἰς τὴν Ἐὔβοιαν καταντήσαντες ἐκτισαν πόλιν Κάρυστον, οἱ δ᾽ εἰς Κύπρον τὴν νῆσον πλεύσαντες καὶ τοῖς ἐγχώριοις ἀναμυχθέντες ἐνταῦθα κατῴκησαν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τῶν Δρυόπων καταφυγόντες ἐπὶ τὸν Ἐὐρυσθέα βοηθεῖας ἔτυχον διὰ τὴν ἐχθραν τὴν πρὸς Ἡρακλέα.

---

1 This differs slightly from the account in Sophocles, Women of Trachis, 572 ff., where Nessus enjoins upon Deianira: "If thou gatherest with thy hands the blood elotted round my wound, at the place where the Hydra, Lerna’s monstrous growth, hath tinged the arrow with black
woman. He urged her, accordingly, to take the seed which had fallen from him and, mixing it with olive oil and the blood which was dripping from the barb of the arrow, to anoint with this the shirt of Heracles.¹ This counsel, then, Nessus gave Deīaneira and at once breathed his last. And she put the seed, as Nessus had enjoined upon her, into a jar and dipped in it the barb of the arrow and kept it all unknown to Heracles. And he, after crossing the river, came to Ceyx, the king of Trachis, and made his dwelling with him, having with him the Arcadians who always accompanied him on his campaigns.

37. After this, when Phylas, the king of the Dryopes, had in the eyes of men committed an act of impiety against the temple of Delphi, Heracles took the field against him in company with the inhabitants of Melis, slew the king of the Dryopes, drove the rest of them out of the land, and gave it to the people of Melis; and the daughter of Phylas he took captive and lying with her begat a son Antiochus. By Deīaneira he became the father of two sons, younger than Hyllus, Gleneus and Hodites. Of the Dryopes who had been driven from their land some passed over into Euboea and founded there the city Carystus, others sailed to the island of Cyprus, where they mixed with the natives of the island and made their home, while the rest of the Dryopes took refuge with Eurystheus and won his aid because of the enmity which he bore to Heracles; gall—this shall be to thee a charm for the soul of Heracles, so that he shall never look upon any woman to love her more than thee” (tr. of Jebb). And the incident takes place while Heracles is taking Deīaneira home as his bride.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

τούτου γὰρ αυτοῖς συνεργοῦντος τρεῖς πόλεις ἤκισαν εν Πελοποννήσῳ, Ἀσίνην καὶ Ἔρμονην, ἔτι δ' Ἡιώνα.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Δρυόπων ἀνάστασιν, πολέμου συνεστῶτος τοῖς Δωριεῦσι τοῖς τὴν Ἐστιαίωτιν καλουμένην οἰκοῦν, ὁν ἐβασίλευεν Λιγύμος, καὶ τοῖς Λαπίθαις τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ὀλυμπον ἰδρυμένοις, ὁν ἐδυνάστευε Κόρωνος ὁ Καυνεώς, ὑπερεχόντων δὲ τῶν Δαπίθων πολὺ ταῖς δυνάμεσιν, οἱ Δωριεύς κατέφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἦρακλέα, καὶ σύμμαχον αὐτῶν ἐκάλεσαν ἐπὶ τρίτῳ μέρει τῆς Δωρίδος χώρας καὶ τῆς βασιλείας. πεύσαντες δὲ κοινῇ τὴν ἐπὶ τοὺς Λαπίθας στρατεύειν ἐπούσαντο. ὁ δ' Ἦρακλῆς ἔχων ἀεὶ τοὺς μεθ' ἐαυτοῦ στρατεύσαντας Ἀρκάδας, καὶ μετὰ τούτων χειρωσάμενος τοὺς Λαπίθας, αὐτόν τε τὸν βασιλέα Κόρωνον ἀνείλε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τοὺς πλείστους κατακόψας ἣνάγκασεν ἐκχωρῆσαι τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων, Λιγύμῳ μὲν τὸ ἐπιβάλλον τῆς χώρας τρίτον μέρος παρέθετο καὶ παρεκλεύσατο φυλάττειν τοῖς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπανῶν δ' εἰς Τραχίνα, καὶ προκληθεῖς ὑπὸ Κύκνου τοῦ Ἀρεοῦ, τούτον μὲν ἀπέκτεινεν, ἐκ δὲ τῆς Ἰτώνου πορευόμενος καὶ διὰ τῆς Πελασγιώτιδος γῆς βαδίζων Ὀρμενίω τῳ βασιλεῖ συνέμειζεν, οὐ τὴν θυγατέρα ἐμνήστευν Ἀστυδάμειαν, οὐ προσέχοντος δ' αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ ἔχειν αὐτὸν γαμητὴν Δημάνειραν τὴν Οἰνέως, στρατεύσας ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὴν τε πόλιν εἰλε καὶ τὸν ἀπειθοῦντα βασιλέα ἀπέκτεινεν, τὴν δ' Ἀστυδάμειαν αἰχμάλωτον λαβὼν, καὶ μιγείς

5 αὐτῇ, Κτήσιππον νιὸν ἐγέννησε. τάυτα δὲ δια-
and with the aid of Eurystheus they founded three cities in Peloponnesus, Asinè, Hermione, and Eion.

After the removal of the Dryopes from their land a war arose between the Dorieis who inhabit the land called Hestiaeotis, whose king was Aegimius, and the Lapithae dwelling about Mount Olympus, whose king was Coronus, the son of Caeneus. And since the Lapithae greatly excelled in the number of their forces, the Dorieis turned to Heracles for aid and implored him to join with them, promising him a third part of the land of Doris and of the kingship, and when they had won him over they made common cause in the campaign against the Lapithae. Heracles had with him the Arcadians who accompanied him on his campaigns, and mastering the Lapithae with their aid he slew king Coronus himself, and massacring most of the rest he compelled them to withdraw from the land which was in dispute. After accomplishing these deeds he entrusted to Aegimius the third part of the land, which was his share, with orders that he keep it in trust in favour of Heracles’ descendants. He now returned to Trachis, and upon being challenged to combat by Cycnus, the son of Ares, he slew the man; and as he was leaving the territory of Itonus and was making his way through Pelasgiotis he fell in with Ormenius the king and asked of him the hand of his daughter Astydameia. When Ormenius refused him because he already had for lawful wife Deianira, the daughter of Oeneus, Heracles took the field against him, captured his city, and slew the king who would not obey him, and taking captive Astydameia he lay with her and begat a son Ctesippus. After finishing this exploit he set out to
πραξάμενος ἐστράτευσεν εἰς τὴν Οἰχαλίαν ἐπὶ τοὺς Εὐρύτους παῖδας, ὅτι τὴν Ἰόλην μνηστεύσας ἀπέτυχεν. συναγωνιζομένων δ' αὐτῷ τῶν Ἀρικάδων, τὴν τε πόλιν εἶλε καὶ τοὺς Εὐρύτους παῖδας ἀπεκτείνε, Τοξέα καὶ Μολίωνα καὶ Κλυτίου. ¹ λαβὼν δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἰόλην αἰχμάλωτον ἀπῆλθε τῆς Εὐβοίας ἐπὶ τὸ ἀκρωτήριον τὸ καλούμενον Κηραιόν.

38. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ θυσίαν ἐπιτελῶν ἀπέστειλε Λήχαν τὸν ὑπηρέτην εἰς Τραχίνα πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα Δηνάνειραν. τούτῳ δὲ προστεταγμένῳ ἢν αἰτήσαι χιτῶνα καὶ ἵματιον, οὐς εἰσόθει χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰς θυσίας. ἢ δὲ Δηνάνειρα πυθομένη τοῦ Λίχα τὴν πρὸς Ἰόλην φιλοστοργίαν καὶ βουλομένη πλέον ἕαυτὴν ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τὸν χιτῶνα ἔχρισε τῷ παρὰ τοῦ Κενταύρου δεδομένῳ πρὸς ἀπώλειαν φίλτρῳ.

2 ο μὲν οὖν Λήχας ἀγνοῶν περὶ τούτων ἀπῆνεγκε τὴν ἑσθήτα πρὸς τὴν θυσίαν. ο δ' Ἡρακλῆς ἐνδύσα τὸν κεχριμένον χιτῶνα, καὶ κατ' ὁλίγον τῆς τοῦ σηπτικοῦ φαρμάκου δυνάμεως ἐνεργούσις, περιέπεσε συμφορᾶ τῇ μεγίστῃ. τῆς γὰρ ἀκίδος τὸν ἐκ τῆς ἐχιδνῆς ἵδιον ἀνειληφυίας, καὶ διὰ τούτῳ τοῦ χιτῶνος δίᾳ τὴν θερμασίαν τὴν σάρκα τοῦ σώματος λυμαυμόμενον, περιαλγῆς γενόμενος ὁ Ἡρακλῆς τὸν μὲν διακονήσαντα Λίχαν ἀπέκτεινε, τὸ δὲ στρατόπεδον ἀπολύσας ἐπανῆλθεν εἰς τὴν Τραχίνα.

3 'Αεὶ δὲ μᾶλλον τῇ νόσῳ βαρυνόμενος αὐτὸς μὲν ἀπέστειλεν εἰς Δελφοὺς Λυκύμιον καὶ Ἰόλαον ἐπερωτήσοντας τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα τῇ χρῆ περὶ τῆς νόσου πράττειν, Δηνάνειρα δὲ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς Ἡρακλεῖους συμφορᾶς καταπεπληγμένη, καὶ συν-

¹ So Burmann: Τύτιον Π, Λυγύπτιον D.

464
Oechalia to take the field against the sons of Eurytus because he had been refused in his suit for the hand of Iolé. The Arcadians again fought on his side and he captured the city and slew the sons of Eurytus, who were Toxeus, Molion, and Clytius. And taking Iolé captive he departed from Euboea to the promontory which is called Cenaeum.

38. At Cenaeon Heracles, wishing to perform a sacrifice, dispatched his attendant Lichas to Deíaneira his wife, commanding him to ask her for the shirt and robe which he customarily wore in the celebration of sacrifices. But when Deíaneira learned from Lichas of the love which Heracles had for Iolé, she wished him to have a greater affection for herself and so anointed the shirt with the love-charm which had been given her by the Centaur, whose intention was to bring about the death of Heracles. Lichas, then, in ignorance of these matters, brought back the garments for the sacrifice; and Heracles put on the shirt which had been anointed, and as the strength of the toxic drug began slowly to work he met with the most terrible calamity. For the arrow’s barb had carried the poison of the adder, and when the shirt for this reason, as it became heated, attacked the flesh of the body, Heracles was seized with such anguish that he slew Lichas, who had been his servant, and then, disbanding his army, returned to Trachis.

As Heracles continued to suffer more and more from his malady he dispatched Licymnium and Iolaüs to Delphi to inquire of Apollo what he must do to heal the malady, but Deíaneira was so stricken by the magnitude of Heracles’ misfortune that, being

1 *i.e.* of the Lernaean Hydra; cp. chap. 11. 5.
Diodorus of Sicily

εἰδυῖα ἐαυτῆς τὴν ἁμαρτίαν, ἀγχόνη τὸν βίον κατέστρεψεν. ὁ δὲ θεὸς ἔχρησε κομισθῆναι τὸν 'Ἡρακλέα μετὰ τῆς πολεμικῆς διασκευῆς εἰς τὴν Οὐτήν, κατασκεύασαι δὲ πλησίον αὐτοῦ πυρᾶν εὐμεγέθη.

4 περὶ δὲ τῶν λοιπῶν ἐφήσει Διὸ μελήσεων. τῶν δὲ περὶ τὸν 'Ἰόλαον ποιησάντων τὰ προστεταγμένα καὶ ἐκ διαστήματος ἀποδειροῦντων τὸ ἀποβησόμενον, ὥς μὲν 'Ἡρακλῆς ἀπογνώς τὰ καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν, καὶ παρελθὼν εἰς τὴν πυρᾶν, παρεκάλει τὸν ἀεὶ προσίοντα ὑφάσαι τὴν πυρᾶν. οὐδὲνος δὲ τολμῶντος ὑπακούσαι μόνος Φιλοκτήτης ἐπείσθη ναβὼν δὲ τῆς ὑπουργίας χάριν τὴν τῶν τόξων δωρεάν ἤψε τὴν πυρᾶν. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ κεραυνῶν ἐκ τοῦ περιέχοντος πεσόντων, ἡ πυρὰ πᾶσα κατεφλέξθη.

5 μετὰ δὲ ταύτα οἱ μὲν περὶ τὸν 'Ἰόλαον ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὴν ὀστολογίαν, καὶ μηδὲν ὅλως ὀστοῖν εὐρόντες, ὑπέλαβον τὸν 'Ἡρακλέα τοὺς χρησμοῖς ἀκολούθως εἰς ἀνθρώπων εἰς θεοὺς μεθεστάσθαι.

39. Διότερ ὡς ἢρωι ποιησάντες ἀγισμοὺς καὶ χώματα κατασκευάσαντες ἀπηλλάγησαν εἰς Τραχίνα. μετὰ δὲ τούτους Μενοῖτος ὁ Ἄκτορος νιός, φίλος ὁ ὃς ἢρακλεῖ, κάπρον καὶ ταῦρον καὶ κρινὸν θύσας ὡς ἢρωι κατέδειξε κατ᾽ ἐνιαυτὸν ἐν Ὥποδιντι θύειν καὶ τιμᾶν ὡς ἢρωα τὸν ἢρακλέα. τὸ παραπλῆσιον δὲ καὶ τῶν Ῥηβαίων ποιησάντων, Ἀθηναίου πρώτου τῶν ἄλλων ὡς θεοῦ ἐτίμησαν θυσίας τὸν ἢρακλέα, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἄνθρωποις παράδειγμα τὴν ἑαυτῶν εἰς τὸν θεόν εὐσεβείαν ἀποδείξαντες προετρέφαντο τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀπαντασ

466
conscious of her error, she ended her life by hanging herself. The god gave the reply that Heracles should be taken, and with him his armour and weapons of war, unto Oetë and that they should build a huge pyre near him; what remained to be done, he said, would rest with Zeus. Now when Iolaüs had carried out these orders and had withdrawn to a distance to see what would take place, Heracles, having abandoned hope for himself, ascended the pyre and asked each one who came up to him to put torch to the pyre. And when no one had the courage to obey him Philoctetes alone was prevailed upon; and he, having received in return for his compliance the gift of the bow and arrows of Heracles, lighted the pyre. And immediately lightning also fell from the heavens and the pyre was wholly consumed. After this, when the companions of Iolaüs came to gather up the bones of Heracles and found not a single bone anywhere, they assumed that, in accordance with the words of the oracle, he had passed from among men into the company of the gods.

39. These men, therefore, performed the offerings to the dead as to a hero, and after throwing up a great mound of earth returned to Trachis. Following their example Menoetius, the son of Actor and a friend of Heracles, sacrificed a boar and a bull and a ram to him as to a hero and commanded that each year in Opus Heracles should receive the sacrifices and honours of a hero. Much the same thing was likewise done by the Thebans, but the Athenians were the first of all other men to honour Heracles with sacrifices like as to a god, and by holding up as an example for all other men to follow their own
"Ελλήνας, μετὰ δὲ ταύτα καὶ τοὺς κατὰ τὴν οἰκουμένην ἀνθρώπους ἁπαντας ὡς θεὸν τιμᾶν τὸν Ἰτακλέα.

2 Προσθέτεν δὲ ἦμιν τοῖς εἰρημένοις ὅτι μετὰ τὴν ἀποθέωσιν αὐτοῦ Ζεὺς Ἰτακλέα καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν εἰς τὸν ἁπαντα χρόνον μητρὸς εὔνοιαν παρέχεσθαι, τὴν δὲ τέκνωσιν γενέσθαι φασὶ τοιαύτην· τὴν Ἰτακλέα ἀναβᾶσαν ἐπὶ κλίνην καὶ τὸν Ἰτακλέα προσλαβομένην πρὸς τὸ σῶμα διὰ τῶν ἐνδυμάτων ἀφεῖναι πρὸς τὴν γῆν, μμουμένην τὴν ἀληθινὴν γένεσιν· ὅπερ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ποιεῖν τοὺς βαρβάρους

3 ὅταν θετὸν νῦν ποιεῖσθαι βούλωνται. τὴν δὲ Ἰτακλέα τὴν τέκνωσιν μυθολογοῦσι συνοικίσαι τὴν Ἰβην τῷ Ἰτακλέῃ, περὶ ἂς καὶ τὸν ποιητὴν τεθεικέναι κατὰ τὴν Νεκρίαν

εἴδωλον, αὐτὸς δὲ μετ’ ἀθανάτουσι θεοῖς τέρπεται ἐν θαλίασι καὶ ἔχει καλλίσφυρον Ἰβην.

4 τὸν δ’ οὖν Ἰτακλέα λέγουσι καταλεγόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς εἰς τοὺς δῶδεκα θεοὺς μὴ προσδέξασθαι τὴν τιμὴν ταύτην. ἀδύνατον γὰρ ἦν τοῦτον καταλεχθῆναι μὴ πρότερον ἐνὸς τῶν δῶδεκα θεῶν ἐκβιληθέντος· ἄτοπον οὖν εἶναι προσδέξασθαι τιμῆν ἐτέρῳ θεῷ φέρουσαν ἀτιμίαν.

Περὶ μὲν οὖν Ἰτακλέους εἰ καὶ πεπλεονάκαμεν, ἀλλ’ οὖν οὕδεν τῶν μυθολογομένων περὶ αὐτοῦ παραλειπομένων.

40. Περὶ δὲ τῶν Ἀργοναυτῶν, ἐπειδὴ τούτοις 468
reverence for the god they induced the Greeks first of all, and after them all men throughout the inhabited world, to honour Heracles as a god.

We should add to what has been said about Heracles, that after his apotheosis Zeus persuaded Hera to adopt him as her son and henceforth for all time to cherish him with a mother's love, and this adoption, they say, took place in the following manner. Hera lay upon a bed, and drawing Heracles close to her body then let him fall through her garments to the ground, imitating in this way the actual birth; and this ceremony is observed to this day by the barbarians whenever they wish to adopt a son. Hera, the myths relate, after she had adopted Heracles in this fashion, joined him in marriage to Hebê, regarding whom the poet speaks in the "Necyia"¹:

I saw the shade of Heracles, but for
Himself he takes delight of feasts among
Th' immortal gods and for his wife he hath
The shapely-ankled Hebê.

They report of Heracles further that Zeus enrolled him among the twelve gods but that he would not accept this honour; for it was impossible for him thus to be enrolled unless one of the twelve gods were first cast out; hence in his eyes it would be monstrous for him to accept an honour which involved depriving another god of his honour.

Now on the subject of Heracles if we have dwelt over-long, we have at least omitted nothing from the myths which are related concerning him.

40. As for the Argonauts, since Heracles joined

¹ *Odyssey* 11. 602–3.
Ηρακλῆς συνεστράτευσεν, οἰκεῖον ἀν εὗ διελθεῖν περὶ αὐτῶν.

Ἰάσονα γενέσθαι λέγουσιν ύιόν μὲν Αἰσονος, ἀδελφοῦ δὲ Πελίου τοῦ Θεσπαλῶν βασιλέως, ὅμιη δὲ σώματος καὶ ψυχῆς λαμπρότητι διενέγκαντα τῶν ἥλικιωτῶν ἐπιθυμήσαί τι πράξαι μνήμης ἄξιον. ὁρῶντα δὲ τῶν ἕν πρὸ αὐτοῦ Περσέα καὶ τινας ἀλλος διὰ τὰς ὑπερορίους στρατείας καὶ τὸ παράβολον τῶν ἄθλων δόξης ἀειμνήστου τετευχότας, ξηλώσαι τὰς προαιρέσεις αὐτῶν. διὸ καὶ τὴν ἐπιβολὴν ἀνακοινωσάμενον τῷ βασιλεῖ ταχέως λαβεῖν αὐτὸν συγκάταινον, οὔτω οὖν τοῦ Πελίου σπεύδοτος προαγαγεῖν εἶς ἐπιφάνειαν τὸν νεανίσκον ὡς ἐλπίζοντος ἑν ταῖς παραβολοῖς στρατείαις διαφθαρήσεσθαι αὐτὸν μὲν γὰρ ἑκ φύσεως ἐστερηθῆσαι παῖδων ἄρρενων, τὸν δὲ ἀδελφὸν εὐλαβεῖσθαι μὴποτε συνεργὸν ἔχων τὸν ύιὸν ἐπίθεται τῇ βασιλείᾳ. κρυπτοῦτα δὲ τὴν υποφίαν ταύτην, καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὴν στρατείαν χρήσιμα χορηγήσειν ἐπαγγειλάμενον, παρακαλεῖν ἄθλον τελείας στελάμενον τὸν πλοῦν εἰς Κόλχους ἐπὶ τὸ διαβεβομένον τοῦ κριοῦ δέρος χρυσόμαλλον. τὸν δὲ Πόντον κατ’ ἑκείνους τοὺς χρόνους περίοικούμενον ὑπὸ ἑθνῶν βαρβάρων καὶ παντελῶς ἀγρίων Ἀξενον προσαγορεύεσθαι, ἐνοκτονούντων τῶν ἐγχυρίων τοὺς καταπλέοντας. Ἐπιστον δὲ δόξης ὁρεγόμενον καὶ τὸν ἄθλον δυσεφικτον μὲν, οὐ κατὰ πᾶν δ’ ἀδύνατον κρίνοντα, καὶ διὰ

1 τῶν Dindorf: τῶν.
them in their campaign, it may be appropriate to speak of them in this connection.

This is the account which is given:—Jason was the son of Aeson and the nephew through his father of Pelias, the king of the Thessalians, and excelling as he did above those of his years in strength of body and nobility of spirit he was eager to accomplish a deed worthy of memory. And since he observed that of the men of former times Perseus and certain others had gained glory which was held in everlasting remembrance from the campaigns which they had waged in foreign lands and the hazard attending the labours they had performed, he was eager to follow the examples they had set. As a consequence he revealed his undertaking to the king and quickly received his approval. It was not so much that Pelias was eager to bring distinction to the youth as that he hoped that in the hazardous expeditions he would lose his life; for he himself had been deprived by nature of any male children and was fearful that his brother, with his son to aid him, would make an attempt upon the kingdom. Hiding, however, this suspicion and promising to supply everything which would be needed for the expedition, he urged Jason to undertake an exploit by sailing to Colchis after the renowned golden-fleeced skin of the ram. The Pontus at that time was inhabited on all its shores by nations which were barbarous and altogether fierce and was called “Axenos,” since the natives were in the habit of slaying the strangers who landed on its shores. Jason, who was eager for glory, recognizing that the labour was difficult of accomplishment and yet not altogether impossible, and concluding that for this
τούτο μᾶλλον αὐτὸν ἐπιφανέστερον ἔσεσθαι δια- λαμβάνοντα, παρασκευάσασθαι τὰ πρὸς τὴν ἐπι- βολὴν.

41. Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν περὶ τὸ Πήλιον ναυπηγήσα- σθαι σκάφος, πολὺ τῷ μεγέθει καὶ τῇ λουτῇ κατα- σκευῇ τὴν τότε συνήθειαν ὑπερβάλλον, διὰ τὸ σχεδίασις πλεῖν τοὺς τότε ἀνθρώπους καὶ μικροῖς παντελῶς ἀκατίοις. διὸ καὶ τῶν ἰδόντων αὐτὸ τότε καταπληττομένων, καὶ τῆς φήμης διαδοθείσης κατὰ τὴν Ἑλλάδα περὶ τε τοῦ ᾠθλοῦ 1 καὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ναυπηγίαν ἑπιβολῆς, οὐκ ὀλίγους τῶν ἐν ὑπεροχαῖς νεανίσκων ἐπιθυμῆσαι μετασχεῖν τῆς στρατείας.

2 Ἡάσονα δὲ καθελκύσαντα τὸ σκάφος καὶ κοσμή- σαντα πᾶσι τοῖς ἀνήκουσι πρὸς ἐκπλήξιν λαμπρῶς, ἐκλέξαι τῶν ὄρεγομένων τῆς αὐτῆς προαιρέσεως τοὺς ἐπιφανεστάτους ἀριστεῖς, ὡστε σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀπαντᾶς εἶναι πεντήκοντα καὶ τέτταρας. τούτων δ’ ὑπάρχειν ἐνδοξοστάτους Κάστωρα καὶ Πολυδεύκην, ἐτὶ δ’ Ἡρακλέα καὶ Τελαμώνα, πρὸς δὲ τούτους Ὀρφέα καὶ τὴν Σκοινέως Ἀτα- λάντην, ἐτὶ δὲ τοὺς Θεσσίου παῖδας καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν

3 στελλόμενον τὸν πλοῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Κολχίδα. τὴν δὲ ναῦν Ἀργῳ προσαγορευθῆναι κατὰ μὲν τινας τῶν μυθογράφων ἀπὸ τοῦ τὸ σκάφος ἀρχιτεκτονή- σαντος Ἀργοῦ καὶ συμπλεύσαντος ἕνεκα τοῦ θεραπεύειν ἅ ὑπὸ τὰ πονοῦντα μέρη τῆς νεώς, ὡσ δ’ ἐν αὐτῶν λέγομεν ἀπὸ τῆς περὶ τὸ τάχος ὑπερβολῆς, ὡς ἀν τῶν ἁρχαίων ἄργων τὸ ταχὺ προσαγορεύον- των. τοὺς δ’ οὖν ἀριστεῖς συνελθόντας ἐλέσθαι σφῶν αὐτῶν στρατηγὸν Ἡρακλέα, προκρίναντας κατ’ ἀνδρείαν.

1 So Dindorf: πρὸς τε τὸ ᾠθλοῦ.
very reason the greater renown would attach to himself, made ready everything needed for the undertaking.

41. First of all, in the vicinity of Mount Pelion he built a ship which far surpassed in its size and in its equipment in general any vessel known in those days, since the men of that time put to sea on rafts or in very small boats. Consequently those who saw the ship at the time were greatly astonished, and when the report was noised about throughout Greece both of the exploit and of the enterprise of building the ship, no small number of the youths of prominence were eager to take part in the expedition. Jason, then, after he had launched the ship and fitted it out in brilliant fashion with everything which would astonish the mind, picked out the most renowned chieftains from those who were eager to share his plan, with the result that the whole number of those in his company amounted to fifty-four. Of these the most famous were Castor and Polydeuces, Heracles and Telamon, Orpheus and Atalantê the daughter of Schoeneus, and the sons of Thespius, and the leader himself who was setting out on the voyage to Colchis. The vessel was called Argo after Argus, as some writers of myths record, who was the master-builder of the ship and went along on the voyage in order to repair the parts of the vessel as they were strained from time to time, but, as some say, after its exceeding great swiftness, since the ancients called what is swift argos. Now after the chieftains had gathered together they chose Heracles to be their general, preferring him because of his courage.
42. "Επειτ’ ἐκ τῆς Ἰωλκοῦ τὸν ἐκπλουν ποιησαμένους, καὶ παραλλάξαντας τὸν τε Ἀθω καὶ Σαμοθράκην, χειμώνι περιπεσεῖν, καὶ προσενεχθήναι τῆς Τρωάδος πρὸς Σίγειον. ἐνταύθα δ’ αὐτῶν τὴν ἀπόβασιν ποιησαμένων, εὐρεθήναι φασὶ παρθένον δεδεμένην παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν διὰ τοιαύτας αἰτίας.

2 λέγεται τὸν Ποσειδῶνα διὰ τὴν μυθολογουμένην τῶν Τρωικῶν τειχῶν κατασκευῆς μηνύσαντα Λαομέδοντι τῷ βασιλεί κήτος ἀνεῖναι ἐκ τοῦ πελάγους πρὸς τὴν χώραν· ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦτοι τοὺς τε παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν διατρίβοντας καὶ τοὺς γεωργοῦντας τὴν παραθαλάσσων παραδόξως συναρπάζεσθαι· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις λοιμὸν ἐμπεσεῖν εἰς τὰ πλήθη καὶ καρπῶν παντελῆ φθοράν, ὡστε πάντας ἐκπλήττεσθαι τὸ μέγεθος τῆς περιστάσεως. διὸ καὶ συντρεχόντων τῶν ὀχλῶν εἰς ἐκκλησίαν καὶ ξητοῦντων ἀπαλλαγῆ τῶν ἀτυχημάτων, λέγεται τὸν βασιλέα πέμψαι πρὸς τὸν Ἀπόλλω τοὺς ἐπερωτήσοντας περὶ τῶν συμβεβηκότων. ἐκπεσόντος οὖν χρήσμοι μὴν ὑπάρξῃ τοις Ποσειδῶνος, καὶ τότε ταύτην λῆξεν οὗτοι Τρῶες τὸ λαχὸν τῶν τέκνων ἐκουσίως παραδώσι βορᾶν τῷ κήτει, φασών ἀπάντην εἰς τὸν κλήρον ἐμβαινόντων ἐπανελθεῖν εἰς Ἀσιόν τῆν τοῦ βασιλείως θυγατέρα. διὸπερ τὸν Λαομέδοντα συναναγκασθέντα παραδοῦναι τὴν παρθένον καὶ δεσμοῖς καταλαβένην ἀπολιπεῖν παρὰ τὸν αἰγιαλὸν. ἐνταύθα 474
42. After they had sailed from Iolcus, the account continues, and had gone past Athos and Samothrace, they encountered a storm and were carried to Sigeium in the Troad. When they disembarked there, it is said, they discovered a maiden bound in chains upon the shore, the reason for it being as follows. Poseidon, as the story runs, became angry with Laomedon the king of Troy in connection with the building of its walls,\(^1\) according to the mythical story, and sent forth from the sea a monster to ravage the land. By this monster those who made their living by the seashore and the farmers who tilled the land contiguous to the sea were being surprised and carried off. Furthermore, a pestilence fell upon the people and a total destruction of their crops, so that all the inhabitants were at their wits' end because of the magnitude of what had befallen them. Consequently the common crowd gathered together into an assembly and sought for a deliverance from their misfortunes, and the king, it is said, dispatched a mission to Apollo to inquire of the god regarding what had befallen them. When the oracle, then, became known, which told that the cause was the anger of Poseidon and that only then would it cease when the Trojans should of their free will select by lot one of their children and deliver him to the monster for his food, although all the children submitted to the lot, it fell upon the king's daughter Hesione. Consequently Laomedon was constrained by necessity to deliver the maiden and to leave her, bound in chains, upon the shore. Here

\(^1\) Poseidon and Apollo had been compelled by Zeus to labour for Laomedon for hire, but when they had built the walls of Troy Laomedon refused to pay them.
δὲ τὸν μὲν Ἡρακλέα μετὰ τῶν Ἀργοναυτῶν τὴν ἀπόβασιν ποιησάμενον, καὶ μαθόντα παρὰ τὴς κόρης τὴν περιπέτειαν, ἀναρρήξας μὲν τοὺς περὶ τὸ σῶμα δεσμούς, ἀναβάντα δὲ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐπαγγείλασθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ διαφθείρειν τὸ κήτος.  

6 τοῦ δὲ Λαομέδοντος ἀποδεξαμένου τὸν λόγον καὶ δωρεάν δώσειν ἐπαγγελμένου τὰς ἀνικήτους ἱπποὺς, φασὶ τὸ μὲν κήτος ύφ’ Ἡρακλέους ἀναρρήξηναι, τῇ δ’ Ἡσιόνῃ δοθήναι τὴν ἐξουσίαν εἰτε βούλιοτο μετὰ τοῦ σώσαντος ἀπελθεῖν εἰτε μετὰ τῶν γονέων καταμένειν ἐν τῇ πατρίδι. τὴν μὲν κόρην ἔλεσθαι τὸν μετὰ τοῦ ξένου βίον, οὐ μόνον τὴν εὐεργεσίαν τῆς συγγενείας προκρίνασαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ φοβουμένην μὴ πάλιν φανέντος κήτους πρὸς τὴν ὁμοίαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκτεθῇ τιμωρίαν.

7 τὸν δ’ Ἡρακλέα δώροις καὶ τοῖς προσήκουσι ξενίοις λαμπρῶς τιμηθέντα τὴν Ἡσιόνην καὶ τὰς ἱπποὺς παραθέσθαι τῷ Λαομέδοντι, συνταξάμενον μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Κόλχων ἑπάνοδον ἀπολήψεσθαι, αὐτὸν δ’ ἀναχθήναι μετὰ τῶν Ἀργοναυτῶν κατὰ σπουδὴν ἐπὶ τὸν προκείμενον ἀθλοῦν.

43. Ἐπιγενομένου δὲ μεγάλου χειμώνος, καὶ τῶν ἀριστέων ἀπογυνωσκόντων τὴν σωτηρίαν, φασὶν Ὀρφέα, τῆς τελετῆς μόνον τῶν συμπλεόντων μετασχηκότα, ποιησάσθαι τοῖς Σαμόθραξι τὰς ύπερ τῆς 2 σωτηρίας εὐχὰς. εὐθὺς δὲ τοῦ πνεύματος ἐνδούντος, καὶ δυοῖν ἀστέρων ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν Διοσκόρων κεφαλὰς ἐπιπεσόντων, ἀπαντάς μὲν ἐκπλαγήναι τὸ παράδοξον, ὑπολαβεῖν δὲ θεῶν προνοίᾳ τῶν κυ-
Heracles, when he had disembarked with the Argonauts and learned from the girl of her sudden change of fortune, rent asunder the chains which were about her body and going up to the city made an offer to the king to slay the monster. When Laomedon accepted the proposal and promised to give him as his reward his invincible mares, Heracles, they say, did slay the monster and Hesione was given the choice either to leave her home with her saviour or to remain in her native land with her parents. The girl, then, chose to spend her life with the stranger, not merely because she preferred the benefaction she had received to the ties of kinship, but also because she feared that a monster might again appear and she be exposed by the citizens to the same fate as that from which she had just escaped. As for Heracles, after he had been splendidly honoured with gifts and the appropriate tokens of hospitality, he left Hesione and the mares in keeping with Laomedon, having arranged that after he had returned from Colchis, he should receive them again; he then set sail with all haste in the company of the Argonauts to accomplish the labour which lay before them.

43. But there came on a great storm and the chieftains had given up hope of being saved, when Orpheus, they say, who was the only one on shipboard who had ever been initiated in the mysteries of the deities of Samothrace, offered to these deities the prayers for their salvation. And immediately the wind died down and two stars fell over the heads of the Dioscori, and the whole company was amazed at the marvel which had taken place and concluded that they had been rescued from their perils by an
Diodorus of Sicily

δύνων ἑαυτοὺς ἀπηλλάχθαι. διὸ καὶ τοὺς ἐπιγνωμένους παραδοσίμου γεγενημένης τῆς περιπετείας, ἀεὶ τοὺς χειμαζομένους τῶν πλεοντῶν εὐχας μὲν τίθεσθαι τοῖς Σαμώθραξι, τάς δὲ τῶν ἀστέρων παρουσίας ἀναπέμπειν εἰς τὴν τῶν Διοσκόρων ἐπιφάνειαν.

3 Ὅτι μὴν ἀλλὰ τότε λήξαντος τοῦ χειμώνος ἀποβηναι μὲν τοὺς ἀριστεῖς τῆς Θράκης εἰς τὴν ὑπὸ Φινέως βασιλευμένην χώραν, περιπετείν δὲ δυσί νεανίσκοις ἐπὶ τιμωρία διωρυγμένοι καὶ μάστιξι πληγὰς συνεχεῖς λαμβάνοντι τούτους δ' ὑπάρχειν Φινέως νῖος καὶ Κλεοπάτρας, ἦν φασιν εἷς Ὀμηθύλας τῆς Ἐρεχθέως γεννηθήναι καὶ Βορέου, διὰ δὲ μητρυᾶς τόλμαν καὶ διαβολὰς ψευδεῖς τυγχάνοντας ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς ἄδικως τῆς προειρημένης τιμωρίας. τὸν γὰρ Φινέα γεγαμηκότα Ἰδαίαν τὴν Δαρδάνου τοῦ Σκυθῶν βασιλέως θυγατέρα, καὶ διὰ τὸν πρὸς αὐτὴν ἐρωτα πάντα χαριζόμενον, πιστεύει διότι τῇ μητρυᾷ βίαν ἐφ' ὑβρεί προσήγαγον οἱ πρόγονοι, βουλόμενοι τῇ μητρὶ χαρίζεσθαι. τῶν δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα παραδόξως ἐπιφανέντων, φασὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐν ταῖς ἀνάγκαις ὄντας ἐπικαλέσασθαι καθάπερ θεοὺς τοὺς ἀριστεῖς, καὶ τὰς αἰτίας δηλώσαντας τῆς τοῦ

1 δὲ deleted by Vogel, retained by Bekker, Dindorf, Jacoby.

1 The Gemini, the appearance of which was believed to have a quieting influence on the sea; thus Horace (Odes, 1. 3. 2) prays to "Helen’s brethren, stars of light," safely

478
act of Providence of the gods. For this reason, the story of this reversal of fortune for the Argonauts has been handed down to succeeding generations, and sailors when caught in storms always direct their prayers to the deities of Samothrace and attribute the appearance of the two stars\(^1\) to the epiphany of the Dioscori.

At that time, however, the tale continues, when the storm had abated, the chieftains landed in Thrace on the country which was ruled over by Phineus. Here they came upon two youths who by way of punishment had been shut within a burial vault where they were being subjected to continual blows of the whip; these were sons of Phineus and Cleopatra, who men said was born of Oreithyia, the daughter of Erechtheus, and Boreas, and had unjustly been subjected to such a punishment because of the unscrupulousness and lying accusations of their mother-in-law. For Phineus had married Idaea, the daughter of Dardanus the king of the Scythians, and yielding to her every desire out of his love for her he had believed her charge that his sons by an earlier marriage had insolently offered violence to their mother-in-law out of a desire to please their mother. And when Heracles and his friends unexpectedly appeared, the youths who were suffering these tortures, they say, made supplication to the chieftains as they would to gods, and setting forth the causes of their father's unlawful to bring to Greece the ship which bears Vergil. Cp. Macaulay, \textit{The Lays of Ancient Rome}:

Safe comes the ship to haven,
Through billows and through gales,
If once the Great Twin Brethren
Sit shining on the sails.
πατρός παρανομίας δείσθαι τῶν ἀτυχημάτων αὐτοὺς ἐξελέσθαι.

44. Τὸν δὲ Φινέα πυκνῶς ἀπαντήσαντα τοῖς ξένοις παραγγέλγας μηδὲν τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν πολυπραγμονεῖν· μηδένα γὰρ πατέρα λαβεῖν παρ' υἱῶν ἐκουσίως τιμωρίαν, εἰ μὴ τῷ μεγέθει τῶν ἀδικημάτων ὑπέρθυόν τιν φυσικὴν τῶν γονέων εἰς τέκνα φιλοστοργίαν. ἐνταῦθα συμπλέοντας τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα τοὺς ἐπικαλουμένους μὲν Βορεάδας, ἀδελφοὺς δ' οἴνας Κλεοπάτρας, λέγεται διὰ τὴν συγγένειαν πρῶτος ὀρμήσαι πρὸς τὴν βοήθειαν, καὶ τοὺς μὲν περικεκιμένους τοῖς νεανισκοῖς δεσμοὺς περιρρήσαι, τοὺς δὲ ἑναντιομένους τῶν βαρβάρων ἀποκτεῖναι. ὀρμήσαντος δὲ τοῦ Φινέως πρὸς μάχην, καὶ τοῦ πλήθους τῶν Ῥωμαίων συνδραμόντος, φασὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα πάντων ἀριστα διαγωνισάμενον αὐτόν τε τὸν Φινέα καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οὐκ ὀλίγους ἄνελεῖν, τὸ δὲ τελευταῖον κρατήσαντα τῶν βασιλείων τὴν μὲν Κλεοπάτραν ἐκ τῆς φυλακῆς προσαγαγεῖν, τοῖς δὲ Φινείδαις ἀποκαταστῆσαι τὴν πατρίδαν ἀρχήν· βουλομένων δ' αὐτῶν τὴν μητρίαν μετ' αἰκίας ἀποκτεῖναι, πείσα τῆς μὲν τιμωρίας ταύτης ἀποστῆναι, πρὸς δὲ τοῦ πατέρα πέμψαντας εἰς τὴν Σκύθλαν ἐκείνων παρακαλέσαι τῶν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἀνομημάτων λαβεῖν κόλασιν. οὐ γενηθέντος τὸν μὲν Σκύθην τῆς θυγατρὸς καταγνώναι τάνατον, τοὺς δ' ἐκ τῆς Κλεοπάτρας υἱὸς ἀπενεγκασθαι παρὰ τοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι δόξαν ἐπεικείσαι.

Οὐκ ἄγνωστη δὲ διὸτι τινὲς τῶν μυθογράφων τυφλωθῆναι φασὶ τοὺς Φινείδας ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός, καὶ

1 ἐκ Vulgate, Bekker, Jacoby, omitted D, Dindorf, Vogel.
conduct implored that they be delivered from their unfortunate lot.

44. Phineus, however, the account continues, met the strangers with bitter words and ordered them not to busy themselves with his affairs; for no father, he said, exacts punishment of his sons of his free will, unless they have overcome, by the magnitude of their crimes, the natural love which parents bear towards their children. Thereupon the young men, who were known as Boreadae and were of the company which sailed with Heracles, since they were brothers of Cleopatra, and because of their kinship with the young men, were the first, it is said, to rush to their aid, and they tore apart the chains which encircled them and slew such barbarians as offered resistance. And when Phineus hastened to join battle with them and the Thracian multitude ran together, Heracles, they say, who performed the mightiest deeds of them all, slew Phineus himself and no small number of the rest, and finally capturing the royal palace led Cleopatra forth from out the prison, and restored to the sons of Phineus their ancestral rule. But when the sons wished to put their stepmother to death under torture, Heracles persuaded them to renounce such a vengeance, and so the sons, sending her to her father in Scythia, urged that she be punished for her wicked treatment of them. And this was done; the Scythian condemned his daughter to death, and the sons of Cleopatra gained in this way among the Thracians a reputation for equitable dealing.

I am not unaware that certain writers of myths say that the sons of Phineus were blinded by their

1 "Sons of Boreas."
5 ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τῶν Ἡρακλέα τινές παραδεδόκασι πρὸς ὑδρείαν ἔξελθόντα κατὰ τὴν 'Ασίαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἁργοναυτῶν ἐπὶ τῆς χώρας ἀπολειφθήναι. καθόλου δὲ τοὺς παλαιοὺς μύθους οὐχ ἄπλην οὐδὲ συμπεφωνημένην ἱστορίαν ἔχειν συμβέβηκε; διόπερ
6 οὐ χρή θαυμάζειν, εάν τινα τῶν ἀρχαιολογομετέρων μὴ συμφώνως ἀπασί τοὺς ποιηταῖς καὶ συγγραφεύσι συγκρίνωμεν.

Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς Φινείδας λέγει τὴν βασιλείαν παραδόντα τῇ μητρὶ Κλεοπάτρᾳ συστρα-
7 τεύσα τοῖς ἀριστεύσιν. ἀναχθέντας δ’ αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῆς Θράκης καὶ κομισθέντας εἰς τὸν Πόντον προσσχεῖν ¹ τῇ Ταυρικῇ, τὴν ἀγρότητα τῶν ἐγχωρίων ἀγνοοῦντας· νόμμιμον γὰρ ἐναι τοῖς τῆς χώραν ταύτην οἰκούσι βαρβάρους θύειν Ἀρτέμιδι Ταυροπόλῳ τοὺς καταπλέοντας ἔννοις· παρ’ οἷς φασὶ τὴν Ἰβιγένειαν ἐν τοῖς ϊστερον χρόνοις ἱέρειαν τῆς εἰρημένης θεοῦ κατασταθείσαν θύειν τοὺς ἀλικοκομένους.

45. Ὑπειξηύσεις δὲ τῆς ἱστορίας τὰς τῆς ἕνο-
2 κτονίας αὖτις, ἀναγκαῖον βραχέα διελθεῖν, ἀλλὰς τε καὶ τῆς παρεκβάσεως οἰκείας ἐσομένης ταῖς τῶν Ἁργοναυτῶν πράξεις. φασὶ γὰρ Ἡλίου δύο γενέσθαι παίδας, Αἰήτην τε καὶ Πέρσην τοῦτων δὲ τὸν μὲν Αἰήτην βασιλεύσαι τῆς Κολχίδος, τὸν δ’ ἐπερον τῆς Ταυρικῆς, ἀμφοτέρους δὲ διενεγκείν

¹ προσσχεῖν Eichstätt, προσχεῖν (προσέχειν D²) MSS., editors.

482
father and that Phineus suffered the like fate at the hands of Boreas. Likewise certain writers have passed down the account that Heracles, when he went ashore once in Asia to get water, was left behind in the country by the Argonauts. But, as a general thing, we find that the ancient myths do not give us a simple and consistent story; consequently it should occasion no surprise if we find, when we put the ancient accounts together, that in some details they are not in agreement with those given by every poet and historian.

At any rate, according to these ancient accounts, the sons of Phineus turned over the kingdom to their mother Cleopatra and joined with the chieftains in the expedition. And after they had set sail from Thrace and had entered the Pontus, they put in at the Tauric Chersonese, being ignorant of the savage ways of the native people. For it is customary among the barbarians who inhabit this land to sacrifice to Artemis Tauropolus the strangers who put in there, and it is among them, they say, that at a later time Iphigeneia became a priestess of this goddess and sacrificed to her those who were taken captive.

45. Since it is the task of history to inquire into the reasons for this slaying of strangers, we must discuss these reasons briefly, especially since the digression on this subject will be appropriate in connection with the deeds of the Argonauts. We are told, that is, that Helius had two sons, Aeëtes and Perses, Aeëtes being king of Colchis and the other king of the Tauric Chersonese, and that both of them were exceedingly cruel. And Perses had a daughter Hecatê, who surpassed her father in bold-
According to Ovid, *Metamorphoses*, 7. 408 ff., the plant which gave aconite came from the foam which dropped from the jaws of Cerberus when Heracles brought him out of Hades.
ness and lawlessness; she was also fond of hunting, and when she had no luck she would turn her arrows upon human beings instead of the beasts. Being likewise ingenious in the mixing of deadly poisons she discovered the drug called aconite and tried out the strength of each poison by mixing it in the food given to the strangers. And since she possessed great experience in such matters she first of all poisoned her father and so succeeded to the throne, and then, founding a temple of Artemis and commanding that strangers who landed there should be sacrificed to the goddess, she became known far and wide for her cruelty. After this she married Aeëtes and bore two daughters, Circe and Medea, and a son Aegialeus.

Although Circe also, it is said, devoted herself to the devising of all kinds of drugs and discovered roots of all manner of natures and potencies such as are difficult to credit, yet, notwithstanding that she was taught by her mother Hecatê about not a few drugs, she discovered by her own study a far greater number, so that she left to the other woman no superiority whatever in the matter of devising uses of drugs. She was given in marriage to the king of the Sarmatians, whom some call Scythians, and first she poisoned her husband and after that, succeeding to the throne, she committed many cruel and violent acts against her subjects. For this reason she was deposed from her throne and, according to some writers of myths, fled to the ocean, where she seized a desert island, and there established herself with

For this reason the plant was reputed to grow near Heraclea on the Black Sea where the entrance to Hades was pointed out.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

ĕνταῦθα μετὰ τῶν συμφυγονυών γυναικῶν καθι-δρυθήναι, κατὰ δὲ τινας τῶν ἱστορικῶν ἐκλιποῦσαν
τὸν Πόντον κατοικῆσαι τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀκρωτήριον
τὸ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ἀπ’ ἐκείνης Κίρκαιου ἕνομαζό-
μενον.

46. Τὴν δὲ Μηδειαν ἱστοροῦσι μαθεῖν παρὰ τε τῆς
μητρὸς καὶ τῆς ἄδελφης ἀπάσας τὰς τῶν φαρμάκων
δυνάμεις, προαιρέσει δ’ ἐναντιωτάτη χρήσθαι·
diasteléin γὰρ τοὺς καταπλέοντας τῶν ἥξεων
ἐξαιρουμένην ἐκ τῶν κυνδύων, καὶ ποτὲ μὲν παρὰ
τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτείςθαι δεῖσαι καὶ χάριτι τὴν τῶν
μελλόντων ἀπόλλυσθαι σωτηρίαν, ποτὲ δ’ αὐτὴν ἐκ
τῆς φυλακῆς ἀφεῖσαι προνοεῖσθαι τῆς τῶν ἁπτυ-
χοῦντων ἀσφαλείας· τὸν γὰρ Αἴῃτην τὰ μὲν διὰ
τὴν ἴδιαν ὁμότητα, τὰ δ’ ύπὸ τῆς γυναῖκος Ἐκά-
tῆς πεισθέντα, προσδέξασθαι τὸ τῆς ἔξοκτονίας

2 νόμιμον. ἀντιπραττοῦσι δὲ τῆς Μηδείας ἄει
μᾶλλον τῇ προαιρέσθαι τῶν γονέων, φασὶ τὸν
Αἴῃτην ὑποπτεύσαντα τὴν ἐκ τῆς θυγατρὸς ἐπιβου-
lῆν εἰς ἐλευθέραν αὐτὴν ἀποθέσθαι φυλακῇ
τὴν δὲ Μηδειαν διαδράσαν καταφυγεῖν εἰς τι

3 τέμενος 'Ηλίου κείμενον παρὰ θάλατταν. καθ’
ἐὰν δὴ χρόνον τοὺς Ἀργοναῦτας ἀπὸ τῆς Ταυρικῆς
κομισθέντας νυκτὸς καταπλεῦσαι τῆς Κολχίδος
eἰς τὸ προειρημένον τέμενος. ἔνθα δὴ περιτυχ-
όντας τῇ Μηδείᾳ πλανωμένη παρὰ τὸν αἰγαλῶν,
καὶ μαθόντας παρ’ αὐτῆς τὸ τῆς ἔξοκτονίας
νόμιμον, ἀποδέξασθαι μὲν τὴν ἡμερότητα τῆς
παρθένου, δηλώσαντας δ’ αὐτῇ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἐπι-

1 Κίρκαιος II, Jacoby.

---

1 In early times the southern boundary of Latium.
the women who had fled with her, though according to some historians she left the Pontus and settled in Italy on a promontory which to this day bears after her the name Circaeum.¹

46. Concerning Medea this story is related:—From her mother and sister she learned all the powers which drugs possess, but her purpose in using them was exactly the opposite. For she made a practice of rescuing from their perils the strangers who came to their shores, sometimes demanding from her father by entreaty and coaxing that the lives be spared of those who were to die, and sometimes herself releasing them from prison and then devising plans for the safety of the unfortunate men. For Aeëtes, partly because of his own natural cruelty and partly because he was under the influence of his wife Hecatê, had given his approval to the custom of slaying strangers. But since Medea as time went on opposed the purpose of her parents more and more, Aeëtes, they say, suspecting his daughter of plotting against him consigned her to free custody²; Medea, however, made her escape and fled for refuge to a sacred precinct of Helius on the shore of the sea. This happened at the very time when the Argonauts arrived from the Tauric Chersonese and landed by night in Colchis at this precinct. There they came upon Medea, as she wandered along the shore, and learning from her of the custom of slaying strangers they praised the maiden for her kindly spirit, and then, revealing to her their own project, they learned in turn from

² The *libera custodia* of the Romans, which corresponded in general to our release on bail or on parole, a citizen frequently assuming responsibility for the person of the prisoner.
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ ΟΥ ΣΙΚΙΛΙΑ

βολήν πάλιν παρ' ἐκείνης μαθεῖν τὸν ὑπάρχοντα αὐτῆς κίνδυνον ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς διὰ τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ξένους ευσέβειαν. κοινοῦ δὲ τοῦ συμφέροντος φανέντος, τὴν μὲν Μήδειαν ἐπαγγείλασθαι συνεργήσεως αὐτοῖς μέχρι ἂν συντελέσωσι τὸν προκείμενον ἄθλον, τὸν δ' Ἰάσωνα διὰ τῶν ὀρκῶν δούναι πίστεις ὅτι γῆμας αὐτὴν ἐξει σύμβιον ἄπαντα τὸν τοῦ ξῆν χρόνον. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς 'Αργοναῦτας ἀπολύτων πολλὰς τῆς νεώς, νυκτὸς δρομῆσαι μετὰ τῆς Μήδειας ἐπὶ τὸ χρυσόμαλλον δέρος. περὶ οὖ τὰ κατὰ μέρος οίκειον ἂν εἰπὶ διελθεῖν, ἢν μηδὲν τῶν ἀνηκόντων εἰς τὴν ὑποκείμενήν ἰστορίαν ἀγνώτητα.

47. Φρίξον τὸν 'Αθάμαντος μυθολογούσι διὰ τὰς ἀπὸ τῆς μητρυᾶς ἐπιβουλὰς ἀναλαβόντα τὴν ἀδελφὴν Ἐλλῆν φυγεῖν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. περαιοπέμενων δ' αὐτῶν κατὰ τινα θεῶν πρόνοιαν ἐκ τῆς Εὐρώπης εἰς τὴν 'Ασίαν ἐπὶ κριοὺ χρυσομάλλου, τὴν μὲν παρθένον ἀποπεσεῖν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν, ᾿Ην ἂπ' ἐκείνης Ἐλλῆσποντον ὁνομασθῆναι, τὸν δὲ Φρίξον εἰς τὸν Πόντον πορευθέντα καταχθῆναι μὲν πρὸς τὴν Κολχίδα, κατὰ δὲ τὸ λόγιον θύσαντα τὸν κριόν ἀναθεῖναι τὸ δέρος εἰς τὸ τοῦ Ἀρεος ιερόν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα βασιλεύοντος τῆς Κολχίδος Αἰτήτου χρησμὸν ἐκπεσεῖν ὧτι τὸτε καταστρέψει τὸν βλον ὅταν ξένου καταπλεύσαντες τὸ χρυσόμαλλον δέρος ἀπενέγκωσι. διὰ δὴ ταῦτα τὰς αὐτίας καὶ διὰ τὴν ιδίαι ὁμότητα καταδείξαι θύειν τοὺς ἕξενους, ἢν διαδοθείης τῆς φήμης εἰς

1 ἀπὸ Wesseling: ὑπό.
2 τὰ Hertlein: omitted D, τὸ Vulgate.
3 διὰ omitted by D, Vogel.

488
her of the danger which threatened her from her father because of the reverence which she showed to strangers. Since they now recognized that it was to their mutual advantage, Medea promised to co-operate with them until they should perform the labour which lay before them, while Jason gave her his pledge under oath that he would marry her and keep her as his life's companion so long as he lived. After this the Argonauts left guards to watch the ship and set off by night with Medea to get the golden fleece, concerning which it may be proper for us to give a detailed account, in order that nothing which belongs to the history which we have undertaken may remain unknown.

47. Phrixus, the son of Athamas, the myths relate, because of his stepmother's plots against him, took his sister Helle and fled with her from Greece. And while they were making the passage from Europe to Asia, as a kind of Providence of the gods directed, on the back of a ram, whose fleece was of gold, the maiden fell into the sea, which was named after her Hellespont,¹ but Phrixus continued on into the Pontus and was carried to Colchis, where, as some oracle had commanded, he sacrificed the ram and hung up its fleece as a dedicatory offering in the temple of Ares. After this, while Aeëtes was king of Colchis, an oracle became known, to the effect that he was to come to the end of his life whenever strangers should land there and carry off the golden fleece. For this reason and because of his own cruelty as well, Aeëtes ordained that strangers should be offered up in sacrifice, in order that, the report of

¹ i.e. Sea of Hellé.
άπαντα τόπου περὶ τῆς Κόλχως ἀγριότητος μῆδεις τῶν ἔξων ἐπιβήναι τολμήσῃ τῆς χώρας. περιβαλεῖν δὲ καὶ τῷ τεμένει τείχος καὶ φύλακας πολλοὺς ἐπιστήσαι τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ταυρικῆς· ἄφ' ὦν καὶ τερατῶδεις παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησι πλασθη-ναὶ μύθους. διαβεβοήθησαί γὰρ ὅτι πυρίπνου ταύροι περὶ τὸ τέμενος ὑπῆρχον, δράκων δ' ἀντίνος ἐτήρησι τὸ δέρος, ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν Ταύρων μετενεχθείσης τῆς ὀμωνυμίας ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν βοῶν ἱσχὺν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ἔξοκτων ὀμότητος πυρπνεῖν τοὺς ταύρους μυθολογηθέντος· παραπλησίως δὲ τοὺ τηροῦντο τὸ τέμενος Δράκωνος ὀνομαζόμενον, μετενηνοχέναι τοὺς ποιητὰς ἐπὶ τὸ τερατῶδες καὶ καταπληκτικὸν τοῦ ζώου. τῆς ὀμοίας δὲ μυθολογίας ἔχοθαν καὶ τὰ περὶ τοῦ Φρίξου λεγόμενα. διαπλέσαι γὰρ αὐτὸν φασιν οἷ μὲν ἐπὶ νεώς πρωτωμὴν ἐπὶ τῆς πρώρας ἐχούσης κριοῦ, καὶ τὴν Ἑλλην δυσφοροῦσαν ἐπὶ τῇ ναυτίᾳ, καὶ διὰ τούτ' ἐπὶ τοῦ τοίχου τῆς νεώς ἐκκυ-πτουσαν, εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν προπεσεῖν. ἔνιοι δὲ φασὶ τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Σκυθῶν, ὄντα γαμβρὸν Αἴητον, παρὰ τοῖς Κόλχοις ἐπιδημῆσαι καθ' ὅν καρυν ἀλώναι συνέβη τὸν Φρίξον μετὰ τοῦ παιδαγωγοῦ, ἐρωτικός δὲ σχόντα τοῦ παιδὸς λαβεὶν αὐτὸν ἐν δωρεά παρ' Αἴητον, καὶ καθάπερ ὕδων γνησίου ἀγαπήσαντα καταλιπεῖν αὐτῷ τὴν βασιλείαν. τὸν δὲ παιδαγωγὸν ὀνομαζόμενον Κρίδον τυθήναι τοῖς θεοῖς, καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἐκδα-

1 άντινος Vogel: αὐτοῖς. 2 So Dindorf: πῦρ πνεῖν.
the cruelty of the Colchi having been spread abroad
to every part of the world, no stranger should have
the courage to set foot on the land. He also threw
a wall about the precinct and stationed there many
guardians, these being men of the Tauric Chers-
onese, and it is because of these guards that the
Greeks invented monstrous myths. For instance,
the report was spread abroad that there were fire-
breathing bulls (tauroi) round about the precinct and
that a sleepless dragon (drakon) guarded the fleece,
the identity of the names having led to the transfer
from the men who were Taurians to the cattle
because of their strength and the cruelty shown in
the murder of strangers having been made into the
myth of the bulls breathing fire; and similarly the
name of the guardian who watched over the sacred
precinct, which was Dracon, has been transferred
by the poets to the monstrous and fear-inspiring
beast, the dragon. Also the account of Phrixus
underwent a similar working into a myth. For, as
some men say, he made his voyage upon a ship
which bore the head of a ram upon its bow, and
Hellê, being troubled with sea-sickness, while lean-
ing far over the side of the boat for this reason,
fell into the sea. Some say, however, that the king
of the Scythians, who was a son-in-law of Aeëtes,
was visiting among the Colchi at the very time when,
as it happened, Phrixus and his attendant were
taken captive, and conceiving a passion for the
boy he received him from Aeëtes as a gift, loved
him like a son of his own loins, and left his kingdom
to him. The attendant, however, whose name was
Crius (ram), was sacrificed to the gods, and when his

1 i.e. Phrixus.
ρέντος προσηλωθήναι τῷ νεώ 1 τὸ δέρμα κατά τι 2
6 νόμιμον. μετά δὲ ταῦτα Αίτητι γενομένου χρησιμοῦ, καθ’ ὧν ἐσημαίνετο τότε 3 τελευτήσεως αὐτῶν ὅταν ξένοι καταπλεύσαντες τὸ τοῦ Κρισίν δέρος ἀπενέγκωσι, τὸν βασιλέα φασὶ τείχίσαι τὸ τέμενος καὶ φρουράν ἐγκαταστήσαι, πρὸς δὲ τούτους χρυσῶσαι τὸ δέρος, ἵνα διὰ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπιμελεστάτης ἀξιωθη φυλακῆς. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐξεστά τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας κρῖνει πρὸς τὰς ἰδίας ἐκάστου προαιρέσεις.

48. Τὴν δὲ Μήδειαν ἱστοροῦσι καθηγήσασθαι τοῖς Ἀργοναῦταις 4 πρὸς τὸ τοῦ Ἁρεώς τέμενος, ἀπέχον ἐβδομήκοντα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως, ἣν καλεῖσθαι μὲν Σύβαρν, ἔχειν δὲ τὰ βασιλεία τῶν Κόλχων. προσελθοῦσαν δὲ ταῖς πύλαις κεκλεμέναις νυκτὸς τῇ Ταυρικῇ διαλέκτῳ προσφυγήσαν τοὺς φρουροὺς. 5 τῶν δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀνοιξάντων προθύμως ὡς ἄν βασιλέως θυγατρί, φασὶ τοὺς Ἀργοναῦτας εἰσπεσόντας ἐσπασμένους τοῖς ξίφεσι πόλλους μὲν φονεύσαι τῶν βαρβάρων, τοὺς δ’ ἄλλους διὰ τὸ παράδοξον καταπληκτάσθην ἐκβαλεῖν ἐκ τοῦ τεμένους, καὶ τὸ δέρος ἀναλαβόντας

3 πρὸς τὴν ναὸν ἐπείγεσθαι κατὰ σπουδὴν. παραπλησίως δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὴν Μήδειαν ἐν τῷ τεμένει τὸν μυθολογούμενον ἀντινοὶ δράκοντα περιεσπειραμένον τὸ δέρος τοῖς φαρμάκοις ἀποκτείναι, καὶ μετὰ Ἰάσονος τὴν ἐπὶ θάλατταν κατάβασιν ποιήσασθαι. τῶν δὲ διαφυγόντων Ταύρων ἀπαγγελλάντων τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν γενομένην ἐπίθεσιν, φασὶ τὸν

1 νεώ Dindorf: θεώ.
2 τι II, Bekker, Dindorf, Vogel, τὸ ABD, Jacoby.
3 τότε added by Dindorf, ἐσημαίνετο ο θεὸς Jacoby.

492
body had been flayed the skin was nailed up on the temple, in keeping with a certain custom. And when later an oracle was delivered to Aeëtes to the effect that he was to die whenever strangers would sail to his land and carry off the skin of Crius, the king, they say, built a wall about the precinct and stationed a guard over it; furthermore, he gilded the skin in order that by reason of its brilliant appearance the soldiers should consider it worthy of the most careful guarding. As for these matters, however, it rests with my readers to judge each in accordance with his own predilections.

48. Medea, we are told, led the way for the Argonauts to the sacred precinct of Ares, which was seventy stades distant from the city which was called Sybaris and contained the palace of the rulers of the Colchi. And approaching the gates, which were kept closed at night, she addressed the guards in the Tauric speech. And when the soldiers readily opened the gates to her as being the king's daughter, the Argonauts, they say, rushing in with drawn swords slew many of the barbarians and drove the rest, who were struck with terror by the unexpected happening, out of the precinct, and then, taking with them the fleece, made for the ship with all speed. Medea likewise, assisting the Argonauts, slew with poisons the dragon which, according to the myths, never slept as it lay coiled about the fleece in the precinct, and made her way with Jason down to the sea. The Tauri who had escaped by flight reported to the king the attack which had

4 τοὺς 'Ἀργοναύτας Jacoby.
5 So Hertlein, Vogel, τοῖς φρουροῖς D, Dindorf, Bekker, Jacoby.
Αίήτην μετὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτῶν στρατιωτῶν διώξαντα τοὺς Ἑλλήνας καταλαβεῖν πλησίον τῆς θαλάττης· εξ ἑφόδου δὲ συνάμαντα μάχην ἀνελεῖν ἕνα τῶν Ἄργοναυτῶν Ἰφιτον τὸν Εὐρυσθέως ἀδελφὸν τοῦ τοὺς ἄθλους Ἡρακλεὶ προστάζαντος, ἔπειτα τοῖς ἄλλοις τῷ πλῆθει τῶν συναγωνιζομένων περιχυθέντα καὶ βιαστέρον ἐγκείμενον ὑπὸ Μελεάγρου φονευθῆναι. ἔνθα δὴ πεσόντος τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐπαρθέντων, τραπῆναι πρὸς φυγὴν τοὺς Κόλχους, καὶ κατὰ τὸν διωγμὸν τοὺς πλείστους αὐτῶν ἀναιρεθῆναι. γενέσθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀριστέων τραυματιῶν Ἱάσσανα καὶ Λαέρτην, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἀταλάντην καὶ τοὺς Θεσπιάδας προσαγορευμένους. τούτους μὲν ὁδὸν ὅπως τῆς Μηδείας ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ρίζαις καὶ βοτάναις τις θεραπευθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ Ἄργοναύτας ἐπισυσταμένους ἐκπλεῦσαι, καὶ μέσον ἑκατὸ τὸ Ποντικόν πέλαγος ἔχοντας περπατεῖν χειμῶν παντελῶς ἐπικυνδύνως. τοῦ δ' Ὀρφέως, καθάπερ καὶ πρότερον, εὐχὰς ποιησαμένου τοῖς Σαμοθρακησί, λήξαι μὲν τοὺς ἀνέμους, φανῆναι δὲ πλησίον τῆς νεώς τὸν προσαγορευόμενον θαλάττιον Γλαύκον. τούτον δὲ ἐπὶ δύο νύκτας καὶ δύο ἡμέρας συνεχῶς τῇ νησί συμπλεύσαντα προειπεῖν μὲν Ἡρακλεὶ περὶ τῶν ἄθλων καὶ τῆς ἀθανασίας, τοῖς δὲ Τυνδαρίδαις, ὅτι προσαγορευθήσονται μὲν Δίοσκοροι, τιμῆς δ' ἰσοθέου τεύξονται παρὰ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις. καθόλου δὲ εὖ κόνοματο προσφωνήσαντα πάντας τοὺς Ἀργοναύτας εἰπεῖν ὃς διὰ τὰς Ὀρφέως εὐχὰς

1 καὶ βοτάναις deleted by Dindorf.
been made upon them, and Aeëtes, they say, took with him the soldiers who guarded his person, set out in pursuit of the Greeks, and came upon them near the sea. Joining battle on the first contact with them, he slew one of the Argonauts, Iphitus, the brother of that Eurystheus who had laid the Labours upon Heracles, but soon, when he enveloped the rest of them with the multitude of his followers and pressed too hotly into the fray, he was slain by Meleager. The moment the king fell, the Greeks took courage, and the Colchi turned in flight and the larger part of them were slain in the pursuit. There were wounded among the chieftains Jason, Laërtes, Atalantê, and the sons of Thespius, as they are called. However they were all healed in a few days, they say, by Medea by means of roots and certain herbs, and the Argonauts, after securing provisions for themselves, set out to sea, and they had already reached the middle of the Pontic sea when they ran into a storm which put them in the greatest peril. But when Orpheus, as on the former occasion,¹ offered up prayers to the deities of Samothrace, the winds ceased and there appeared near the ship Glaucus the Sea-god, as he is called. The god accompanied the ship in its voyage without ceasing for two days and nights and foretold to Heracles his Labours and immortality, and to the Tyndaridae that they should be called Dioscori ("Sons of Zeus") and receive at the hands of all mankind honour like that offered to the gods. And, in general, he addressed all the Argonauts by name and told them that because of the prayers of Orpheus he had appeared in accordance with a Providence

¹ Cp. chap. 43. 1.
θεῶν προνοίαν φανείς αὐτοῖς σημαίνει τὰ μέλλοντα
gενήσεσθαι· συμβουλεύειν οὖν αὐτοῖς, ὅταν τής
gῆς ἀφεναι, τὰς εὐχὰς ἀποδοῦναι τοῖς θεοῖς,
dι' οὓς τετεύχασι διὸ ἂδὴ τῆς σωτηρίας.

49. "Επειτα τὸν μὲν Γλαῦκον δύναι πάλιν εἰς τὸ
pέλαγος, τοὺς δ' Ἀργοναύτας κατὰ στόμα τοῦ
Πόντου γενομένους προσπλέοισα τῇ γῇ, βασιλεύον-
tος τότε τῆς χώρας Βυζαντος, ἀφ' οὗ καὶ τὴν
2 πόλιν τῶν Βυζαντίων ἱδρυμάσθαι. ἐνταῦθα δὲ
βωμοὺς ἱδρυσάμενοι καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς τὰς εὔχας
ἀποδόντας καθιερώσαι τὸν τόπον τὸν ἐτὶ καὶ
3 νῦν τιμῶμεν ὑπὸ τῶν παραπλεόντων. μετὰ δὲ
ταῦτα ἀναχθέντας, καὶ διαπλεύσασας τὴν τε
Προποντίδα καὶ τὸν Ἑλλησπόντον, προσενεχθῆναι
tῇ Τρῳάδι. ἐνταῦθα δ' Ἡρακλεός πέμψαντος
eἰς τὴν πόλιν Ἰφικλόν τε τὸν ἄδελφον καὶ Τελαμώνα
tάς τὰς ἱππούς καὶ τὴν Ἡσιόνην ἀπαιτήσοντας,
λέγεται τὸν Λαομέδοντα τοὺς μὲν πρεσβευτὰς εἰς
φυλακήν ἀποθέσθαι, τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις Ἀργοναύταις
dι' ἐνέδρας βουλεύσασθαι θάνατον καὶ τοὺς μὲν
ἄλλους υἱὸς ἔχειν τῇ πράξει συνεργούς. Πρίαμον
dὲ μόνον ἐναντιοπραγοῦντα τοῦτον γὰρ ἀποφή-
νασθαι δεῖνα τὰ πρὸς τοὺς ξένους δίκαια τηρεῖν,
καὶ τὴν τε ἄδελφήν καὶ τὰς ὁμολογημένας ἱπποὺς
ἀποδίδοναι. οὐδενὸς δ' αὐτῷ προσέχοντος, φασὶν
eis tēn φυλακῆν δύο ξίφη παρενεγκαντα λάθρα
doûnai tois peri toû Telaμôwâ, kai têν toû patrôs
proaiρeîsin ëxeghêgãmenv ouvâiou ãevesiâi têis

1 tâs Eichstâdt: tûs. 2 boulêusassthâi DF, Jacoby.

1 This was on the Asiatic side and was called by Polybius
(4. 39. 6) the "Holy Place, where they say Jason on his voyage
of the gods and was showing forth to them what was destined to take place; and he counselled them, accordingly, that so soon as they touched land they should pay their vows to the gods through the intervention of whom they had twice already been saved.

49. After this, the account continues, Glaucus sank back beneath the deep, and the Argonauts, arriving at the mouth of the Pontus, put in to the land, the king of the country being at that time Byzas, after whom the city of Byzantium was named. There they set up altars, and when they had paid their vows to the gods they sanctified the place, which is even to this day held in honour by the sailors who pass by. After this they put out to sea, and after sailing through the Propontis and Hellespont they landed at the Troad. Here, when Heracles dispatched to the city his brother Iphiclus and Telamon to demand back both the mares and Hesionè, Laomedon, it is said, threw the ambassadors into prison and planned to lay an ambush for the other Argonauts and encompass their death. He had the rest of his sons as willing aids in the deed, but Priam alone opposed it; for he declared that Laomedon should observe justice in his dealings with the strangers and should deliver to them both his sister and the mares which had been promised. But when no one paid any heed to Priam, he brought two swords to the prison, they say, and gave them secretly to Telamon and his companions, and by disclosing the plan of his father he became the cause back from Colchis first sacrificed to the twelve gods" (tr. of Paton in the L.C.L.).
5 σωτηρίας αυτοῖς. εὐθὺς γὰρ τοὺς περὶ τὸν 
Τελαμώνα φονεύσαι μὲν τῶν φυλάκων τοὺς ἀντεχο-
μένους, φυγόντας δ’ ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἀπαγγείλαι τὰ 
κατὰ μέρος τοῖς Ἀργοναύταις. διόπερ τούτους 
μὲν ἑτοίμους γενομένους πρὸς μάχην ἀπαντήσαι 
τοῖς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκχεομένους μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως. 
6 γενομένης δὲ μάχης ἱσχυρᾶς, καὶ τῶν ἄριστῶν διὰ 
τὰς ἀρετὰς ἐπικρατοῦντων, μυθολογούς τὸν Ἔρα-
κλέα πάντων ἄριστα διαγωνίσασθαι. τὸν τε γὰρ 
Λαομέδοντα φονεύσαι, καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐξ ἐφόδου 
κρατήσαντα κολάσας μὲν τοὺς μετασχόντας τῷ 
βασιλεῖ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς. Πριάμῳ δὲ διὰ τὴν δικαιο-
σύνην παραδοῦναι τὴν βασιλείαν, καὶ φιλίαν 
συνθέμενον ἐκπέλεσαι μετὰ τῶν Ἀργοναύτων. 
7 ἔννοι δὲ τῶν ἀρχαίων ποιητῶν παραδεδώκασιν 
οὐ μετὰ τῶν Ἀργοναύτων, ἀλλ’ ἵδια στρατεύσαντα 
τὸν Ἔρακλέα ναυσὶν ἐξ ἐνεκα τῶν ἵππων ἔλειν 
τὴν Τροίαν: προσμαρτυρεῖν δὲ τούτους καὶ Ὅμηρον ἐν 
τούτῳ τοῖς ἐπεσιν,

ALLED οἷον τινὰ φασὶ βίην Ἔρακλησίην 
ἐίναι, ἐμὸν πατέρα θρασυμέμονα, θυμολέουτα,
ὅς ποτὲ δεῦρ’ ἑλθὼν ἐνεχ’ ἵππων Λαομέδοντος
ἐξ οὗς σὺν νημιᾷ καὶ ἀνδράσι παυροτέρουσιν
'Ηλίου ἐξαλάπαξε πόλιν, χήρωσε δ’ ἀγνιάς.

8 τοὺς δ’ Ἀργοναύτας φασίν ἐκ τῆς Τρωάδος 
αναχθέντας εἰς Σαμοθράκην κομίσθηναι, καὶ τοῖς 
μεγάλοις θεοῖς τὰς εὐχὰς ἀποδόντας πάλιν ἀνα-
θείναι τὰς φιάλας εἰς τὸ τέμενος τὰς ἐτὶ καὶ τὸν 
διαμενοῦσας.

1 Iliad 5. 638–42; quoted before, chap. 32.
of their deliverance. For immediately Telamon and his companions slew such of the guards as offered resistance, and fleeing to the sea gave the Argonauts a full account of what had happened. Accordingly, these got ready for battle and went out to meet the forces which were pouring out of the city with the king. There was a sharp battle, but their courage gave the chieftains the upper hand, and Heracles, the myths report, performed the bravest feats of them all; for he slew Laomedon, and taking the city at the first assault he punished those who were parties with the king to the plot, but to Priam, because of the spirit of justice he had shown, he gave the kingship, entered into a league of friendship with him, and then sailed away in company with the Argonauts. But certain of the ancient poets have handed down the account that Heracles took Troy, not with the aid of the Argonauts, but on a campaign of his own with six ships, in order to get the mares; and Homer also adds his witness to this version in the following lines:

Aye, what a man, they say, was Heracles
In might, my father he, steadfast, with heart
Of lion, who once came here to carry off
The mares of King Laomedon, with but
Six ships and scantier men, yet sacked he then
The city of proud Ilium, and made
Her streets bereft.

But the Argonauts, they say, set forth from the Troad and arrived at Samothrace, where they again paid their vows to the great gods and dedicated in the sacred precinct the bowls which are preserved there even to this day.
50. Τὴς δὲ τῶν ἀριστέων ἀνακομιδῆς ἀγνοουμένης ἦτο κατὰ τὴν Θεσσαλίαν, φασὶ προσπεσεῖν φήμην ὅτι πάντες οἱ μετὰ 'Ἰάσωνος στρατεύσαντες ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Πόντον τόποις ἀπολώλασι. διὸς πέρ τὸν Πελίαν καιρὸν ἔχειν ὑπολαμβάνοντα τοὺς ἐφέδρους τῆς βασιλείας πάντας ἀρδην ἀνελεῖν, τὸν μὲν πατέρα τὸν 'Ἰάσωνος ἀναγκάσαι πιεῖν αἶμα ταύρου, τὸν δ’ ἀδελφὸν Πρόμαχον, παίδα τὴν ἡλικίαν ὡντα, φονεύσαι. Ἀμφιλόχημος δὲ τὴν μητέρα μέλλονσαν ἀναιρεῖσθαι φασὶν ἐπιμένον καὶ μνήμης ἀξίαν ἐπιτελέσασθαι πράξειν· καταφυγοῦσαν γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν ἐστίαν τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ καταρασμένην παθεῖν αὐτὸν ἄξια τῶν ἀσεβημάτων, ἔιφει πατάξασαν ἑαυτῆς τὸ στήθος ἵρωικῶς καταστρέψαι τὸν βίον. τὸν δὲ Πελίαν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἰάσωνος συγγένειαν ἀρδην ἀνελόντα ταχὺ τὴν προσήκουσαν τοῖς ἀσεβήμασι κομίσασθαι τιμωρίαν. τὸν γὰρ Ἰάσωνα καταπλεύσαντα νυκτὸς τῆς Θεσσαλίας εἰς ὄρμον οὐ μακρὰν μὲν τῆς Ἰωλκοῦ κείμενον, ἄθεωρτον δὲ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, μαθεῖν παρὰ τινός τῶν κατὰ τὴν χώραν τὰ γενόμενα περὶ τούς συγγενεῖς ἀτυχίματα. πάντων δὲ τῶν ἀριστέων ἐτοίμων ὄντων βοηθεῖν τῷ Ἰάσονι καὶ πάντα κίνδυνον ἀναδέχεσθαι, περὶ τῆς ἐπιθέσεως ἐμπεσεῖν αὐτοῖς ἀμφισβήτησιν· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ συμβουλεύειν παραχρῆμα βιασμένοις εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐπιθέσθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ, τινὰς δ’ ἀποφαίνεσθαι δεῖν στρατιώτατος ἀπὸ τῆς ἒδας πατρίδος ἐκαστὸν συλλέγαντα κοινὸν ἀρασθαι πόλεμον· ἀδύνατον γὰρ εἶναι πεντήκοντα καὶ

1 Cp. chap. 40.
While the return of the chieftains was as yet not known in Thessaly, a rumour, they say, went the rounds there that all the companions of Jason in the expedition had perished in the region of the Pontus. Consequently Pelias, thinking that an occasion was now come to do away with all who were waiting for the throne, forced the father of Jason to drink the blood of a bull, and murdered his brother Promachus, who was still a mere lad in years. But Amphinomē, his mother, they say, when on the point of being slain, performed a manly deed and one worthy of mention; for fleeing to the hearth of the king she pronounced a curse against him, to the effect that he might suffer the fate which his impious deeds merited, and then, striking her own breast with a sword, she ended her life heroically. But as for Pelias, when he had utterly destroyed in this fashion all the relatives of Jason, he speedily received the punishment befitting his impious deeds. For Jason, who had sailed that night into a roadstead which lay not far from Ioleus and yet was not in sight of the dwellers in the city, learned from one of the country-folk of the misfortunes which had befallen his kinsmen. Now all the chieftains stood ready to lend Jason their aid and to face any peril on his behalf, but they fell into dispute over how they should make the attack; some, for instance, advised that they force their way at once into the city and fall upon the king while he was not expecting them, but certain others declared that each one of them should gather soldiers from his own birthplace and then raise a general war; since it was impossible,

\[\text{According to Aristotle, }\textit{Historia Animalium}\ (3. 19), the blood was supposed to coagulate and choke the drinker.\]
DIODORUS OF SICILY

τρισὶν ἀνδράσι περιγενέσθαι βασιλέως δύναμιν
5 ἔχοντος καὶ πόλεις ἀξιολόγους. τοιαύτης δ’
οὐσις ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀπορίας, λέγεται τὴν Μήδειαν
ἐπαγγελασθαί δ’ ἐαυτῆς τὸν τε Πελίαν ἀποκτε-καὶ τὰ βασίλεια παραδώσειν τοῖς
6 ἀριστεύουσιν ἀκυδύνως. ἐνταῦθα πάντων θαυμα-
σάντων τὸν λόγον καὶ τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς
μαθεῖν ξητούντων, εἰπεῖν ὅτι κομίζει μεθ’ ἑαυτῆς
πολλὰς καὶ παραδόξους δυνάμεις φαρμάκων εὐρη-
μένας ὑπὸ τε τῆς μητρὸς Ἐκάττης καὶ τῆς ἄδελφῆς
Κήρκης· καὶ ταύταις μὲν μηδέποτε χρήσαται πρό-
τερον πρὸς ἀπώλειαν ἀνθρώπων, νυνὶ δὲ δὴ αὐτῶν
7 ἀμυνεῖσθαι ὑποῖς τοὺς ἄξιοὺς τιμωρίας. προει-
ποῦσαν δὲ τοῖς ἀριστεύσι τὰ κατὰ μέρος τῆς
ἐπιθέσεως, ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων αὐτοῖς ἐπαγγελ-
ασθαί σημανεῖν2 τῆς μὲν ἠμέρας καπνῷ, τῆς δὲ
νυκτὸς πυρὶ, πρὸς τὴν ὑπερκειμένην τῆς θαλάττης
σκοπὴν.

51. Αὐτὴν δὲ κατασκευάσασαν Ἀρτέμιδος εἰ-
δωλον κόλλων, εἰς μὲν τοῦτο παντοδαπᾶς φύσεις
φαρμάκων κατακρύψαι, ἑαυτῆς δὲ τὰς μὲν τρίχας
dυνάμει τις χρύσασαν ποιησαὶ πολιας, τὸ δὲ πρόσ
tων καὶ τὸ σῶμα ῥυτίδων πλῆρες, ὥστε τοὺς
ἰδόντας δοκεῖν εἰναὶ τινα παντελῶς προσβοτιν· τὸ
dὲ τελευταῖον ἀναλαβοῦσαν τὴν θεὸν διεσκευασμένην
καταπληκτικῶς εἰς ὅχλων δεισιδαιμονίαν, εἰς
2 τὴν πόλιν εἰσβαλεῖν ἂμ’ ἡμέρα. ἐνθεαζοῦσας δ’
αὐτῆς, καὶ τὸν πλῆθους κατὰ τὰς ὅδους συντρέχον-

1 So Hertlein: ἀποκτείναι.
they maintained, for fifty-three men to overcome a king who controlled an army and important cities. While they were in this perplexity Medea, it is said, promised to slay Pelias all alone by means of cunning and to deliver to the chieftains the royal palace without their running any risk. And when they all expressed astonishment at her statement and sought to learn what sort of a scheme she had in mind, she said that she had brought with her many drugs of marvellous potency which had been discovered by her mother Hecatê and by her sister Circê; and though before this time she had never used them to destroy human beings, on this occasion she would by means of them easily wreak vengeance upon men who were deserving of punishment. Then, after disclosing beforehand to the chieftains the detailed plans of the attack she would make, she promised them that she would give them a signal from the palace during the day by means of smoke, during the night by fire, in the direction of the look-out which stood high above the sea.

51. Then Medea, the tale goes on, fashioning a hollow image of Artemis secreted in it drugs of diverse natures, and as for herself, she anointed her hair with certain potent ointments and made it grey, and filled her face and body so full of wrinkles that all who looked upon her thought that she was surely an old woman. And finally, taking with her the statue of the goddess which had been so made as to strike with terror the superstitious populace and move it to fear of the gods, at daybreak she entered the city. She acted like one inspired, and as the multitude rushed together along the streets

^2 So Hertlein: οὐκαίνειν.
tos, paraggeleiv pasi dechesteai tin theon evsebws
pareivai gar autin eis 'Yperborewn ep' agathw
3 daimoni ti te polei pantei kai tw basiliei. pantwv
de proskynontwn kai timitwv tin theon theisa,
kai to swnolov tis polewv apasq synesteiauxoushs,1
eisbetaiv tin Meideian eis ta basilieia, kai ton te
Pelian eis deisidaimona diathesin embetaiv kai tais
thugateras autou diat tis terateias eis toiautin
kataplxei anagein woste pisteusai dioti paresw
i theos eisidaimona poishousa ton oikov ton basile-
lewos. aporeainato gar epi drakontwn oxymenin
tin "Artemi di aerous uperpetatethnai polla mere
thi oikoumenhs, kai pros kalidrwns eautht kai
timais aionious ekklexhTai ton evsebostaton apan-
ton ton basilwv proostetaxeni di autht kai to
ghras afeloisav2 ton Pelion dia twn dynamewn
neon pantelws poishai to soma kai polla etera
pros makarion kai theofil hi wion dwhmatai.
4 Ekleptptomomeno de to basilews to para-
doxov twn logon, epaggeilasthai tin Meideian
paraxrama epi ton somatos eautht tais touwn
pisteis paraxesthai. eipoisav gar mia twon Pelion
thugateron katharou enegkei udwr, kai ths
parthenou to rhthen evthi epi telos anagouthis,
fasin eis oikiskon tin suynkleisasaan eautht kai
perumamened ton soma pain apoklwsasthai tais

1 So Reiske: synesteiauxoushe Vulgate, omitted by D.
2 So Stephanus: afeloisai.

504
she summoned the whole people to receive the
goddess with reverence, telling them that the
goddess had come to them from the Hyperboreans
to bring good luck to both the whole city and the
king. And while all the inhabitants were rendering
obeisance to the goddess and honouring her with
sacrifices, and the whole city, in a word, was, along
with Medea herself, acting like people inspired, she
entered the palace, and there she threw Pelias into
such a state of superstitious fear and, by her magic
arts, so terrified his daughters that they believed
that the goddess was actually there in person to
bring prosperity to the house of the king. For she
declared that Artemis, riding through the air upon
a chariot drawn by dragons, had flown in the air
over many parts of the inhabited earth and had
chosen out the realm of the most pious king in all
the world for the establishment of her own worship
and for honours which should be for ever and ever;
and that the goddess had commanded her not only
to divest Pelias, by means of certain powers which
she possessed, of his old age and make his body
entirely young, but also to bestow upon him many
other gifts, to the end that his life should be blessed
and pleasing to the gods.

The king was filled with amazement at these
astonishing proposals, but Medea, we are informed,
promised him that then and there, in the case of
her own body, she would furnish the proof of what
she had said. Then she told one of the daughters
of Pelias to bring pure water, and when the maiden
at once carried out her request, she shut herself
up, they say, in a small chamber and washing
thoroughly her whole body she made it clean of the
τῶν φαρμάκων δυνάμεις. ἀποκατασταθείσαν δὲ εἰς τὴν προούπάχρουσαν διάθεσιν καὶ φανείσαν τῷ βασιλεῖ καταπλῆξασθαι τοὺς ὀρώντας, καὶ δόξαι τινὶ θεῶν προνοὶα μετηλλαχέναι τὸ γῆρας εἰς παρθένου νεότητα καὶ κάλλος περίβλεπτον. ποιήσαι δ' αὐτὴν καὶ διὰ τινῶν φαρμάκων εἰδώλα φαντασθῆναι τῶν δρακόντων, ἐφ' ὅν ἀποφαίνονται τὴν θεόν κομισθείσαι δι' ἀέρος εἰς 'Ὑπερβορέων ἐπι-ξενωθῆναι τῷ Πελίᾳ. τῶν δ' ἐνεργημάτων ύπὲρ τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην φύσιν φανείτων, καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως μεγάλης ἀποδοχῆς ἄξιούντος τὴν Μήδειαν καὶ τὸ σύνολον πιστεύσαντος ἀληθῆ λέγειν, ἡς αὐτὴν κατὰ μόνας ἐντυχοῦσαν τῷ Πελίᾳ παρακαλέσαι ταῖς θυγατράσι διακελεύσασθαι συνεργεῖν καὶ πρᾶττειν ἀπερ ἀν αὐταίς προστάτῃν προσήκειν γὰρ τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως σώματι μη δουλικαίς χερσίν, ἀλλὰ ταῖς τῶν τέκνων θεραπευθέντα τυχεῖν της παρὰ θεῶν εὐεργεσίας. διὸσπερ τοῦ Πελίου ταῖς θυγατράσι διαρρήδην εἰπόντος πάντα πράττειν ὅσα ἡ Μήδεια προστάτη περὶ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ πατρός, ταῖς μὲν παρθένους ἐτοίμους εἶναι το κελευμένου εἶπελεῖν.

52. Τὴν δὲ Μήδειαν νυκτὸς ἐπιγενομένης καὶ τοῦ Πελίου πρὸς ὑπὸν τραπέντος λέγειν ὡς ἀναγκαῖον ἐν λέβητι καθεψῆαι τὸ σῶμα τοῦ Πελίου. προσ-ἀντως δὲ τῶν παρθένων δεξαμένων τῶν λόγων, ἐτέραν αὐτὴν ἐπινοῆσαι πίστιν τῶν ὑπ' αὐτῆς λεγομένων τρεφομένου γὰρ κρι_INV inserted_ πολυετοὺς κατά τὴν οἰκίαν, ἐπαγγελάσθαι ταῖς κόραις τοῦτον πρότερον καθεψῆει καὶ ποιήσειν ἀπ' ἀρχῆς

1 εἶναι Dindorf: οὕσας MSS, Vogel.
2 So Dindorf: προσηνῶσ.
potent influences of the drugs. Being restored, then, to her former condition, and showing herself to the king, she amazed those who gazed upon her, and they thought that a kind of Providence of the gods had transformed her old age into a maiden's youth and striking beauty. Also, by means of certain drugs, Medea caused shapes of the dragons to appear, which she declared had brought the goddess through the air from the Hyperboreans to make her stay with Pelias. And since the deeds which Medea had performed appeared to be too great for mortal nature, and the king saw fit to regard her with great approval and, in a word, believed that she was telling the truth, she now, they say, in private conversation with Pelias urged him to order his daughters to co-operate with her and to do whatever she might command them; for it was fitting, she said, that the king's body should receive the favour which the gods were according to him through the hands, not of servants, but of his own children. Consequently Pelias gave explicit directions to his daughters to do everything that Medea might command them with respect to the body of their father, and the maidens were quite ready to carry out her orders.

52. Medea then, the story relates, when night had come and Pelias had fallen asleep, informed the daughters that it was required that the body of Pelias be boiled in a cauldron. But when the maidens received the proposal with hostility, she devised a second proof that what she said could be believed. For there was a ram full of years which was kept in their home, and she announced to the maidens that she would first boil it and thus make
2 ἄριν. συγκαταθεμένων δ' αὐτῶν, μυθολογοῦσι τὴν Μήδειαν κατὰ μέλη διελούσαν τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κριοῦ καθεψῆςα, καὶ διὰ τινῶν φαρμάκων παρακρουσαμένην ἐξελείν ἐκ τοῦ λέβητος ἄρνος εἶδωλον. ἐνταῦθα τῶν παρθένων καταπλαγεισῶν, καὶ πίστεις τῆς ἐπαγγελίας ἡγησαμένων ἐνδεχομένας ἐχειν, ὑπογρῆσαι τοῖς προστάγμασι. καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ἀπάσας τὸν πατέρα τυπτούσας ἀποκτεῖναι, μονὴν δ' Ἀλκηστιν δ' εὐσεβείας ὑπερβολὴν ἀποσχέθαι τοῦ γεννήσαντος.

3 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τὴν Μήδειαν φασὶ τοῦ μὲν τὸ σῶμα κατακόπτειν ἣ καθέψεω ἀποστῆναι, προσποιησαμένην δ' ἐν πρότερον εὐχὰς ποιήσασθαί τῇ σελήνῃ, τὰς μὲν παρθένους ἀναβίβασαι μετὰ λαμπάδων ἐπὶ τὸ μετεωρότατον τέγος τῶν βασιλείων, αὐτὴν δὲ τῇ Κολχίδι διαλέκτῳ κατευχὴν τινα μακρὰν διερχομένην ἐγχρονίζειν, ἀναστροφὴν διδοῦσαι τοῖς μέλλουσι ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπίθεσιν.

4 διὸ καὶ τοὺς Ἀργοναύτας ἀπὸ τῆς σκοπῆς καταμαθόντας τὸ πῦρ, καὶ νομίζαντας συντετελέσθαι τὴν ἀναίρεσιν τοῦ βασιλέως, ὀρμῆσαι δρόμω πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, παρεισέλθοντας δ' ἐντὸς τοῦ τείχους ἐσπασμένοις τοῖς ἐξίσειν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια καταντῆσαι καὶ τοὺς ἐναντιομένους τῶν φυλάκων ἀνελεῖν. τὰς δὲ τοῦ Πελίου θυγατέρας ἄρτι καταβεβηκύναι ἀπὸ τοῦ τέγους πρὸς τὴν καθεψιν, καὶ παραδόξως ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἰδούσας τὸν τε Ἰάσωνα καὶ τοὺς ἄριστεις, περιαλγεῖς ἐπὶ τῇ συμφορᾷ γενέσθαι: οὔτε γὰρ ἀμύνασθαι τὴν Μήδειαν εἴχον ἐξουσίαν οὔτε τὸ πραχθὲν αὐτὰς μύσος δι', ἀπάτην διορθώσασθαι. διὸπερ ταῦτα μὲν ὀρμή-
it into a lamb again. When they agreed to this, we are told that Medea severed it apart limb by limb, boiled the ram's body, and then, working a deception by means of certain drugs, she drew out of the cauldron an image which looked like a lamb. Thereupon the maidens were astounded, and were so convinced that they had received all possible proofs that she could do what she was promising that they carried out her orders. All the rest of them beat their father to death, but Alcestis alone, because of her great piety, would not lay hands upon him who had begotten her.

After Pelias had been slain in this way, Medea, they say, took no part in cutting the body to pieces or in boiling it, but pretending that she must first offer prayers to the moon, she caused the maidens to ascend with lamps to the highest part of the roof of the palace, while she herself took much time repeating a long prayer in the Colchian speech, thus affording an interval to those who were to make the attack. Consequently the Argonauts, when from their look-out they made out the fire, believing that the slaying of the king had been accomplished, hastened to the city on the run, and passing inside the walls entered the palace with drawn swords and slew such guards as offered opposition. The daughters of Pelias, who had only at that moment descended from the roof to attend to the boiling of their father, when they saw to their surprise both Jason and the chieftains in the palace, were filled with dismay at what had befallen them; for it was not within their power to avenge themselves on Medea, nor could they by deceit make amends for the abominable act which they had done. Consequently the daughters, it is
σαι λέγεται στερίσκειν αὐτὰς τοῦ ξήν, τὸν δ' Ἰάσονα κατελεύσαντα τὰ πάθη παρακατασχεῖν αὐτὰς, καὶ θαρρεῖν παρακαλέσαντα δεικνύειν ὡς ἐκ κακίας μὲν οὐδὲν ἠμαρτον, ἀκουσίως δὲ δι' ἀπάτην ἦτύχησαν.

53. Καθόλου δὲ πᾶσι τοῖς συγγενέσιν ἐπαγγελάμενοι ἐπιεικῶς καὶ μεγαλοψύχοις προσενεχθήσεθαι, συναγαγεὶν εἰς ἐκκλησίαν τὰ πλήθη. ἀπολογησάμενοι δὲ περὶ τῶν πεπραγμένων, καὶ διδάξανται διὸτι τοὺς προαδικήσαντας ἥμυνατο, τιμωρῶν ἐλάττων λαβών ὡς αὐτὸς πέπονθεν, Ἀκάστω μὲν τῷ Πελίον τὴν πατρίδαν βασίλειαν παραδοῦναί, τῶν δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρων ἀξιώσαι αὐτὸν· αὐτὸν φροντίδα ποιήσασθαι. καὶ πέρας συντελέσαι τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν αὐτὸν φασὶ μετὰ τῶν χρόνων συνοκίσαντα πάσας τοῖς ἐπιφανεστάτοις. Ἀλκηστὶν μὲν γὰρ τὴν πρεσβυτάτην ἐκδούναι πρὸς γάμον Ἀδμήτω τῷ Φέρητος Θεταλῷ, Ἀμφινόμην δὲ Ἀνδραίμοιν Λεοντέως ἀδελφῷ, Εὐάδην δὲ Κάνη τῷ Κεφάλου, Φωκέων τότε βασιλεύοντι. ταῦτα μὲν αὐτὸν ὑστερον πράξαι, τότε δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἀριστέων εἰς Ὕσθμον τῶν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πλεύσαντα θυσίαν ἐπιτελέσαι τῷ Ποσειδώνι καὶ καθιερώσαι τὴν Ἀργῶ τῷ θεῷ. ἀποδοχῆς δὲ μεγάλης τυχάνοντα παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ τῶν Κορινθίων Κρέοντι μετασχεῖν τῆς πολιτείας καὶ τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ κατοικῆσαι.

1 αὐτὸν D, Vogel, αὐτὸν II, Bekker, Dindorf.
related, were about to make an end of their lives. but Jason, taking pity upon their distress, restrained them, and exhorting them to be of good courage, showed them that it was not from evil design that they had done wrong but it was against their will and because of deception that they had suffered this misfortune.

53. Jason now, we are informed, promising all his kindred in general that he would conduct himself honourably and magnanimously, summoned the people to an assembly. And after defending himself for what he had done and explaining that he had only taken vengeance on men who had wronged him first, inflicting a less severe punishment on them than the evils he himself had suffered, he bestowed upon Acastus, the son of Pelias, the ancestral kingdom, and as for the daughters of the king, he said that he considered it right that he himself should assume the responsibility for them. And ultimately he fulfilled his promise, they say, by joining them all in marriage after a time to the most renowned men. Alcestis, for instance, the eldest he gave in marriage to Admetus of Thessaly, the son of Pheres, Amphimomê to Andraemon, the brother of Leonteus, Euadnê to Canes, who was the son of Cephalus and king at that time of the Phocians. These marriages he arranged at a later period; but at the time in question, sailing together with the chieftains to the Isthmus of Peloponnesus, he performed a sacrifice to Poseidon and also dedicated to the god the ship Argo. And since he received a great welcome at the court of Creon, the king of the Corinthians, he became a citizen of that city and spent the rest of his days in Corinth.
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ ΟΦΗ ΣΙΚΥΛΙΑ

Μελλόντων δὲ τῶν Ἀργοναυτῶν εἰς τὰς πατρίδας διαχωρίζεσθαι, φασὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα συμβουλεύσαι τοῖς ἀριστεύσῃ πρὸς τὰ παράδοξα τῆς τύχης ἄλληλοις ὄρκους δοῦναι συμμαχήσειν, ἐὰν τις βοηθείας προσδεχθῇ ἐκλέξασθαι δὲ καὶ τῆς Ἐλλάδος τὸν ἐπιφανεστάτου τόπουν εἰς ἁγώνων θέσιν καὶ πανήγυριν κοινῆν, καὶ καθιέρωσαι τὸν ἁγώνα τῷ μεγίστῳ τῶν θεῶν Διὸ Ὀλυμπίω.

5 συνομοσάντων δὲ τῶν ἀριστεῶν περὶ τῆς συμμαχίας, καὶ τὴν διάταξιν τῶν ἁγώνων ἐπιτρεπάντων Ἡρακλεί, φασὶ τοῦτον τὸ προκρίναι πρὸς τὴν πανήγυριν τῆς τῶν Ἡλείων χώρας τὸν παρὰ τὸν 'Αλφείον. διὸ καὶ τὴν παραποταμίαν καθιέρωσαν τῷ μεγίστῳ τῶν θεῶν, Ὀλυμπίαν ἀπ' ἐκείνου προσαγορεύσαι. ὕποστησάμενον δ' ἵππικόν ἁγώνα καὶ γυμνικόν, τὰ τε περὶ τῶν ἄθλων διατάξαι καὶ θεωροὺς ἀποστεῖλαι τοὺς ταῖς πόλεις προεροῦντας τὴν θέαν τῶν ἁγώνων. διὰ δὲ τὴν παρὰ τοῖς Ἀργοναυταῖς γενομένην ἀποδοχὴν αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὴν στρατείαν οὐ μετρίως δοξασθέντος, προσγενέσθαι τῇ ἐκ τῆς Ὀλυμπικῆς πανηγύρεως δοξαν, ὡστε πάντων τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἐπιφανεστάτων ὑπάρχειν καὶ παρὰ ταῖς πλείσταις πόλεις γνωσθέντα πολλοὺς ἐχειν ἐπιθυμητάς τῆς φιλίας, οὓς προθύμους εἶναι μετασχεῖν παντὸς κινδύνου. ταχὺ δ' ἐπ' ἀνδρεία καὶ στρατηγικα θαυμασθέντα στρατόπεδον τε κράτιστον συστήσασθαι καὶ πᾶσαν ἐπελθεῖν τὴν οἰκουμένην εὔερ-

512

1 τῶν after τοῦτον deleted by Hertlein.
BOOK IV. 53. 4-7

When the Argonauts were on the point of separating and departing to their native lands, Heracles, they say, proposed to the chieftains that, in view of the unexpected turns fortune takes, they should exchange oaths among one another to fight at the side of anyone of their number who should call for aid; and that, furthermore, they should choose out the most excellent place in Greece, there to institute games and a festival for the whole race, and should dedicate the games to the greatest of the gods, Olympian Zeus. After the chieftains had taken their oath concerning the alliance and had entrusted Heracles with the management of the games, he, they say, picked the place for the festival on the bank of the Alpheius river in the land of the Eleans. Accordingly, this place beside the river he made saered to the greatest of the gods and called it Olympia after his appellation. When he had instituted horse-races and gymnastic contests, he fixed the rules governing the events and then dispatched saered commissioners to announce to the cities the spectacle of the games. And although Heracles had won no moderate degree of fame because of the high esteem in which he was held by the Argonauts throughout their expedition, to this was now added the glory of having founded the festival at Olympia, so that he was the most renowned man among all the Greeks and, known as he was in almost every state, there were many who sought his friendship and who were eager to share with him in every danger. And since he was an object of admiration because of his bravery and his skill as a general, he gathered a most powerful army and visited all the inhabited world, conferring
γετοῦντα τὸ γένος τῶν ἄνθρωπων· ἀνθ' ὁμ οὐν τυχεῖν αὐτὸν συμφωνουμένης ἀθανασίας. τοὺς δὲ ποιητὰς διὰ τὴν συνήθη τερατολογίαιν μυθολογήσαι μόνον τὸν Ἦρακλέα καὶ γυμνον ὀπλων τελέσαι τοὺς τεθρυλημένους ἀθλους.

54. Ἀλλὰ περὶ μέν τοῦ θεοῦ τούτου τὰ μυθολογούμενα πάντα διήλθομεν, νυνὶ δὲ προσβετέοι ἡμῖν καὶ ὑπὲρ Ἰάσονος τὸν ὑπολειπόμενον λόγον. φασὶ γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐν Κορινθίῳ κατοικοῦντα καὶ συμβιώσαντα δεκαετῆς χρόνον Μηδεία γεννησαί παιδὰς ἐξ αὐτῆς, τοὺς μὲν πρεσβυτάτους δύο διδύμους Θεσσαλόν τε καὶ Ἁλκιμένην, τὸν δὲ τρίτον πολὺ

2 νεώτερον τούτων Τίσαινδρον. τούτου μὲν οὖν τὸν χρόνον ἱστοροῦσιν ἀποδοχῆς ἀξιωθῆναι τὴν Μηδείαν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄνδρος διὰ τὸ μὴ μόνον κάλλει διαφέρειν αὐτὴν, ἀλλὰ καὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀρεταῖς κεκοσμηθαι· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀεὶ μάλλον τοῦ χρόνον τὴν φυσικὴν εὐπρέπειαν ἀφαιρομένου, λέγεται τὸν Ἰάσονα Γλαύκης ἔρασθενα τῆς Κρέοντος θυγατρὸς μνηστεύσαι τὴν παρθένον.

3 συγκαταθεμένου δὲ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τάξαντος ἥμεραν τοῖς γάμωσι, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπιβαλέσθαι φασίν αὐτὸν πείθειν τὴν Μηδείαν ἐκουσίως παραχωρῆσαι τῆς συμβιώσεως· βούλεθαι γὰρ αὐτὴν ἡ γαμεῖν οὐκ ἀποδοκιμάσαντα τὴν πρὸς αὐτὴν ὀμιλίαν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τέκνοις σπευδῶντα συγγενῆ τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως οἰκον ποιήσαι. ἀγανακτοῦσις δὲ τῆς γυναικὸς καὶ θεοὺς μαρτυρομένης τοὺς ἐπόπτας γενομένους τῶν ὀρκῶν, φασὶ τὸν Ἰάσονα καταφρονήσαντα τῶν

1 αὐτὴν MSS, Bekker, ἄλλην Dindorf, αὐτὸν Vogel, deleted by Jacoby. 2 καὶ after ἄλλα deleted by Dindorf.

1 i.e. Heracles.
his benefactions upon the race of men, and it was in return for these that with general approval he received the gift of immortality. But the poets, following their custom of giving a tale of wonder, have recounted the myth that Heracles, single-handed and without the aid of armed forces, performed the Labours which are on the lips of all.

54. But we have now recounted all the myths which are told about this god,¹ and at this time must add what remains to be said about Jason. The account runs like this:—Jason made his home in Corinth and living with Medea as his wife for ten years be begat children by her, the two oldest, Thessalus and Alcimenes, being twins, and the third, Tisandrus, being much younger than the other two. Now during this period, we are informed, Medea was highly approved by her husband, because she not only excelled in beauty but was adorned with modesty and every other virtue; but afterward, as time more and more diminished her natural comeliness, Jason, it is said, became enamoured of Glaucê, Creon’s daughter, and sought the maiden’s hand in marriage. After her father had given his consent and had set a day for the marriage, Jason, they say, at first tried to persuade Medea to withdraw from their wedlock of her free-will; for, he told her, he desired to marry the maiden, not because he felt his relations with Medea were beneath him, but because he was eager to establish a kinship between the king’s house and his children.² But when his wife was angered and called upon the gods who had been the witnesses of their vows, they say that Jason, disdaining the vows, married the daughter

² The plea urged by Jason in Euripides, Medea, 551 ff.
diokos ymhai tivn touto basilewos thugateira. toin de

5 Miedeian eixeisnomomenh ev tis polewas, kai
mian hmeran praw touto Kréontos laboousan eis tivn
tis phyghs paraskevnh, eis men tis basileia uuktos
iselthein allouwosasan toutous farrmakous tivn authn
sum, kai tin oikian vfaiai, rizion ti proseisvan,
eurhmenon men upo Kirkhis tis adelphi, dynamis
E' exou, epav exafh, dyskatastheston. afhun de
phleisomenon toutous basilewou, toutou men 'Iasona
takeous ekpethsai, tin de Plaukn kai touto
Kreonta touto purous perikatalabontos diaftharhnhai.

6 tinves de toutous syngrapheous faasi toutous men vnois
thi Miedeias dorwra komisai thi tymphi farrmakous
kexrimea, tin de Plaukn dekamenei kai tout
swmati periheuemenei autin te sumfora peripesewn
kai touto patera botheousa kai touto swmatos afh-
menon teleuthsai.

7 Tnu de Miedeian epituxeousan toutous prwtois enychi-
rophimassin ouk apostthnai this 'Iasonous tymorias.
eti tosouto ghar proelthein authn orgyis ama kai
xhlotupias, eti d' wmotitos, wost' epie diefynhe
ton meta ths tymphi kionwou, thi sfagei touton
kowon tekwna emvallein auton eis tais megistas
sumforas: plnh gar enos touto diafugontos toutous
alloous vnois aposthaxai kai meta touton piostotatwn

1 kai touto swmatata touton en touto thn 'Hras teymein thaphai after
aposthaxai deloted by Vogel, Jacoby.

1 i.e. from the territory of Corinth.
2 This is the manner of Glauce's death in the Medea of
Euripides. His version also differs from the account which
follows, in that there are only two sons of Jason and Medea,
and after slaying them Medea carries off their bodies so that

516
of the king. Thereupon Medea was driven out of the city, and being allowed by Creon but one day to make the preparations for her exile,¹ she entered the palace by night, having altered her appearance by means of drugs, and set fire to the building by applying to it a little root which had been discovered by her sister Circe and had the property that when it was once kindled it was hard to put out. Now when the palace suddenly burst into flames, Jason quickly made his way out of it, but as for Glauce and Creon, the fire hemmed them in on all sides and they were consumed by it. Certain historians, however, say that the sons of Medea brought to the bride gifts which had been anointed with poisons, and that when Glauce took them and put them about her body both she herself met her end and her father, when he ran to help her and embraced her body, likewise perished.²

Although Medea had been successful in her first undertakings, yet she did not refrain, so we are told, from taking her revenge upon Jason. For she had come to such a state of rage and jealousy, yes, even of savageness, that, since he had escaped from the peril which threatened him at the same time as his bride, she determined, by the murder of the children of them both, to plunge him into the deepest misfortunes; for, except for the one son who made his escape from her, she slew the other sons and in company with her most faithful maids Jason may not even give them formal burial, and that Jason does not commit suicide. The fountain of Glauce has been found (cp. Am. Journ. of Archaeology, 4 (1900), 458–75; 14 (1910), 19–50), but not as yet the tomb of the children which was pointed out to Pausanias (2. 3. 6).
DIODORUS OF SICILY

55. Ἐν τοσούτῳ δὲ τὸν μὲν Ἰάσωνα στερηθέντα τέκνων καὶ γυναικὸς δόξαι πᾶσι δίκαια πεποιθέναι διὸ καὶ μὴ δυνάμενον ἐνεγκεῖν τὸ μέγεθος τῆς συμφορᾶς ἐκ τοῦ ζῆν έαυτὸν μεταστήσαι. τοὺς δὲ Κορινθίους ἐκπεπλήχθαι μὲν τὴν δευτέρα τῆς περιπετείας, μάλιστα δ’ ἀπορεῖν περὶ τῆς ταφῆς τῶν παιδῶν. διόπερ ἀποστειλάντων αὐτῶν Πυθώδε τοὺς ἐπερωτήσοντας τὸν θεὸν ὅπως χρηστέον ἐστὶ τοῖς σώμασι τῶν παιδῶν, προστάξαι τὴν Πυθών ἐν τῷ τεμένει τῆς Ἡρας αὐτοῦς ἡμᾶς καὶ τιμῶν ἡρωικῶν αὐτοὺς ἁξιῶν. ποιησάντων δὲ τῶν Κορινθίων τὸ προσταχθέν, φασὶ Θεσσαλὸν μὲν τὸν διαφυγόντα τὸν ἀπὸ τῆς μητρὸς φόνον ἐν Κορίνθῳ τραφέντα μετὰ ταύτα ἐπανελθεῖν εἰς Ἰωλκόν, οὐδ’ Ἰάσωνος πατρίδας ἐν ἧ καταλαβόντα προσφάτως Ἀκαστὸν τὸν Πελίον τετελευτηκότα παραλαβεῖν κατὰ γένος προσήκουσαν τὴν βασιλείαν, καὶ τοὺς ὑφ’ ἐαυτὸν τεταγμένους ἀφ’ ἐαυτοῦ προσαγωρεύσαι Θεσσαλοὺς. οὐκ άγνοῶ δὲ διότι περὶ τῆς τῶν Θεσσαλῶν προσηγορίας οὐ ταύτην μόνην τὴν ἱστορίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαφώνουσι  

1 i.e. that Jason would wed Medea and "keep her as his life's companion so long as he lived" (cp. chap. 46. 4).
fled in the dead of night from Corinth and made her way safely to Heracles in Thebes. Her reason for doing so was that Heracles had acted as a mediator in connection with the agreements which had been entered into in the land of the Colchians and had promised to come to her aid if she should ever find them violated.

55. Meanwhile, they go on to say, in the opinion of everyone Jason, in losing children and wife, had suffered only what was just; consequently, being unable to endure the magnitude of the affliction, he put an end to his life. The Corinthians were greatly distressed at such a terrible reversal of fortune and were especially perplexed about the burial of the children. Accordingly, they dispatched messengers to Pytho to inquire of the god what should be done with the bodies of the children, and the Pythian priestess commanded them to bury the children in the sacred precinct of Hera and to pay them the honours which are accorded to heroes. After the Corinthians had performed this command, Thessalus, they say, who had escaped being murdered by his mother, was reared as a youth in Corinth and then removed to Ioleus, which was the native land of Jason; and finding on his arrival that Acastus, the son of Pelias, had recently died, he took over the throne which belonged to him by inheritance and called the people who were subject to himself Thessalians after his own name. I am not unaware that this is not the only explanation given of the name the Thessalians bear, but the fact is that the other accounts which have been handed down to us

2 According to Euripides (Medea, 1386), a beam of wood fell from the rotting Argo upon Jason and killed him.
éteras parašedóthai symbébhke, peri òn en oikeiostérois mnhsōsthmēthai kairoís.

4 Thn d' òn Mhtheian ev Θήβαις fasî kataλab-

oun 'Hrakléa manikâ páthei synexómenon kai
tous víous ápkeuktakosta, farmakous autôn iàsa-
sthai. toû d' Eýrnuðéwos épikεüménu tois prostág-
masin, ápognuðsan tihn kata to pàrdon ek tòutò
boûtheian katafugyein eis 'Aðhñas pròs Aîgéa tòn

5 Pàndíonos. éntaûta d' òi mén fasîn autîn
Aîgeî synoukìthassan gennìsaî Mhtðon tòn ústereon
Mhtîas basileússanta, tineis d' iòstoroùsw òf'
'Ipòta òtou Kréontos èktautuménnh tychèin krisèwos

6 kai tòn ègkhlìmatòs anpoluthnîai. metà de taûta
Thsèwos èpapeldòntos èk Tropògìnov eis tás
'Aðhñas, ègkhlìtheian èpti farmakeia fuygein
èk tís póleos: dôntos d' Aîgeîwos tois paraph-
èmposntas eis òn bouûloîto xwrân, eis tihn Phoiníkhn

7 komìsthnîai. èntheîven d' eis tòus ònwn tòtous
thès 'Asías anàbâsan synoukìsas tini tòn èpti-

fanaîn basileów, eis òu gennìsaî paedà Mhtðon
kai tòû 1 paîda metà tihn tòu patrios tèleutihn
diadekâmewn tihn basileiáv thasmasthnh tis kàtâ
thn aðrêian kai tòus laîous 2 af' èautò Mhtðous

vnómássai.

56. Kàtholou dê dia tihn tòn tragwðòw teratèian
poukílth tis kai diáforos iðstoria peri Mhtdeías
èxennèktau, kai tines xarîsesthai bouîmewn

tòûs 'Aðhñaios fasîn autîn anâlabdòssan tòn

1 tòû Bekker: tòn mév. 2 laîous Rhodomann: állous.

1 This is not in the extant portions of Diodorus.
2 Cp. chap. 11.
are likewise at variance with one another, and concerning these we shall speak on a more appropriate occasion.¹

Now as for Medea, they say, on finding upon her arrival in Thebes that Heracles was possessed of a frenzy of madness and had slain his sons,² she restored him to health by means of drugs. But since Eurystheus was pressing Heracles with his commands,³ she despaired of receiving any aid from him at the moment and sought refuge in Athens with Aegeus, the son of Pandion. Here, as some say, she married Aegeus and gave birth to Medus, who was later king of Media, but certain writers give the account that, when her person was demanded by Hippotes, the son of Creon, she was granted a trial and cleared of the charges he raised against her. After this, when Theseus returned to Athens from Troezen, a charge of poisoning was brought against her and she was exiled from the city; but by the gift of Aegeus she received an escort to go with her to whatever country she might wish and she came to Phoenicia. From there she journeyed into the interior regions of Asia and married a certain king of renown, to whom she bore a son Medus; and the son, succeeding to the throne after the death of the father, was greatly admired for his courage and named the people Medes after himself.

56. Speaking generally, it is because of the desire of the tragic poets for the marvellous that so varied and inconsistent an account of Medea has been given out; and some indeed, in their desire to win favour with the Athenians, say that she took that

³ *i.e.* with the Labours which Heracles had to perform for him.
έξ Αἰγέως Μήδου εἰς Κόλχους διασώθηναι· κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον Αἴητην ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας ὑπὸ τάδελφον Πέρσου βιαίως ἐκπεπτωκότα τῇ ἀρχῇ ἀνακτήσασθαι, Μήδου τοῦ Μηδείας ἀνελόντος τὸν Πέρσην· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα δυνάμεως ἐγκρατῆ γενόμενον τὸν Μήδου πολλὴν ἐπελθεῖν τῆς ύπὲρ τὸν Πόντου Ἀσίας, καὶ κατασχεῖν τὴν ἀπ' ἐκείνου

2 Ἔνθα ἀρ λό ὁ πᾶσας τὰς ἀποφάσεις τῶν περὶ τῆς Μηδείας μυθολογισάντων ἀναγράφειν οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον ἁμα καὶ μακρὸν εἶναι κρίνοντες τὰ καταλειπόμενα τῆς περὶ τῶν 'Ἀργοναυτῶν ιστορίας προσθησομεν.

3 Οὐκ ὅλιγοι ἀρ τῶν τε ἀρχαίων συγγραφέων καὶ τῶν μεταγενεστέρων, ὃν ἔστι καὶ Τύμαιος, ἕστε τούς 'Ἀργοναυτὰς μετὰ τὴν τοῦ δέρους ἄρταγην πυθωμένους ὑπ' Αἴητον προκατελήφθαι νανότο ὁ στόμα τοῦ Πόντου, πρᾶξιν ἐπιτελέσασθαι παραδοξον καὶ μνήμησις ἄξιαν. ἀναπλέψαντας γὰρ αὐτοὺς διὰ τοῦ Τανάιδος ποταμοῦ ἐπὶ τὰς πηγὰς, καὶ κατὰ τόπον τινὰ τὴν ναὸν διελκύσαντας, καθ' ἔτερον πάλιν ποταμοῦ τὴν ρύσιν ἔχοντος εἰς τὸν ὦκεανόν καταπλέσσαι πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἄρκτων ἐπὶ τὴν δύσιν κοιμοθῆναι τὴν γῆν ἔχοντας εἰς εὕωνυμων, καὶ πλησίον γινομένους Γαδείρων εἰς τὴν καθ' ἢμᾶς θάλατταν εἰσπλέεσαι.

4 ἀποδείξεις δὲ τούτων ζέρουσι, δεικνύντες τοὺς παρὰ τὸν ὦκεανόν κατοικοῦντας Κελτοὺς σεβομένους μάλιστα τῶν θεῶν τοὺς Διοσκόρους· παραδοσίμοι γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐχεῖν ἐκ παλαιῶν χρόνων τὴν τούτων τῶν θεῶν παρουσίαν ἐκ τοῦ ὦκεανοῦ.

1 Cp. p. 412, n. 1. 2 The Don.
Medus whom she bore to Aegaeus and got off safe to Colchis; and at that time Aeëtes, who had been forcibly driven from the throne by his brother Perses, had regained his kingdom, Medus, Medea's son, having slain Perses; and that afterwards Medus, securing the command of an army, advanced over a large part of Asia which lies above the Pontus and secured possession of Media, which has been named after this Medus. But since in our judgment it is unnecessary and would be tedious to record all the assertions which the writers of myths have made about Medea, we shall add only those items which have been passed over concerning the history of the Argonauts.

Not a few both of the ancient historians and of the later ones as well, one of whom is Timaeus,\(^1\) say that the Argonauts, after the seizure of the fleece, learning that the mouth of the Pontus had already been blockaded by the fleet of Aeëtes, performed an amazing exploit which is worthy of mention. They sailed, that is to say, up the Tanaïs river\(^2\) as far as its sources, and at a certain place they hauled the ship overland, and following in turn another river which flows into the ocean they sailed down it to the sea; then they made their course from the north to the west,\(^3\) keeping the land on the left, and when they had arrived near Gadeira (Cadiz) they sailed into our sea.\(^4\) And the writers even offer proofs of these things, pointing out that the Celts who dwell along the ocean venerate the Dioscori above any of the gods, since they have a tradition handed down from ancient times that these gods appeared among

\(^{1}\) i.e. south-west.  \(^{4}\) The Mediterranean.
DIODORUS OF SICILY

The Roman Portus Argous, the harbour of the present capital of the island, Portoferraio.

524
them coming from the ocean. Moreover, the country which skirts the ocean bears, they say, not a few names which are derived from the Argonauts and the Dioscori. And likewise the continent this side of Gadeira contains visible tokens of the return voyage of the Argonauts. So, for example, as they sailed about the Tyrrhenian Sea, when they put in at an island called Aethaleia ¹ they named its harbour, which is the fairest of any in those regions, Argoön ² after their ship, and such has remained its name to this day. In like manner to what we have just narrated a harbour in Etruria eight hundred stades from Rome was named by them Telamon, and also at Phormia ³ in Italy the harbour Aeëtes, which is now known as Caeëtes.⁴ Furthermore, when they were driven by winds to the Syrtes and had learned from Triton, who was king of Libya at that time, of the peculiar nature of the sea there, upon escaping safe out of the peril they presented him with the bronze tripod which was inscribed with ancient characters and stood until rather recent times among the people of Euhesperis.⁵

We must not leave unrefuted the account of those who state that the Argonauts sailed up the Ister ⁶ river as far as its sources and then, by its arm which flows in the opposite direction, descended to the Adriatic Gulf. For time has refuted those who assumed that the Ister which empties by several mouths into the Pontus and the Ister which issues into the Adriatic flow from the same regions. As a

³ Formiae.
⁴ Gaëta.
⁵ The most western city, later called Berenicë, of the Pentapolis in Cyrenë.
⁶ Danube.
ΔΙΟΔΟΡΟΣ ΟΙΣ ΣΙΚΙΛΙΑ

'Ρωμαίων γὰρ καταπολεμησάντων τὸ τῶν Ἰστρῶν ἥθνος, εὐρέθη τὰς πηγὰς ἔχων ὁ ποταμὸς ἀπὸ τετ-
tαράκοντα σταδίων τῆς θαλάττης. ἄλλα γὰρ τοῖς
συγγραφεύσιν αἰτίαν τῆς πλάνης φασὶ γενέσθαι
tῆν ὁμοιομίαν τῶν ποταμῶν.

57. Ἡμῖν δὲ ἀρκοῦντως ἐξεργασμένοις τὴν περὶ
tῶν Ἀργοναυτῶν ἱστορίαν καὶ τὰ υφ᾽ Ἡρακλέους
πραξθέντα οἴκειον ἄν εἰη κατὰ τὴν γενομένην
ἐπαγγελμαν ἀναγράφαι τὰς τῶν νεών αὐτοῦ πράξεις.

2 Ἔτη τὴν Ἡρακλέους τούνον ἀποθέωσον οἱ
παῖδες αὐτοῦ κατῶκουν ἐν Τραχίνῳ παρὰ Κήνικι
τῷ βασιλεί. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἕλλον καὶ τινῶν
ἐτέρων ἀνδρωβεντῶν, Εὐρυσθεὺς φοβηθεὶς μὴ
pάντων ἐνηλίκων γενομένων ἐκπέσῃ τῆς ἐν Μυκή-
nαι βασιλείας, ἔγνω τοὺς Ἡρακλείδας ἐξ ὅλης τῆς

3 Ἐλλάδος φυγαδεύσατο. διὸ Κήνικ μὲν τῷ βασιλεὶ
προηγόρευσε τοὺς τε Ἡρακλείδας καὶ τοὺς
Λυκυμνίου παῖδας ἐκβαλεῖν, ἐπὶ δὲ Ἰόλαιον καὶ
tὸ σύστημα τῶν Ἀρκάδων τῶν Ἡρακλεὶ συνεστρα-
tευκότων, ἥ ταῦτα μὴ ποιοῦντα πόλεμον ἀνα-

4 δέξασθαι. οἱ δ᾽ Ἡρακλείδαι καὶ οἱ μετ᾽ αὐτῶν
θεωροῦντες αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἄξιομάχους ὄντας Εὐρυ-
σθεὶς πολεμεῖν, ἐγνωσάν ἐκουσίως φεύγειν ἐκ
tῆς Τραχίνος. ἐπιώντες δὲ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων τὰς
ἀξιολογοθάτας ἐδέωντο δέξασθαι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς συν-
οίκους. μηδεμιᾶς δὲ τολμῶσις ὑποδέξασθαι, μόνοι
tῶν ἄλλων Ἀθηναίοι διὰ τὴν ἑμφυτὸν παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς
ἐπιέκειαν προσεδέξαντο τοὺς Ἡρακλείδας: κατώ-

1 Strabo (1. 3. 15) mentions the same erroneous belief, and
in language which shows that he knew no river of that name
in Istria.

526
matter of fact, when the Romans subdued the nation of the Istrians it was discovered that the latter river has its sources only forty stades from the sea. But the cause of the error on the part of the historians was, they say, the identity in name of the two rivers.¹

57. Since we have sufficiently elaborated the history of the Argonauts and the deeds accomplished by Heracles, it may be appropriate also to record, in accordance with the promise we made, the deeds of his sons.

Now after the deification of Heracles his sons made their home in Trachis at the court of Ceýx the king. But later, when Hyllus and some of the others had attained to manhood, Eurystheus, being afraid lest, after they had all come of age, he might be driven from his kingdom at Mycenae, decided to send the Heracleidae into exile from the whole of Greece. Consequently he served notice upon Ceýx, the king, to banish both the Heracleidae and the sons of Licymniius,² and Iolaüs as well and the band of Arcadians who had served with Heracles on his campaigns, adding that, if he should fail to do these things, he must submit to war. But the Heracleidae and their friends, perceiving that they were of themselves not sufficient in number to carry on a war against Eurystheus, decided to leave Trachis of their own free will, and going about among the most important of the other cities they asked them to receive them as fellow-townsmen. When no other city had the courage to take them in, the Athenians alone of all, such being their inborn sense of justice, extended a welcome to the sons of Heracles, and

² A half-brother of Alcmenê and so an uncle of Heracles.
kisau δὲ αὐτοὺς μετὰ τῶν συμφυγόντων εἰς
Τρικόρυθον πόλιν, ἦτις ἐστὶ μία τῆς ὀνομαζομένης
5 τετραπόλεως. μετὰ δὲ των χρόνων ἀπάντων τῶν
Ἡρακλέως παῖδων ἰνδρωμένων, καὶ φρονή-
ματος ἐμφυομένου τοῖς νεανίσκοις διὰ τὴν ἄφ
Ἡρακλέως δόξαν, ύφορώμενος αὐτῶν τῇ αὐξήσῳ
Εὐρυσθεὺς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς μετὰ πολλῆς
6 δυνάμεως. οἱ δ' Ἡρακλείδαι, βοηθοῦντων αὐτοῖς
τῶν Ἀθηναίων, προστησάμενοι τὸν Ἡρακλέους
ἀδελφιδοὺν Ἰόλαον, καὶ τούτω τε καὶ Θησέω καὶ
"Ἤλλω τῇ στρατηγίαν παραδόντες, ἐνίκησαν παρα-
τάξει τὸν Εὐρυσθέα. κατὰ δὲ τὴν máχην πλείστοι
μὲν τῶν μετ' Εὐρυσθεὺς κατεκόπτεσαν, αὐτὸς δ' ὁ
Εὐρυσθέας, τοῦ ἁρματος κατὰ τὴν φυγὴν συντρι-
βέντος, ὕπο "Ἤλλον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἀνηρέθη·
ὀμοίως δὲ καὶ οἱ νῦι τοῦ Εὐρυσθέως πάντες κατὰ
τὴν máχην ἐτελεύτησαν.
58. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ μὲν Ἡρακλείδαι πάντες
περιβοήτῳ máχη νεικηκότες τὸν Εὐρυσθέα, καὶ
diὰ τὴν εὐημερίαν συμμάχων εὐπορήσαντες, ἐστρά-
τευσαν ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον "Ἤλλου στρατηγοῦν-
2 τος. Ἀτρεὺς δὲ μετὰ τὴν Εὐρυσθέως τελευτήν
καταλαβόμενος τὴν ἐν Μυκῆναις βασιλείαν, καὶ
προσλαβόμενος συμμάχους Τεγεάτας καὶ τῶν
3 ἄλλων, ἀπήντησε τοῖς Ἡρακλείδαισ. κατὰ δὲ
tὸν Ἡσθμὸν τῶν στρατοπέδων ἀθροισθέντων,
"Ἤλλος μὲν ὁ Ἡρακλέους eἰς μονομαχίαν προεκα-

1 A union of four cities in Attica of which Marathon was
the most important.
528
they settled them and their companions in the flight in the city of Tricorythus, which is one of the cities of what is called the Tetrapolis. And after some time, when all the sons of Heracles had attained to manhood and a spirit of pride sprang up in the young men because of the glory of descent from Heracles, Eurystheus, viewing with suspicion their growing power, came up against them with a great army. But the Heracleidae, who had the aid of the Athenians, chose as their leader Iolaüs, the nephew of Heracles, and after entrusting to him and Theseus and Hyllus the direction of the war, they defeated Eurystheus in a pitched battle. In the course of the battle the larger part of the army of Eurystheus was slain and Eurystheus himself, when his chariot was wrecked in the flight, was killed by Hyllus, the son of Heracles; likewise the sons of Eurystheus perished in the battle to a man.

58. After these events all the Heracleidae, now that they had conquered Eurystheus in a battle whose fame was noised abroad and were well supplied with allies because of their success, embarked upon a campaign against Peloponnesus with Hyllus as their commander. Atreus, after the death of Eurystheus, had taken over the kingship in Mycenae, and having added to his forces the Tegeatans and certain other peoples as allies, he went forth to meet the Heracleidae. When the two armies were assembled at the Isthmus, Hyllus, Heracles' son, challenged to single combat any one of the enemy

2 Euripides' drama, The Children of Heracles, centres about the persecution of the children by Eurystheus and about the war with Argos which Athens undertakes in defence of the refugees.
λέσατο τῶν πολεμίων τὸν Βουλόμενον, ὁμολογίας θέμενος τοιαύτας, εἰ μὲν ὁ Ὁλλος νυκήσειε ¹ τὸν ἀντιταχθέντα, παραλαβεῖν Ἡρακλείδας τὴν Ἑυρυσθέως βασιλείαν, εἰ δ᾽ ὁ Ὁλλος λειψθεῖη, μὴ κατιέναι τοὺς Ἡρακλείδας εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἐντὸς ἑτῶν ⁴ πεντήκοντα. καταβάντος δ᾽ εἰς τὴν πρόκλησιν Ἐχέμον τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Τεγεατῶν, καὶ τῆς μονομαχίας γενομένης, ὁ μὲν ὁ Ὁλλος ἀνηρέθη, οἱ δ᾽ Ἡρακλείδαι κατὰ τὰς ὁμολογίας ἀπέστησαν τῆς καθόδου καὶ τὴν εἰς Τρικόρυθον ἐπάνωθι ἐποίησαν. μετὰ δὲ τῶν χρόνων Λικύμνιος μὲν μετὰ τῶν παῖδων καὶ Τηλπολέμου τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, ἐκουσίως τῶν Ἀργείων αὐτοῦ προσδεξαμένων, εὺς Ἀργείς κατώκησαν· οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι πάντες εὗ Ἰτυρόδων κατοικήσαντες, ² ὡς ³ ἐν πεντήκονταετὴς χρόνος διήλθε, κατῆλθον εἰς Πελοπόννησον. ὅπως τὰς πράξεις ἀναγράψομεν, ὅταν εἰς ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους παραγενηθῶμεν.

5 Ἀλκμήνη δ᾽ εἰς Θήβας καταντήσασα, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτ᾽ ἀφαντος γενομένη, τμῶν ἰσοθέων ἐτυχε παρὰ τοῖς Θηβαίοις. τοὺς δ᾽ ἄλλους Ἡρακλείδας φασὶν ἐλθόντας παρ᾽ Ἀιγίμοιο τὸν Δώρου τὴν πατρίδαν τῆς χώρας παρακαταθήκην ἀπαίτησασαν μετὰ Δωριέων κατοικήσαν. Τηλπολέμου δὲ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους εὖ Ἀργεῖ κατοικοῦντα λέγουσιν ἀνελεῖν Λικύμνιον τὸν Ἡλεκτρύωνος ἐρίσαντα περὶ τινών, διὰ δὲ τὸν φόνον τοῦτον εὖ Ἄργους φυγόντα εἰς Ὁρδον μετοικῆσαι: ⁴ τὴν δὲ νῆσον ταῦτην τὸτε

1 νικήσει Bekker, νικήσαι Vogel, νικήσει MSS, Dindorf.
2 κατοικήσαν ABD, deleted by Vogel.
3 δὲ after ὡς omitted Vulgate.
4 So Hortlein: κατοικήσαι.
who would face him, on the agreement that, if Hyllus should conquer his opponent, the Heracleidae should receive the kingdom of Eurystheus, but that, if Hyllus were defeated, the Heracleidae would not return to Peloponnesus for a period of fifty years. Echemus, the king of the Tegeatans, came out to meet the challenge, and in the single combat which followed Hyllus was slain and the Heracleidae gave up, as they had promised, their effort to return and made their way back to Tricorythus. Some time later Licymnius and his sons and Tlepolemus, the son of Heracles, made their home in Argos, the Argives admitting them to citizenship of their own accord; but all the rest who had made their homes in Tricorythus, when the fifty-year period had expired, returned to Peloponnesus. Their deeds we shall record when we have come to those times.

Alcmene returned to Thebes, and when some time later she vanished from sight she received divine honours at the hands of the Thebans. The rest of the Heracleidae, they say, came to Aegimius, the son of Dorus, and demanding back the land which their father had entrusted to him made their home among the Dorians. But Tlepolemus, the son of Heracles, while he dwelt in Argos, slew Licymnius, the son of Electryon, we are told, in a quarrel over a certain matter, and being exiled from Argos because of this murder changed his residence to Rhodes. This island was inhabited at that time by Greeks

1 Herodotus (9. 26) says "one hundred" years and the statement of Thucydides (1. 12) would suggest about the same number.

2 This is not in the extant portions of Diodorus.

3 Cp. chap. 37. 4.
κατωκουν Ἐλληνες οἱ ὑπὸ Τριώπα τοῦ Φόρβαντος κατοικισθέντες. τὸν δ ὁ Τληπόλεμον κοινῇ μετὰ τῶν ἐγχωρίων τριμερῆ ποιήσαι τὴν Ῥόδον, καὶ τρεῖς ἐν αὐτῇ καταστήσαι πόλεις, Λίνδον, Ἰήλυσον, Κάμειρον· βασιλεύσαι δ’ αὐτὸν πάντων τῶν Ῥωδίων διὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς Ἡρακλέους δόξαν, καὶ κατὰ τοὺς ὑστερον χρόνους μετ’ Ἀγαμέμνονος ἐπὶ τὴν Τροίαν στρατεύσαι.
who had been planted there by Triopas, the son of Phorbas. Accordingly, Tlepolemus, acting with the common consent of the natives, divided Rhodes into three parts and founded there three cities, Lindus, Ielysus (Ialysus), and Cameirus; and he became king over all the Rhodians, because of the fame of his father Heracles, and in later times took part with Agamemnon in the war against Troy.
# A PARTIAL INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abaris, 39 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acastus, 511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achelous, 457 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achilles, 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admetus, 511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aeëtes, 483-95 <em>passim</em>, 523</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegeus, 621</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegimius, 463, 531</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegimius, 463, 531</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aethaleis, 525</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aetna, 411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agatharchides, 113, 133 f., 235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agenor, 333, 343</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agyrium, 421 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcestis, 509 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcimenes, 515 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCI, 509 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alceis, 451</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcestis, 369 f., 391, 449, 531</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCINE, 369 f., 391, 449, 531</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALCINE, 369 f., 391, 449, 531</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcyone, 309 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amaltheia, 309 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Amaltheia, Horn of,&quot; 311, 457 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazoneum, 433</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amazons, 31-7, 319, 245-61, 393-7, 431 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammon, 309-29 <em>passim</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphimomè, daughter of Pelias, 511</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphimomè, mother of Jason, 501</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amphitryon, 369, 373</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andromeda, 369</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antaeus, 399, 429</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimachus, 301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiope, 397, 431 f.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A complete Index will appear in the last volume.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Banizomenes, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basilieia, 265-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bocotia, 403 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boeotians, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boreadae, 41, 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boreas, 479, 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromius, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buphonas, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Burned Phrygia,&quot; 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busiris, 401, 429 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butas, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bytaeas, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Byzas, 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabeiri, 479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadius, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmus, 295, 305, 333, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caeetes, 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caesar, C. Julius, 197, 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calliopae, 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callisthenes, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambyses, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campê, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbae, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carmania, 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carthage, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carystus, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castor, 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celaeno, 281, 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celts, 523 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centaurs, 367, 381-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cepheus, 369, 449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerberus, 423-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cercopes, 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceýx, 461, 527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chabinius, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charmuthas, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charops, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheiron, 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherronesus, 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children of the Sun,&quot; 69-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysaor, 397, 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cilicians, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circaeum, 487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circè, 485 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleo, 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleopatra, 479 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colob, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corê, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinthians, 519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronus, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corybantes, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cothon, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creon, 373 f., 511, 515 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crete, 397 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crius, 491 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Cronia,&quot; 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cronus, 281 f., 319 f., 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croton, 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curetes, 283, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanê, 419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cybelê, 259 f., 269-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cybehus, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cymê, 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyrenè, 237 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyrus, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dactyls, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Daedaleia,&quot; 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daedalus, 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dardanus, 479 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead Sea, 43 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debae, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detaneira, 395, 453, 459 f., 465 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deiphobus, 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delians, 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demeter, 127, 237 ff., 349, 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deucalion, 289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimeter, 287, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dindyme, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diodorus, 113 ff., 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diomedes, 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dionysius, 247, 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dionysus, 13 ff., 93, 273, 285-333 &quot;passim, 343-57 passim, 381, 391, 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dioscori, 449, 477, 495, 523 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorieis, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorieus, 417 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doris, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracanum, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dracon, 427, 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dryopes, 461 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echemus, 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Echinasdes, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egestaeas, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egypt, 33, 113-23 passim, 401, 425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egyptian, 93 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleithyia, 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleaphiotes, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleutherae, 301, 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emathion, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ephorus, 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erato, 363 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erechtheus, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergamenes, 101 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erginus, 373 f.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eryx, 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopia, 93, 113-93 passim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethiopians, 67, 89-113 passim, 133</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX

Euadnē, 511
Euhesperis, 525
Eurydice, 369
Eurystheus, 371–463 passim, 527 f.
Eurytus, 441, 449, 465
Euterpe, 363

“Field of Heracles,” 371

Gadeira, 401, 523 f.
Gandaridae, 9 f.
Ganges, 9 f.
Garindanes, 213
Gasendi, 223
Gē, 317, 361
Gedrosia, 123
Gē Meter, 289
Gemini, 479
Gerrhaeans, 211 f.
Geryones, 367, 397, 421
Gibraltar, Straits of, 403
Glæce, 515 f.
Glaucus, 495 f.
Gleneus, 461
Glcythas, 419
Gorgons, 247 f., 255 f.

“Great Mother,” 265–77 passim

Greater Phrygia, 259

Halcyonē, 281
Hebē, 469
Hecataeus, 37 f.
Hecate, 483 f.
Hecatompylon, 401
Helius, 267 f., 483
Hellē, 489
Hellespont, 489
Hephaestus, 389
Hera, 295, 369 f., 377, 393, 460
Heraclea, 419
Heracleidae, 339, 449, 527–33 passim
Hermaphroditus, 361
Hermes, 273, 281, 345, 361, 389
Hesiod, 361 f.
Hesionē, 447, 475 f.
Hespera, 251
Hesperides, 427 f.
Hesperis, 429
Hesperitis, 429
Hesperoukeras, 311
Hesperus, 273, 429
Himeraca, 417
Hippocoon, 449
Hippolytē, 35, 393 f., 431, 447
Hippolytus, 433, 443
Hipponoisa, 457
Hippotes, 521
Histiaeotis, 463
Homer, 91, 307 f., 345, 361, 445, 469, 499
Horus, 259
Hydaspes, 11
Hyllus, 439, 529 f.
Hypanis, 11
Hyperboreans, 37–41, 277
Iambulus, 65–83 passim
Icarus, 303
Ichthyophagi, 123–41 passim, 203.
Idaea, 283, 319, 479 f.
Ilium, 445 f.
India, 3–27 passim, 347
Indus river, 3, 11, 233
Io, 329
Iolaes, 437
Iolaeum, 437
Iolais, 377–467 passim, 52
Iolē, 441, 465
Iphicles, 449
Iphiclus, 449, 497
Iphigenia, 433
Iphitus, 441, 495
Iisis, 107, 217, 259, 359

“Islands of the Sun,” 65–83
Isocrates, 339
Ister, 525 f.
Istrians, 527
Ithyphallus, 359
Itoni, 443

Jason, 471–519 passim

Lacinius, 423
Laeanites Gulf, 213
Lake Copaïs, 403
Lampeia, 379
Laomedon, 309, 445 f., 475 f., 497 f.
Lapithae, 463
Lenaeus, 293, 355
Leontini, 419 f.
Lesbos, 259
Leto, 39
Libya, 237–45, 399
Lichas, 465
Licymnius, 440, 465, 527, 531
Liguria, 407 f.
Linus, 275, 306 f., 309
INDEX

Lucullus, 411
Lycurgus, 261, 299 f., 349

Macae, 237
Macaria, 197
Maenacteion, 233
Maenads, 299, 347
Maenians, 443
Maramartæ, 213
Marmaridae, 237
Marsyas 271 f.
Massagetae, 29
Medea, 485–521 passim
Medes, 48, 521
Medusa, 267
Megabari, 173
Megara, 375 f., 441
Meion, 269
Melanippē, 395 f.
Meleager, 483–7, 495
Melis, 451
Melpomene, 363
Menē, 251
Menoeceus, 467
Meroe, 101 f.
Meros, 16
Midas, 277
Minaeans, 211 f.
Minos, 387
Minotaur, 387
Minyans, 373 f.
Mitrephorus, 353
Mitylenē, 259
Mnemosyne, 361
Mopsus, 261
“Mother of the Mountain,” 271
Museus, 425
Muses, 275, 351, 355, 361–5
Myrina, 253–61 passim
Myrrhanus, 299

Nabataeans, 41 f., 213 f.
Napae, 27
Napata, 103
Napes, 27
Nasamones, 237
Nauplius, 451
Naros, 301
Neleus, 441 f.
Nephele, 383
Nessus, 459 f.
Nestor, 441
Nóbē, 391

Nysa, 295, 303, 305, 311 f., 315, 345
Nysaeans, 273 f.

Oeagrus, 299 f., 425
Oecles, 445 f.
Oeneus, 449, 453, 457
Oeté, 467
“Olympian,” 391
Olympic Games, 331, 387, 513
Olympus, 327
Omphalē, 443 f.
Ophiodes, 199 f.
Orchomenus, 403 f.
Ormenius, 463
Orpheus, 275, 301, 307, 309, 425, 473, 477, 495
Osiris, 93, 343, 359

Palatine Hill, 409
Pali, 27
Palibothra, 17 f., 83
Palus, 27
Pan, 107
Pandora, 265
Panormus, 197
Pappas, 273
Pasiphae, 387
Peirithoës, 427
Pelasgians, 305
Pelias, 471, 501–11
Pelops, 369
Peneus, 403
Pentesilea, 37
Penthesilea, 299, 349
Periboea, 457
Persephonē, 293, 349, 413, 425–
Perseus, 483, 523
Perseus, 427 f., 257, 369
Petra, 43, 211 f.
Philoctetes, 467
Phineus, 477–83 passim
Phlegra, 413
Phlegraean Plain, 411
Phocae, 211
Phoebus, 381, 385
Pholus, 381–5
Phrixus, 383, 489 f.
Phylas, 461
Phyleus, 449, 459
Pinarii, 409
Pinarius, 409
Pisinus, 277
Pleiades, 231
Polydeuces, 473
INDEX

Polynma, 363 f.
Pontus, 393, 471
Poseideion, 209
Poseideon, 207
Poseidon, 127, 209, 389, 475
Potana, 233
Priam, 447, 497
Priapus, 357 f.
Priene, 259
Prometheus, 391 f.
Pronapides, 309
Ptolemais, 207
Ptolemy Euergetes, 133, 207
Ptolemy Philadelphus, 187 ff., 193
Pyrgineae, 355

Red Sea, 195-237 passim
Rhea, 265, 281, 309, 317 f., 325
Rhodes, 179, 531 f.
Rome, 409 f.
Romulus, 409

Sabaesi, 229, 231
Sabaecus, 225-53
Sabaicus, 349 f.
Saceae, 3, 29
Samos, 261
Samothrace, 261
Sardinia, 433-41
Satyre, 355
Sauromatae, 29
Scythes, 27
Scythia, 175 ff.
Scythians, 27 ff., 431 f.
Selemi, 323
Seleucia, 323, 351
Selene, 267 f.
Semelé, 289, 295, 331, 343 f., 425
Semiramis, 93
Sicani, 439
Silla river, 13
Simi, 159 f.
Simmias, 133
Sipylos, 261
Soteria, Harbour of, 203
Sparta, 449
"Steps of Caccius," 409
Stymphalian Lake, 385
Sybaris, 493
Syleus, 443
Syracuse, 419
Syria, 58, 259

Tanais river, 27, 523 f.
Tauri, 215
Tauri, Promontories of the, 207
Tauric Chersonese, 483
Telamon, 447, 473, 497
Telephus, 451 f.
Tempé, 403
Teos, 301 f.
Teurpsichoros, 363
Teuthras, 451 f.
Thaleia, 363
Thamudii, 219
Thamyris, 275 f., 307
Thebes, 303, 373 f., 405
Themiscyra, 33, 393
Theopompos, 341
Thermodon, 31, 247, 393
Theseus, 427, 451 f.
Thespiadai, 455-41, 473
Thespius, 433 f.
Theseotians, 459
Thessali, 519 f.
Thessalon, 515, 519
Thestius, 455
Thymoetes, 309
Thyonh, 289, 425
Thriambus, 355
Timaeus, 415, 523
Thiastrus, 515 f.
Tithaea, 265
Titans, 265 f., 287, 319 ff., 329, 359
Tlepolemus, 445, 459, 531 f.
Triopas, 531 f.
Triton river, 261, 311
Tritonis, 251, 257, 315
Trogodytes, 123, 171-203 passim
Typhon, 359
Tydeus, 467
Tyndareus, 449
Tyrcanes, 197

Urania, 363 f.
Uranus, 263 f., 309, 361

Vesuvius, 411

"Way of Heracles," 413

Zabirna, 323
Zeus, 27, 31, 107, 281-7, 295, 325-9, 349, 361, 369, 375, 387, 391, 469

539
Printed in Great Britain by
Richard Clay (The Chaucer Press), Ltd.,
Bungay, Suffolk
THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

Latin Authors

Ammianus Marcellinus. Translated by J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.


Bede. J. E. King. 2 Vols.


Caesar: Civil Wars. A. G. Peskett.


Cato: De Re Rustica; Varro: De Re Rustica. H. B. Ash and W. D. Hooper.

Catullus. F. W. Cornish; Tibullus. J. B. Postgate; Per-vigilium Veneris. J. W. Mackail.

Celsus: De Medicina. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols.


[Cicero]: Ad Herennium. H. Caplan.


Cicero: De Finibus. H. Rackham.

Cicero: De Inventione, etc. H. M. Hubbell.

Cicero: De Natura Deorum and Academica. H. Rackham.

Cicero: De Officiis. Walter Miller.

Cicero: De Republica and De Legibus; Somnium Scipionis. Clinton W. Keyes.


Cicero: Letters to Atticus. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols.

Cicero: Letters to His Friends. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols.


Cicero: Pro Caecina, Pro Lege Manilia, Pro Cluentio, Pro Rabirio. H. Grose Hodge.


Cicero: Tusculan Disputations. J. E. King.


Claudian. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols.


Florus. E. S. Forster; and Cornelius Nepos. J. C. Rolfe.


Fronto: Correspondence. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols.

Gellius, J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.

Horace: Odes and Epodes. C. E. Bennett.


Lucan. J. D. Duff.

Lucretius. W. H. D. Rouse.


Minor Latin Poets: from Publius Syrus to Rutilius Namatianus, including Grattius, Calpurnius Siculus, Nemesianus, Avianus, and others with “Aetna” and the “Phoenix.” J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff.

Ovid: Heroides and Amores. Grant Showerman.
Ovid: Metamorphoses. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols.
Ovid: Tristia and Ex Ponto. A. L. Wheeler.
Petronius. M. Heseltine; Seneca; Apocolocyntosis. W. H. D. Rouse.
Phaedrus and Babrius (Greek). B. E. Perry.
Plautus. Paul Nixon. 5 Vols.
Propertius. H. E. Butler.
Quintilian. H. E. Butler. 4 Vols.
Sallust. J. C. Rolfe.
Scriptores Historiae Augustae. D. Magie. 3 Vols.
Seneca: Tragedies. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols.
Silius Italicus. J. D. Duff. 2 Vols.
Suetonius. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols.
Terence. John Sargeaunt. 2 Vols.
Valerius Flaccus. J. H. Mozley.
Varro: De Lingua Latina. R. G. Kent. 2 Vols.
Virgil. H. R. Fairclough. 2 Vols.
Vitruvius: De Architectura. F. Granger. 2 Vols.
Greek Authors

Achilles Tatius. S. Gaselee.
Aeneas Tacticus, Asclepiodotus and Onasander. The Illinois Greek Club.
Aeschines. C. D. Adams.
Aeschylus. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols.
Andocides, Antiphon, Cf. Minor Attic Orators.
Apolllodorus. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols.
Apollonius Rhodius. R. C. Seaton.
Appian: Roman History. Horace White. 4 Vols.
Aristotle: Nicomachean Ethics. H. Rackham.
Aristotle: Posterior Analytics, Topics. H. Tredennick and E. S. Forster.
Aristotle: Parts of Animals. A. L. Peck; Motion and Progression of Animals. E. S. Forster.

Aristotle: **Poetics and Longinus.** W. Hamilton Fyfe; Demetrius on Style. W. Rhys Roberts.

Aristotle: **Politics.** H. Rackham.

Aristotle: **Problems.** W. S. Hett. 2 Vols.


Arrian: **History of Alexander and Indica.** Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols.

Athenaeus: **Deipnosophistae.** C. B. Gulick. 7 Vols.


Daphnis and Chloe. Thornley's Translation revised by J. M. Edmonds; and Parthenius. S. Gaselee.


Demosthenes II.: De Corona and De Falsf Legatione. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince.


Dio Cassius: Roman History. E. Cary. 9 Vols.


Diogenes Laeritian. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols.

Dionysius of Halicarnassus: Roman Antiquities. Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols.

Epictetus. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols.


Greek Elegy and Iambus with the Anacreontea. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols.
The Greek Bucolic Poets (Theocritus, Bion, Moschus). J. M. Edmonds.

Greek Mathematical Works. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols.


Herodotus. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols.


Isaiah. E. W. Forster.

Isocrates. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols.


Julian. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols.


Lyra Graeca. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols.


Marcus Aurelius. C. R. Haines.

Menander. F. G. Allinson.


Oppian, Colluthus, Tryphiodorus. A. W. Mair.


Philo: two supplementary Vols. (Translation only.) Ralph Marcus.

PHILOSTRATUS: Imagines; CALLISTRATUS: Descriptions. A. Fairbanks.

PHILOSTRATUS and EUNAPIUS: Lives of the Sophists. Wilmer Cave Wright.

PINDAR. Sir J. E. Sandys.


PLATO: Cratylius, Parmenides, Greater Hippias, Lesser Hippias. H. N. Fowler.


PLATO: Theaetetus and Sophist. H. N. Fowler.


POLYBIUS. W. R. Paton. 6 Vols.


SEXTUS EMPIRICUS. Rev. R. G. Bury. 4 Vols.


STRABO: Geography. Horace L. Jones. 8 Vols.


THEOPHRASTUS: Enquiry into Plants. Sir Arthur Hort, Bart. 2 Vols.

THUCYDIDES. C. F. Smith. 4 Vols.

TRYPHIODORUS. Cf. Oppian.

XENOPHON: Cyropaedia. Walter Miller. 2 Vols.


XENOPHON: Memorabilia and Oeconomicus. E. C. Marchant.


7
DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION

London                WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD
Cambridge, Mass.       HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS